

**SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**  
Washington, D.C. 20549  
**FORM 20-F**

(Mark One)

- REGISTRATION STATEMENT PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OR (g) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
- OR**
- ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
- For the fiscal year ended 31 March 2016**
- OR**
- TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
- OR**
- SHELL COMPANY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**
- Date of event requiring this shell company report \_\_\_\_\_**
- For the transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_**

**Commission file number: 001-14958**

**NATIONAL GRID PLC**

*(Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter)*

*England and Wales*

*(Jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)*

*1-3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH, England*

*(Address of principal executive offices)*

**Alison Kay**

**011 44 20 7004 3000**

**Facsimile No. 011 44 20 7004 3004**

**Group General Counsel and Company Secretary**

**National Grid plc**

**1-3 Strand London WC2N 5EH, England**

*(Name, Telephone, E-mail and/or Facsimile number and Address of Company Contact Person)*

**Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934:**

<u>Title of each class</u>	<u>Name of each exchange on which registered</u>
Ordinary Shares of 11 17/43 pence each	The New York Stock Exchange*
American Depositary Shares, each representing five Ordinary Shares of 11 17/43 pence each	The New York Stock Exchange
6.625% Guaranteed Notes due 2018	The New York Stock Exchange
6.30% Guaranteed Notes due 2016	The New York Stock Exchange
Preferred Stock (\$100 par value-cumulative):	
3.90% Series	The New York Stock Exchange
3.60% Series	The New York Stock Exchange

\* Not for trading, but only in connection with the registration of American Depositary Shares representing Ordinary Shares pursuant to the requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission.

**Securities registered or to be registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934: None.**

**Securities for which there is a reporting obligation pursuant to Section 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934: None.**

The number of outstanding shares of each of the issuer's classes of capital or common stock as of 31 March 2016 was  
Ordinary Shares of 11 17/43 pence each 3,924,038,086

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act: Yes  No

If this report is an annual or transition report, indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Yes  No

Note — Checking the box above will not relieve any registrant required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 from their obligations under those Sections.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days: Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate website, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files): Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, or a non-accelerated filer. See definition of "accelerated filer" and "large accelerated filer" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer  Non-accelerated filer

Indicate by check mark which basis of accounting the registrant has used to prepare the financial statements included in this filing:

U.S. GAAP  International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board   
Other

If "Other" has been checked in response to the previous question, indicate by check mark which financial statement item the registrant has elected to follow. Item 17  Item 18

If this is an annual report, indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

This constitutes the annual report on Form 20-F of National Grid plc (the "Company") in accordance with the requirements of the US Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC") for the year ended 31 March 2016 and is dated 7 June 2016. Details of events occurring subsequent to the approval of the annual report on 18 May 2016 are summarised in section "Further Information" which forms a part of this Form 20-F. The content of the Group's website ([www.nationalgrid.com/uk](http://www.nationalgrid.com/uk)) should not be considered to form part of this annual report on Form 20-F.

---

---

Form 20-F Cross Reference Table

Item	Form 20-F caption	Location in the document	Page(s)
1	Identity of directors, senior management and advisors	Not applicable	–
2	Offer statistics and expected timetable	Not applicable	–
3	<b>Key Information</b>		
	3A Selected financial data	“Additional Information—Summary consolidated financial information”	200-201
		“Strategic Report—Financial review”	22-25
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated statement of financial position”	98
		“Financial Statements—Unaudited commentary on consolidated statement of financial position—Net debt”	99
		“Financial Statements—Unaudited commentary on the consolidated cash flow statement—Net debt”	101
		“Additional Information—Other unaudited financial information—Reconciliations of adjusted profit measures”	196
		“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Exchange rates”	189
		“Exchange Rates”	“Further Information”
	3B Capitalization and indebtedness	Not applicable	–
	3C Reasons for the offer and use of proceeds	Not applicable	–
	3D Risk Factors	“Additional Information—The business in detail—Risk factors”	183-186
4	<b>Information on the company</b>		
	4A History and development of the company	“Want more information or help?”	207
		“Additional Information—The business in detail—Key milestones”	Back cover
		“Strategic Report—Chief Executive’s review”	174
		“Strategic Report—Operating environment”	6-7
		“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Articles of Association”	8-9
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated statement of financial position—Unaudited commentary on consolidated statement of financial position—Property, plant and equipment”	187-188
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated cash flow statement—Unaudited commentary on the consolidated cash flow statement—Net capital expenditure”	99
		“Additional Information—Other unaudited financial information—Commentary on consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2015”	101
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—2. Segmental analysis—(c) Capital expenditure	197-199
		“Additional Information—The business in detail—UK Regulation”; “US Regulation” and “—Summary of US price controls and rate plans”	106
	4B Business overview	“Additional Information—The business in detail—Where we operate”	176-182
		“Strategic Report—Operating environment”	175
		“Strategic Report—“What we do – Electricity”;	8-9
		“—What we do – Gas”;	10-11
		“—Our Business model”;	12-13
			14-15

Item	Form 20-F caption	Location in the document	Page(s)
		“—Our vision and strategy”	16-17
		“—Our KPIs”	18-21
		“Strategic Report—Principal operations”	31-43
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—2. Segmental analysis” and “—unaudited commentary on the results of our principal operations by segment”	104-108
		“Additional Information—The business in detail—UK Regulation”; “—US Regulation”; and “—Summary of US price controls and rate plans”	176-182
		“Strategic Report—Our Business model”	14-15
	4C Organizational structure	“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—32. Subsidiary undertakings, joint ventures and associates—Principal subsidiary undertakings”	157-159
	4D Property, plants and equipment	“Additional Information—The business in detail—Where we operate” and — “Property, plant and equipment	175 194
		“Strategic Report—What we do – Electricity”; “—What we do – Gas”; and and “—Our Business model”;	10-13 14-15
		“Strategic Report—Our vision and strategy—Embed sustainability” and “—Drive growth”	17
		“Strategic Report—Operating environment—The cost of supply”; “—Security of supply”; and “—Sustainability”	8-9
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated statement of financial position—Unaudited commentary on consolidated statement of financial position—Property, plant and equipment”	99
		“Additional Information—Other disclosures—Property, plant and equipment”	199
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—11. Property, plant and equipment”	122-123
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—19. Borrowings”	130-131
		“Additional Information—The business in detail—Where we operate”	175
4A	Unresolved staff comments	“Additional Information—Other disclosures—Unresolved SEC staff comments”	195
5	Operating and financial review and prospects		
	5A Operating results	“Strategic Report—Financial review”	22-25
		“Strategic Report—Operating environment”	8-9
		“Additional Information—The business in detail—UK regulation”; “—US regulation”; and “—Summary of US price controls and rate plans”	176-182
		“Strategic Report—Principal operations”	31-43
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated income statement—Unaudited commentary on the consolidated income statement”	95
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the	107

Item	Form 20-F caption	Location in the document	Page(s)
		consolidated financial statements—	
		2. Segmental analysis—Unaudited commentary on the results of our principal operations by segment”	
		“Additional Information—Other unaudited financial information”	196-198
		“Strategic Report—Our KPIs”	18
		“Strategic Report—Strategic Objective: Drive Growth—Sustained inflation/deflation in the UK/US”	27
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		30. Financial risk management—(d) Currency risk”	152
		“Additional Information—Internal control and risk factors—Law and regulation”	184
5B	Liquidity and capital resources	“Strategic Report—Financial review”	22-25
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—1 A Going concern”	102
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated cash flow statement”	100-101
		“Additional Information—Internal control and risk factors—Risk factors—Financing and liquidity—An inability to access capital markets at commercially acceptable interest rates could affect how we maintain and grow our businesses”	186
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		2. Segmental analysis—Unaudited commentary on the results of our principal operations by segment”	107
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		26. Net debt”	142-143
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		27. Commitments and contingencies”	144
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		19. Borrowings”	130-131
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		15. Derivative financial instruments”	126-128
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		30. Financial risk management—(b) Liquidity risk”	151
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		31. Borrowing facilities”	156
		“Material Interests in Shares” and “Material interest in American Depository Shares”	“Further Information”
5C	Research and development, patents and licenses, etc.	“Additional Information—Other disclosures—Research and development”	194-195
5D	Trend information	“Strategic Report—Financial review”	22-25
		“Strategic Report—Principal operations”	31-43
		“Strategic Report—Operating environment”	8-10
5E	Off-balance sheet arrangements	“Financial Statements—Unaudited commentary on consolidated statement of financial condition—Off balance sheet items”	99
5F	Tabular disclosure of contractual obligations	“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—	
		27.	144

Item	Form 20-F caption	Location in the document	Page(s)
	5G Safe Harbor	Commitments and contingencies” “Important notice” “Want more information or help?— Cautionary statement”	1 208/Back cover
<b>6</b>	<b>Directors, senior management and employees</b>		
	6A Directors and senior management	“Corporate Governance—Our Board”	47-48
	6B Compensation	“Corporate Governance—Directors’ Remuneration Report” “Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—3. Operating costs—(c) Key management compensation” “Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—22. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits” “Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—29. Actuarial information on pensions and other post-retirement benefits”	68-81  110  132-137  145-148
	6C Board practices	“Corporate Governance—Our Board” “Additional Information—Other disclosures” “—Conflict of interest”; and —Director’s indemnity” “Corporate Governance—“Board Composition, Our Board and its committees and Board and committee interactions”; “—Audit Committee”; “—Finance Committee”; “—Safety, Environment and Health Committee”; “—Nominations Committee”; “— Executive Committee”; “— Management committees” and “— Statement of compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code” “Corporate Governance—Directors’ Remuneration Report—Annual statement from the Remuneration Committee chairman” “Corporate Governance— Directors’ Remuneration Report—Approved policy table – Executive Directors” “Corporate Governance— Directors’ Remuneration Report—Approved policy table – Non-executive Directors (NEDs)” “Corporate Governance— Directors’ Remuneration Report—Policy on payment for loss of office” and “— Policy on Recruitment remuneration”	47-48 193-194  49-66      68-69 71-73 73 74 74
	6D Employees	“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—3. Operating costs—(b) Number of employees” “Additional Information—Other disclosures—Employees”	109  194
	6E Share ownership	“Corporate Governance— Directors’ Remuneration Report—Statement of Directors’ shareholdings and share interests (audited information)” “Corporate Governance— Directors’ Remuneration Report—Annual report on remuneration” ”Additional Information—Other disclosures—All-employee share plans”	79  75-81  193

Item	Form 20-F caption	Location in the document	Page(s)
		“Share ownership”	“Further Information”
<b>7</b>	<b>Major shareholders and related party transactions</b>		
	7A Major shareholders	“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Material interests in shares”	189
		“Material interests in shares” and “Material interest in American Depositary Shares”	“Further Information”
	7B Related party transactions	“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—28. Related party transactions”	145
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—27 Commitment and Contingencies.	144
	7C Interests of experts and counsel	Not applicable	–
<b>8</b>	<b>Financial information</b>		
	8A Consolidated statements and other financial information	“Financial Statements—Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm—Audit opinion for Form 20-F”	93
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—1. Basis of preparation and recent accounting developments”	102-104
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated income statement”; “—Consolidated statement of comprehensive income”; “—Consolidated statement of changes in equity”; “—Consolidated statement of financial position”; and “—Consolidated cash flow statement”	94-100
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements – analysis of items in the primary statements”	102-143
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements – supplementary information”	144-167
		“Strategic Report—Chairman’s statement”	4-5
	8B Significant changes	“Subsequent Events”	“Further Information”
<b>9</b>	<b>The offer and listing</b>		
	9A Offer and listing details	“Additional Information—Shareholder information—“Exchange Rates”, “—Share price”, “— Price History”	189-190
		“Further Information”	
	9B Plan of distribution	Not applicable	
	9C Markets	“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Share price”	190
	9D Selling shareholders	Not applicable	–
	9E Dilution	Not applicable	–
	9F Expenses of the issue	Not applicable	–
<b>10</b>	<b>Additional information</b>		
	10A Share capital	Not applicable	–
	10B Memorandum and articles of association	“Additional Information—Shareholder Information—Articles of Association”	187-188
		“Additional Information—Other disclosures—Corporate governance practices: differences from New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) listing standards”	193
		“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Share capital”	189-190

<b>Item</b>	<b>Form 20-F caption</b>	<b>Location in the document</b>	<b>Page(s)</b>
	10C Material contracts	“Additional Information—Other disclosures—Material contracts”	194
	10D Exchange controls	“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Exchange controls”	188
	10E Taxation	“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Taxation”	190-192
	10F Dividends and paying agents	Not applicable	–
	10G Statement by experts	Not applicable	–
	10H Documents on display	“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Documents on display”	188
	10I Subsidiary information	Not applicable	–
<b>11</b>	<b>Quantitative and qualitative disclosures about market risk</b>		
	11A Quantitative information about market risk	“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—15. Derivative financial instruments”	126-128
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—3. Sensitivities on areas of estimation and uncertainty”	160-161
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—30. Financial risk management—(a) Credit risk”; “—(b) Liquidity risk”; “—(c) Interest rate risk”; “—(d) Currency risk”; “—(e) Commodity risk”; “—(f) Capital risk management”; and “—(g) Fair value analysis”	149-155
		“Strategic Report—Financial review”	22-25
	11B Qualitative information about market risk	“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—15. Derivative financial instruments”	126-128
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—30. Financial risk management—(a) Credit risk”; “—(b) Liquidity risk”; “—(c) Interest rate risk”; “—(d) Currency risk”; “—(e) Commodity risk”; “—(f) Capital risk management”; and “—(g) Fair value analysis”	149-155
		“Strategic Report—Financial review”	22-25
		“Additional Information—Internal Control and Risk factors—Risk Factors”	183-186
<b>12</b>	<b>Description of securities other than equity securities</b>		
	12A Debt securities	Not applicable	–
	12B Warrants and rights	Not applicable	–
	12C Other securities	Not applicable	–
	12D American depositary shares	“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Description of securities other than equity securities: depositary fees and charges”	188
		“Additional Information—Shareholder information—Depositary payments to the Company”	188
		“Additional Information—Definitions and glossary of terms”	203-206
<b>13</b>	<b>Defaults, dividend arrearages and delinquencies</b>	Not applicable	–
<b>14</b>	<b>Material modifications to the rights of security holders and use of proceeds</b>	Not applicable	–
<b>15</b>	<b>Controls and procedures</b>	“Additional Information—Internal control and risk factors—Disclosure controls” and “—Internal control over financial reporting”	183



<b>Item</b>	<b>Form 20-F caption</b>	<b>Location in the document</b>	<b>Page(s)</b>
		“Financial Statements—Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm—Audit opinion for Form 20-F”	93
<b>16</b>	16A Audit committee financial expert	“Corporate Governance—Board and Committee Membership and Attendance”	52
	16B Code of ethics	“Additional Information—Other disclosures—Code of Ethics”	193
	16C Principal accountant fees and services	“Corporate Governance—Audit Committee—External audit”	57-58
	16D Exemptions from the listing standards for audit committees	“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—3. Operating costs—(e) Auditors’ remuneration”	110
	16E Purchases of equity securities by the issuer and affiliated purchasers	Not applicable	–
	16F Change in registrant’s certifying accountant	Not applicable	–
	16G Corporate governance	“Additional Information—Other disclosures—Corporate governance practices: differences from New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) listing standards”	193
	16H Mine safety disclosure	Not applicable	–
<b>17</b>	<b>Financial statements</b>	Not applicable	–
<b>18</b>	<b>Financial statements</b>	“Financial Statements—Company accounting policies”	168-169
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—1. Basis of preparation and recent accounting developments”	102-104
		“Financial Statements—Consolidated income statement”; “—Consolidated statement of comprehensive income”; “—Consolidated statement of changes in equity”; “—Consolidated statement of financial position”; and “—Consolidated cash flow statement”	94-100
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements – analysis of items in the primary statements”	102-143
		“Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements – supplementary information”	144-167
		“Financial Statements—Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm—Audit opinion for Form 20-F”	93
<b>19</b>	<b>Exhibits</b>	Filed with the SEC	–

**nationalgrid**

Annual Report  
and Accounts 2015/16



# Key highlights 2015/16

## Information about our reporting

Our financial results are reported in sterling. We convert our US business results at the average exchange rate during the year, which for 2015/16 was \$1.47 to £1 (2014/15 \$1.53 to £1).

We use adjusted profit measures which exclude the impact of exceptional items and remeasurements. These are used by management to assess the underlying performance of the business. Reconciliations to statutory financial information are shown on page 196.

## Online report

The PDF of our Annual Report and Accounts 2015/16 includes a full search facility. You can find the document by visiting the investor relations section at [www.nationalgrid.com](http://www.nationalgrid.com) and using a word search.

## Further information

Throughout this report you can find links to further detail within this document or online. Please look out for the following icon:



## Financial highlights

### Adjusted operating profit

£4,096m

+6%

2014/15: £3,863m

### Adjusted earnings per share

63.5p

+10%

2014/15: 57.6p\*

### Operating profit

£4,085m

+8%

2014/15: £3,780m

### Earnings per share

69.0p

+30%

2014/15: 53.2p\*

## Operational highlights

### Capital expenditure

£3,893m

+12%

2014/15: £3,470m

### Group safety performance

0.10 IFR

0.03 improvement

2014/15: 0.13 IFR

### Greenhouse gas emissions (million tonnes carbon dioxide equivalent)

7.3

+0%

2014/15: 7.3

### Employee engagement score

76%

+1%

2014/15: 75%

\* Comparative earnings per share (EPS) data has been restated for the impact of scrip dividend issues

## Contents

### National Grid Annual Report and Accounts 2015/16

#### Our strategy

Our strategy is to be a recognised leader in the development and operation of safe, reliable and sustainable energy infrastructure, to meet the needs of our customers and communities and to generate value for our investors.



#### Deliver operational excellence

Achieve world-class levels of safety, reliability, security and customer service.



#### Engage our people

Create an inclusive, high-performance culture by developing all our employees.



#### Stimulate innovation

Promote new ideas to work more efficiently and effectively.



#### Engage externally

Work with external stakeholders to shape UK, EU and US energy policy.



#### Embed sustainability

Integrate sustainability into our decision-making to create value, help preserve natural resources and respect the interests of our communities.



#### Drive growth

Grow our core businesses and develop future new business opportunities.

#### Strategic Report

The Strategic Report includes an overview of our strategy and business model, the principal risks we face and information about our performance. In addition to the financial review included within this section, we provide additional analysis and commentary, including the performance of our operating segments, within the unaudited commentary sections of the Financial Statements. This additional analysis forms part of our Strategic Report.

<a href="#">At a glance</a>	02
<a href="#">Chairman's statement</a>	04
<a href="#">Chief Executive's review</a>	06
<a href="#">Our operating environment</a>	08
<a href="#">What we do</a>	10
<a href="#">Our business model</a>	14
<a href="#">Our vision and strategy</a>	16
<a href="#">Our KPIs</a>	18
<a href="#">Financial review</a>	22
<a href="#">Internal control and risk management</a>	26
<a href="#">Viability statement</a>	30
<a href="#">Principal operations</a>	31
<a href="#">Our people</a>	44

#### Corporate Governance

The Corporate Governance Report, introduced by our Chairman, contains details about the activities of the Board and its committees during the year. We include reports from the Audit, Nominations, Remuneration, Finance, and Safety, Environment and Health Committees. We also include details of our shareholder engagement activities.

<a href="#">Corporate Governance contents</a>	46
<a href="#">Directors' Report and other disclosures</a>	67
<a href="#">Directors' Remuneration Report</a>	68

#### Financial Statements

Our Financial Statements include: the independent auditors' reports; consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with IFRS as adopted by the EU; related commentary and notes to the consolidated financial statements; and the Company's financial statements prepared in accordance with FRS 101.

<a href="#">Financial Statements contents</a>	82
<a href="#">Introduction to the Financial Statements</a>	83
<a href="#">Statement of Directors' responsibilities</a>	84
<a href="#">Independent auditors' report</a>	85
<a href="#">Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</a>	93

#### Additional Information

This section includes additional disclosures and information, definitions and a glossary of terms, summary consolidated financial information, and other useful information for shareholders, including contact details for more information or help.

<a href="#">Additional Information contents</a>	174
<a href="#">Definitions and glossary of terms</a>	203
<a href="#">Want more information or help?</a>	207
<a href="#">Cautionary statement</a>	208

We use a number of technical terms and abbreviations within this document. For brevity, we do not define terms or provide explanations every time they are used; please refer to the glossary for this information as well as an important notice in relation to forward-looking statements with our cautionary statement.



1. UK Electricity Transmission	29
2. UK Gas Transmission	12
3. UK Gas Distribution	21
4. US Regulated	29
5. Other activities	9

## At a glance

We are one of the world's largest investor-owned utilities focused on transmission and distribution activities in electricity and gas in both the UK and the US. We play a vital role in connecting millions of people to the energy they use, safely, reliably and efficiently. We are organised into four operating segments, along with other activities.

### UK Electricity Transmission

We own and operate the electricity transmission network in England and Wales, with day-to-day responsibility for balancing supply and demand. We operate but do not own the Scottish networks. Our networks comprise approximately 7,200 kilometres (4,470 miles) of overhead line, 1,500 kilometres (932 miles) of underground cable and 338 substations.

### UK Gas Transmission

We own and operate the gas national transmission system in Great Britain, with day-to-day responsibility for balancing supply and demand. Our network comprises approximately 7,660 kilometres (4,760 miles) of high pressure pipe and 24 compressor stations. In 2015/16, the gas throughput across the system was more than 80 billion cubic metres.

#### Adjusted operating profit

**£4,096m**

2014/15: £3,863m

#### Adjusted operating profit

**£1,173m**

2014/15: £1,237m

#### Adjusted operating profit

**£486m**

2014/15: £437m

#### Capital expenditure

**£3,893m**

2014/15: £3,470m

#### Capital expenditure

**£1,084m**

2014/15: £1,074m

#### Capital expenditure

**£186m**

2014/15: £184m

#### UK regulated return on equity (RoE) %

15/16	13.3
14/15	13.7
13/14	12.7
12/13	13.6
11/12	13.0

**UK Gas Distribution**

We own and operate four gas distribution networks comprising approximately 131,000 kilometres (81,400 miles) of pipeline. We transport gas from the national transmission system to around 10.9 million consumers on behalf of 39 shippers.

**US Regulated**

**Electricity:** We jointly own and operate transmission facilities across upstate New York, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont. We own and operate electricity distribution networks in upstate New York, Massachusetts and Rhode Island. The assets we operate include 174 kilometres (108 miles) of underground cable, 491 transmission substations and 688 distribution substations.

**Gas:** We own and operate gas distribution networks across the northeastern US, located in upstate New York, New York City, Long Island, Massachusetts and Rhode Island. We forecast, plan for and procure around 16 billion standard cubic metres of gas each year.

**Other Activities**

Our other activities mainly relate to non-regulated businesses and other commercial operations not included within the business segments including: interconnectors; UK-based gas metering activities; UK property management; a UK LNG import terminal; US LNG operations; US unregulated transmission pipelines; and corporate activities.

**Adjusted operating profit****£878m**

2014/15: £826m

**Adjusted operating profit****£1,185m**

2014/15: £1,164m

**Adjusted operating profit****£374m**

2014/15: £199m

**Capital expenditure****£549m**

2014/15: £498m

**Capital expenditure****£1,856m**

2014/15: £1,501m

**Capital expenditure****£218m**

2014/15: £213m

**US Regulated RoE  
(calculated on a calendar year) %**

## Chairman's statement

Balancing the three elements of the energy trilemma – security of supply, the cost of energy and environmental sustainability – continues to contribute towards a dynamic environment in the energy industry.



“Being responsible and sustainable is central to both what we do and how we do it”



**Responsible business**  
[www.nationalgrid.com/responsibility](http://www.nationalgrid.com/responsibility)

**Our KPIs**  
pages 18–21

As we continue to invest in the future performance of our business, we are striving to meet the challenges of the energy trilemma. For this year's Annual Report, we have described the challenge in more detail, highlighting developments during 2015/16 and our response. You can read more about this on pages 8–9.

As part of our response, we need a strong leadership team that combines a deep knowledge of the industry with fresh insight. Over the past year we have had a number of changes to the Company's leadership, which I believe have secured continuity, while complementing the strong range of skills and experience we need for the challenges and opportunities ahead.

In November, we announced that Steve Holliday had informed the Board that he wished to retire as CEO and leave the Company in 2016. Steve stepped down as CEO at the end of March and was succeeded by John Pettigrew, who was previously Executive Director of our UK operations.

Steve, who will remain on the Board until 22 July to support John with the transition, has made a significant contribution to the energy sector and National Grid. Under his leadership the Company has delivered excellent returns for shareholders, helping establish National Grid's place as one of the world's leading utilities.

Throughout his tenure as CEO, Steve has remained committed to our people, our customers and the communities we serve. This commitment has included leading the drive for greater levels of safety, as well as playing a leading role in the debate on creating employment opportunities for young people – championing the role businesses can play in providing good careers advice and encouraging the growth of STEM education and engineering.

John's appointment followed a very thorough and rigorous selection process, carried out by the Nominations Committee. The Committee, and subsequently the Board, was unanimous in its support for John, given his experience covering our UK and US operations. He was the architect of our strategy for delivery and performance under the UK regulatory regime, RIIO. He also played a pivotal role in introducing improvements and demonstrating strong leadership within both the US Electricity Transmission and Distribution businesses.



## In focus

The Board is proposing a recommended full-year dividend of

# 43.34p

Corporate Governance  
pages 46–81

We will also be welcoming Nicola Shaw onto the Board as Executive Director, UK from 1 July 2016. Apart from the appointment of Dean Seavers on 1 April 2015, as we described in last year's Annual Report and Accounts, there have been no other changes to the Board composition over the past year.

John and Nicola's appointments highlight the importance of succession planning and this will remain an important area of focus for the Nominations Committee and the Board. Effective succession planning for both Executive and Non-executive Director positions helps make sure we have the right mix of skills and experience to manage change as the Company evolves.

#### Viability statement

During 2015/16 the Board reviewed and approved the Company's principal risks. This played an important part in the Board's approval of the new viability statement required by the 2014 UK Corporate Governance Code. You can read more about our viability statement on page 30.

#### Our UK Gas Distribution business

The Board regularly reviews the composition and balance of the Company's portfolio. As part of this, we have begun a process for the potential sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business.

We believe that the Company can deliver best value to shareholders through maintaining a portfolio of businesses with strong operational performance, alongside annual asset growth of around 5–7%, based on a long-term assumption of 3% in respect of UK RPI. The sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business is expected to increase this growth rate towards the upper end of the range.

Following completion of a sale, the Board expects to return substantially all of the net proceeds to shareholders. We also expect to maintain the strong balance sheet that allows the Group to continue to fund its investment programme. The process is likely to be completed in early 2017.

#### Dividend

Our dividend policy aims to grow the ordinary dividend at least in line with the rate of RPI inflation each year. Accordingly, the Board has recommended an increase in the final dividend to 28.34 pence per ordinary share (\$2.0445 per American Depositary

Share). If approved, this will bring the full-year dividend to 43.34 pence per ordinary share (\$3.1768 per American Depositary Share), an increase of 1.1% over the 42.87 pence per ordinary share in respect of the financial year ended 31 March 2015.

#### Responsible business

At the start of 2016, the United Nation's 17 goals to 'transform our world' officially came into force. The Sustainable Development Goals call on all countries to promote prosperity while protecting the planet. Business has an important role to play in helping achieve these goals. By being responsible and sustainable we can all make a positive difference to people's lives and to our planet.

At National Grid, being responsible and sustainable is central to both what we do and how we do it. In the UK we are now an accredited Living Wage employer. We have come to the end of our two-year employee chosen charity partnership with Macmillan Cancer Support. I am very pleased to say that our UK employees have raised more than £600,000 and this money has been used by Macmillan to provide fuel grants for more than 3,000 people living with or recovering from cancer. I am looking forward to seeing which charity our employees choose next for us to support.

In the US, our energy efficiency programmes are making a real difference in helping our customers reduce their energy use. The American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy (ACEEE) scored all three states in which we operate among the top 10 for energy efficiency.

As you can read on page 18, we have added new KPIs to our reporting, so we can more fully reflect the issues that really matter to the Company and our stakeholders. For our 2015/16 Annual Report, we have included KPIs for our community engagement and for the work we do in support of education and skills. Both of these issues are important to us. We want to see the communities in which we operate thrive, and we want to see more young people studying STEM subjects because there are not enough young people coming through into engineering.

You can find more information about our approach to being a responsible business on our website.

We know there are areas where we can improve. As John describes in his CEO review, we did not meet some of our customer satisfaction targets, and we must continue to build on our safety performance.

#### Looking ahead

We support the work that Ofgem is undertaking to explore the introduction of onshore competition. However, we believe that competition should only be taken forward where it is in the best interests of consumers.

As the energy market continues to evolve, the role of the GB System Operator (SO) has also been a matter of debate with both Ofgem and DECC and we are currently in detailed discussion on what greater independence for the SO means in practice. We recognise the need to continue strengthening the management of potential conflicts of interest between our Transmission Operator (TO) and SO roles, but do not believe that creating an independent SO is in the interests of consumers, given the need to focus on security of supply.

Due to the nature of our business, we recognise that our critical national infrastructure systems are a potential target for cyber threats. We will continue to invest in strategies that aim to protect our business in the UK and US, and which keep pace with the increasing scale and sophistication of threats.

We also need to continue raising awareness of cyber security across the Company, addressing our attitudes and behaviour towards it as an issue, making security breaches less likely to happen.

I would like to extend my deepest appreciation to the management team and all our employees for their hard work, dedication and commitment to the Company's success.



Sir Peter Gershon  
Chairman



## Chief Executive's review

It's an exciting time to be part of the energy industry, and I'm looking forward to working with my leadership team on the opportunities that lie ahead.



I'm delighted to have been asked by the Board to take over as CEO of National Grid and lead the Company into its next chapter.

Having joined the Company 25 years ago, as a graduate, I've been fortunate that the opportunities and challenges I've had from moving around all parts of the organisation, in both the UK and US, have never failed to motivate and inspire me – both personally and professionally.

I've also been fortunate to have worked closely with Steve Holliday over the past ten years. Under Steve's leadership, the Company has transformed its performance and culture, helping place National Grid at the heart of the energy industry. He leaves a great legacy for us to build on.

I now look forward to continuing the great work we are doing with our customers, shareholders, partners and employees to meet the challenges and opportunities of the changing UK and US energy landscapes.

On 1 July, Nicola Shaw joins National Grid as Executive Director for our UK business. Nicola joins us from High Speed 1, where she was CEO for the last five years, managing and maintaining the UK's high-speed railway infrastructure. I very much look forward to working with her when she joins our business.

I would like to thank Ian Galloway for his tremendous support as UK Chief Operating Officer while we were seeking to make an appointment to the UK Executive Director role.

**Our performance during 2015/16**  
Our business has delivered a strong performance during 2015/16.

In the UK, we have had our safest year ever, while in the US our performance continues to improve – we have seen fewer injuries and had fewer people taking time off due to an injury than ever before. However, we want to build on this performance and further reduce risks. We will focus on the causes of incidents and find more opportunities to learn from them and share best practice.

Reliability across our networks has remained very strong throughout the year. In the US, our electricity distribution system delivered solid performance with continued recognition of our storm response processes. In the UK, despite the ongoing concerns over tightening electricity margins, our SO business has managed the challenges extremely well.

Our commitment to our customers is critical to our future success. In the UK, we have exceeded our two electricity and gas transmission customer satisfaction targets. In the US, we did not meet our targets due to customer concerns about higher than normal winter bills.

I firmly believe that through a high performance culture we will continue to find better ways of serving our customers – setting expectations, being honest about what we can deliver, then consistently delivering on our promises. However, customer needs are evolving with much greater engagement, awareness, and a desire to manage their energy use.

That's why we are developing the way we think and work at National Grid – improving our end-to-end processes, removing waste and focusing on the things that create value for our customers. We have done more work during the year to develop this high performance culture and it will remain an important part of how we develop as a Company.

Our employees continue to show their commitment to the communities we serve. Our UK and US businesses have delivered over 18,000 interactions with young people, encouraging the development of the skills and capabilities needed to gain meaningful employment. Overall, we invest time and resources equivalent to a value over £14 million each year in the communities where we work.

### Our UK business

As Sir Peter describes, we have begun a process for the potential sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business. We have been working on how we separate Gas Distribution from National Grid, so we can create a stand-alone business that is ready for sale. We want to make sure it has the people, assets, systems and technology it needs to be successful in the future.

In the UK, where there are continuing concerns about electricity capacity margins, we contracted additional balancing services of 2.4 GW for the winter period to be available to help manage periods of peak demand.

This includes 133 MW from demand side balancing reserve arrangements, including businesses that signed up for reducing demand at peak periods if called on – for example, by turning off air conditioning for a period – in return for payment.

We have also launched the Power Responsive programme, which is designed to help growth in DSR. You can read more about this on pages 34 and 35.

“I look forward to continuing the great work we are doing with our customers, shareholders, partners and employees”

#### In focus

Employee engagement score

76%

(2014/15: 75%)

Our KPIs  
pages 18–21

Principal operations  
pages 31–43

On 12 May 2016, Ofgem announced a mid-term review. As expected, the scope of this review is narrow with no changes to key financial parameters. We welcome Ofgem's continued commitment to the clarity and certainty offered by the eight-year RIIO framework. Ofgem will run a consultation process this summer, with any changes to be implemented in April next year.

In addition, the Company has been working with DECC and Ofgem to consider how to evolve the current SO model, to make it more independent, while remaining cost effective. In doing so, it is vital that there is no disruption to the pivotal role we play as SO in balancing the network.

#### Our US business

America's gas and electricity networks, most of which were originally constructed during the nation's ambitious post-World War II building boom, have served us well over the last half-century.

But times have changed. We need to advance the country's natural gas and electricity infrastructure beyond its 20th century limitations, by creating a more customer-centric, resilient, agile, efficient and environmentally sound energy network.

We call our approach to this Connect21, and you can read more about our work to support it on pages 38–41. For example, we've created our New Energy Solutions team, which is looking at how we promote cleaner energy, improving efficiency, affordability, and choice for customers by delivering state-mandated initiatives.

In order to continue investing in our networks and improving our service to customers, we filed three rate cases in 2015 – one in Massachusetts and two in downstate New York. These three proposals are undergoing a thorough review process by the regulators in each state.

Also during 2015/16, we backed the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA) proposed Carbon Pollution Standards for New and Existing Power Plants (known as the Clean Power Plan). As we and other organisations have requested, the EPA's final Plan provides states with compliance flexibility and makes sure that early emissions reductions via investments in renewable resources and energy efficiency strategies are counted.

#### Our people

The initiatives and achievements I've described are testament to the hard work of our people. I believe that developing the skills and capabilities of our employees is crucial to our success, so I'm really pleased that we delivered more than 154,000 days of technical, safety, leadership and personal effectiveness training across our global workforce during 2015/16.

I was also delighted to see that in our most recent employee engagement survey we achieved an engagement score of 76% – our highest since we started conducting Group-wide surveys of our people.

I would like to thank all my colleagues at National Grid for their contribution and ongoing commitment to our business.

#### Priorities for the year ahead

Maximising value from our core businesses and delivering safe, reliable networks will continue to be our top priorities. In addition, in 2016/17 we are focused on completing the sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business and will continue to file for new rates to support our US business.

#### Longer-term priorities

##### Customer first

We must be close to our customers, so we can respond to their changing needs and deliver an outstanding service. As customer requirements evolve, so must National Grid. This will bring further opportunities to grow and drive value.

##### Performance optimisation

Everyone in our Company should see performance optimisation as part of the day job – constantly working efficiently and doing things better. If we are to succeed, we must maintain and further strengthen the Group's high performance culture.

##### Growth

We have strong growth potential and see opportunities in all our regions and businesses. We expect to sustain a high level of investment in our regulated business in the UK and US as well as exploring new business opportunities over the medium term. We will, however, only invest in projects that meet our strict investment criteria and represent the best value for shareholders.

##### Evolve for the future

With the growing rate of renewables, distributed generation and, over time, energy storage, our industry is changing. We need to make sure we are at the forefront of this, continuing our involvement in industry discussions so we can keep abreast of the changes, and make sure we evolve for the future.



John Pettigrew  
Chief Executive

## Our operating environment



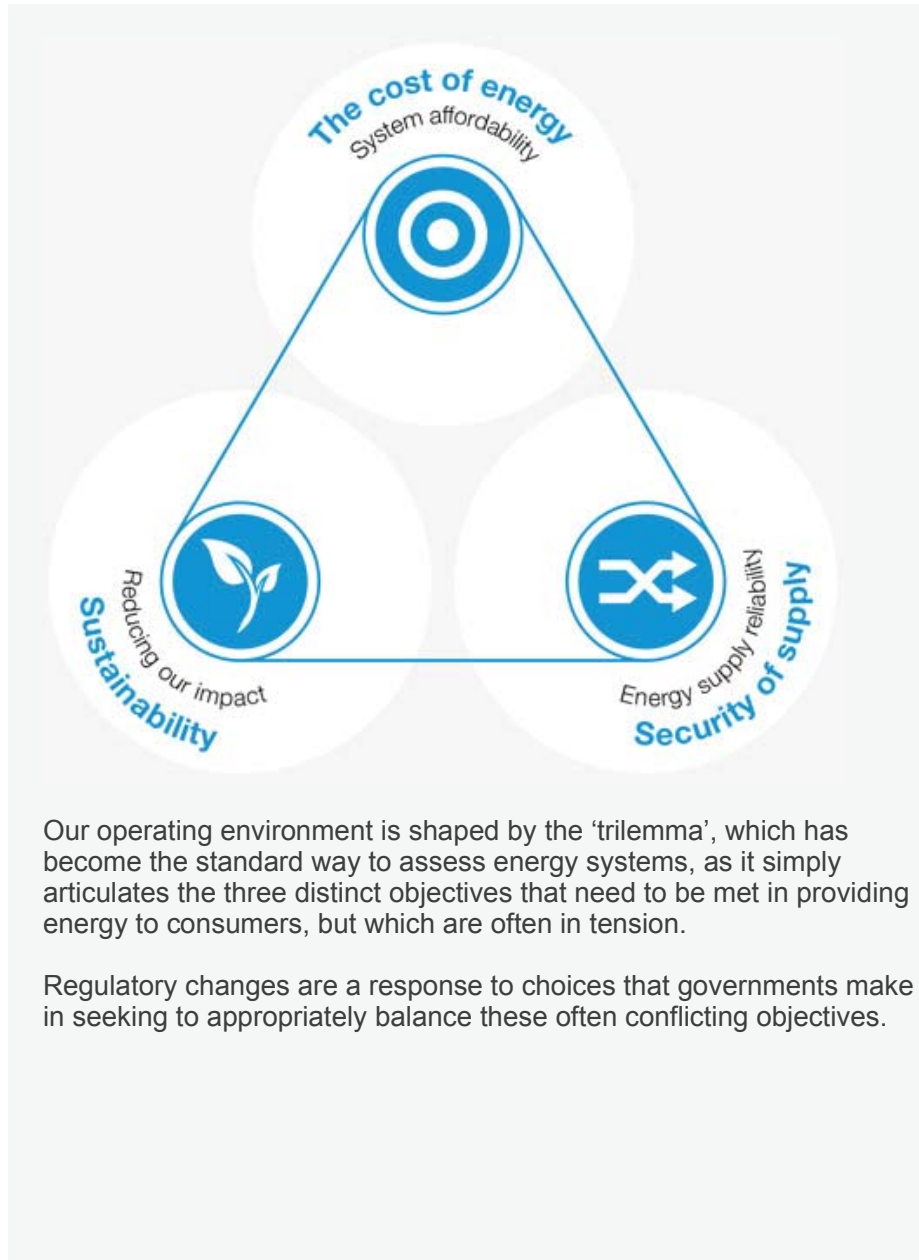
**The cost of energy**  
In Saratoga, New York, we have supported customer Quad Graphics with an energy efficiency incentive offer of \$1,095,000. Our support is helping achieve significant energy savings while boosting productivity.  
Read more on page 41.



**Security of supply**  
When we assessed the margin for the winter of 2015/16, we procured additional commercial tools that raised the margin to a tight but manageable 5.1%.  
Read more on page 34.



**Sustainability**  
Decarbonising domestic heat remains one of the major challenges in society's energy trilemma, so our Gas Distribution business is developing sources of renewable gas that can be transported through our existing networks.  
Read more on page 36.



Our operating environment is shaped by the 'trilemma', which has become the standard way to assess energy systems, as it simply articulates the three distinct objectives that need to be met in providing energy to consumers, but which are often in tension.

Regulatory changes are a response to choices that governments make in seeking to appropriately balance these often conflicting objectives.



## The cost of energy



## Security of supply



## Sustainability

### Commentary

The cost of the energy we use is an issue for consumers, industry, energy providers, regulators and governments.

Consumers expect a reliable energy system that delivers gas and electricity when and where it is needed. They pay for the cost of this infrastructure and improvements to it through the network costs part of their energy bills. The costs are subject to regulatory approval.

The energy system is in a phase of transition from high to low carbon. Coal plants are closing down and being replaced with nuclear, renewables and gas.

During the transition, electricity margins need to be monitored and actively managed as we move to a generation mix with greater volumes of intermittent generation.

Evidence shows our climate is changing because of the emission of greenhouse gases resulting from human activity. The bulk of emissions derive from the demand for energy for power, heating and transport.

### Developments

The UK Competition and Markets Authority has concluded its investigation into the energy market and set out numerous remedies, including proposals to address locational pricing on the electricity transmission network.

In May 2016, Ofgem stated that it will undertake a mid-period review of the RIIO outputs for our transmission businesses.

In the US, consumers have experienced rising costs for energy over the past three winters. Regulators are seeking to encourage investment in infrastructure and new technology to bring down costs and help consumers manage their energy use.

Energy security is the UK Government's number one priority on energy. It is reviewing the capacity market and incentives so that market arrangements bring forward new generation of all technologies at the right time – so that new generation capacity is built. The Government also signed an agreement for a new nuclear power station at Hinkley Point.

In the US, regulators are seeking investment in infrastructure to improve the security and resilience of energy networks while also decarbonising those networks.

Negotiations for a new international agreement on climate change concluded in Paris at the 21st session of the Conference of Parties (COP21) in December 2015. A commitment to have clear goals and a system of governance and review were put in place.

The published advice of the Climate Change Committee is that the UK's fifth carbon budget should be a target of 57% reduction on 1990 levels between 2028 and 2032. Legislation is expected to be proposed in summer 2016.

The US EPA's Clean Power Plan sets standards for power plants and agrees state level targets for reductions in carbon emissions.

### Our response

#### UK response

We are investing up to £16 billion over the eight years to 2021 to make sure Britain's energy system is fit and ready to support a low-carbon economy. Despite this significant increase in investment, our network costs will remain flat in real terms over the coming years.

All network costs are heavily scrutinised through the UK energy regulator Ofgem and are the only part of consumers' bills that are regulated. Ofgem's incentives encourage innovation, so if we are more efficient, consumers share the benefits.

#### US response

Improving the customer experience and helping ratepayers manage their energy costs is a critical component of our business operations. To help reduce New England's energy costs, we are partnering with the developer of one major proposed regional pipeline expansion project to improve transport capacity, upgrade existing facilities, and enhance market area storage assets.

#### UK response

We are supporting the UK Government by providing analysis through our role as delivery body for Electricity Market Reform (EMR).

We have put in place new products to ensure that the SO has the right tools to maintain supplies over winter. We are developing DSR products that reduce reliance on traditional generation sources.

We have also started construction on two new interconnectors (see page 43).

#### US response

In addition to supporting new investments in gas and electricity infrastructure projects, we have submitted grid modernisation proposals that aim to improve the region's reliability, sustainability and affordability of its energy supply and services. We have filed rate cases in Massachusetts and New York proposing to update our distribution rates.

#### Group response

Reducing greenhouse gas emissions forms part of the Company's KPIs (see page 21).

#### UK response

We have facilitated the connection of 4.5 GW of solar PV generation at the distribution network level, working with industry to remove barriers to entry and find solutions to network operability issues.

We have set out our vision for the Future of Gas, exploring opportunities to bring forward bio-substitute natural gas and compressed natural gas vehicle fuels.

#### US response

We continue to support the EPA's Clean Power Plan, the Northeast's cap-and-trade scheme of the Regional Greenhouse Gas Initiative, and other state-level initiatives. We also support technological partners and innovative tools, such as energy storage, electric transportation and distributed generation, which can help meet sustainability and energy diversity objectives.



#### In focus

**Our business model**  
pages 14–15

#### Real-time balancing

Through our Electricity Network Control Centre we balance the UK's energy needs in real time. Read more about this on pages 34–35.

#### System operator

As system operator (SO) for England and Wales, we coordinate and direct electricity flows onto and over the transmission system, balancing generation supply and user demand. Where necessary, we pay sources of supply and demand to increase or decrease their generation or usage.

We have the same role for the two high voltage electricity transmission networks in Scotland and we are SO for the offshore electricity transmission regime.

Our charges for SO services in the UK are subject to a price control approved by Ofgem. System users pay us for connection, for using the system and balancing services.

As electricity transmission SO, our price control includes incentives to minimise the costs and associated risks of balancing the system through buying and selling energy, as well as procuring balancing services from industry participants.

In the US, similar services are provided by independent system operators.

## What we do

**Electricity** The electricity industry connects generation sources to homes and businesses through transmission and distribution networks. Companies that pay to use transmission networks buy electricity from generators and sell it to consumers.

### 1

#### Generation

Generation is the production of electricity from fossil fuel and nuclear power stations, as well as renewable sources such as wind and solar. In the US, we own and operate 50 fossil fuel-powered stations on Long Island and 7.9 MW of solar generation in Massachusetts. We do not own or operate any electricity generation in the UK.

We sell the electricity generated by our plants on Long Island to LIPA under a long-term power supply agreement. The contract allows us to recover our efficient operating costs and provides a return on equity on our investment in the generation assets.

For solar generation, we recover our costs and a reasonable return from customers in Massachusetts through a solar cost-adjustment factor. This is added to the electricity rate, net of revenues earned from the solar assets.

### 2

#### Interconnectors

Transmission grids are often interconnected so that energy can flow from one country or region to another. This helps provide a safe, secure, reliable and affordable energy supply for citizens and society across the region. Interconnectors also allow power suppliers to sell their energy to customers in other countries.

Great Britain is linked via interconnectors with France, Ireland, Northern Ireland and the Netherlands. We own part of the interconnectors with France and the Netherlands. We are also now entering the construction phase for two new interconnectors, between the UK and Belgium and the UK and Norway. We are continuing to work on developing additional interconnector projects, which we believe will deliver significant benefits to consumers. These include opportunities for interconnection with Iceland, Denmark and a further link with France.

We also jointly own and operate a 224 kilometre interconnector between New England in the US and Canada.

We sell capacity on our UK interconnectors through auctions and on our US interconnector through wholesale markets and bilateral contracts.

### 3

#### Transmission

Transmission systems generally include overhead lines, underground cables and substations. They connect generation and interconnectors to the distribution system.

We own and operate the transmission network in England and Wales. We operate but do not own the Scottish networks. We are also working in a joint venture with Scottish Power Transmission to construct an interconnector to reinforce the GB transmission system between Scotland and England and Wales.

In the US, we jointly own and operate transmission facilities spanning upstate New York, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont.

### 4

#### Distribution

Distribution systems carry lower voltages than transmission systems over networks of overhead lines, underground cables and substations. They take over the role of transporting electricity from the transmission network, and deliver it to consumers at a voltage they can use.

We do not own or operate electricity distribution networks in the UK.

In the US, our distribution networks serve around 3.5 million customers in upstate New York, Massachusetts and Rhode Island.

### 5

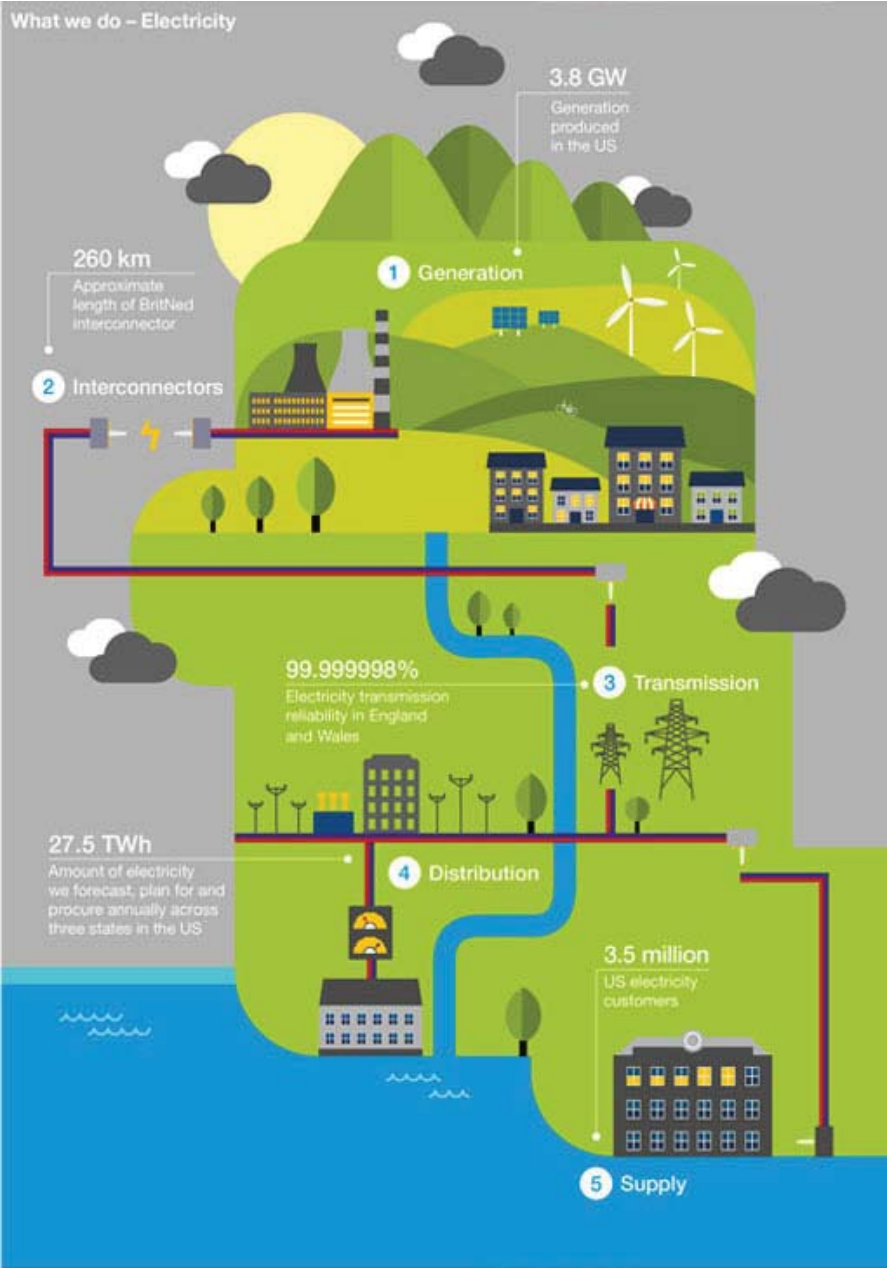
#### Supply

The supply of electricity involves buying electricity and selling it on to customers. It also involves customer services, billing and the collection of customer accounts.

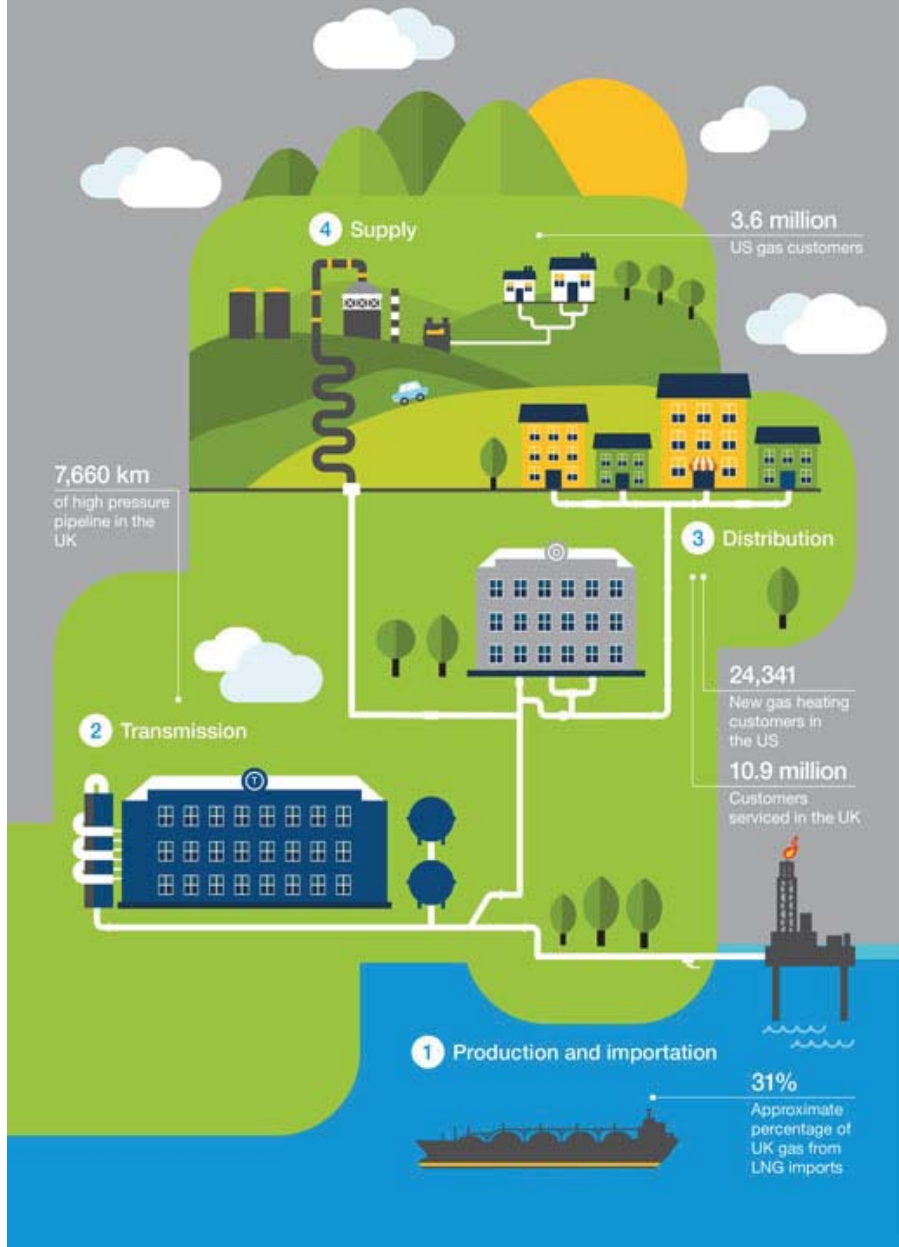
We do not sell electricity to consumers in the UK.

All our customers in the US can select a competitive supplier for the supply component of electricity utility services. Where customers choose National Grid, they pay us for distribution and electricity costs. Where they choose to buy electricity from third parties, they pay us for distribution only and pay the third-party supplier for the electricity. Our base charges for electricity supply are calculated to recover the purchased power costs.





What we do – Gas



**In focus**

**Our business model**  
pages 14–15

**Biomethane milestone**

We connected the UK's first 100% renewable biomethane HGV filling station in Leyland, Lancashire (see page 37).

**What we do**

**Gas** The gas industry connects producers, processors, storage, transmission and distribution network operators, as well as suppliers to industrial, commercial and domestic users.

1

**Production and importation**

We do not produce gas in either the UK or the US. Gas used in the UK is mainly sourced from gas fields in the North and Irish seas, piped from Europe and imported as LNG.

There are seven gas reception terminals, three LNG importation terminals and three interconnectors connecting Great Britain via undersea pipes with Ireland, Belgium and the Netherlands. Importers bring LNG from the Middle East, the Americas and other places.

Gas used in the US is produced mainly in North America. We import LNG from a number of countries.

In the UK, we own and operate Grain LNG, an importation terminal and storage facility at the Isle of Grain in Kent, which charges customers under long-term contracts for various services. These include access to our importation terminal, storage facilities and capacity rights.

In the US, we own and operate LNG storage and vaporisation facilities, as well as an LNG storage facility in Providence, Rhode Island, where we store gas for third parties for a fee. We also buy gas directly from producers and LNG importers for resale to our customers.

2

**Transmission**

The transmission systems generally include pipes, compressor stations and storage facilities, including LNG storage. They connect production through terminals to the distribution systems.

In the UK, gas enters the transmission system through importation and reception terminals and interconnectors and may include gas previously held in storage. Compressor stations located along the network play a vital role in keeping large quantities of gas flowing through the system, particularly at times of high demand.

The gas transmission system has to be kept constantly in balance, which is achieved by buying, selling and using stored gas. This means that, under normal circumstances, demand can be met. We are the sole owner and operator of gas transmission infrastructure in Great Britain. In the US, we hold a minority interest in two interstate pipelines: Millennium Pipeline Company and Iroquois Gas Transmission System. Interstate pipelines are regulated by the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC).

3

**Distribution**

In the UK, gas leaves the transmission system and enters the distribution networks at high pressure. It is then transported through a number of reducing pressure tiers until it is finally delivered to consumers.

There are eight regional gas distribution networks in the UK, four of which are owned by National Grid. In the US, gas is delivered by the interstate pipeline companies to local distribution networks. Each local distribution company has a geographically defined service territory and is the only local distribution company within that territory. Local distribution companies are regulated by the relevant local state's utility commission.

Our networks deliver gas to 10.9 million consumers in the UK and 3.6 million customers in the US.

4

**Supply**

Pipeline shippers bring gas from producers to suppliers, who in turn sell it to customers.

We do not supply gas in the UK. However, we own National Grid Metering, which provides meters and metering services to supply companies, under contract.

In the UK, customers pay the supplier for the cost of gas and for its transportation. We transport the gas through our network on behalf of shippers, who pay us transportation charges.

In the US, gas distribution companies, including National Grid, sell gas to consumers connected to their distribution systems.

In most cases in the US, where customers choose National Grid, they pay us for distribution and gas costs. Where they choose to buy gas from third parties, they pay us for distribution only and pay the third-party supplier for the gas and upstream transportation capacity.

Also in the US, except for residential consumers in Rhode Island, customers may purchase their supply from independent providers with the option of billing for those purchases to be provided by us.

**System operator**

As SO we are responsible for the high pressure gas NTS in Great Britain. We have responsibility for the residual balancing activities on the NTS and for keeping the physical system within safe operating limits.

Our price control, set by Ofgem, includes incentives that aim to maintain and improve our daily operational efficiency and are subject to renegotiation at set intervals.



## Our business model

### How we generate long-term value

#### The foundations of our business model

Our people, being a responsible business, and encouraging innovation are at the heart of our business model and are reflected in our strategy.



#### Our people

Our business is built on our people. We work hard to make sure that we keep them as safe as possible as well as providing an inclusive culture and encouraging development.



#### Being a responsible business

Doing the right thing is a responsibility we take seriously. Being a responsible and sustainable business is fundamental to the way we work and how we manage our impact on the communities in which we operate.



#### Innovation

Thinking differently and challenging the norms allow our people to develop innovative and more efficient ways of delivering our services and maintaining our networks.



Principal operations  
pages 31–43

#### Our business

Our strategy is to be a recognised leader in the development and operation of safe, reliable and sustainable energy infrastructure, to meet the needs of our customers and communities and to generate value for our investors.

We own and operate gas and electricity transmission and distribution infrastructure in the UK and US. Our principal operations are:

- UK Electricity Transmission
- UK Gas Transmission
- UK Gas Distribution
- US Regulated
- Other activities (such as Grain LNG, Interconnectors and Metering)

We aim to maintain a clear and consistent strategy over the long term to provide stable returns to our investors and consistent levels of service to our customers and communities.

Our transmission and distribution businesses operate as regulated monopolies. Regulators safeguard customers' interests by setting the level of charges we are allowed to pass on and the standards of performance we must achieve.

In the UK, we have one regulator for our businesses: Ofgem. In the US, for the areas in which we operate, we are regulated by the relevant state regulators and FERC.

#### Our value proposition

We are a long-term, asset-based business. Our operations are regulated, which means we create value for our stakeholders through predictable revenue streams and cash flows.

These cash flows are then reinvested to provide future growth, or returned to shareholders.



1

Revenue

Most of our revenue is set in accordance with our regulatory agreements. This is referred to as our 'allowed revenue' and is calculated based on a number of factors. These include:

- investment in network assets;
- performance against incentives;
- return on equity and cost of debt; and
- customer satisfaction scores.

You can find more information about calculating our allowed revenue under our UK and US regulatory agreements on pages 178 to 182.

Our allowed revenue gives us a level of certainty over future revenues if we continue to meet safety and reliability targets, as well as the efficiency and innovation targets included in the RIIIO licence agreements in our UK regulated businesses.

Cash flow

Our ability to convert revenue to cash is an important factor in the ongoing reinvestment in our business. Securing low-cost funding, carefully managing our cash flows and efficient development of our networks are essential to maintaining strong, sustainable returns for our shareholders. Cash generation is underpinned by agreeing appropriate regulatory arrangements.

3

Investment

We invest efficiently in our networks to deliver strong, regulated asset growth over the long term. This allows us to continue generating revenue growth and growth in our regulated asset base. This in turn generates additional cash flows and allows us to continue reinvesting in our networks and providing sustainable dividends to our shareholders.

This approach is critical to the sustainability of our business. By challenging our investment decisions, we continue to deliver reliable, cost-effective networks that benefit our customers. The way in which our investment is funded is also an important part of our business. The long-term, sustainable nature of our assets and our credit ratings help us secure efficient funding from a variety of sources.

Our stakeholders

Our stakeholders include customers, the communities in which we operate, shareholders, governments and regulators.

**We create value for our customers and communities by:**

- operating safely, reliably and sustainably;
- focusing on affordability to reduce the impact on customer bills;
- delivering essential services that meet the needs of our customers;
- providing emergency services; and
- aiming to improve customer satisfaction at all times.

**We create value for our shareholders by:**

- making sure our regulatory frameworks maintain an acceptable balance between risk and return;
- operating within our regulatory frameworks as efficiently as possible;
- maximising incentives to make the most of our allowed returns;
- careful cash flow management and securing low-cost funding;
- disciplined investment in our networks and non-regulated assets; and
- protecting our reputation (including a focus on compliance across all areas of our business).




Using our knowledge and expertise, we engage widely in the energy policy debate to help guide future policy direction. We also work with our regulators to help them develop the frameworks within which we can meet the changing energy needs of the communities we serve.




## Our vision and strategy

**Our vision** is to connect you to your energy today, trusted to meet your energy needs tomorrow.

**Our strategy** is to be a recognised leader in the development and operation of safe, reliable and sustainable energy infrastructure, to meet the needs of our customers and communities and to generate value for our investors.

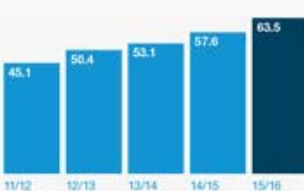
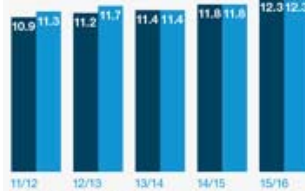
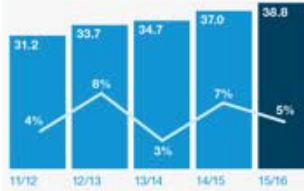
Our strategic objectives set out what we believe we need to do to achieve our vision and strategy. Further information on all our KPIs is provided on pages 18–21.

Strategic objective	<b>Deliver operational excellence</b> 	<b>Engage our people</b> 	<b>Stimulate innovation</b> 
Description	Achieve world-class levels of safety, reliability, security and customer service.	Create an inclusive, high-performance culture by developing all our employees.	Promote new ideas to work more efficiently and effectively.
How we deliver	<p>Our customers, communities and other stakeholders demand safe, reliable and secure supply of their energy. This is reflected in our regulatory contracts where we are measured and rewarded on the basis of meeting our commitments to customers and other stakeholders.</p> <p>Pursuing excellence in all our operational processes will allow us to manage our assets efficiently, deliver network improvements quickly and provide services that meet the changing demands of our customers.</p>	<p>It is through the hard work of our employees that we will achieve our vision, respond to the needs of our stakeholders and create a competitive advantage. Encouraging engaged and talented teams that are in step with our strategic objectives is vital to our success.</p> <p>Our presence within the communities we serve, the people we work with and our opportunities to grow both individually and as a business are all important to making National Grid a great place to work.</p>	<p>Our commitment to innovation allows us to run our networks more efficiently and effectively and achieve our regulatory incentives. Across our business, we explore new ways of thinking and working to benefit every aspect of what we do.</p> <p>Embedding innovation and new technology into our operations helps us deliver continuous improvements in the quality and cost of our services.</p>
Relevant KPIs	<p><b>Employee injury frequency rate</b> Number of employee lost time injuries per 100,000 hours worked in a 12 month period. Our ambition is to achieve a world-class safety performance of below 0.1.</p> <p><b>Network reliability</b> The reliability of our electricity and gas networks.</p> <p><b>Customer satisfaction</b> A measure of customer satisfaction across our segments and differing customer groups.</p> <p><b>Group return on equity</b> Measure of value generation for our shareholders.</p>	<p><b>Employee engagement index</b> A measure of how engaged our employees feel, based on the percentage of favourable responses to certain indicator questions repeated annually in our employee engagement survey.</p> <p><b>Workforce diversity</b> Percentage of women and ethnic minorities in our workforce.</p>	<p><b>Network reliability</b> The reliability of our electricity and gas networks.</p>

Strategic objective	<b>Engage externally</b> 	<b>Embed sustainability</b> 	<b>Drive growth</b> 
Description	Work with external stakeholders to shape UK, EU and US energy policy.	Integrate sustainability into our decision-making to create value, help preserve natural resources and respect the interests of our communities.	Grow our core businesses and develop future new business options.
How we deliver	Policy decisions by regulators, governments and others directly affect our business. We engage widely in the energy policy debate, so our position and perspective can influence future policy direction. We also engage with our regulators to help them provide the right mechanisms so we can deliver infrastructure that meets the changing needs of our customers and stakeholders.	<p>Our long-term sustainability strategy sets our ambition to deliver these aims and to embed a culture of sustainability within our organisation.</p> <p>This culture allows us to make decisions that balance affordability with helping to protect and preserve natural resources and benefit the communities in which we operate. We remain committed to our targets of a 45% reduction in Scope 1 and Scope 2 greenhouse gas emissions by 2020 and 80% by 2050.</p>	<p>We continue to maximise value from our existing portfolio, while exploring and evaluating opportunities for growth. Making sure our portfolio of businesses maintains the appropriate mix of growth and cash generation is necessary to meet the expectations of our shareholders.</p> <p>We review investment opportunities carefully and will only invest where we can reasonably expect to earn acceptable returns.</p> <p>Combining this disciplined approach with operational and procurement efficiencies gives us the best possible opportunity to drive strong returns and meet our commitments to investors.</p>
Relevant KPIs		<p><b>Climate change</b>                      A measure of our reduction of Scope 1 and Scope 2 greenhouse gas emissions of the six primary Kyoto greenhouse gases (excluding electricity transmission and distribution line losses).</p>	<p><b>Regulated asset base growth</b>                      Maintaining efficient growth in our regulated assets ensures we are well positioned to provide consistently high levels of service to our customers and increases our revenue allowances in future years.</p> <p><b>Adjusted EPS</b>                      Adjusted earnings represent profit for the year attributable to equity shareholders. This excludes exceptional items and remeasurements (see page 111).</p> <p>Adjusted earnings per share provides a measure of shareholder return that is comparable over time.</p>

## Our KPIs

**Delivering our strategy** The Board uses a range of financial and non-financial metrics, reported periodically, against which we measure Group performance.

KPI and definition	Adjusted EPS	Group return on equity (RoE)	Regulated asset base growth
<p><b>Our performance</b></p>	<p><b>Adjusted EPS pence<sup>1</sup></b></p>  <p>1 Comparatives have been restated to reflect the impact of additional shares issued as scrip dividends.</p>	<p><b>Group return on equity %</b></p>  <p>■ Including major storms ■ Excluding major storms</p>	<p><b>Total regulated asset base and regulated asset base growth £bn</b></p>  <p>— Regulated asset base growth</p>
<p><b>Commentary</b></p>	<p>For the year ended 31 March 2016, adjusted earnings attributable to equity shareholders increased by £197 million to £2,386 million. This increase in earnings resulted in an adjusted earnings per share of 63.5p, an increase of 10.2% on 2014/15.</p> <p>The earnings increase was driven by a £233 million increase in adjusted operating profit. With the exception of our UK Electricity Transmission business, operating profit increased in all of our business segments.</p> <p>Overall adjusted net finance costs were £20 million lower than 2014/15 at £1,013 million. The effective tax rate for the year was 24.0%.</p>	<p>Group RoE has increased during the year to 12.3%, from 11.8% in 2014/15. During the year, the UK regulated businesses delivered a solid return of 13.3% in aggregate (2014/15: 13.7%), including an assumption of 3% long run average RPI inflation. US returns (calculated on a calendar year) of 8.0% were slightly down on last year, reflecting high winter gas leak and snow removal costs at the start of 2015, together with rate base growth.</p> <p>Further details of how this is calculated are on page 202.</p>	<p>Our UK regulated asset value (RAV) and US rate base increased by £1.8 billion (5%) to £38.8 billion. This reflects the continued high levels of investment in our networks in both the UK and US, together with the impact of the stronger US dollar.</p>
<p><b>Target</b></p>	<p>The adjusted EPS target set as part of executive remuneration for Annual Performance Plan ('APP') was more than met with 100% of maximum achieved (see page 76).</p>	<p>The Group RoE target set as part of executive remuneration for APP was more than met with 100% of maximum achieved (see page 76).</p> <p>The Group RoE is one of the performance measures for the Long Term Performance Plan, outturns for which are calculated on a three year basis.</p>	<p>No specific target. Our overall aim is to achieve between 5% and 7% of regulated asset base growth each year.</p>

**Value added**

Reflects value to shareholders of dividend and growth in National Grid's assets, net of the growth in overall debt.

**Employee lost time injury frequency rate**

Number of employee lost time injuries per 100,000 hours worked in a 12-month period. Our ambition is to achieve a world-class safety performance of below 0.1.

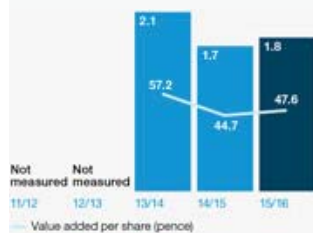
**Network reliability**

The reliability of our electricity and gas networks.

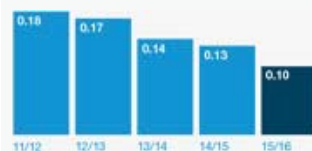
Network reliability is measured separately for each of our business areas. The table below is meant to provide a simple visual representation of our performance across all of our networks.

Detailed data for each of the prior four years is provided on page 18 of our 2014/15 Annual Report and Accounts, which you can find in the investors section of our Company website.

**Value added £bn**



**Employee lost time injury frequency rate per 100,000 hours worked**



	Target/ base %	15/16	Prior four years (11/12- 14/15)
UK Electricity Transmission	T 99.9999	99.999998	exceeded
UK Gas Transmission	T 100	100	achieved
UK Gas Distribution	T 99.999	99.999	achieved
US Electricity Transmission	B 99.9	99.972	no target
US Electricity Distribution	B 99.9	99.995	no target

**Key:**  
**T** – Target  
**B** – No target set or set individually by each jurisdiction.  
 Accordingly, we set a base and report performance above the base.

Value added in the year increased by £0.1 billion to £1.8 billion.

Of the £1.8 billion value added in 2015/16, £1,337 million was paid to shareholders as cash dividends and £267 million as share repurchases (offsetting the scrip issuance during the year), with £183 million retained in the business.

See page 23 for further details.

In the UK we improved our employee safety performance during 2015/16, with an employee injury frequency rate of 0.07. Our US business improved its safety performance, with an employee injury frequency rate of 0.11.

Overall, our Company-wide employee injury frequency rate has fallen to 0.10 and has been consistently around this level throughout the year. In real terms, this means 17 fewer employees had a lost time injury this year than last.

We aim to deliver reliability by: planning our capital investments to meet challenging demand and supply patterns; designing and building robust networks; risk-based maintenance and replacement programmes; and detailed and tested incident response plans. In the UK, our networks performed well. Ahead of winter 2015/16, we assessed the margin and procured additional electricity system balancing tools on both supply and demand-side. We successfully used our new demand side tool for the first time and saw the market respond to market notifications. In the US, despite numerous winter snow storms and summer wind storms in parts of New England and New York, our network resilience held up well. We invested millions of dollars in our electricity infrastructure to improve resilience and help reduce the impact of service interruptions.

See UK Principal operations: pages 31–37 and US Principal operations: pages 38–41

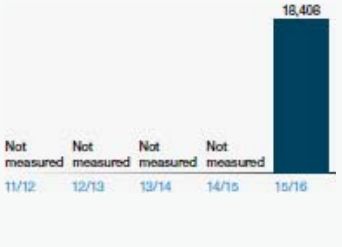
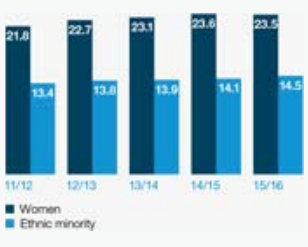
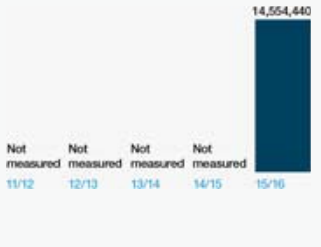
No specific target. Our overall aim is to sustainably grow value added over the long term while maintaining performance of our other financial KPIs.

We have met our ambition of achieving below 0.1 in the UK but not in the US.

We achieved our targets, which are set out in the table for our UK networks, and are set individually for each of our US jurisdictions.

## Our KPIs continued

**Delivering our strategy** The Board uses a range of financial and non-financial metrics, reported periodically, against which we measure Group performance.

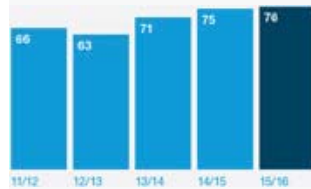
KPI and definition	Skills and capabilities	Workforce diversity	Community engagement and investment in education																																										
	<p>We support developing the skills and capabilities of young people through skills-sharing employee volunteering, especially in the STEM subjects, because it supports our future talent recruitment and our desire to see young people gain meaningful employment.</p>	<p>Percentage of women and ethnic minorities in our workforce.</p>	<p>Working with our communities is important in creating shared value for us as a business and the people we serve. We use the London Benchmarking Group (LBG) measurement framework to provide an overall community investment figure which includes education.</p>																																										
Our performance	<p><b>Skills and capabilities</b></p>  <table border="1"> <caption>Skills and capabilities interactions</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Interactions</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11/12</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12/13</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13/14</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14/15</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15/16</td> <td>18,408</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Year	Interactions	11/12	Not measured	12/13	Not measured	13/14	Not measured	14/15	Not measured	15/16	18,408	<p><b>Workforce diversity %</b></p>  <table border="1"> <caption>Workforce diversity %</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Women (%)</th> <th>Ethnic minority (%)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11/12</td> <td>21.0</td> <td>13.4</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12/13</td> <td>22.7</td> <td>13.8</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13/14</td> <td>23.1</td> <td>13.9</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14/15</td> <td>23.6</td> <td>14.1</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15/16</td> <td>23.5</td> <td>14.5</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Year	Women (%)	Ethnic minority (%)	11/12	21.0	13.4	12/13	22.7	13.8	13/14	23.1	13.9	14/15	23.6	14.1	15/16	23.5	14.5	<p><b>Community engagement and investment in education £</b></p>  <table border="1"> <caption>Community engagement and investment in education £</caption> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Investment (£)</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>11/12</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>12/13</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>13/14</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>14/15</td> <td>Not measured</td> </tr> <tr> <td>15/16</td> <td>14,554,440</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Year	Investment (£)	11/12	Not measured	12/13	Not measured	13/14	Not measured	14/15	Not measured	15/16	14,554,440
Year	Interactions																																												
11/12	Not measured																																												
12/13	Not measured																																												
13/14	Not measured																																												
14/15	Not measured																																												
15/16	18,408																																												
Year	Women (%)	Ethnic minority (%)																																											
11/12	21.0	13.4																																											
12/13	22.7	13.8																																											
13/14	23.1	13.9																																											
14/15	23.6	14.1																																											
15/16	23.5	14.5																																											
Year	Investment (£)																																												
11/12	Not measured																																												
12/13	Not measured																																												
13/14	Not measured																																												
14/15	Not measured																																												
15/16	14,554,440																																												
Commentary	<p>We measure quality (&gt;1 hour) interactions with young people on STEM subjects. In the UK we have had 9,733 interactions with young people on STEM subjects, and 8,675 interactions in the US.</p>	<p>We continue to closely track the demographics of our employee population in terms of gender and ethnicity.</p> <p>To find out more about how we promote an inclusive and diverse workforce go to page 44.</p>	<p>In the UK our community engagement and investment in education is £7,984,720, and in the US it is £6,566,647 and £3,073 in other countries. This is a financial measurement of a number of activities including the time our employees give through volunteering, the money our employees raise through fundraising and also the support we give to our charity partners. Overall our Company-wide investment is £14,554,440.</p>																																										
Target	<p>No specific target. Our overall aim is to encourage young people to get involved in the STEM subjects.</p>	<p>No specific target. We aim to develop and operate a business that has an inclusive and diverse culture.</p>	<p>We do not have a specific target on how much we invest in this area; our overall aim is to make sure we are creating shared value for the communities that we serve and work in.</p>																																										



### Employee engagement index

A measure of how engaged our employees feel, based on the percentage of favourable responses to certain indicator questions repeated annually in our employee engagement survey.

Employee engagement index %



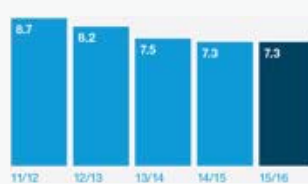
We measure employee engagement through our employee engagement survey. The results of our 2016 survey, which was completed by 87% of our employees, have helped us identify specific areas where we are performing well and those areas we need to improve. Our engagement index has risen one point to 76% favourable. Managers receive a scorecard that aims to create greater leadership accountability and we produce survey reports and action plans at company, regional, business unit, function and team levels.

We achieved our target of increasing engagement compared with the previous year.

### Climate change

Scope 1 and Scope 2 greenhouse gas emissions of the six primary Kyoto greenhouse gases (excluding electricity transmission and distribution line losses). Our target is to reduce our greenhouse gas emissions by 45% by 2020 and 80% by 2050, compared with our 1990 emissions of 19.6 million tonnes.

Greenhouse gas emissions  
Million tonnes carbon dioxide equivalent



Our Scope 1 greenhouse gas emissions for 2015/16 equate to 7.0 million tonnes carbon dioxide equivalent (2015: 7 million tonnes) and our Scope 2 emissions (excluding electricity transmission and distribution line losses) equate to 0.3 million tonnes (2015: 0.3 million tonnes); combined this is a 62% reduction against our 1990 baseline. These are equivalent to an intensity of around 496 tonnes per £million of revenue (2015: 478). Our Scope 3 emissions for 2015/16 were 35.6 million tonnes. We measure and report in accordance with the World Resources Institute and World Business Council on Sustainable Development Greenhouse Gas Protocol: Corporate Accounting and Reporting Standard (Revised Edition) for all six Kyoto gases, using the operational approach for emissions accounting. 100% of our Scope 1 and 2 emissions and 95% of our Scope 3 emissions are independently assured against ISO 14064-3 Greenhouse Gas assurance protocol. This statement is available on our Company website.

We forecast that we will continue to significantly exceed (better) the 45% by 2020 reduction target. We expect the 2050 target to be extremely challenging.

### Customer satisfaction

The table summarises how we measure customer satisfaction:

	Methodology	Measure
UK	Use RIIO-related metrics agreed with Ofgem	Score out of 10
US	J.D. Power and Associates customer satisfaction surveys	Quartile ranking

The table below focuses on the past two years. Detailed data for the prior four years is provided on page 18 of our 2014/15 Annual Report and Accounts, which you can find in the investors section of our Company website.

	Performance		Target
	14/15	15/16	
UK Electricity Transmission	7.4	7.5	6.9 <sup>1</sup>
UK Gas Transmission	7.6	7.6	6.9 <sup>1</sup>
UK Gas Distribution	8.3	- <sup>2</sup>	8.3 <sup>1</sup>
US Gas Distribution – Residential	4th	4th	To improve
US Gas Distribution – Commercial	4th	3rd	To improve
US Electricity – Residential	3rd	3rd	To improve
US Electricity – Commercial	2nd	4th	To improve

1. Figures represent our baseline targets set by Ofgem for reward or penalty under RIIO.
2. Our customer satisfaction results are now reported on an annual basis with the results being published later this year.

Our customer satisfaction KPI comprises seven components; Ofgem's UK electricity and gas transmission and distribution customer satisfaction scores and four J.D. Power and Associates customer satisfaction surveys in the US. We have exceeded the two UK Electricity and Gas Transmission targets; the outcome for the third UK Gas Distribution survey will be published later this year.

In the US, we did not achieve our targets. Customers were again concerned about higher-than-normal winter bills as a result of electricity commodity price increases and higher gas usage due to cold weather. In an effort to rebuild trust and customer satisfaction, we put in place a customer outreach and education programme similar to last year that focused on energy-saving solutions and bill management.

Our targets for each business area are set out in the table above.



## Financial review

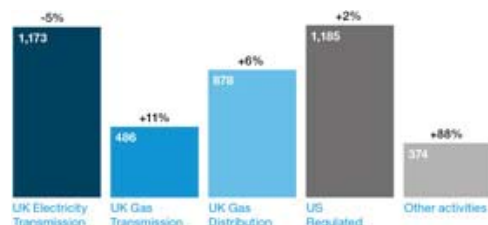
National Grid delivered another strong performance in 2015/16. This included significant levels of investment in our gas and electricity assets providing important services for millions of customers in the UK and US.

### Additional commentary on financial KPIs

#### Adjusted operating profit

Adjusted operating profit for the year ended 31 March 2016 was £4,096 million, up £233 million (6%) compared to last year. With the exception of our UK Electricity Transmission business, operating profit increased in all of our business segments.

#### Adjusted operating profit by segment £m



For the year ended 31 March 2016, adjusted operating profit in the UK Electricity Transmission segment decreased by £64 million to £1,173 million. Revenue was £223 million higher, mainly reflecting the recovery of higher pass-through costs such as payments to other UK network owners and system balancing costs. In addition, £43 million of legal settlement revenue in 2014/15 was not repeated this year. As mentioned above, pass-through costs were £209 million higher. Regulated controllable costs were £28 million higher due to inflation and salary growth, together with legal cost recoveries in the prior year, higher tower maintenance costs and transformation costs associated with our System Operator business. Depreciation and amortisation costs were £14 million higher, reflecting the continued capital investment programme, and other costs were £36 million higher than prior year including additional asset impairments this year and lower scrap and disposal proceeds.

UK Gas Transmission adjusted operating profit increased by £49 million to £486 million. Revenue was £25 million higher, including over-recovery of allowed revenues in the year, partly offset by lower pass-through cost recoveries. After deducting pass-through costs, net revenue was £46 million higher than prior year. Regulated controllable costs were £10 million higher than last year, mainly as a result of inflation, higher gas system service charges and organisational change costs. Depreciation and amortisation costs were £6 million higher, reflecting ongoing investment. Other operating costs were £19 million lower than last year, mostly reflecting additional costs in 2014/15 relating to the closure of LNG facilities.

UK Gas Distribution adjusted operating profit increased by £52 million to £876 million. Revenue was £51 million higher, principally reflecting increased regulatory revenue allowances. In part, these allowances were increased to compensate for expected increases in taxation costs reflecting a change to the tax treatment of replacement expenditure. Regulated controllable costs were £21 million higher due to inflation, recruitment, property costs and higher charges from strategic partners to cover connections and flexible winter resourcing. Depreciation and amortisation costs were £12 million higher reflecting the continued capital investment programme. Pass-through costs charged to customers were £11 million lower this year, and other costs were £23 million lower than prior year, which included provisions for additional asset protection costs.

Within our US Regulated business, adjusted operating profit increased by £21 million to £1,185 million. The effect of the stronger dollar was to increase operating profit in the year by £81 million. Excluding this impact from exchange rate movements, revenue decreased by £1,051 million, principally as a result of lower commodity costs passed on to customers and unfavourable timing of recoveries year on year, partly offset by higher increased revenue allowances under the Niagara Mohawk three-year rate plan and the benefit of capex trackers. The reduction in revenue was mostly offset by a £1,027 million reduction in pass-through costs (excluding the impact of foreign exchange). Regulated controllable costs reduced by £71 million at constant currency, partly as a result of lower gas leak and compliance work this year and additional costs incurred last year to improve data quality and bring regulatory filings up to date. Depreciation and amortisation costs were £51 million higher this year at constant currency as a result of ongoing investment in our networks. Pension costs were £15 million higher at constant currency, while other operating costs were £41 million higher at constant currency, including higher asset removal costs.

Adjusted operating profit in Other activities was £175 million higher at £374 million. In the US, adjusted operating profit was £143 million higher, reflecting lower spend on upgrades to our finance systems which were completed last year. In addition, we benefited from a £49 million gain on disposal of our investment in the Iroquois pipeline, and a reduction in the costs associated with our investment in Clean Line. In the UK, adjusted operating profit was £32 million higher mainly as a result of strong auction revenues in our French interconnector (IFA) business and higher property sales proceeds.

#### Adjusted earnings

For the year ended 31 March 2016, adjusted net finance costs were £20 million lower than they were in 2014/15 at £1,013 million, with lower UK RPI inflation, continued focus on management of cash balances, and the benefit of last year's debt buybacks offsetting the impact of the stronger US dollar and increasing net debt.

Our adjusted tax charge was £58 million higher than it was in 2014/15. This was mainly due to higher profits before tax. The effective tax rate for 2015/16 was 24.0% (2014/15: 24.2%).

**This section** provides additional commentary on our KPIs and other performance metrics we use to monitor our business performance. Analysis of our financial performance and position as at 31 March 2016, including detailed commentary on the performance of our operating segments, is located in the financial statements. However, this analysis still forms part of our Strategic Report financial review.

See pages 197 to 199 for commentary on our financial performance and position for the year ended 31 March 2015 compared with 31 March 2014. We have also included analysis of our UK regulated financial performance by segment on page 108.

**In focus**  
Use of adjusted profit measures  
page 196

**Commentary on the consolidated income statement**  
page 95

**Commentary on results of our principal operations by segment**  
pages 107–108

**Further details of how our performance metrics are calculated**  
page 202

**In focus**

Reconciliations of adjusted profit measures  
page 196

Commentary on statement of financial position  
page 99

The earnings performance described on the previous page has translated into adjusted earnings of £2,386 million, up £197 million on last year. This equates to adjusted earnings per share (EPS) of 63.5 pence, up 5.9 pence (10%) on 2014/15.

**Scrip restatement**

In accordance with IAS 33, all EPS and adjusted EPS amounts for comparative periods have been restated as a result of shares issued via scrip dividends.

**Measurement of financial performance**

We describe and explain our results principally on an adjusted basis and explain the rationale for this on page 196. We present results on an adjusted basis before exceptional items and remeasurements. See page 196 for further details and reconciliations from the adjusted profit measures to IFRS, under which we report our financial results and position. A reconciliation between reported operating profit and adjusted operating profit is provided below. Further commentary on movements in the income statement is provided on page 95.

	Year ended 31 March		
£m	2016	2015	2014
Total operating profit	4,085	3,780	3,735
Exceptional items	22	–	(55)
Remeasurements – commodity contracts	(11)	83	(16)
Adjusted operating profit	4,096	3,863	3,664
Adjusted net finance costs	(1,013)	(1,033)	(1,108)
Share of post-tax results of joint ventures	59	46	28
Adjusted taxation	(753)	(695)	(581)
Attributable to non-controlling interests	(3)	8	12
Adjusted earnings	2,386	2,189	2,015
Adjusted EPS (pence)	63.5	57.6	53.1

**Group return on equity (RoE)**

We measure our performance in generating value for our shareholders by dividing our annual return by our equity base.

Group RoE has increased during the year to 12.3%, from 11.8% in 2014/15. During the year, the UK regulated businesses delivered a solid operational return of 13.3% in aggregate (2014/15: 13.7%), including an assumption of 3% long run average RPI inflation. US operational returns (calculated on a calendar year) of 8.0% were slightly down on last year, reflecting high winter gas leak and snow removal costs at the start of 2015, together with rate base growth.

Overall, other activities in the Group delivered a good performance, including an improved result from the French and BritNed interconnectors, higher property sales, the gain on sale of our interest in the Iroquois pipeline and lower US other costs following the completion of our financial system upgrade last year. Treasury performance also helped the result, through lower RPI accretions on the Group's index linked debt, ongoing focus on effective cash management and the benefit of last year's debt repurchases. Together, these helped to offset the headwind from a lower cost of debt allowance under the tracker within the UK price controls.

**Regulated asset base growth**

In total, our UK regulated asset value (RAV) and US rate base increased by £1.8 billion (5%) to £38.8 billion. This reflects the continued high levels of investment in our networks in both the UK and US, together with the impact of the stronger US dollar.

The UK RAV increased by £0.7 billion, reflecting significant capital expenditure, together with inflation, although RPI inflation at 1.6% (March to March), was below our 3% long term expectation. UK RAV growth also included capitalised efficiencies or 'performance RAV' of £115 million this year.

US rate base has increased by £1.1 billion this year. Of this, £0.4 billion was due to foreign exchange movements increasing the rate base reported in sterling. Excluding foreign exchange, rate base increased by £0.7 billion, reflecting a significant year of US investment.

**Value added**

Our dividend is an important part of returns to shareholders along with growth in the value of the asset base attributable to equity investors. These are reflected in the value added metric that underpins our approach to sustainable decision-making and long-term incentive arrangements.

Overall value added in the year was £1.8 billion or 47.6 pence per share as set out below:

	Year ended 31 March		
£bn at constant currency	2016	2015	Change
UK regulated assets <sup>1</sup>	26.0	25.5	+0.5
US regulated assets <sup>1</sup>	14.1	13.9	+0.2
Other invested capital	1.9	1.5	+0.4
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>42.0</b>	<b>40.9</b>	<b>+1.1</b>
Dividend paid			+1.3
Share buyback			+0.3
Movement in goodwill			–
Net debt	(25.3)	(24.4)	-0.9
<b>Value added</b>			<b>+1.8</b>
<b>Value added per share</b>			<b>47.6p</b>

1. Includes assets held outside RAV and rate base.

Value added in the year was higher than 2014/15 (£1.7 billion or 44.7p per share), primarily as a result of higher inflation on UK regulated assets (March 2016 RPI of 1.6%, prior year 0.9%), together with the gain on disposal of our share of the Iroquois pipeline. Of the £1.8 billion value added in 2015/16, £1,337 million was paid to shareholders as cash dividends and £267 million as share repurchases (offsetting the scrip issuance during the year), with £183 million retained in the business.

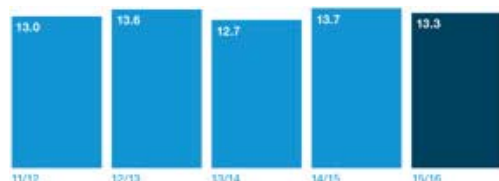
The Board is confident that growth in assets, earnings and cash flows, supported by improving cash efficiency and an exposure to attractive regulatory markets, should help the Group to maintain strong, stable credit ratings and a consistent prudent level of gearing, while delivering attractive returns for shareholders.

## Other performance measures

### UK regulated return on equity

UK RoE has decreased 40bps to 13.3%. This reduction in RoE reflects a reduction in incentive performance year on year, particularly as a result of the end of the gas permit incentive scheme last year. Totex out-performance was at a similar level to last year. This performance represents 320bps of outperformance over allowed returns.

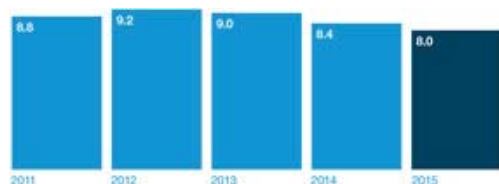
UK return on equity %



### US regulated return on equity

US RoE for calendar year 2015 decreased 40bps to 8.0%, reflecting high winter gas leak and snow removal costs at the start of 2015, together with rate base growth as a result of record capital investment spend.

US return on equity<sup>1</sup> %

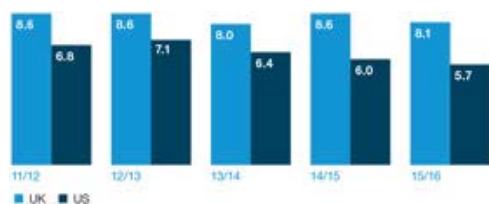


1. Calculated on a calendar year basis.

### Return on capital employed

RoCE provides a performance comparison between our regulated UK and US businesses and is one of the measures that we use to monitor our portfolio of businesses. The table below shows our RoCE for our businesses over the last five years:

Return on capital employed %



The UK RoCE has decreased from 8.6% to 8.1% in 2015/16. This reduction reflects one-off benefits of legal settlements last year in Electricity Transmission that did not repeat and the reduction in gas permit and legacy incentive revenues in our Gas Transmission business in the year. Excluding these two items, operational performance, incentives and returns are at similar levels to last year.

US RoCE has decreased by 30bps in the year to 5.7%. Regulated financial performance was at a similar level to last year, however the overall return has decreased as high levels of capital investment have driven rate base growth.

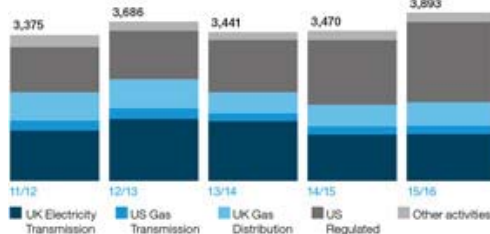
### Capital expenditure

For the year ended 31 March 2016, capital expenditure of £3,893 million was £423 million higher than last year. The Group also invested £63 million in the St William Homes joint venture with Berkeley Group and £53 million in other joint ventures including a new electricity interconnector between the UK and Belgium.

Our US Regulated business continues to increase levels of investment in both electricity and gas distribution reinforcement. Capital expenditure in 2015/16 was £355 million higher than last year, and reflected higher spend on gas mains replacement, gas customer growth, system reinforcement and initial spend on a solar project in Massachusetts, together with the impact of a stronger US dollar.

UK Gas Distribution capital expenditure was £51 million higher than last year, reflecting an increased level of mains replacement work, in line with our target to replace a pre-determined length of main over the course of the RIIO-GD1 period.

Capital expenditure £m



### Dividend growth

We remain committed to our dividend policy to grow the dividend at least in line with the rate of average RPI inflation each year for the foreseeable future.

During the year we generated £1.9 billion of business net cash flow after our capital expenditure programmes. This has enabled the growth of the dividend in line with average RPI, being 1.1% (2014/15: 2.0%; 2013/14: 2.9%), taking into account the recommended final dividend of 28.34 pence.

During the year, the Company has repurchased shares in the market with the overall goal being to reduce the dilutive effect of the scrip as much as possible to the extent that is consistent with maintaining the Group's strong financial position as reflected in its credit rating.

### In focus

[Commentary on the consolidated cash flow statement](#)  
page 101

[Commentary on borrowings](#)  
page 131

**In focus**

**UK regulation**  
pages 176–177

**US regulation**  
pages 178–182

**Net debt and credit metrics**

We expect capital investment programmes and network enhancement will continue to be funded by market borrowings. We continue to borrow at attractive rates when needed and the level of net debt remains appropriate for the size of our business.

During 2015/16, net debt has increased by £1.4 billion. This is driven by net business cash inflows (after capex) of £1.9 billion, more than offset by outflows from interest, dividends, tax and other financing flows of £2.6 billion, with other non cash movements such as foreign exchange and accretion increasing net debt by a further £0.7 billion.

A key measure we use to monitor financial discipline is retained cash flow divided by adjusted net debt (RCF/net debt). This is a measure of the operating cash flows we generate, before capital investment but after dividends paid to shareholders, compared with the level of debt we hold. The principal adjustments made to net debt are in respect of pension deficits and hybrid debt instruments. RCF/net debt was 11.5% for the year (2014/15: 11.2%; 2013/14: 10.5%). For the current year, we have used this measure to actively manage scrip uptake through buying back shares when supported by sufficient headroom. Deducting the costs of buying back these shares reduces RCF/net debt to 10.5% for the year.

Our long-term target range for RCF/net debt is to exceed 9.0%, which is consistent with the A3 rating threshold used by Moody's, the rating agency.

We additionally monitor interest cover, which is a measure of the cash flows we generate compared with the net interest cost of servicing our borrowings. Interest cover for the year was 5.5 times (2014/15: 5.1 times; 2013/14: 4.1 times).

Our target long-term rate for interest cover is in excess of 3.0 times.

**Regulatory financial performance****Timing and regulated revenue adjustments**

As described on pages 176 to 182, our allowed revenues are set in accordance with our regulatory price controls or rate plans. We calculate the tariffs we charge our customers based on the estimated volume of energy we expect will be delivered during the coming period. The actual volumes delivered will differ from the estimate. Therefore, our total actual revenue will be different from our total allowed revenue. These differences are commonly referred to as timing differences.

If we collect more than the allowed revenue, the balance must be returned to customers in subsequent periods, and if we collect less than the allowed level of revenue we may recover the balance from customers in subsequent periods. In the US, a substantial portion of our costs are pass-through costs (including commodity and energy efficiency costs) and are fully recoverable from our customers. Timing differences between costs of this type being incurred and their recovery through revenue are also included in timing.

The amounts calculated as timing differences are estimates and subject to change until the variables that determine allowed revenue are final.

Our operating profit for the year includes a total estimated in-year over-collection of £25 million (2014/15: £64 million under-collection). Our closing balance at 31 March 2016 was £48 million over-recovered. In the UK, there was cumulative under-recovery of £87 million at 31 March 2016 (2015: under-recovery of £177 million). In the US, cumulative timing over-recoveries at 31 March 2016 were £135 million (2015: £150 million over-recovery). The majority of that balance will be returned to customers next year.

In addition to the timing adjustments described above, as part of the RIIO price controls in the UK, outperformance against allowances as a result of the totex incentive mechanism, together with changes in output-related allowances included in the original price control, will almost always be adjusted in future revenue recoveries, typically starting in two years' time.

Our current IFRS revenues and earnings include these amounts that will need to be repaid or recovered in future periods. Such adjustments will form an important part of the continuing difference between reported IFRS results and underlying economic performance based on our regulatory obligations.

For our UK regulated businesses as a whole, regulated revenue adjustments totalled £262 million in the year (2014/15: £174 million). This is based on our estimates of: work carried out in line with allowances; in expectation of future allowances; or work avoided altogether – either as a result of us finding innovative solutions or of the need being permanently removed. In the US, accumulated regulatory entitlements to future revenue net of over- or under-recoveries amounted to £1,335 million at 31 March 2016 (2015: £1,528 million). These entitlements cover a range of different areas, with the most significant being environmental remediation and pension assets, as well as deferred storm costs.

All regulatory entitlements are recoverable (or repayable) over different periods, which are agreed with the regulators to match the expected payment profile for the liabilities. As at 31 March 2016, these extend until 2071.

## Internal control and risk management

The Board is committed to protecting and enhancing our reputation and assets, while safeguarding the interests of our shareholders. It has overall responsibility for the Group's system of risk management and internal control.

National Grid is exposed to a variety of uncertainties that could have a material adverse effect on the Group's financial condition, our operational results, our reputation, and the value and liquidity of our shares.

The Board oversees risk management, and, as part of this role, it sets and monitors the amount of risk the Company is prepared to seek or accept at any given time in pursuing our strategic objectives (our risk appetite). The Board also regularly monitors and reviews our internal controls and risk management processes. You can read more about this on page 29.

This year we refined our risk management processes as a result of changes implemented by the UK Corporate Governance Code 2014 (the Code). Most notably, we now specifically test the impact of our principal risks on a reasonable worst case basis, alone and in clusters, over a five-year assessment period. The aim of this is to establish their impact on the Group's ability to continue operating and meet its liabilities over the assessment period. The reason for selecting a five-year assessment period and the results of this exercise are described in the viability statement on page 30.

### Risk management approach

Our Group-wide corporate risk management process provides a framework through which we can consistently identify, assess and prioritise, manage, monitor and report risks, as shown in the diagram below. The process is designed to support the delivery of our vision and strategy, as described on pages 16–17.

Our process involves a continuous cycle of bottom-up review and reporting and top-down review and feedback.

All our business functions participate in the bottom-up risk management process. They identify the main risks to our business model and to achieving their business objectives

and the actions being taken to manage and monitor them. They assess each risk by considering the financial and reputational impacts, and how likely the risk is to materialise. The identified risks are collated in risk registers and reported at functional and regional levels of the Group. The risk registers also describe the adequacy of our existing risk controls.

An important feature of our risk management process is our three lines of defence model. Each business function owns and is responsible for managing its own particular risks (the first line of defence). A central risk management team (the second line of defence) acts as an advisory function and also provides independent challenge and review. This team partners with the business functions through nominated risk liaisons and collaborates with assurance teams and specialists, such as safety and compliance management. Our internal audit function then audits selected controls and mitigation activities (the third line of defence).

Regional senior management regularly reviews and debates the outputs of the bottom-up risk management process and agrees the prioritisation of the risks. The main risks for the UK and US businesses are highlighted in regional risk profiles and reported to the CEO.

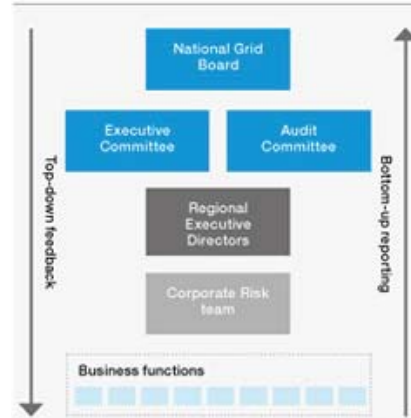
Our main strategic uncertainties or 'principal risks' for the Company are developed through discussing the Group risk profile with the Executive leadership team and the Board. These risks are reported and debated with the Executive Committee and Board every six months.

The Board participates in risk workshops to make sure that the principal risks remain closely aligned to our strategic aims and that no important risks (or combination of risks) are being overlooked. This year, several sessions were conducted to discuss our principal risks and to assess the potential of those risks to impact the Company's

### Risk management process



### Feedback and reporting





viability over the next five years. Through the testing and review process we decided to adopt two new principal risks in relation to emerging technology and the potential impact of sustained inflation and deflation in the US and UK respectively.




The outcomes from each level of the risk review process are fed back to the relevant teams and incorporated as appropriate into the next cycle of our ongoing process as shown on page 26.


#### Our principal risks

Accepting that it is not possible to identify, anticipate or eliminate every risk that may arise and that risk is an inherent part of doing business, our risk management process aims to provide reasonable assurance that we understand, monitor and manage the main uncertainties that we face in delivering our objectives.

This includes consideration of inherent risks, which exist because of the nature of day-to-day operations in our industry, and financial risks, which exist because of our financing activities. The principal risks we face are provided below. An overview of the key inherent risks we face are provided on pages 183–186, as well as our key financial risks, which are incorporated within the Notes to our consolidated financial statements on pages 102 to 167.

Our corporate risk profile contains the principal risks that the Board considers to be the main uncertainties currently facing the Group as we endeavour to achieve our strategic objectives. We have provided an overview of these risks below, together with examples of the relevant controls and current mitigating actions we are taking.

Strategic objective	Risk description	Example of mitigations
<b>Drive growth</b> 	Failure to identify and execute the right opportunities to deliver our growth strategy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• We regularly monitor and analyse market conditions, competitors and their potential strategies, the advancement and proliferation of new energy technologies, as well as the performance of our Group portfolio. We are also looking to access new sources of finance and capabilities through partnering.</li> <li>• We have internal processes for reviewing and approving investments in new businesses, disposals of existing ones and organic growth investment opportunities. These processes are reviewed regularly to make sure our approach supports our short- and long-term strategies. We undertake due diligence exercises on investment or partnering opportunities and carry out post-investment reviews to make sure we learn lessons for the future.</li> </ul>
	Failure to grow our core business and have viable options for new business over the longer term would adversely affect the Group's credibility and jeopardise the achievement of intended financial returns.	
	Our ability to achieve our ambition for growth is subject to a wide range of external uncertainties, including the availability of potential investment targets and attractive financing and the impact of competition for onshore transmission in both the UK and US; and internal uncertainties, such as the performance of our operating businesses and our business planning model assumptions.	
	Sustained deflation/inflation in the UK/US.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The primary measures we have to manage this risk include our business planning process (five-year plan approved each year by the Board), annual portfolio review by the Board, financing strategies (including hedging policies approved by the Finance Committee) and regulatory strategies (e.g. US rate case filing schedule).</li> </ul>
	Sustained deflation in the UK would result in a loss of inflationary indexation of UK RIIO networks' RAV. In the US our asset base is not indexed by inflation, therefore higher inflation erodes value even if our cost of service is periodically updated through rate case filings.	
<b>Engage externally</b> 	Failure to secure satisfactory regulatory outcomes/ failure to influence future energy policy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• In both the UK and the US we strive to maintain a good understanding of the regulatory agenda and emerging issues, so that robust, public interest aligned responses can be selected and developed in good time. Our reputation as a competent operator of important national infrastructure is critical to our ability to do this.</li> </ul>
	Policy decisions by regulators, governments and others directly affect our business. We must engage widely in the energy policy debate, making sure our position and perspective help to shape future policy direction.	
<b>Engage our people</b> 	Failure to secure skills and leadership capacity (including effective succession planning) required to deliver our vision and strategy.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Strategic workforce planning allows us to effectively inform our strategic resourcing plans.</li> <li>• Our entry level talent development schemes (graduate training and apprenticeships) are a potential source of competitive advantage in the market place.</li> <li>• Improvements to our talent processes mean that we are now much better at identifying talent and accelerating development of future leaders (e.g. our Accelerated Development Programme).</li> <li>• The rigour of our succession planning and development planning process has been improved, particularly at senior levels and is now being applied deeper into the organisation.</li> <li>• We are involved in a number of initiatives to help secure the future engineering talent required (see page 44).</li> <li>• We continue to promote inclusion and diversity.</li> <li>• We monitor employee engagement and formally solicit employee opinions via a Group-wide employee survey annually.</li> </ul>
	It is through the high-quality work of our employees that we will achieve our vision, respond to the changing needs of our stakeholders and create a competitive advantage. Obtaining and fostering an engaged and talented team that has the knowledge, training, skills and experience to deliver on our strategic objectives is vital to our success. We must attract, integrate and retain the talent we need at all levels of the business.	

Strategic objective	Risk description	Example of mitigations
<p><b>Deliver operational excellence</b></p> 	<p>Failure to deliver appropriate information systems and data integrity.</p> <p>The Company is increasingly reliant on technology to support and maintain our business-critical processes. We must be able to rely on the performance of these systems and the underlying data to demonstrate the value of our business to our shareholders, meet our obligations under our regulatory agreements, and comply with agreements with bond holders and other providers of finance.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● Following the implementation of a new US enterprise resource planning system at the end of 2012, we undertook a significant effort to combat programme difficulties. This system is now stabilised and enhancements to drive business value have been successfully implemented throughout 2015.</li> <li>● Over the financial year we have implemented improved project management practices for IS projects.</li> <li>● We have taken action to bring back in-house knowledge of critical systems, processes and data.</li> <li>● We have rebuilt the US Program Delivery organisation, to build back programme delivery skills.</li> <li>● Globally, our Information Management Framework is being rolled out to improve data management.</li> <li>● Data and its effective management is also central to our compliance action plan, which is being rolled out across the Group.</li> </ul>
	<p>We experience a catastrophic/major cyber security breach.</p> <p>Due to the nature of our business we recognise that our critical national infrastructure (CNI) systems may be a potential target for cyber threats. We must protect our business assets and infrastructure and be prepared for any malicious attack.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● We use industry best practices as part of our cyber security policies, processes and technologies.</li> <li>● Our cyber security programme is a global programme of work which started in 2010 and continues to be modified and updated to this day. This programme is intended to reduce the risk that a cyber threat could adversely affect the Company's business resilience.</li> <li>● We continually invest in cyber strategies that are commensurate with the changing nature of the security landscape. This includes collaborative working with DECC and the Centre for Protection of National Infrastructure (CPNI) on key cyber risks and development of an enhanced CNI security strategy and our involvement in the US with developing the National Institute of Standards and Technology Cyberspace Security Framework.</li> </ul>
	<p>Catastrophic asset failure.</p> <p>Safety is paramount. Some of the assets that we own and operate are inherently hazardous and process safety incidents, while extremely unlikely, may occur.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● We continue to commit significant resources and financial investment to maintain the integrity of our assets and we strive to continuously improve our key process safety controls.</li> <li>● We continue to implement our Group-wide process safety management system to ensure a robust and consistent framework of risk management exists across our higher hazard asset portfolio.</li> <li>● We have a mature insurance strategy that uses a mix of self-insurance, captives and direct (re)insurance placements. This provides some financial protection in respect of property damage, business interruption and liability risks. Periodically, independent surveys of key assets are undertaken, which provide risk engineering knowledge and best practices to the Group with the aim to further reduce our exposure to hazard risks.</li> </ul>
	<p>We fail to effectively respond to the threats and opportunities presented by emerging technology, particularly the challenge of adapting our networks to meet the challenges of increasing distributed energy resources.</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>● We have relaunched our dedicated Group Technology Team within the Strategy Function.</li> <li>● We undertake biannual reviews and briefings of emerging trends and developments and their implications for the Company with the Board.</li> </ul>

### Our internal control process

We have a number of processes to support our internal control environment. These processes are managed by dedicated specialist teams, including risk management, ethics and compliance management, corporate audit and internal controls, and safety, environment and health. Oversight of these activities is provided through regular review and reporting to the appropriate Board committees as outlined in the Corporate Governance section on pages 46–67.

### Reviewing the effectiveness of our internal control and risk management

Each year the Board reviews the effectiveness of our internal control systems and risk management processes covering all material systems, including financial, operational and compliance controls, to make sure they remain robust. The latest review covered the financial year to 31 March 2016 and the period to the approval of this Annual Report and Accounts. It included:

- the Certificate of Assurance from the CEO to the Board following consideration by the Audit Committee, which provides overall assurance around the effectiveness of our risk management and internal controls systems;
- where appropriate, assurance from our committees, with particular reference to the reports received from the Audit, and Safety, Environment and Health Committees on reviews undertaken at their meetings; and
- assurances about the certifications required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act 2002 (Sarbanes-Oxley) as a result of our US reporting obligations.

The Board evaluated the effectiveness of management's processes for monitoring and reviewing internal control and risk management. It noted that no significant failings or weaknesses had been identified by the review and confirmed that it was satisfied the systems and processes were functioning effectively.

Our internal control and risk management processes comply with the requirements of the UK Corporate Governance Code. They are also the basis of our compliance with obligations set by Sarbanes-Oxley and other internal assurance activities.

### Internal control over financial reporting

We have specific internal mechanisms to govern the financial reporting process and the preparation of the Annual Report and Accounts. Our financial controls guidance sets out the fundamentals of internal control over financial reporting, which are applied across the Company.

Our financial processes include a range of system, transactional and management oversight controls. In addition, our businesses prepare detailed monthly management reports that include analysis of their results, along with comparisons to relevant budgets, forecasts and prior year results. These are presented to, and reviewed by, senior management within our Finance function.

These reviews are supplemented by quarterly performance reviews, attended by the CEO and Finance Director. These reviews consider historical results and expected future performance and involve senior management from both operational and financial areas of the business. Each month, the Finance Director presents a consolidated financial report to the Board.

As part of our assessment of financial controls in previous years, we identified a number of weaknesses in our US financial control framework. We are making progress in remediating these weaknesses. For more information, including our opinion on internal control over financial reporting, see page 183.



The Board's consideration of the longer-term viability of the Company is an extension of our business planning process, which includes financial forecasting, a robust risk management assessment, regular budget reviews and scenario planning. This activity is strengthened by a culture throughout the Company of review and challenge. Our vision and business strategy aim to make sure that our operations are sustainable and our finances are sustainable and robust.

As part of National Grid's risk appetite framework, each year the Board reviews our target risk appetite levels and reflects on whether our decision-making behaviours over the past year have aligned with these targets. The Board confirmed that the Company's behaviours over the past year had been in line with our target risk appetite.

We believe that five years is the most appropriate timeframe over which the Board should assess the long-term viability of the Company. The following factors have been taken into account in making this decision:

1. We have reasonable clarity over a five-year period, allowing an appropriate assessment of our principal risks to be made;
2. The Board considered whether there are specific, foreseeable risk events relating to the principal risks that are likely to materialise within a five to ten year period, and which might be substantial enough to affect the Company's viability and therefore should be taken into account when setting the assessment period. No risks of this sort were identified; and
3. It matches our business planning cycle.

We have set out the details of the principal risks facing our Company on pages 26 to 29, described in relation to our ability to deliver our strategic objectives. We identify our principal risks through a robust assessment that includes a continuous cycle of bottom-up reporting and review, and top-down feedback and horizon scanning. Through this assessment, priorities are elevated appropriately and transparently. This process is described in more detail on pages 26 to 27.

Over the course of the year the Board has also considered the following specific areas of our principal risks in detail:

The Board has considered the proposed sale of a majority share in our UK Gas Distribution business and has concluded that it will not have an adverse impact on the viability of the Company. It will continue to assess the strategic risks that the proposed sale presents when considering the approval of the transaction.

The Board has discussed the potential financial and reputational impact of the principal risks against our ability to deliver the Company's business plan. This describes and tests the significant solvency and liquidity risks involved in delivering our strategic objectives within our business model.

The Board has also reviewed the stress testing of the principal risks. The Board started by considering our reputational and financial risk capacity. It then considered how that capacity might be tested by the principal risks. Each of the principal risks was tested for its individual impact based on assessing reasonable worst case scenarios over a five-year period, and considering reputational impacts and financial impacts (to the nearest £500m). The figure of £500m was selected because our financial risk capacity is very substantial and the Board was satisfied that this figure was appropriate in the context of an exercise aimed at testing threats to viability.

In addition to testing individual principal risks, the Board also considered the impact of a cluster of the principal risks materialising over the assessment period. They focused on the effect these could have on our reputation and stakeholder trust and how that could impact our business.

In assessing the impact of the principal risks on the Company, the Board has considered the fact that we operate in stable markets and the robust financial position of the Group, including the ability to sell assets, raise capital and suspend or reduce the payment of dividends. It has also considered Ofgem's legal duty to have regard for the need to fund licenced National Grid Gas plc and National Grid Electricity Transmission plc activities.

Each Director was satisfied that they had sufficient information to judge the viability of the Company. Based on the assessment described above and on page 27, the Directors have a reasonable expectation that the Company will be able to continue operating and meet its liabilities over the period to May 2021.

Principal risk	Matters considered by the Board
Securing satisfactory regulatory outcomes and influencing future energy policy.	<p>Updates and reviews of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• the regulatory situation in the US (including the position with our rate case filings);</li> <li>• the impact of the UK General Election on our business;</li> <li>• our regulatory position in the UK, including our RIIO mid-period review strategy;</li> <li>• the impact of the introduction of onshore competition in the UK;</li> <li>• the future of our System Operator and Transmission Owner roles;</li> <li>• the possible impact of greater European integration of energy markets; and</li> <li>• the potential impact of Brexit on our business.</li> </ul>
Failure to deliver appropriate information systems and reliable data.	An update on our global IS systems.
We experience a catastrophic/major cyber breach.	An update on cyber security risks and a review of critical questions to be addressed.
Failure to respond effectively to the threats and opportunities presented by emerging technology, particularly the challenge of adapting our networks to meet the challenges of increasing distributed energy resources.	A Board review of our US business and consideration of potential investment opportunities. Two Board strategy sessions to consider our growth strategy and looking at emerging technology and other industry developments.
Failure to identify and execute the right opportunities to deliver our growth strategy.	

## Principal operations

### Introduction to our UK operations by Ian Galloway



#### In focus

##### Safety performance

# 7,700+

employees and contractors completed a driver safety programme on the risk of distractions while driving

##### Our networks

We continue to invest in new infrastructure and update our existing networks to deliver energy safely and reliably to our customers.

##### KPIs pages 18–21

##### Electricity Transmission

page 32

##### Gas Transmission

page 33

##### Gas Distribution

page 37

##### Innovation

We secured over

# £22m

of funding for three major innovative projects. Read more about how this will be invested on pages 32–37

When I look at the different aspects of the UK's energy landscape, it seems that one factor is a constant. Whether it's the sources of energy, or regulatory and government policy developments, or the expectations of customers and industry stakeholders, the common factor that emerges is change.

For us at National Grid, a large part of our success depends on our ability to keep pace with it and adapt to it.

This year we've seen significant regulatory developments. Ofgem launched a consultation on extending competition in electricity transmission. We support this work and recognise that introducing competition is a good way to deliver value for consumers, if the right conditions are met. We outlined this in our response and will continue to use our experience to make sure a thorough assessment is undertaken before any change is finalised.

We have also been working alongside DECC and Ofgem to consider how to evolve the current SO model, to make it more flexible and more independent while remaining cost effective. In doing so, it is vital that there is no disruption to the pivotal role National Grid plays as SO in keeping the energy market working.

In May 2016, Ofgem announced a mid-period review of the RII-O-T1 price control looking at three specific output measures in gas and electricity transmission. The scope of this review is narrow with no changes to key financial parameters. Ofgem will now run a consultation process this summer, with any changes to be implemented in April 2017.

We've seen significant change inside the Company too. In November 2015 we announced our plans to commence a process to sell a majority stake in our Gas Distribution business. Since then we have been working on how we separate Gas Distribution from National Grid and create a stand-alone business ready for sale; making sure it has the right people, assets, systems and technology it needs to be successful in the future.

Set against all these developments, I'm delighted that our UK businesses have continued to perform well during the last year with continued world class safety levels and network reliability, as well as further developing our interconnector businesses with two new projects. You can read more about our UK operating highlights over the next six pages.

We can't be complacent though. If we are to be trusted to provide a safe and reliable service today, to deliver a clean and sustainable future for energy, and to deliver on our promises to customers, we need to improve our performance.

This is why performance has been such an important area of focus for our UK businesses during 2015/16 – and it remains a priority for the year ahead, as you can read below.

#### Looking ahead to 2016/17

The coming year promises to be a challenge as we continue to respond and adapt to change across our businesses. Our priorities are very clear. We will create and subsequently sell a majority stake in a stand-alone Gas Distribution business and continue to work externally to influence future regulatory changes, while meeting the ever-changing needs of our stakeholders.

It's important for us to be prepared for the possible introduction of competition in electricity transmission, that our people understand its implications, and that we are ready to review and respond to the mid-period review consultation. I am confident that as a business we will be ready for these changes.

At the same time we will continue our drive to improve performance, and make sure we develop a high performance culture to serve our customers as best we can.

# Principal operations

**Electricity Transmission** We own and manage the electricity transmission system in England and Wales. Our networks comprise approximately 7,200 kilometres (4,470 miles) of overhead line, 1,500 kilometres (932 miles) of underground cable and 338 substations.



## Market context

Although demand for electricity is generally increasing around the world, in the UK it is expected to remain broadly flat over the next five to 10 years.

Changes in the sources and characteristics of generation connecting to our network, such as wind and nuclear generation, mean we need to respond by developing the way we balance and operate our network to accommodate these sources.

Over the last two years, some generators have delayed their connection dates to the network and this means our future investment profile for electricity transmission is flatter than in previous years. However, we are ready to respond to connection dates when we need to. We will continue to renew our network to deliver the network reliability our customers require as efficiently as possible.

## What we've achieved in 2015/16

The overall reliability of supply for our transmission system in 2015/16 was 99.999998%.

We have delivered an excellent safety performance; our safest year on record. Our lost time injury rate reduced by over 60% and our high potential incident rate fell by nearly 10%. We have focused on our key risk areas, such as safe driving and working at height and continue to work with our contractors to share best practice in safety management.

Following a seven year period of consultation, community engagement and planning applications we received a development consent order (DCO) for the construction of a new transmission circuit to connect the nuclear power station at Hinkley Point. To connect the power station to the network we will be removing existing pylons and constructing new overhead lines, undergrounding and using the award-winning T-Pylon.

Working with the stakeholder advisory group we have identified and recommended four projects to receive funding from the Visual Impact Provision project. These projects are in National Parks and Areas of Outstanding Natural Beauty across England and Wales and we have now started feasibility studies to review the existing overhead lines and develop proposals that will help further enhance these areas.

The North West Coast Connection Project continues to progress and maintain engagement with a broad range of stakeholders. This includes holding community information events along the preferred route corridor and meeting government officials, local authorities and focus groups to build support for the statutory formal consultation.

We have developed a mobile application which allows our operations teams to provide instant feedback on supplier performance. This is designed to save time, improve supplier performance and reduce costs in our supply chain, helping to deliver further value for consumers.

## Priorities for the year ahead

**Change:** prepare for the potential challenge of increased competition in the transmission market, making sure we can deliver for our customers in both competitive and monopoly markets.

**Programme delivery:** increase the amount of work we can deliver, and reduce our costs through improving processes.

**Operational efficiency:** continue our drive for efficiency so we can improve productivity.

**Project delivery:** complete delivery of key projects such as the London Power Tunnels.

**Safety:** maintain our world class safety performance.

## In focus

Electricity transmitted across our network

# 253,981

(GWh)



## Circuit breaker replacement programme

We have piloted a new approach to circuit breakers aiming to halve the time and cost of our replacements over the R110-T1 period. Completing additional condition assessments and interface engineering allows our new high voltage circuit breakers to be installed on top of existing structures, saving more than four weeks of time. We expect this new innovative approach to reduce our R110-T1 costs by more than £100m.

We were granted a £12 million award from this year's Network Innovation Competition (NIC) which will be used to convert a substation at Deeside into an off-grid research facility. This will replicate a live substation and allow us to test the effects of future low-carbon generation on the network with no risk to security of supply. Once complete this will be the first facility of its kind in Europe.

“We are ready to respond to connection dates when we need to”

**Gas Transmission** We own and manage the gas national transmission system in Great Britain, with day-to-day responsibility to maintain a safe, reliable, and available operation. Our network comprises approximately 7,660 kilometres (4,760 miles) of high pressure pipe and 24 compressor stations. In 2015/16 the gas throughput across the system was more than 80 billion cubic metres.



#### In focus

# X20,000

The gas throughput across the system in 2015/16 was more than 80 billion cubic metres, enough to fill Wembley Stadium more than 20,000 times.



#### Efficient robotics

Our pioneering robotics will negotiate complex pipework, withstanding extreme pressures. By avoiding unnecessary excavations, this technology has the potential to save almost £60 million in 20 years and generate carbon savings of over 2,000 tonnes.

#### Market context

The UK's gas market and sources of gas are changing. Domestic demand has fallen over the last five years and a significant increase is not expected in future years. The UK continental shelf (UKCS) now makes up less than half our total gas supply, with the remainder coming from Norway, continental Europe, or further afield via shipped imports of LNG.

Overall, supply capacity now exceeds peak demand by more than 30%, giving our customers significant flexibility over which sources of gas they choose to meet demand. Flexible sources of supply, such as LNG importation terminals, interconnectors and storage sites, can respond to demand more quickly than traditional UKCS supplies. Therefore, our network needs to be able to respond to changing day-to-day and within-day supply and demand patterns.

We also need to prepare for an uncertain energy landscape in the long term. UK reliance on imported gas supplies will vary depending on the level of gas supply from the UKCS and the development of indigenous gas sources.

We are working closely with our customers and stakeholders to meet these operational challenges. We are focused on continuing to develop our network and services to meet their needs safely, reliably and efficiently.

#### What we've achieved in 2015/16

We have increased our annual network investment by a further £18 million and maintained excellent levels of network availability throughout the year.

We are committed to safety and are working to improve the fall protection equipment on all our trailers following our first lost time injury in more than two and a half years, when a contractor sustained a minor injury unloading a lorry in December 2015.

We have undertaken a detailed review of our end-to-end processes, focusing on removing waste and increasing value for our customers. One result from this efficiency work has been our ability to increase the volume of in-house maintenance work we deliver. We have also reduced the time we expect to take in connecting customers to the NTS as a result of these process improvements.

We received a further £4.8 million from Ofgem's NIC to support our customer low-cost connections project. This project will introduce new technology that changes the connections process for customers, making it easier and reducing the cost for new customers to connect to the NTS.

We are investing in our Aylesbury, Huntingdon and Peterborough compressor stations to make sure they comply with the stricter environmental limits set out in the Industrial Emissions Directive (IED). We plan to complete the necessary upgrade works to all our sites affected by this legislation by 2023.

#### Priorities for the year ahead

**Safety:** build on, and further improve our safety culture and statistics through a review of our risk management approach.

**Reliability:** increase the amount of maintenance and replacement work on our assets, in line with our RIIO commitments and develop an improved asset health risk methodology.

**Efficiency:** improve the quality of data on our assets to enable better decisions on investments and to drive efficiencies in our project work. In response to customer feedback, work to reduce the time taken to connect customers to our network.

**Innovation:** continue to create value for customers and the wider industry through innovation, development and implementation.

**Emissions compliance projects:** meet the IED requirements by delivering our agreed asset enhancement and replacement programme.



# Security of supply

**Claire Spedding**  
National Grid, Contingency Balancing  
Reserve Manager



“Are we prepared for tighter winter margins?”

## Security of supply

Britain's energy landscape continues to change at an unprecedented rate, which creates challenges for the industry. We're acutely aware of these challenges, which have implications for how we operate the system.

As System Operator, our job is to keep the energy flowing so it's there when homes and businesses need it. It's crucial for us to make sure we have robust contingency plans and a variety of commercial tools in place to help balance supply and demand.

We use our expertise, knowledge and engagement with industry stakeholders to make sure we are well prepared. And that's been the case for one of the changes we've seen – tighter winter margins.

When we assessed the margin for the winter of 2015/16, we procured additional commercial tools that raised the margin to a tight but manageable 5.1%.

On 4 November wind generation was low and there was a series of unexpected generation plant breakdowns. We issued a notice to market participants, informing them of the forecasted position and requesting more capacity to be made available for the tea time peak in electricity demand. We used our new demand side tool for the first time and the market responded, helping meet peak demand.

We can't be complacent though. We will continue to work with DECC and Orgem to make sure we have the right tools in place to balance the system in the future.



# “We play a leading role in helping develop the UK’s future energy strategy”



## Power Responsive

In June 2015, we launched the Power Responsive programme, designed to help drive demand side response (DSR) growth through greater customer awareness and clear participation policies. We believe DSR will play an increasingly vital role in building a secure, affordable, sustainable electricity system by providing greater flexibility.

Power Responsive offers a means for suppliers, businesses and policy makers to collaborate, build awareness and deliver improved DSR solutions, helping to reduce total energy costs. The goal is to achieve 30–50% of balancing capability from the demand side by 2020.

You can find out more about the programme and case studies from customers signed up to DSR at [www.powerresponsive.com](http://www.powerresponsive.com)

## System Operator

As System Operator (SO) we are responsible for making sure Britain’s gas and electricity is transported safely and efficiently from where it is produced to where it is consumed, when it is needed. We make sure that supply and demand are balanced in real time and we facilitate the connection of assets to the transmission system.

### Market context

Sources of energy are changing. In electricity, an increase in renewable generation such as wind, solar and tidal power, together with a decrease in more conventional generation such as coal and gas, is leading to greater variability and uncertainty. In gas, the changing location of gas being input into the transmission system will drive greater need for flexibility as the traditional north-south flow diminishes.

This makes our role in matching supply and demand more challenging, so we work with the market to make sure we have appropriate tools in place to balance the transmission system. We work with our customers and stakeholders to shape the future of the energy market, providing analysis and insight into the changing nature of energy. We also facilitate changes to the market frameworks to accommodate new technologies and ways of working, while considering how the role of the SO should evolve over time.

The SO is at the forefront of this debate helping to find solutions with industry.

### What we have delivered in 2015/16

We continue to play a leading role in helping develop the UK’s future energy strategy, and that of Europe. Our approach includes working with customers and stakeholders on initiatives such as the translation of new EU code requirements for gas, the development of new demand side services in the form of the Power Responsive programme, the harmonisation of gas trading arrangements across Europe, our Future Energy Scenarios reports, and System Operability Framework workshops and webinars.

Building on customer and stakeholder feedback, we have reviewed our operations and restructured our organisation to deliver what our customers need. Our customer survey process has been improved, so we can better understand our performance and develop action plans to improve the services we deliver.

We continue to balance the UK’s energy needs in real time. We contracted additional balancing services of 2.4 GW for the 2015/16 winter period to be available to help manage periods of peak demand. This includes 133 MW from demand side balancing reserve arrangements.

In our role as Electricity Market Reform delivery body we facilitated the market capacity auction, which secured over 46 GW of capacity at a final clearing price of £18 per kW per year. It was also the first time that interconnectors participated.

### Priorities for the year ahead

We will continue to find better ways to provide timely, cost effective and innovative solutions to balance supply and demand for gas and electricity.

### Market developments

We will continue to work with Ofgem and DECC as they develop proposals to help meet the energy challenges of the future, including options for greater SO independence and ensuring there is no disruption to the vital role of the SO. We will work closely with our stakeholders as proposals for roles and responsibilities of the SO become clearer.

### Customers and stakeholders

We will continue to develop our longer-term strategy to understand the issues that will affect our customers and stakeholders in the future, and plan how we will best support them.

### Delivering energy

We will continue to support the evolution of market frameworks in the UK and Europe to enable new types of generation and demand to come forward in response as the energy landscape changes.

# Sustainability

David Parkin  
National Grid, Network Strategy Director



“How can innovation help us reduce emissions?”

#### Cleaner gas

Around a third of the UK's greenhouse gas emissions are associated with heat, the majority of which is provided by natural gas.

Decarbonising domestic heat remains one of the major challenges in society's energy trilemma, so our Gas Distribution business is developing sources of renewable gas that can be transported through our existing networks. This approach means we can deliver low carbon heat directly to people's homes without the need for costly new infrastructure.

In 2015/16 we connected 12 new anaerobic digestion plants to our network. These plants generate renewable gas from a range of organic feedstock, including agricultural by-products

and sewage waste, which is cleaned and processed.

We are working with the developers who own and operate these plants to reduce the cost and limescales of their connections to our networks.

Other innovative ways of reducing costs include our first high pressure plastic pipeline. We are also working with a range of parties to develop bio-substitute natural gas (BioSNG), which will enable us to generate renewable gas from a broader range of feedstock, including black bag domestic waste.

We are at the forefront of 'greening the gas grid', and foresee a lot more progress in this sector through the RIIO period.

**Gas Distribution** We own and operate four of the eight regional gas distribution networks in Great Britain. Our networks comprise approximately 131,000 kilometres (81,400 miles) of gas distribution pipeline and we transport gas from the national transmission system to around 10.9 million consumers on behalf of 39 gas shippers.



#### In focus

# 263TWh

Gas consumption in our networks

We manage the National Gas Emergency number (0800 111 999) on behalf of all gas distribution networks.

We handled nearly 2.3 million calls during 2015/16, across the emergency number, enquiry lines, appliance repair helpline and meter enquiry service.



#### Improving customer communications

To provide our customers with a safe and secure supply of gas we continue to invest in the network by replacing the existing metal gas mains pipes, which supply around 150,000 homes every year, with new hard-wearing plastic pipes.

A trial of a new suite of customer communication materials resulted in a 51% reduction in the number of complaints and enquiries in the trial areas. We will introduce these communication materials across all our networks in 2016/17 with the aim of improving our overall customer satisfaction performance, which is not yet at the level we would like.

#### Market context

We manage our networks to keep our customers safe and warm. We are incentivised through RIIO to operate efficiently and deliver services that our customers and stakeholders value.

Ofgem is able to make comparisons across all eight networks. It establishes outputs they are expected to deliver so we all maintain a safe and reliable network; make a positive contribution to sustainability and protect the environment; provide connections to supply new consumers and support new gas entry points into the network; meet their social obligations; and provide an agreed standard of service to consumers and other stakeholders.

We collaborate with the industry on issues, such as innovation, safety and the future of networks to deliver outcomes that customers value.

Gas remains an important part of the current and future energy mix and we are working with our customers and stakeholders to develop our networks to accommodate gas from new sources, such as biomethane.

#### What we've achieved in 2015/16

We remain committed to our ambition to be the best gas distribution business in Britain and continue to focus on delivering a safe and reliable service for our customers.

This year we were prosecuted for incidents at Scunthorpe and Dugdale and, after pleading guilty, accepted fines of £3m. We acknowledged that we did not do our job properly on these occasions and have since changed the way certain activities are carried out.

We have worked on improving the services we provide for our customers that make us a more efficient business. Responding to feedback from our employees and stakeholders, we have been improving the mobile technology used by our workforce and reducing the number and size of the holes we dig in the roads. These initiatives improve customer satisfaction and will also help us to continue delivering our RIIO outputs.

We have continued to connect different sources of gas to our network, particularly biomethane. Since the first connection in October 2013, we have now completed 22 biomethane connections in our networks.

The most innovative during 2015/16 was Raynham Farms, Norfolk, which saw the first plastic pipe local transmission system connection in the UK.

We also connected the UK's first HGV filling station to the high pressure local transmission system. This new facility in Leyland, Lancashire, supplies 100% renewable biomethane and will therefore play an important part in the UK's rapidly growing renewable refuelling infrastructure. Our industry-leading work on the future of the gas network will ensure the gas distribution business features heavily in the nation's energy infrastructure for many years to come.

We have been preparing our business for the introduction of domestic smart meters, which, following a UK Government coordinated rollout, we expect will be standard across the country by the end of 2020.

We have invested further in technology for our strategic partners. The Tier One Replacement System (TORS) enables us to replace the pipes beneath our feet without the need for excavations. TORS promises a revolution in working practices and less disruption for our customers. Following trials, we are looking to use this technology in 2016/17 and further improve safety, network efficiency and customer satisfaction.

#### Priorities for the year ahead

**Maintain a stable and strong business** throughout the process for the potential sale, to maximise shareholder value and continue to deliver a safe and reliable network.

**Create a truly customer-focused business** by removing inconsistencies in service delivery, reducing the number and size of excavations, and introducing the new customer communication materials.

**Optimise our processes** and work more collaboratively to continue to operate an efficient network for employees and customers.

**Create further value in the business** to improve financial stability and customer satisfaction, and increase operational efficiency.

We will also strive to have our safest year yet, and continue to work with the UK Government on the future role of gas and increase the use of new technologies.

Overview of our  
US Regulated business  
by Dean Seavers



In focus

3.5m

electricity consumers in New England and upstate New York.

174km

(108 miles) of underground cable, 491 transmission substations and 668 distribution substations we operate in New England and upstate New York.

15 year

Our Power Supply Agreement (PSA) with LIPA is for 3,634 MW of capacity, comprising eight dual fuel (gas/oil-fired) steam units at three sites, 11 dual fuel combustion turbine units, and 27 oil-fired combustion turbine/diesel units.

27.5TWh

of electricity we forecast, plan for and procure annually across three states.

3.6m

consumers received services from our gas distribution networks including 24,341 new gas heating customers in 2015/16.

I believe there's something special about living, working, and playing in the communities we serve. We have approximately 15,000 employees serving the energy needs of more than seven million customers in our service territories in Massachusetts, New York and Rhode Island.

Our shared sense of community has taught us that today's customer is savvy, forward-thinking, and deeply mindful of the environment. We all want the same thing – to keep our communities healthy and prosperous. Together we can do it by working to solve what I believe is the greatest challenge of our time – climate change – while delivering innovation and economic development.

This makes our next steps as an energy provider straightforward: we need to make sure our energy becomes cleaner, more efficient, resilient and reliable, and with more customer choices.

We've promised to meet the energy needs of our customers in New England and New York. Let me tell you how we've done that over the past year, and what we have planned for the future.

**A balanced approach**

Our energy is becoming cleaner. All three of the states we serve have established goals of 80% reductions in emissions economy-wide versus 1990 levels by 2050. These states have already made progress toward their targets, but almost all emission reductions have come from cleaning up power generation.

We are also committed to working towards a decarbonised energy network by 2050. It's why we advocate for a balanced solution that includes renewables, energy efficiency, and increasing gas transmission.

We are taking the lead on innovating ways to make solar connections easier and more affordable. We support the Deepwater Wind project off the coast of Block Island, the first offshore wind project in the US. We are also proponents of the Maine Green Line, which would use a submarine cable to transmit wind power from northern Maine to Massachusetts, supplemented by imports of hydropower from Canada.

In both New England and New York, we are planning for new or expanded gas pipelines. You can read about what we're doing in each of our service territories in our regulated business section, pages 39 to 41.

In 2015, we received a number of accolades: ACEEE scored all three states in which we operate in the top 10 in energy efficiency; we are number five in the nation for solar megawatts installed per customer (according to the Solar Electric Power Association); and we were named the number one green utility in the US according to Newsweek's 'Top Green Companies in the World 2015'.

**Looking forward**

Connect21 remains our strategy to build and operate a better energy distribution network for the 21st century digital economy. Also gas forms a bridge that will help take us to a decarbonised future. It supports our intent to bring on more intermittent renewable energy generation until reliable large-scale energy storage technologies become available.

While aggressive, our strategy establishes a platform for a decarbonised energy supply chain without economic disruption in local communities.



## US Regulated business

**What we do and where we do it****Electricity**

We jointly own and operate transmission facilities across upstate New York, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont. We own and operate electricity distribution networks in upstate New York, Massachusetts and Rhode Island.

**Gas**

We own and operate gas distribution networks across the northeastern US, located in upstate New York, New York City, Long Island, Massachusetts and Rhode Island.

**What we've achieved during 2015/16****Safety**

Our safety performance continues to improve. Through to March 2016 we've seen a 9% reduction in the number of injuries requiring medical attention and a 26% reduction in the number of injuries requiring employees to be out of work. We believe these improvements are the result of our safety plans, aimed at reducing key risks and preventing incidents, along with enhanced and targeted communications on lessons learned and intended to prevent reoccurrence.

During 2016/17, we will continue to build on safety plans with a significant focus on the prevention of soft tissue injuries, slips/trips/ falls, and road traffic collisions.

**Rate cases**

We filed three rate cases in 2015 – one in Massachusetts and two in downstate New York.

In Massachusetts, we proposed to set new electricity distribution rates that will allow us to continue investing in our electricity infrastructure and improving service to our 1.3 million electricity customers. This submission covers only the distribution rates, found in the delivery portion of National Grid's electricity bills. This is the cost of delivering electricity to our customers and includes costs such as poles, wires, utility trucks, customer computer systems and taxes – all the costs to operate our business.

# “We filed three rate cases in 2015 – one in Massachusetts and two in downstate New York”

These proposals will let us:

- modernise and enhance the safety, reliability and resilience of our gas infrastructure;
- upgrade our gas network to deliver economic and environmental benefits;
- extend our gas expansion programme and add more gas heating customers each year;
- improve customer service capabilities; and
- deliver economic development funding and promote STEM education programmes.

These three proposals are undergoing a thorough review process by our regulators in each state. If approved, new charges will take effect from 1 October 2016 in Massachusetts and 1 January 2017 in New York.

Additionally, the New York Public Service Commission (PSC) will soon decide on two important items related to Niagara Mohawk. In December 2015, we filed a capex petition for Niagara Mohawk, which builds upon similar successful interim capex filings done for KEDNY and KEDLI in the past, and seeks to provide funding for \$1.4bn of capex across FY17 and FY18. This 'extension filing' should allow us to use deferral account money, so that customer rates do not increase until we make our next full rate filing. Secondly, we are also waiting for approval for our Niagara Mohawk's financing plans, which will enable us to fund future construction and meet the mandatory redemptions. The petitions also afforded us with an opportunity to replace higher cost debt when economic to do so.

**New Energy Solutions**

In July, we announced the creation of our New Energy Solutions (NES) team. This team is focusing on driving cleaner energy, improving efficiency, affordability, and choice for customers. The goal of NES is to deliver state-mandated initiatives such as New York State's Reforming the Energy Vision (REV) and Grid Modernization (GridMod) in Massachusetts. It is also driving other innovative energy initiatives, like large-scale solar, electric vehicles, and battery storage.

**Our jurisdictions**

Each of our jurisdictions has projects under way to develop economic and environmental health in three ways: by driving economic growth; providing cleaner energy; and advancing innovative technologies. The following highlights some of our 2015/16 achievements.

**Massachusetts**

Year one of a two-year smart energy solutions smart grid pilot achieved a 98% retention rate from the original 15,000 customers who started in the pilot, a 72% customer satisfaction rate, and for active participants, an average energy saving of \$100 or more.

Earlier this year, we submitted a proposal for a two-pipeline solution to address natural gas constraints in New England that included contracts with Access Northeast and the Northeast Energy Direct gas pipeline project. MADPU began a review of those proposals.

In April, Kinder Morgan decided not to move forward with Northeast Energy Direct. We have begun work to identify alternative solutions that can help meet the needs of our current and future gas customers.

The project was part of a two-pipeline solution intended to provide additional gas delivery capacity into the region for electricity generators. So, to stabilise electricity supply prices for our customers, Spectra's proposed Access Northeast project now becomes increasingly critical for the region.

Customers have been subjected to billions of dollars in electricity price increases over the last three winters. Supply prices are market-driven and are largely due to the increased demand for natural gas. An increase in supply capacity will help meet demand and lower prices for our customers.

We installed 28 miles of new gas mains, replaced 150 miles of gas mains, and added more than 6,900 new natural gas customers.

**New York**

In December 2015, we energised the Five Mile Road substation in rural Cattaraugus County, south of Buffalo. The \$51.7 million project was several years in the making, and brings increased reliability and capability to the Company's bulk power transmission network across the southwest portion of New York state. It also involved upgrades to existing transmission circuits in the region.

We opened a new gas control centre on Long Island. This monitors and controls the gas system in our downstate and upstate regions. It also houses the Academy, a centre for technical and management training. High school students are welcome here through

In New York, we proposed to update and reset our gas delivery rates that will allow us to continue investing in our natural gas networks and improving service to our 1.8 million gas customers in Brooklyn, Queens and Staten Island and Long Island/Rockaway Peninsula.



## Principal operations continued

### US Regulated business

our Engineering Pipeline Program, to explore engineering safety, natural gas operations, electric power systems and smart grid technologies.

We awarded our two largest energy efficiency grants since our energy efficiency incentive programme began in 2009. With a \$1.8 million incentive, Finch Paper in Glens Falls, New York purchased new equipment to remove bark and chip wood, reduce its energy use, yield more fibre, and secure a long-term supply of eight-foot logs, the company's primary raw material. Quad Graphics in Saratoga Springs, New York used a \$1.1 million grant to install a more efficient printing press that has increased production by more than 60%.

We continue to invest more in replacing gas mains. The NYPSC approved \$414 million gas infrastructure investment in Long Island to speed up the replacement of ageing pipe and extend the use of natural gas to more customers. We added more than 15,600 new gas customers.

#### Rhode Island

As part of our sea2shore project, we've begun installing an underwater 34.5 kV cable in preparation for Deepwater Wind, the nation's first offshore wind farm. The approximate 20-mile underwater cable will link Deepwater's five turbine project off Block Island to the mainland power grid.

The 30 MW wind farm has the capacity to generate enough power for 17,000 homes and will also include a fibreoptic line, bringing high-speed internet service to Block Island for the first time. The wind farm is expected to start operating this autumn.

We added seven miles of new gas mains, replaced 50 miles of gas mains, and added more than 1,800 new natural gas customers.

#### FERC

Partnering with Eversource, we completed the interstate reliability project, completing the New England East West Solution – a suite of projects designed to strengthen the reliability of the regional power grid.

Our costs for the project, \$267.6 million, include station upgrades and the installation of a 75-mile, 345 kV transmission line along rights-of-way in Connecticut, Massachusetts and Rhode Island.



Along with three other leading energy companies, we announced in January 2016, a proposal – The Wind and Hydro Response – to deliver 400 MW of reliable, cost-effective clean energy to New England. The Wind and Hydro Response is our answer to a request for clean energy solutions that was issued jointly by state agencies and electricity distribution companies (including National Grid) in Massachusetts, Rhode Island and Connecticut.

#### Priorities for the year ahead

**Our Connect21 journey continues to evolve with these three priorities for 2016/17:**

Performance excellence, customer value, and future customer expectations.

**Performance excellence:** Continue our safety compliance and performance excellence journey. Drive new ways of working, including performance excellence, compliance improvement programmes, and safety plans.

**Customer value:** Maximise and communicate customer value. Deliver tangible value to customers as identified and measured by our service-level agreements.

**Future customer expectations:** Anticipate future customer needs and transform our customer experience. Leverage jurisdictional model, digital customer experience, Connect21 platform, New Energy Solutions, and REV/Grid Mod filings.

#### Solar initiative in Massachusetts

Our Solar Phase II initiative installs large solar systems on sites we believe will bring the most benefit to the electric distribution system, regardless of the construction challenges it may pose.

Approved by MADPU in 2014, the initiative allows us to install up to 20 MW of utility-owned solar capacity.

During 2015/16 we partnered with local solar developers and municipalities to secure 18 sites in 12 municipalities across Massachusetts for projects ranging from 650 kW to 1 MW. So far, we have constructed and connected four sites, providing 3.3 MW of solar capacity to the grid.

#### In focus

## Connect21

Connect21 is our strategy to advance America's natural gas and electricity infrastructure beyond its 20<sup>th</sup> century limitations, and create a more customer-centric, resilient, agile, efficient and environmentally sound energy network.

# 16.5bn

standard cubic metres of gas that we forecast, plan for and procure annually.

Case study

# Cost

**Khaled Halabi**  
National Grid,  
Commercial Energy Efficiency  
Senior Sales Representative



“How are we helping customers with energy efficiency?”

**Quad Graphics**  
In Saratoga, New York, we have supported customer Quad Graphics with an energy efficiency incentive offer of \$1,095,000. Our support is helping achieve significant energy savings while boosting productivity.

Quad Graphics, a print company, planned to invest in a new printing press that would increase its production output and help grow the business. Our energy efficiency consultant Khaled Halabi worked alongside the company, studying its printing process, determining that the proposed new press would use substantially less energy than the existing one.

With the new press in place, Quad Graphics will save 4.3 million kilowatts of electricity each year, achieving annual savings of around \$380,000, while productivity is set to increase by more than 60%. The company was also expecting to take on 50 additional employees.

## Growth

Nick Sides  
National Grid,  
Head of Interconnectors



“How can interconnectors play a vital role in our energy future?”

### Interconnectors

Electricity interconnectors are an absolutely vital part of the UK's energy mix. They physically link the UK to other European energy systems, giving the country access to a much larger and more diverse supply of power. This provides significant benefits for both UK energy consumers and for National Grid. Interconnectors provide a flexible supply of power in times of system stress and are an efficient way of transporting energy from where there is excess supply to where it's needed most.

We're currently operating two electricity interconnectors – IFA to France and BritNed to the Netherlands. We're constructing NEMO to Belgium and NSL to Norway, which will be the world's longest subsea interconnector when completed. We're also developing a number of new interconnector projects, including IFA2 to France and Viking Link to Denmark.

There are challenges of course. We need to manage an increasingly complex regulatory environment, while providing the highest levels of technical excellence.

We're constantly looking to create value for our customers.

## Principal operations continued

## Other activities

“We sold two sites this year, creating the potential for more than 1,750 new homes in London”

## In focus

# 31%

Approximate percentage of UK gas from LNG imports, up from 27% in 2014.



## LNG ship reloading

During 2015/16, we completed our first LNG ship reload where more than 157,000m<sup>3</sup> of LNG, at around -158°C, was transferred onto another ship for onward transport. The reload process, coupled with the storage capability available at Grain, provides greater flexibility for customers.



## Creating potential for new homes

In April 2015 we sold our site at Leaside Road, Tottenham to the London Borough of Enfield. The 17 acre site has potential for 840 homes. We dismantled two gas holders before the sale, using clay from the London Power Tunnels project to fill in the holder bases.

In the same month we sold our 90 acre site at Ebbsfleet Green to Redrow homes. The site has potential for 950 homes and forms part of the wider garden city proposal championed by Chancellor of the Exchequer George Osborne.

## Interconnectors

The England-France interconnector (IFA) is a 2,000 MW HVDC link between the French and British transmission systems with ownership shared between National Grid and Réseau de Transport d'Electricité. Average availability for 2015/16 was 92.94%, up from 90.46% in 2014/15. A substantial proportion of the flow continues to be in the import direction, from France to Great Britain.

In July 2015, we launched a new process that gives customers vital information before an outage, meaning they are more able to accurately react and adjust their market position – improving the service they receive from IFA.

BritNed is a joint venture between National Grid and TenneT, the Dutch transmission system operator. It owns and operates a 1,000 MW HVDC link between England and the Netherlands. As with IFA, a substantial proportion of the flow is in the import direction from the Netherlands to Great Britain.

Following Board approval for the Belgium (Nemo Link) and Norway (North Sea Link) interconnectors in 2015, construction is now under way for both projects.

**Nemo Link**, developed between National Grid Interconnector Holdings Ltd and Elia, the Belgium transmission system operator, will connect Richborough in the UK and Herdersbrug in Belgium. The subsea cable will be 130 kilometres in length and have the capacity of 1 GW. Nemo Link is due to be operational in 2019.

**North Sea Link (NSL)** will connect Blyth in the UK and Kvittdal in Norway. Developed between National Grid and Statnett, the Norwegian transmission system operator, at 720 kilometres, NSL will be the world's longest subsea cable and will have a capacity of 1.4 GW. NSL is expected to be operational in 2021.

## Grain LNG

Grain LNG is one of three LNG importation facilities in the UK. It operates under long-term contracts with customers and provides importation services of ship berthing, temporary storage and re-gasification into the national transmission system.

Our road tanker loading facility was commissioned in November 2015. The new loading hub offers a more environmentally-friendly alternative fuel and allows road tanker operators to load and transport LNG in bulk.

## Metering

National Grid Metering (NGM) provides installation and maintenance services to energy suppliers in the regulated market in Great Britain. It maintains an asset base of around 13.4 million domestic, industrial and commercial meters.

Customer satisfaction scores for NGM remain positive for both its domestic, industrial and commercial businesses. We continue to work with our customers on areas for improvement by exploring additional products and services so we can respond to the rapidly changing non-domestic sector.

We continue to evaluate the opportunity of participating directly in the smart metering market by providing an end-to-end, dual-fuel smart metering offering to energy suppliers.

## UK Property

National Grid Property is responsible for the management, clean-up and disposal of surplus sites in the UK, most of which are former gas works.

During 2015/16, we sold two sites and exchanged contracts on several high-profile land disposals with our joint venture partners under St William Homes LLP. Our estate management, gas holder dismantling and contaminated land clean-up programmes continue to reduce operational risk across our portfolio. In April 2016 BNP Paribas Real Estate took on our new real estate management services.

## Xoserve

Xoserve delivers transactional services on behalf of all the major gas network transportation companies in Great Britain, including National Grid. Xoserve is jointly owned by National Grid, as majority shareholder, and the other gas distribution network companies. Xoserve celebrated its 10 year anniversary as a company on 1 May 2015.

## US non-regulated businesses

Some of our US businesses are not subject to state or federal rate-making authority. These include interests in some of our LNG road transportation, some gas transmission pipelines (our minority equity interests in these are not regulated) and certain commercial services relating to solar installations, fuel cells and other new technologies that are an important part of our future.

## Corporate activities

Corporate activities comprise central overheads, Group insurance and expenditure incurred on business development.



## Our people

If we are to achieve our strategic objectives, we need to make sure our employees have the right skills and capabilities.

### Safeguarding the future

We remain committed to helping address the significant skills challenge facing the engineering profession in both the UK and US.

In the UK, engineering companies are projected to need 182,000 people with engineering skills each year until 2022, according to the 2016 Engineering UK Report – yet the estimated shortfall is 69,000 annually.

A particular concern has been the low number of young women interested in engineering. Our initiatives include our residential work experience week, which in 2015 extended to around 100 young people, balanced 50/50 between girls and boys. 99% of the students said that the experience increased their interest in engineering, while 69% of the female students said that it persuaded them to follow a career in the energy industry.

We are helping schools, parents and children see engineering as a modern, dynamic, desirable career with a great future. Our employees act as education ambassadors who volunteer their time for a range of activities in the classroom and at science and engineering fairs, most notably on STEM enrichment, careers education and our work experience programmes.

In the US, we completed the sixth year of our National Grid Engineering Pipeline Program, designed to inspire high school students to pursue an engineering education and career. To date, 258 promising students have participated in the programme.

We promoted STEM education and careers to more than 300 middle and high school students during our Engineering our Future initiative. We also partner with seven local community colleges to deliver programmes designed to produce future electric line workers.

We have begun a partnership with the State University of New York to develop a Natural Gas Technician Certificate Program, designed to address future hiring needs for our gas operations.

We are continuing our partnership with the Center for Energy Workforce Development on its 'energy industry fundamentals'.

Our US work experience opportunities include summer internships. Some interns start their journey into the energy industry through our Engineering Our Future programme and go on to join our Company through our graduate development programme.

We also offer summer internships in the UK, as well as 12 month industrial placements to undergraduates in their penultimate year. These programmes offer students the opportunity to experience our Company before deciding to join the organisation as graduates.

### Building skills and expertise

Providing high-quality development opportunities for our employees is essential for us to construct, maintain and operate our electricity and gas networks safely and reliably. This year, our Academy has delivered 154,025 days of technical, safety, leadership and personal effectiveness training across our global workforce.

In January 2016, we inducted 75 high-potential employees onto our accelerated development programme; designed to enhance our leadership succession planning.

We have also developed our performance leadership programme, designed to help strengthen our performance leadership capability for leaders who manage functions or organisations.

### Promoting an inclusive and diverse workforce

Our inclusion and diversity activities include attraction and recruitment, development, leadership, role modelling and cultural change.

A number of UK leaders were paired with mentors representing a range of diverse characteristics, allowing them to increase their knowledge of a particular area of diversity. Feedback was very positive and a further wave of the programme is planned.

In the US, we have continued to promote inclusiveness through programmes designed to raise awareness of unconscious bias and disability employment. Senior leaders have also shared personal experiences about inclusion through a series of videos.

We support 10 employee resource groups in the US, and six in the UK, that encompass inclusion and diversity. These groups are chaired by senior business leaders, so they can shape change within the business and the communities we serve, while providing professional development to the members.

In addition to our well-established Springboard and Spring Forward programmes for women, we are introducing a programme targeted at other under-represented groups – mainly ethnic minorities. We are also piloting a new online professional development platform for women and an initiative in the US is introducing more women into our field force.

Externally, we continue to be recognised as an employer of choice and work in partnership with a number of organisations that promote inclusion and diversity.

National Grid employees were named as the EY Young Energy Professional of the year 2015; a finalist in the Black British business awards; and one of six women profiled in the EY Women in Power and Energy Index 2015.

At the end of 2015, we were one of the first FTSE organisations to publish UK gender pay data.

In the UK, we have signed up to the Living Wage Foundation. We have committed to making sure our employees and those of our new suppliers are paid at least the Living Wage and have also pledged to take this further than the accreditation requires, including a commitment that our apprentices, interns and graduates at National Grid are also paid at least the Living Wage.

## In focus

1.8m

Number of engineers, technicians and crafts people needed in the UK over the period 2012–2022.

7

Number of US local community colleges with whom we partner to deliver utility technology training programmes.

## KPIs

pages 18–21

## Board diversity

page 62



## EmployAbility

In the UK, the EmployAbility programme targeted at young people with special needs is a notable example of the work done by our employee resource groups. The programme has now expanded to offer work experience internships at a number of our sites, and has garnered public recognition for its innovation and impact. Our US business has now launched its own pilot of the EmployAbility programme.



## Troops to energy jobs

We work with veterans through the US troops to energy jobs programme, designed to help veterans make the transition from military service to the energy industry. Through our role with the US Joining Forces initiative, launched by the White House, we are aiming for 10% of our new hires to come from veterans over the next 10 years.

“Our UK employees raised over £600,000 in support of Macmillan, our chosen charity partner”

The table below shows the breakdown by gender at different levels of the organisation. We have included information relating to subsidiary directors, as this is required by the Companies Act 2006 (Strategic Report and Directors' Reports) Regulations 2013. We define 'senior management' as those managers who are at the same level, or one level below, our Executive Committee. It also includes those who are directors of subsidiaries, or who have responsibility for planning, directing or controlling the activities of the Company, or a strategically significant part of the Company, and are employees of the Company.

	Financial year ended 31 March 2016		Male		Female	
	Male	Female	Total	%	Total	%
Our Board	8	3	11	72.7	27.3	
Senior management	189	63	252	75	25	
Whole Company*	19,177	5,891	25,068	76.5	23.5	

\* This measure is also one of our Company KPIs. See page 20 for more information.

## Health and wellbeing

During 2015/16 we have continued to raise awareness of mental wellbeing across our UK business.

We have a leading role in the Business in the Community Workwell campaign that is focusing on mental wellbeing in the workplace, and also an alumni network supporting the Time to Change campaign.

More than 670 of our employees have pledged to support this campaign, and others have shared their personal stories, encouraging colleagues to talk about mental health. During 2015/16, we have trained more than 250 employees on mental health first aid.

Initiatives designed to improve employees' understanding of good nutrition have included a nutritional challenge. Our wellbeing kiosks were used more than 16,000 times by our employees during 2015/16, recording data such as blood pressure and weight.

In the US, our focus on soft tissue injury prevention included a sports therapy initiative. Our educational programmes focused on diseases such as diabetes and cancer.

Our employee engagement survey results continue to show that employees have a good awareness of our wellbeing programmes.

## Volunteering

Our employees continue to share their skills, time and expertise through skills-based volunteering and fundraising activities.

In the UK, employees provided more than 14,000 hours of support to community projects. They participated in a number of fundraising activities to help our employee chosen charity partnership with Macmillan Cancer Support reach its fundraising target. Their efforts helped us exceed our target, raising more than £600,000, which provided 3,121 emergency fuel grants to people affected by cancer. We also raised more than £17,000 for Special Olympics Great Britain by organising a summer games event and supported the organisation's Athletes Leadership Programme.

In the US, our Power to Serve employee volunteering programme supports our stewardship and safety principles. It seeks to acknowledge existing community service, as well as to create new volunteer opportunities for employees.

## Human rights

National Grid does not have a specific policy relating to human rights, but respect for human rights is incorporated into our employment practices and our values, which include respecting others and valuing diversity. See page 194 for more information.



# Letter from the Chairman and Corporate Governance contents

Sir Peter Gershon  
Chairman



## Corporate Governance contents

<b>Letter from the Chairman</b>	<b>46</b>
<b>Our Board</b>	<b>47</b>
<b>Corporate Governance</b>	<b>49</b>
– Board composition	49
– Our Board and its committees	49
– Board focus	50
– Directors' induction programme	51
– Director development and training	51
– Investor engagement	51
– Board and committee membership and attendance	52
<b>Board and committee evaluation</b>	<b>52</b>
<b>Audit Committee</b>	<b>54</b>
<b>Finance Committee</b>	<b>59</b>
<b>Safety, Environment and Health Committee</b>	<b>60</b>
<b>Nominations Committee</b>	<b>61</b>
– Board diversity and the Davies Review	62
<b>Management committees</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>Statement of compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code</b>	<b>64</b>
<b>Index to Directors' Report and other disclosures</b>	<b>67</b>
<b>Directors' Remuneration Report</b>	<b>68</b>

### Dear Shareholders,

This has been an interesting and exciting year for the Company and the Board, with the Board agenda focusing on some significant topics. External influences on the Board agenda included cyber security, the future of the System Operator, political developments and how the referendum on continued UK membership of the EU will affect the Company. The Board has also been spending time on the Company's strategy for the short and long term, the Group's principal risks and risk appetite, US rate case filings and the proposed sale of our UK Gas Distribution business, all of which are referenced in more detail later in this report.

### Changes to the UK Corporate Governance Code 2014 (the Code)

Following the changes introduced in the Code and the Financial Reporting Council's (FRC) guidance on risk management, the risk team and Audit Committee reviewed our risk processes to make sure we have effective systems and processes in place to meet the new requirements. You can read more about our processes on pages 26 and 27.

The Board also reviewed and approved the Company's principal risks. This has been a very valuable process for the Board and played an important part in its approval of the viability statement required by the Code. You can

read our new viability statement on page 30. After many recent changes to the Code, including the final draft of the UK Corporate Governance Code 2016, I welcome the FRC's commitment to avoid further updates to the Code until at least 2019, which will allow the UK governance landscape to settle and establish itself.

### External Board evaluation

This year we appointed Independent Audit to undertake a formal and rigorous externally facilitated Board and committee evaluation. With the recent changes to the Code we thought it would be appropriate for the evaluation to focus on risk. Independent Audit concluded that the Board was working well and that it benefits from a good mix of experience from both the UK and US. They noted there was a good balance between strategic, operational and regulatory matters, with good engagement supported by thorough work by management. They made a number of recommendations in relation to risk, principally focused on cascading risk management further down the business. The results of the evaluation were presented to the Board in April, and a number of recommendations to take forward were considered by the Board in May. We will be monitoring the outcome during the year and will report on progress in next year's Annual Report and Accounts. You can find more information about the evaluation on pages 52 and 53.

### Cyber security

During the year, the Board considered the threats we face and the effectiveness of our cyber security strategy to mitigate the inherent risks. In June 2015, the Board received an in-depth presentation so it could gain a comprehensive overview of the Company's long-term strategy on this issue. The focus was on establishing guiding principles for cyber security, deciding what questions the Board should be asking of the cyber security team and the development of a new cyber programme. This will improve the existing programme and help enhance the level of security to protect the business and to keep pace with the increasing scale and sophistication of threats. The Board will be receiving cyber security training and additional updates later in the year.

### Board changes

As previously announced, Steve Holliday retired as Chief Executive on 31 March 2016, and will step down from the Board on 22 July 2016. He was succeeded as Chief Executive by John Pettigrew. Steve will leave National Grid after nearly a decade as Chief Executive and 15 years on the Board. Following John's appointment, we will also welcome Nicola Shaw on to the Board as Executive Director, UK from 1 July 2016.

In my role as Chairman, I am responsible for making sure the Board operates effectively, by promoting effective relationships and open communication between Directors. This is particularly important as the membership of the Board changes and new relationships are formed. Maintaining and promoting a culture of openness and debate and making sure the Board work together as a team are also important aspects considered during an appointment process.

The Nominations Committee oversaw the rigorous selection process in the search for Steve's successor and for our new Executive Director, UK. You can read more about this on page 61. These appointments were key to the Board and the fit with the current membership and how the individuals combine to add value was an important consideration in the decision-making process.

Sir Peter Gershon  
Chairman

## Our Board

## Key

- A** Audit Committee
- F** Finance Committee
- N** Nominations Committee
- R** Remuneration Committee
- S** Safety, Environment and Health Committee
- (ch)** Chairman of committee
- ^** Including National Grid Group plc

Tenure as at 31 March 2016

Charts and committee membership are as at 18 May 2016



**Sir Peter Gershon CBE FREng (69)**  
Chairman <sup>N (ch)</sup>

**Appointed:** 1 August 2011 as Deputy Chairman and became Chairman with effect from 1 January 2012

**Tenure:** 4 years

**Career:** Sir Peter is a Fellow of the Royal Academy of Engineering and has held a number of senior positions across multiple industries. His previous appointments include Chief Executive of the Office of Government Commerce, Managing Director of Marconi Electronic Systems and a member of the UK Defence Academy Advisory Board. Sir Peter is currently Chairman of Tate & Lyle plc and a Non-executive Chairman of the Aircraft Carrier Alliance Management Board and most recently a Trustee of The Sutton Trust Board.

**Skills and experience:** Sir Peter has significant board level experience gained across multiple industries, with considerable experience in Government through previous roles. He also has significant experience of general management both in the city and internationally and brings to the Board an in-depth understanding of the high-tech industry.



**John Pettigrew FEI, FIET (47)**  
Chief Executive <sup>F</sup>

**Appointed:** 1 April 2014 and became Chief Executive with effect from 1 April 2016

**Tenure:** 2 years

**Career:** A Fellow of the Energy Institute and of the Institution of Energy and Technology, John joined the Company in 1991 and has over 25 years of experience at National Grid in a variety of senior management roles. John's previous appointments include Director of Engineering from 2003, Chief Operating Officer and Executive Vice President for the US Electricity Distribution & Generation business between 2007 and 2010, Chief Operating Officer for UK Gas Distribution between 2010 and 2012, and UK Chief Operating Officer from 2012 to 2014. John was appointed to the role of Chief Executive on 1 April 2016.

**Skills and experience:** Through his wide variety of roles in the UK and US businesses John has extensive knowledge of the Company as well as the engineering and utilities industries as a whole. He has an in-depth understanding of the Government and regulatory landscape.



**Steve Holliday FREng (59)**  
Executive Director

**Appointed:** National Grid Group plc on 30 March 2001, to the Board in October 2002 and as Chief Executive from January 2007 through to 31 March 2016

**Tenure:** 15 years <sup>A</sup>

**Career:** A Fellow of the Royal Academy of Engineering, Steve was an Executive Director at British Borneo Oil and Gas before joining National Grid in 2001. Most recently Steve was Chairman of the UK Business Council for Sustainable Energy, a Prince's National Ambassador and Non-executive Director of Marks and Spencer Group plc. Steve is currently Chairman of Crisis UK and of the Energy, and Efficiency Industrial Partnership, Vice Chairman for Business in the Community and of The Careers and Enterprise Company and Lead Non-executive Director and Board member for the Department for Energy, Food and Rural Affairs (DEFRA).

**Skills and experience:** Steve has significant knowledge and experience of the energy and utilities industries in the UK and internationally. He has considerable board level, Government and regulatory experience.



**Andrew Bonfield (53)**  
Finance Director <sup>F, S</sup>

**Appointed:** 1 November 2010

**Tenure:** 5 years

**Career:** Andrew is a chartered accountant with significant financial experience having previously been Chief Financial Officer at Cadbury plc until March 2010; he also spent five years as Executive Vice President & Chief Financial Officer of Bristol-Myers Squibb Company. As well as this, Andrew also has previous experience in the energy sector as Finance Director of BG Group plc and is currently a Non-executive Director of Kingfisher plc.

**Skills and experience:** Andrew brings significant finance experience to the Board and has extensive knowledge of international industries. Through his appointments in senior positions across several industries, Andrew has an in-depth knowledge of the energy and utilities industries both in the UK and internationally, in particular the US energy market.



**Dean Seavers (55)**  
Executive Director, US

**Appointed:** 1 April 2015

**Tenure:** 1 year

**Career:** Dean began his career at the Ford Motor Company and held various senior management positions at Tyco International Ltd. before joining General Electric Company/United Technologies Corporation. He was President and Chief Executive Officer of General Electric Security and then President, Global Services of United Technologies Fire & Security. Dean was also a member of the Board of Directors of the National Fire Protection Association from 2010 to 2014 and lead network member at City Light Capital from 2011 to 2015 and President and Chief Executive at Red Hawk Fire & Security, LLC from 2012 to 2014. Dean is currently a Board member of Red Hawk Fire & Security, LLC.

**Skills and experience:** Dean has a wide range of financial and customer experience. He has significant general management experience with a particular focus on change and performance improvement programmes. Dean also has extensive knowledge of international markets, the city, corporate finance and financial services.



**Alison Kay (52)**  
Group General Counsel  
& Company Secretary

**Appointed:** 24 January 2013

**Career:** Alison has undertaken several roles since joining National Grid in 1996 including UK General Counsel and Company Secretary from 2000 to 2008 and Commercial Director, UK Transmission from 2008 to 2012. Before joining National Grid she was a corporate/commercial solicitor in private practice.

**Skills and experience:** Alison is an experienced commercial lawyer bringing a wealth of practical advice and guidance to her current role. She has developed expertise in regulatory and contractual law and legal risk management through her experience at National Grid. She also brings rigour around corporate governance and reporting to the Board, gained partly through her current role and also in her previous role as Secretary to the boards of the subsidiary companies, National Grid Gas plc and National Grid Electricity Transmission plc.

**Key**

- A** Audit Committee
- F** Finance Committee
- N** Nominations Committee
- R** Remuneration Committee
- S** Safety, Environment and Health Committee
- (ch)** Chairman of committee
- ^** Including National Grid Group plc

Tenure as at 31 March 2016  
 Charts and Committee membership are as at 18 May 2016

**Board gender**



■ Women ■ Men

**Executive and Non-executive Directors**



■ Executive ■ Non-executive (includes Chairman)

**Non-executive Director tenure**



■ 0-3 years ■ 3+ years (includes Chairman)



**Nora Mead Brownell (69)**  
 Non-executive Director <sup>N, R, S</sup>  
 Independent

**Appointed:** 1 June 2012

**Tenure:** 3 years

**Career:** A key individual in the US energy industry, Nora has significant experience gained in a variety of roles including Commissioner of the Pennsylvania Public Utility Commission and the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission (FERC) and former President of the National Association of Regulatory Utility Commissioners. Most recently, Nora sat on the Boards of ONCOR Electric Delivery Holding Company LLC and Converge, Inc. Nora is currently a member of the Board of Spectra Energy Partners LP, Direct Energy Advisory Board and the Advisory Board of Morgan Stanley Infrastructure Partners as well as a partner in ESPY Energy Solutions, LLC.

**Skills and experience:** Through her Non-executive directorships, Nora brings extensive experience in US Government and regulation and has significant expertise in the US utilities industry in particular through her role as a Commissioner with FERC.



**Jonathan Dawson (64)**  
 Non-executive Director <sup>F, N, R, (ch)</sup>  
 Independent

**Appointed:** 4 March 2013

**Tenure:** 3 years

**Career:** Jonathan started his career in the Ministry of Defence before moving to Lazard where he spent more than 20 years. He was a Non-executive Director of Galliford Try plc, National Australia Group Europe Limited and Standard Life Investments (Holdings) Limited. Most recently he was Chairman of the Remuneration Committee, Non-executive and Senior Independent Director of Next plc until May 2015. Jonathan is currently a Non-executive Director of Jardine Lloyd Thompson Group plc and Chairman and a founding partner of Penfida Limited.

**Skills and experience:** Jonathan has a wide range of city experience with a significant and in-depth understanding of the corporate finance, pensions and banking industries.



**Therese Esperdy (55)**  
 Non-executive Director <sup>A, F, (ch), N</sup>  
 Independent

**Appointed:** 18 March 2014, and appointed to the Board of National Grid USA from 1 May 2015

**Tenure:** 2 years

**Career:** Having started her banking career at Lehman Brothers, Therese joined Chase Securities in 1997 and then held a variety of senior roles at JP Morgan Chase & Co. These included appointments as Head of US Debt Capital Markets and Global Head of Debt Capital Markets, co-head of Banking, Asia Pacific and Global Chairman of the Financial Institutions Group.

**Skills and experience:** Therese has significant experience in city, corporate finance and banking through her previous appointments. She also has a wide range of international experience having worked in a number of international markets.



**Paul Golby CBE FEng (65)**  
 Non-executive Director <sup>A, N, R, S, (ch)</sup>  
 Independent

**Appointed:** 1 February 2012

**Tenure:** 4 years

**Career:** A fellow of the Royal Academy of Engineering, Paul has held a variety of roles within the energy and utilities industries. Paul was an Executive Director of Clayhithe plc, before later joining E.ON UK plc where he was Chief Executive and later Chairman. He was also a Non-executive Chairman of AEA Technology Group plc. Paul is currently the Chairman of EngineeringUK, the UK National Air Traffic System, the Engineering and Physical Sciences Research Council and a member of the Council for Science and Technology. Most recently, Paul was appointed as Chairman of Costain Group plc on 5 May 2016.

**Skills and experience:** Paul has experience in energy utilities, Government and regulatory industries. Paul also has a wide range of board level experience gained through his Chief Executive and Chairman appointments.



**Ruth Kelly (48)**  
 Non-executive Director <sup>A, F, N</sup>  
 Independent

**Appointed:** 1 October 2011

**Tenure:** 4 years

**Career:** Ruth began her career in Government where she held various senior roles, including Secretary of State for Transport, for Communities and Local Government, for Education and Skills as well as Financial Secretary to the Treasury. She was also a senior executive at HSBC until August 2015. Ruth is currently appointed as Governor for the National Institute of Economic and Social Research and Pro Vice Chancellor at St Mary's University; she has also been a Non-executive Director on the Financial Conduct Authority Board since April 2016.

**Skills and experience:** Ruth brings in-depth knowledge of Government and regulatory practice; she also has experience in banking and corporate finance.



**Mark Williamson (58)**  
 Non-executive Director and Senior Independent Director <sup>A, (ch), N, R</sup>  
 Independent

**Appointed:** 3 September 2012

**Tenure:** 3 years

**Career:** A qualified accountant with significant financial experience, Mark was Chief Accountant and then Group Financial Controller of Simon Group plc before joining International Power plc as Group Financial Controller and later as Chief Financial Officer. Mark was a Non-executive Director at Alent plc where he was Chairman of the Audit Committee and Senior Independent Director. Mark is currently the Chairman of Imperial Brands PLC.

**Skills and experience:** Mark has extensive city, international accounting and finance experience in addition to senior and board level experience across multiple industries. Mark's experience in energy utilities amongst other industries has provided a good understanding of Government and regulatory matters.

## Corporate Governance

### Board composition

The successful delivery of our strategy depends upon attracting and retaining the right talent. This starts with having a high-quality Board. Balance is an important requirement for the composition of the Board, not only in terms of the number of Executive and Non-executive Directors, but also in terms of expertise, diversity and backgrounds.

While traditional diversity criteria such as gender and ethnicity are important, we also value diversity of skills, experience, knowledge and thinking styles. You can read about our Board diversity policy in the Nominations Committee report on page 61.

This year we said goodbye to Steve Holliday as Chief Executive and welcomed John Pettigrew as his successor. We will also be welcoming Nicola Shaw onto the Board as Executive Director, UK, from 1 July 2016. Apart from the appointment of Dean Seavers on 1 April 2015, as noted in last year's Annual Report and Accounts, there have been no other changes to the Board composition that have come into effect during the financial year. We continue to look forward, with succession planning being an important focus for the Nominations Committee and the Board.

### Our Board and its committees

The Board delegates authority to its Board committees to carry out certain tasks on its behalf, so that it can operate efficiently and give the right level of attention and consideration to relevant matters.

The committee structure, reporting and communication lines are set out in the diagram below and the role and responsibilities of the committees are set out in their respective terms of reference, available on our website. Committee agendas and schedules of items to be discussed at future meetings are prepared in accordance with the terms of reference of each committee and take account of other topical and ad-hoc matters.

In addition to the vertical lines of reporting, the committees communicate and work together where required. For example, during the appointment process for John Pettigrew the Remuneration Committee worked closely with the Nominations Committee.

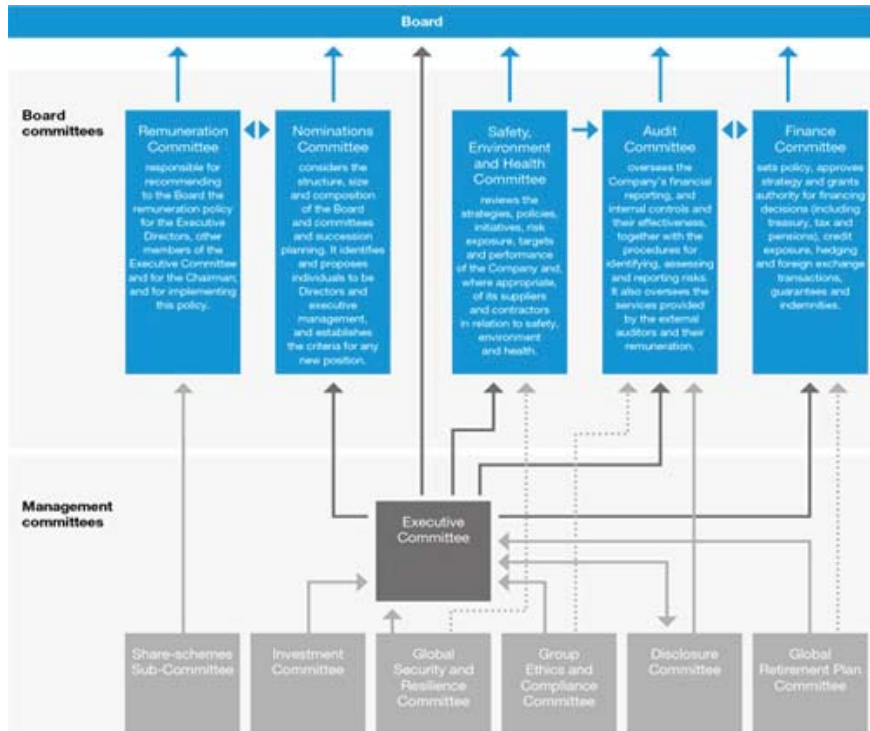
At Board committee meetings, items are discussed and, as appropriate, endorsed, approved or recommended to the Board, by the committee. Following Board committee meetings, the chairman of each committee provides the Board with a summary of the main decisions and discussion points so the non-committee members are kept up to date with the work undertaken by each Board committee.

Below the Board committees are a number of management committees, including the Executive Committee. You can read more about some of the management committees, including the membership and operation of the Executive Committee, on page 63.

Reports from each of the Board committees together with details of their activities during the year are set out on the following pages.

- Key**
- Lines of reporting**
- Board/Board committees
- Executive Committee to Board/Board committees
- Management committees to Executive Committee/Board committees
- Lines of communication**

### Board and committee interactions





Looking back. Examples of Board focus during the year included:

Areas of focus	Commentary	
<b>Cyber security</b>	The Board is responsible for overseeing cyber security, and this year the Board has seen an increase in their focus on this issue. As mentioned in the Chairman's letter, the cyber security team provided the Board with a detailed overview in relation to cyber security, so that the Board had increased visibility and understanding of the Company's long-term strategy on cyber security.	The focus was on the guiding principles and on determining what questions the Board should be asking of the cyber security team. The Board's discussions concluded that they needed to have greater visibility of cyber security and there should be training for the Board members in dealing with cyber security risks.
<b>Proposed majority sale of the UK Gas Distribution business</b>	The Board regularly reviews the composition of the Company's portfolio. As part of this review the Board received a strategy briefing in September, outlining the proposed commencement of a process for the potential sale of a majority stake in the UK Gas Distribution business.	The discussion included: various transaction options; detailed financial impacts; significant challenges to be addressed; the communication strategy; return of proceeds to shareholders and the future dividend policy; and the transaction timeline. Following discussion and challenge on a number of issues, the Board unanimously agreed to the commencement of the sale process. The Board has been kept up to date on progress.
<b>Principal risks and viability</b>	The risk team provided updates on the UK Corporate Governance Code 2014 requirement for the Company to produce a viability statement. Discussions at Board meetings included: a review of the Company's principal risks; the viability statement period; the management and	mitigation of the principal risks; and how we would test the impact of the risks on the Company, including through the use of scenario planning. In May 2016, the Audit Committee recommended the viability statement to the Board which was approved.
<b>US regulatory rate case filings</b>	In April 2015, the Board received an update on work being undertaken by the US finance and regulatory groups for the preparation of the Company's first rate case filings since 2012. During the year the Board received regular progress reports on the rate case filings for our downstate New York gas companies, KEDNY and KEDLI, and also Massachusetts Electric. An overview of each filing was received by the Board before they were submitted,	including a term sheet outlining the key metrics of each submission. An extension request for the rate case filing in Niagara Mohawk was also seen by the Board before filing. This extension proposed electricity and natural gas delivery prices for customers being frozen at current levels through to March 2018 while allowing the Company to increase investments to enhance its gas and electricity systems.
<b>European energy and the politics of energy</b>	The Board received an update on important UK and EU political developments prior to the UK General Election in May 2015. Following the General Election, the Board received a paper on the potential implications for the Company and an engagement plan. The Board was also	kept up to date on the referendum on the continued UK membership of the EU and the potential effects of exiting Europe, including on the development of interconnector projects and on our continuing involvement and benefits of being in the Integrated Energy Market.
<b>The future of the System Operator</b>	The future of the SO has been considered previously by the Board and was reviewed again in detail in September 2015. In particular, Ofgem's Integrated Transmission Planning and Regulation (ITPR) project and emerging DECC thinking on the possible creation	of a 'super System Operator' were developments the Board considered. Additional updates on progress were provided in January, March and April 2016 when the Board received updates on future option modelling following discussions with Government.
<b>UK onshore competition</b>	In addition to defining our role on the future of the SO, the Board has recently discussed the Company's position on where consenting activity to support competitively tendered onshore transmission should be undertaken. In conclusion, the Company's view was that competition should only be taken forward where it was in the interests of consumers.	In March 2016, the Board discussed specific questions posed by Ofgem in relation to the Company's position on onshore competition and discussed working with Ofgem to explore an enduring consenting solution, taking into account shareholder and consumer benefits.
<b>Strategy sessions</b>	In addition to time allocated during the year at Board meetings, the Board participated in two interactive strategy sessions involving a combination of a full Board discussion and breakout groups. The Board's focus was on the	state of the market in the UK and US, future opportunities for the Company including business development, merger and acquisition opportunities, and how the Company's core capabilities could be used to best effect.
<b>Site visits</b>	In January 2016, the Non-executive Directors visited the Company's UK cyber security operations centre, which provided an insight into its day-to-day operations and highlighted awareness of the direct security threats to the Company as they occur and are analysed 24 hours a day. Other visits by the Directors included safety site visits, including a visit to Power Plant Operations to celebrate over 10 years of no accidents, a field visit in Brooklyn to one of our LNG trucking provider locations to see facilities	and meet management, and a site tour in Eakring. Another visit was to the Western Link project to review the Scotland/England interconnector and new sub-station. In September 2016, the Board members will be visiting our Buffalo, New York office which will include a site tour. These visits provide the opportunity for Directors to meet local management teams, discuss aspects of the business with employees, and gain insight into our day-to-day business.

### Looking forward. The Board's focus for next year is expected to include:

- regular reviews of safety activities;
- updates on the UK Gas Distribution sale process;
- European energy update following the outcome of the UK's EU referendum;
- UK and US operational business overviews;
- continued detailed review of strategy and financing;
- the outcome of US rate case filings;
- implications of the ITPR project on our activities;
- future options for the SO;
- cyber security updates and training;
- innovation;
- results and follow up on the action planning from the external Board and committee evaluation;
- the 2016 UK Winter Outlook; and
- results of the 2016 employee engagement survey.

### Directors' induction programme

Following new appointments to the Board, the Chairman, Chief Executive and Group General Counsel & Company Secretary arrange a comprehensive induction programme. The programme is tailored based on experience and background and the requirements of the role.

John Pettigrew has been a Board member since April 2014. Following his succession to the role of Chief Executive he has been meeting external and internal stakeholders and external advisors and brokers as necessary. From 1 April 2016 John became a member of the Finance Committee and he will receive training and development as appropriate. He will also attend other committee meetings where appropriate. A tailored induction programme will be created for Nicola Shaw and monitored accordingly.

### Director development and training

As our internal and external business environment changes, it is important to make sure that Directors' skills and knowledge are refreshed and updated regularly. Our Chairman is responsible for the ongoing development of all Directors.

To strengthen the Directors' knowledge and understanding of the Company, Board meetings regularly include updates and briefings on specific aspects of the Company's activities, such as the development of our new cyber security programme and updates on the UK's EU referendum. Updates on corporate governance and regulatory matters are also provided at Board meetings and there are training and development opportunities available for our Directors. Additionally, the Non-executive Directors are expected to visit at least one operational site annually.

### Investor engagement

We believe it is important to maintain effective channels of communication with our debt and equity institutional investors and individual shareholders. This helps us to understand their views about the Company and allows us to make sure they are provided with timely and appropriate information on our strategy, performance, objectives, financing and other developments.

### Institutional investors

We carry out a comprehensive engagement programme for institutional investors and research analysts, providing the opportunity for our current and potential investors to meet with executive and operational management.

This includes:

- meetings, presentations and webinars;
- attendance at investor conferences across the world;
- holding road shows in major investor centres, mainly in the UK, Europe and the US; and
- offering the opportunity for individual stewardship meetings.

In the last year, our engagement programme has focused on clarifying our Group growth expectations. This included communicating the rationale behind our decision to commence the proposed sale of the majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business, and explaining to investors how we expect the Company to continue to perform against its regulatory contracts in both the UK and US businesses.

In November, we arranged a meeting in London to provide institutional investors and research analysts with an opportunity to meet our US leadership team, led by Dean Seavers, and to understand more about the current performance of our US business and its outlook. A copy of the presentation and associated materials are available in the Investors section of our website.

The Board receives regular feedback on investor perceptions and opinions about the Company. Specialist advisors and the Director of Investor Relations provide updates on market sentiment.

Additionally, each year, the Board receives the results of an independent audit of investor perceptions. Interviews are carried out with investors to establish their views on the performance of the business and management. The findings and recommendations of the audit are then discussed by the Board.

### Debt investors

Over the last year senior group treasury representatives have met debt investors in Europe, Canada and the US to discuss various topics such as our full-year results and upcoming US rate case filings.

We also communicated with our debt investors through regular announcements and the debt investor section of our website. This contains bond information, credit ratings and materials relating to the subsidiary year-end reports. The website also contains information about our long-term debt maturity profile, so investors can see our future refinancing needs.

### Individual shareholders

Engagement with individual shareholders, who represent more than 95% of the total number of shareholders on our share register, is led by the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary.

Shareholders are invited to learn more about the Company through our shareholder networking programme. The programme includes visits to UK operational sites and presentations by senior managers and employees over two days. UK resident shareholders can apply to take part in this programme via the Investors section of our website.

For information on the 2016 Annual General Meeting, please see page 66.

### In focus

# 346

meetings held with institutional and private investors during the year in 11 countries



### Further detail on

[www.investors.nationalgrid.com](http://www.investors.nationalgrid.com)



## Board and committee membership and attendance

The table below sets out the Board and committee attendance during the year to 31 March 2016. Attendance is shown as the number of meetings attended out of the total number of meetings for the individual Director during the year.

If any Directors are unable to attend a meeting, they are encouraged to communicate their opinions and comments on the matters to be considered via the Chairman of the Board or the relevant committee chairman. Instances of non-attendance during the year were considered and determined as being reasonable in each case due to the individual circumstances. In relation to the Board meeting non-attendances, John Pettigrew and Steve Holliday were

precluded from attending the ad hoc Board meeting in November as it related to CEO succession and they were therefore both conflicted from attending. Dean Seavers was unable to attend a Board meeting due to personal reasons. Non-attendance at the Committee meeting was due to the short notice of the Nominations and Remuneration Committees ad hoc meetings and members having prior commitments, and also for personal reasons.

The Board has determined that Mark Williamson, Chairman of the Audit Committee, has recent and relevant financial experience; is a suitably qualified audit committee financial expert within the meaning of the SEC requirements; and is independent within the meaning of the New York Stock Exchange listing rules.

Director	Board Meetings	Audit	Finance	Nominations	Remuneration	Safety, Environment & Health
Sir Peter Gershon	10 of 10	–	–	7 of 7	–	–
Steve Holliday <sup>1</sup>	9 of 10	–	3 of 4	–	–	–
John Pettigrew <sup>2</sup>	9 of 10	–	–	–	–	–
Andrew Bonfield	10 of 10	–	4 of 4	–	–	4 of 4
Dean Seavers	9 of 10	–	–	–	–	–
Nora Mead Brownell	10 of 10	–	–	7 of 7	6 of 6	4 of 4
Jonathan Dawson	10 of 10	–	4 of 4	7 of 7	6 of 6	–
Therese Esperdy	10 of 10	5 of 5	4 of 4	7 of 7	–	–
Paul Golby	10 of 10	5 of 5	–	7 of 7	5 of 6	4 of 4
Ruth Kelly	10 of 10	5 of 5	4 of 4	6 of 7	–	–
Mark Williamson	10 of 10	5 of 5	–	7 of 7	6 of 6	–

Attendance notes

1. Steve Holliday stepped down as Chief Executive with effect from 31 March 2016.
2. John Pettigrew became Chief Executive with effect from 1 April 2016.

## Board and committee evaluation

We are back to the first year of the Company's three-year performance evaluation cycle. The last externally facilitated evaluation took place in 2012/13. In line with the Code, for the year 2015/16 we have undertaken a formal and rigorous externally facilitated Board effectiveness review. We appointed Independent Audit to undertake the evaluation. Independent Audit, which has no other connection to the Company, considered the Board and committees' performance with a particular focus on risk.

The evaluation was conducted between November 2015 and April 2016 and included:

- an initial planning meeting with the Chairman, Group General Counsel & Company Secretary and Independent Audit to agree the approach and expectations of the evaluation;
- one-to-one interviews based on the same set of questions conducted by Independent Audit with the Board members, Group General Counsel & Company Secretary, Head of Secretariat and other members of senior management who regularly interact with the Board and its committees;
- Independent Audit attending the Board meeting in January to observe behaviours and interactions;
- a review of the 2015 Board and committee papers and minutes, and a selection of other relevant governance documents to form a view of the effectiveness of the Board and its committees;
- the preparation of a report by Independent Audit which was initially shared with the Chairman and Group General Counsel & Company Secretary; and
- the presentation of results presented for discussion at the Board in April with the proposed recommendations presented in May.

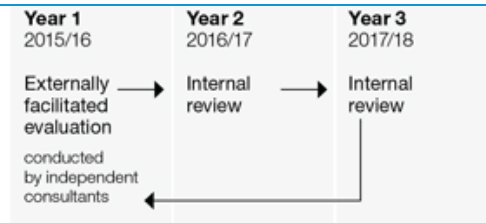
The effectiveness of each of the Board committees was taken into account in the evaluation. All committees received an update on the external evaluation and discussed any recommended actions. The evaluation identified a number of specific recommendations to take forward for the Audit and Nominations Committees. Independent Audit concluded that the Board was working well even though it had seen changes in membership over the past few years and thought the Board now benefitted from a good mix of experience in both the UK and US. The Board agenda demonstrated there was balance between strategic, operational and regulatory matters, with good engagement of the Board members supported by thorough work by management. They also made a number of recommendations in relation to risk, principally focused on cascading risk management further down the business.

### Actions for 2016/17

Independent Audit concluded there were six main recommendations for further development. In May the Board discussed and agreed the following actions:

- to give a renewed push to improve Board and committee papers, including the enforcement of standards of papers and timely submissions;
- to bring out strategic themes more clearly in the Board papers, pre-read papers and the Chief Executive's report;
- the Chairman will discuss with the Non-executive Directors the strategy items on the draft agenda for the next following meeting and articulate the views from the Non-executive Directors as to what is required at the Board meeting including any questions that need answering;
- integrate risk more effectively into strategy development and planning;
- continue to consider the skills and capabilities needed on the Board for executing the Company's future strategy; and
- to review whether there is enough focus on people on the Board agenda.

### Board and committee evaluation cycle



#### Individual performance

As part of our annual evaluation process, Mark Williamson, as Senior Independent Director, led a review of the Chairman's performance. The Non-executive Directors, with input from the Executive Directors, assessed his ability to fulfill his role as Chairman. It was concluded that the Chairman continued to show effective leadership of

the Board and his actions continued to influence the Board and the wider organisation. Mark Williamson discussed the feedback and development opportunities with the Chairman.

#### Progress against actions from 2014/15

Progress against the actions from last year's internally facilitated evaluation have been monitored by the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary and the Chairman throughout the year and an update on progress was provided at the April Board meeting. A commentary against each action from last year's review is set out below.

Last year an evaluation of committee performance was also conducted by the Chairman of each of the Board committees, following a similar process to that conducted by the Board. Where relevant, action plans were prepared for the committees and progress against the actions was monitored throughout the year.

### Update on actions from last year

Area	Actions	Commentary
Environment	Optimise the boardroom layout to create a more inclusive environment for members and presenters. <b>Responsibility: Board members/ Group General Counsel &amp; Company Secretary</b>	For all meetings the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary makes sure the boardroom layout is appropriate to enable open discussion and promote an effective meeting. The Group General Counsel & Company Secretary also highlights any new presenters to the Board in the Chairman's briefing material and the relevant Executive Director introduces the presenter to the meeting.
Environment	Continue to create a more open boardroom atmosphere and culture. <b>Responsibility: Chairman/ Board members</b>	The Chairman manages the boardroom environment throughout meetings, encouraging open discussion on all matters and making sure all Board members are involved. A definite upward trend of contribution by all Board members has been seen. The Group General Counsel & Company Secretary makes sure there is appropriate time allocated to all agenda items and makes arrangements to foster an open atmosphere and culture.
Board discussions	Maximise the effectiveness of Board discussions. <b>Responsibility: Chairman/ Executive Directors/Group General Counsel &amp; Company Secretary</b>	The information going to the Board is reviewed every six months through meetings between the Chairman, the Chief Executive and the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary. The new reporting framework delivered by external specialists last year has continued to provide the Board and committees with clearer, more concise papers. This has helped improve Board discussions and decision making. At the December 2015 Executive Committee meeting the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary updated the Executive members on the role they play in drafting the papers. We will continue to review and make sure only relevant information is provided to the Board. A further refresh of the Board paper process will commence this year.  After large discussion items, the Chairman summarises the key points from the discussion. He also confirms what is expected next, if anything, and if there are any actions for relevant Board members.
Board discussions	Use a diversity of thinking styles. <b>Responsibility: Chairman/ Board members</b>	The Board members have become more flexible with their questioning taking into account their thinking styles, which varies according to the topic. At the post meetings with the Non-executive Directors, the Chairman makes sure they provide feedback on behaviours displayed during the meeting.
Board focus	Continue to manage the strategy agenda. <b>Responsibility: Chairman/ Chief Executive/Group General Counsel &amp; Company Secretary</b>	Significant time has been scheduled for strategy on the Board meeting agendas. In addition, we usually hold two half-day strategy sessions during the year which take place on a separate day to the Board meeting, to make sure the strategy discussions are productive and stimulating. In July 2016 there will be a full strategy away day.  Additionally, the Chief Executive has developed a detailed schedule of Board strategy updates for the forthcoming year and has recently circulated to the Board the material to be covered at the July strategy day.

Mark Williamson  
Committee chairman



## Audit Committee

### Review of the year

This report aims to provide an insight into the work of the Audit Committee over the year in relation to the UK and US businesses, the external auditors, and our role within the Company's internal assurance functions, as well as the significant issues debated by the Committee during the year.

### US business review

Last year, I reported on the work undertaken and progress made in relation to the US financial controls environment. This has remained a focus for the Committee this year and we expect the strengthened US leadership team to substantially complete the US finance transformation plan by 31 March 2017.

In September, the US finance senior leadership team joined the Committee meeting to give an in-depth update on the initiatives underpinning the US finance team transformation plan with each senior leader presenting on their area of responsibility. This provided us with an opportunity to hear directly from members of the team, raise questions and challenge as necessary.

I also took the opportunity in September to visit the Service Delivery Centre in Syracuse, New York to meet the US Shared Services and Finance teams. The visit highlighted the credit and collections process, a critical component of the larger revenue recognition process employed by the Company. I received presentations highlighting the work performed by each team, accomplishments, and areas of focus, together with an in-depth review of the credit and collections activities.

Additionally, in February I joined a video conference with the Finance Director and US finance leadership team for a progress update and to discuss the sustainable improvements being made to the overall US financial controls environment. The Finance Director and the US Chief Financial Officer have continued to keep the Committee up to date on progress with regular reports throughout the year on priorities and proposed improvements to support the transformation plan.

### UK business review

While the US financial controls environment has remained an area of focus for the Committee, during the year we have also received regular updates of the overall Group control environment, including a presentation from the UK finance team on the status of the UK finance change programme.

Following the introduction of RIIO, the UK business has undergone significant change, which in turn demanded a different level of support from the UK finance team. The change programme is intended to improve the capability and capacity of the function to better support the business in a RIIO environment. The Committee challenged management on the status of the change programme and the revised processes and controls.

### Audit tender

Overseeing the competitive tender process for the external audit was a significant undertaking for the Committee and management. You can read more about the process on page 56. I kept the Board up to date on our progress and in November recommended to the Board, for its consideration, that Deloitte LLP be appointed as our new external auditors. Our current auditors, PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, will continue in their role and undertake the audit for the year ending 31 March 2017, subject to reappointment by shareholders at the 2016 AGM. The appointment of Deloitte will be recommended to our shareholders for consideration at the 2017 AGM. We look forward to working with Deloitte in the future.

Looking forward, we will continue to receive updates on the UK Gas Distribution sale and will support the Board as appropriate in relation to this potential transaction.

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'M Williamson', with a horizontal line underneath.

Mark Williamson  
Committee chairman

## Examples of Committee focus during the year included:

Areas of focus	Commentary	
<b>Risk management</b>	<p>The Committee has been delegated responsibility by the Board for monitoring and assessing the effectiveness of our risk management processes. During the year, the risk team undertook a review of our risk processes to make sure we have effective systems and processes in place to meet the requirements of the 2014 UK Corporate Governance Code and the FRC guidance on Risk Management, Internal Control and Related Financial and Business Reporting. Going forwards, the Committee will also receive reports to be considered by the Board on risk process developments to enable the Committee to keep fully apprised of changes in the risk profile of the Company and to allow it to monitor the management of risk throughout the year.</p>	<p>The Committee continues to monitor the effectiveness of the risk management and internal control processes during the year and reports to the Board on the outcome of its annual review which covers all material controls, including financial, operational and compliance controls.</p> <p>You can read more about our risk management process and the review of effectiveness on pages 26 to 29. Details of our internal control systems, including those relating to the financial reporting process, can be found on pages 29 and 183.</p>
<b>Viability statement</b>	<p>Following the new requirement in the Code, the Annual Report and Accounts must now include a viability statement, which you can find on page 30.</p> <p>The viability statement requires the Board to confirm that it has assessed the Company's principal risks and viability. At its meeting in September, the Committee considered the outcome of a review of the Company's</p>	<p>risk processes and proposed improvements to make sure there were effective systems and processes in place to support the Board in making this statement.</p> <p>At the Committee meeting in May, it considered the viability statement and recommended the statement to the Board for approval at its May meeting.</p>
<b>Going concern statement</b>	<p>In addition, the Committee considered the Group's short-term liquidity and capital and considered it appropriate to adopt the going concern basis in the financial statements. The Board considered and</p>	<p>approved the Committee's recommendation at its May meeting. The Company's going concern statement is set out on page 102, note 1A.</p>
<b>Fair, balanced and understandable</b>	<p>The Committee considered the requirement of the Code to ensure that the Annual Report and Accounts, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable in the</p>	<p>context of the applicable accounting standards and confirmed this view to the Board.</p>
<b>Financial reporting</b>	<p>The Committee monitors the integrity of the Company's financial information and other formal documents relating to its financial performance and makes appropriate recommendations to the Board before publication.</p> <p>An important factor in the integrity of financial statements is making sure that suitable and compliant accounting policies are adopted and applied consistently on a</p>	<p>year-on-year basis and across the Company. In this respect, the Committee also considers the estimates and judgements made by management when accounting for non-standard transactions, including the treatment of exceptional items. See page 57 for further details.</p>
<b>Disclosure Committee reports</b>	<p>When reviewing the half and full-year announcements, the Committee considers reports of the Disclosure Committee. The Disclosure Committee also reports the results of its evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company's</p>	<p>disclosure controls to the Audit Committee. See page 63 for more information on the role of the Disclosure Committee.</p>
<b>Sarbanes-Oxley Act 2002 testing and attestations</b>	<p>The Committee receives regular updates on the status of testing and considers the impact of deficiencies reported in the past year.</p>	<p>See page 29 for the Company's statement on the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting.</p>
<b>Cyber security risk management</b>	<p>Responsibility for reviewing the governance processes in relation to cyber security has been delegated to the Committee by the Board. An update on the status of our</p>	<p>cyber security risk management process and cyber security strategy was presented to the Committee in September.</p>
<b>Compliance management</b>	<p>Compliance management is part of the Global Assurance function, which incorporates ethics, risk management, licence management and records management. Biannual reports to the Committee focus on compliance with external legal obligations and regulatory commitments. Additional detail has been added to the reports this year, providing information on trends, root cause of incidents, and action tracking to help prioritise and prevent recurrence.</p>	<p>The Committee also received an update on the compliance improvement programme in September. The objective of the programme is to make sure the Company understands its external compliance obligations, that effective control frameworks are in place, and that compliance issues are managed with the right level of priority. The paper also set out the steps to help further embed compliance activities within the business. Strengthening existing control frameworks will be an important part of progressing compliance performance improvements in the business.</p>

Areas of focus	Commentary	
<b>Confidential reporting procedures and whistleblowing</b>	The Committee reviews these procedures annually to make sure that complaints are treated confidentially and that a proportionate, independent investigation is carried out in all cases.	The Committee also receives annual reports on the Company's anti-bribery procedures and reviewed their adequacy. It noted that no material instances of non-compliance had been identified.
<b>Internal audit charter</b>	In accordance with best practice, the Corporate Audit Charter was reviewed against the Institute of Internal Auditors (IIA) international standards and the IIA model charter.	This review assessed the purpose, authority and responsibility, as defined in the charter, to make sure they are sufficient to enable the Corporate Audit function to complete its objectives. Minor changes to the charter were approved by the Committee in November.
<b>Performance review</b>	The 2015/16 Board and committee evaluation was conducted externally by Independent Audit and included a high level review of the Board committees.	The recommended actions for the Audit Committee were considered by the Committee in May and an action plan agreed.

**The Committee in action – audit tender**

PwC have been the Company's external auditors since the merger with Lattice Group plc in 2002, and were the incumbent external auditors of both the merging parties. Their performance has been reviewed annually by the Committee since that time.

As described in last year's Annual Report and Accounts, it was decided to tender the audit this year having considered the Competition and Market Authority Order requiring FTSE 350 companies to hold an audit tender every 10 years as well as the final European Commission (EC) regulations, which came into EU legislation in June 2014. Based on the EC transitional arrangements, the final year in which PwC could have been appointed as the Group's auditors would have been for the year ending 31 March 2020. As such PwC were not invited to be part of the tender process.

The following tender process was undertaken:

- a pre-qualification questionnaire was issued to interested parties;
- the submissions were scored by the finance and procurement teams against a detailed scoring mechanism focusing on areas such as audit quality, relevant industry experience and understanding of our business;
- the scores were presented to the Committee in July together with a proposed short list of firms; and
- at its July meeting, the Committee discussed and agreed the short list of firms and approved the issue of a formal Request for Proposal (RFP) to the short-listed firms.

The key stages of the RFP were as follows:

- **meetings** were held between the potential firms and members of the Board and senior finance team to set out the requirements for the audit and provide a better understanding of the expectations of key stakeholders and our business;
- **references** for the proposed key team members of each firm were sought;
- **technology workshops** were held with finance team members to give the potential firms the opportunity to demonstrate their audit technology tools and their relevance to the Company; and
- **written tender documents** were submitted by each firm covering specific areas including audit approach, risk identification, audit scope, independence and the proposed audit fee.

Throughout the process, we were mindful of the need to preserve the independence of the external audit. Each potential firm was required to disclose all existing relationships with the Company and explain their proposals to make sure these relationships would not cause any conflict of interest in line with SEC and proposed EU rules on auditor independence.

In early November, each potential firm presented to a panel (comprising the Committee, other members of the Board and senior finance team members and chaired by the Chairman of the Committee) setting out why they should be selected to be our external auditors. These sessions provided the panel with the opportunity to question each firm and follow up on queries from their written submissions.

The Committee discussed the outcome of the presentations and views of other members of the panel at its November meeting and recommended that Deloitte LLP was the most suitable firm to be our next auditors based on the principal evaluation criteria of audit quality, team experience and cultural fit. This recommendation from the Committee was subsequently approved by the Board at its November meeting.

Deloitte's appointment, subject to approval at the 2017 AGM, will be effective for the year ending 31 March 2018. The timing of the change in auditors will help ensure both an orderly transition and compliance with external regulations on the provision of non-audit services.

PwC, National Grid's current external auditor, will continue in their role until Deloitte's appointment. They have expressed their willingness to continue as auditors of the Company for the year ending 31 March 2017 and the Committee has therefore recommended to the Board that a resolution proposing the re-appointment of PwC as external auditors be put to shareholders at the 2016 AGM. There are no contractual obligations restricting our choice of external auditors and we have not entered into any auditor liability agreement.

**The Statutory Audit Services for Large Companies Market Investigation (Mandatory Use of Competitive Tender Processes and Audit Committee Responsibilities) Order 2014 – statement of compliance.**

The Company confirms that it complied with the provisions of the Competition and Markets Authority's Order for the financial year under review.

### Significant issues

The most significant issue the Committee considered in relation to the financial statements during the year was the US financial control environment and in particular these related to property, plant and equipment. The Committee also considered a paper presented by management highlighting the Company's policy for presenting items as exceptional and the immediate accounting implications of the proposed sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business.

The independent auditors' report (pages 85 to 92) also includes some other areas of focus, including the accuracy and valuation of treasury derivative transactions, accounting for net pension obligations, revenue recognition, and valuation of environmental provisions which were not considered in detail by the Committee during the year, as nothing significant arose that warranted extensive Committee attention.

### US financial control environment

The Committee has continued to devote a significant amount of time to reviewing the actions management are taking to improve the US financial controls environment. The two main areas of focus and challenge by the Committee on this issue were:

- progress made by management against the measures taken to remediate the US financial control deficiencies. In particular the Committee asked management to produce a clear timetable for clearing the control deficiencies; and
- the status of the US finance organisational design programme, in particular, understanding the structure of the new US finance senior leadership team and management's plans to fill key vacancies.

### Presentation of exceptional items

There were two specific items that the Committee considered this year in respect of exceptional items:

- as part of the half-year results announcement, the Committee considered the treatment of the £49m gain recognised when National Grid exchanged its share of the Iroquois pipeline joint venture for shares in Dominion Midstream Partners, LP. The Committee was satisfied that this item should not be recognised as exceptional based on the size of the transaction; and
- at year end, the Committee considered the treatment of the costs incurred in preparation for the UK Gas Distribution sale. The Committee agreed with management's proposal that these be treated as exceptional to reflect the nature of the costs. This presentation would be consistent with the treatment of the overall profit on the sale when the transaction completes.

### Potential sale of majority stake in the UK Gas Distribution business

The Committee considered the immediate accounting implications following the announcement of the sale plans in November. In particular, the Committee was satisfied with the conclusion reached that, based on the separation work remaining and the overall status of the transaction, the assets and liabilities did not need to be classified as held for sale at 31 March 2016. The Committee will continue to monitor this during 2016/17 as the potential transaction progresses.

### External audit

The Committee is responsible for overseeing relations with the external auditors, including the proposed external audit plan, the approval of fees, and makes recommendations to the Board on their appointment or reappointment. Details of total remuneration paid to auditors for the year, including audit services, audit-related services and other non-audit services, can be found in note 3(e) of the consolidated financial statements on page 110.

### Auditor independence and objectivity

The independence of the external auditors is essential to the provision of an objective opinion on the true and fair view presented in the financial statements. Auditor independence and objectivity is safeguarded by a number of control measures, including:

- limiting the nature and value of non-audit services performed by the external auditors;
- ensuring that employees of the external auditors who have worked on the audit in the past two years are not appointed to senior financial positions within the Company in line with our internal code;
- monitoring the changes in legislation related to auditor objectivity and independence to help ensure we remain compliant;
- providing a business conduct helpline that employees can use to report any concerns, including those relating to the relationships between Company personnel and the external auditor;
- the rotation of the lead engagement partner at least every five years (a new lead engagement partner was appointed for the 2015/16 financial year);
- PwC's internal independence rules and processes, which have been designed to exceed professional standards and focus on both personal independence and scope of services;
- independent reporting lines from PwC to the Committee and the opportunity to meet with the Committee independently; and
- an annual review by the Committee of the structures, policies and practices in place to make sure the external auditors' objectivity and independence is maintained.

### Audit quality

To maintain audit quality and provide comfort on the integrity of financial reporting, the Committee reviews and challenges the proposed external audit plan, including its scope and materiality prior to approval, to make sure that PwC has identified all key risks and developed robust audit procedures and communication plans.

The Committee also considers PwC's response to accounting, financial control and audit issues as they arise, and meets with them at least annually without management present, providing the external auditors with the opportunity to raise any matters in confidence.



### Auditor appointment

An annual review is conducted by the Committee of the level and makeup of the external audit and non-audit fees and the effectiveness, independence and objectivity of the external auditors.

The annual review includes consideration of:

- audit quality and the external audit process globally;
- the auditors' performance and delivery against the audit plan;
- the expertise of the firm and our relationship with them including the level of challenge; and
- the initial results of online questionnaires completed by the Chairman, Committee members, Executive Directors and senior representatives from the finance team. The questions focused on: the quality of service; sufficiency of resources; planning and execution of the audit; communication and interaction; and overall satisfaction.

Following this year's annual review, the Committee was satisfied with the effectiveness, independence and objectivity of the external auditors, and recommended to the Board their reappointment for a further year. A resolution to reappoint PwC and giving authority to the Directors to determine their remuneration will be submitted to shareholders at the 2016 AGM.

### Internal (corporate) audit

The corporate audit function provides independent, objective assurance to the Audit, Safety, Environment and Health and Executive Committees on whether our existing control and governance frameworks are operating effectively in order to meet our strategic objectives. Assurance work is conducted and managed in accordance with the IIA international standards for the Professional Practice of Internal Auditing and Code of Ethics.

To keep the Committee informed of trends identified from the assurance work and to update on progress against the corporate audit plan, the Head of Corporate Audit reports to the Committee at least twice each year. These reports present information on specific audits, as appropriate, summarise common control themes arising from the work of the team and update on progress with implementing management actions. Where control issues are identified, senior leaders may be invited to attend Committee meetings to provide commentary on the actions they are taking to improve the control environment within their area of responsibility.

In order to meet the objectives set out in the Corporate Audit Charter, audits of varying types and scopes are conducted as part of the annual corporate audit plan. The audit plan is based on a combination of risk-based and cyclical reviews, together with a small amount of work that is mandated, typically by US regulators.

Inputs to the audit plan include risk registers, corporate priorities, external research of emerging risks and trends, and discussions with senior management to make sure the plan aligns with the Committee and Company's view of risk. The audit plan is considered and approved by the Committee annually and progress against the plan is monitored throughout the year.

The Committee is responsible for the appointment and removal of the Head of Corporate Audit. The Committee met privately with the Head of Corporate Audit during the year.

### Non-audit services provided by the external auditors

In accordance with our policy, non-audit services provided by the external auditors above a threshold of £50,000 require approval in advance by the Committee.

Below this threshold, all requests must be approved in advance by the Finance Director but do not require Committee pre-approval. This reduces the administrative burden on the Committee. A full list of all Committee and Finance Director approved non-audit work requests is presented to the Committee annually to ensure the Committee is aware of all non-audit services provided.

Additionally, the Committee receives quarterly reports from management on non-audit services and other consultants' fees to monitor the types of services being provided and fees incurred.

Approval for the provision of non-audit services is given on the basis the service will not compromise independence and is a natural extension of the audit, or if there are overriding business or efficiency reasons making the external auditors most suited to provide the service. Certain services are prohibited from being performed by the external auditors, as required under the Sarbanes-Oxley Act 2002.

Total non-audit services provided by PwC during the year ended 31 March 2016 were £8.9 million (2015: £0.9 million), representing 63% (2015: 7%) of total audit and audit-related fees (see note 3(e)). The increase in the year relates to two significant projects: vendor due diligence and separation support in respect of the potential UK Gas Distribution transaction and 'data scrub' work on financial information prior to inclusion in US rate case filings. For both of these projects it was concluded that the work would be most efficiently performed by the external auditor based on their understanding of our businesses and that most of the information used was derived from audited financial statements. Both projects were discussed by the Committee and pre approved by the Chairman of the Audit Committee prior to work commencing.

Total audit and audit-related fees include the statutory fee and fees paid to PwC for other services that the external auditors are required to perform, such as regulatory audits and Sarbanes-Oxley Act attestation. Non-audit fees represent all other services provided by PwC not included in the above.

Non-audit services provided by PwC in the year included tax compliance services in territories other than the US (£0.5 million), the significant majority of which related to the UK.

The Committee considered that tax compliance services were most efficiently provided by the external auditors, as much of the information used in preparing computations and returns was derived from audited financial information. In order to maintain the external auditors' independence and objectivity, management reviewed and considered PwC's findings and PwC did not make any decisions on behalf of management.



**Therese Esperdy**  
Committee chairman

## Finance Committee

### Review of the year

This was my first full year as Committee chairman, during which we have focused on our funding programme taking into account international market conditions, as well as overseeing the early stages of the treasury and other finance related aspects of the proposed sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business.

At the end of the year, we said farewell to Steve Holliday as a member of the Committee as he stepped down from his Chief Executive role, and from the start of April we welcomed John Pettigrew to the Committee as he transitioned into that role. I would like to thank Steve for his contribution to this Committee as part of his wider leadership of National Grid over many years.

2015/16 has also seen changes within the treasury team, with a new Group Tax and Treasury Director taking on the role in early 2016. With accompanying changes in the UK and US treasury teams I look forward to working with the new management team to build on the strong base they have inherited.

The Committee has met with management and employees across the treasury, tax, pensions and insurance functions in both the UK and US through the course of our routine meetings. In addition, all members of the Committee met separately with the new Group Tax and Treasury Director as part of his induction into the role.

As part of our continuous review of counterparty risk, in June we received a presentation from external advisors on the banking market initiatives designed to improve the capital position of banks. Following the Committee's approval to simplify our liquidity policies last year, the revised policy was successfully implemented and we reviewed performance during the year.

The Committee approved the issuance of a non-dilutive convertible bond in September. This innovative funding transaction demonstrates our focus on funding diversification and cost effectiveness, and was recognised with the Deal of the Year Award for 2015 by the Association of Corporate Treasurers.

During the year, the Committee received an update on the activities and performance of our captive insurance companies, which highlighted the cost savings generated by these arrangements. We also reviewed the future strategy for the insurance function, our outsource arrangements, and the ongoing plans for the captive insurance companies.

In the second half of the year, the Committee spent time on the financing related aspects of the proposed sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business. This included reviewing the pension and tax aspects of the proposed transaction, together with planning our approach to the associated liability management exercise. This will continue to be a major focus for the Committee in the year ahead.

In April 2016, the Committee received an external update on the potential impact of the forthcoming referendum on the UK's membership of the European Union. We assessed the treasury and other issues that might arise, together with their potential impact on the Company.

We will also continue to review our ongoing funding needs, liquidity management, pension funding and our future insurance strategy.

### Examples of key matters the Committee considered during the year included:

- funding requirements and financing for the business plan;
- setting and reviewing treasury policies;
- treasury performance updates;
- UK and US tax updates;
- update on US energy procurement activities and electricity and gas trading activities in the UK;
- foreign exchange policy and interest rate risk management;
- the draft going concern statement for the half- and full-year results prior to consideration by the Board;
- update on pension and post-retirement healthcare arrangements; and
- insurance renewal programme and overall insurance strategy.

### The Committee in action – rebalancing our debt portfolio

The Committee has had oversight of management's plans to rebalance our debt portfolio relating to the potential sale of a majority stake in our UK Gas Distribution business.

We initially reviewed and challenged management's overall strategy for the restructuring programme, and subsequently received presentations over multiple meetings on the proposed methodology and risks associated with delivering it.

Various options were considered and we concurred with management's proposed approach on this important issue. We will continue to oversee progress in the coming year.

**Therese Esperdy**  
Committee chairman



Paul Golby  
Committee chairman

## Safety, Environment and Health Committee

### Review of the year

Over the year the Safety, Environment and Health Committee has seen the Company make further progress in process safety management and the safety performance of both the UK and US businesses. The US has closed the gap on the UK in terms of combined employee and contractor Lost Time Injuries and the Company overall now has an injury frequency rate of 0.10.

Road traffic collisions remain higher than we would like in both the UK and the US. Starting in the UK, the Company has therefore required many of its employees to attend safe driver training with the aim of reducing incidents. We have also benchmarked our approach to safe driving externally and ascertained that it represents good industry practice.

The Committee receives reports from the Engineering Assurance Committee (EAC) every six months. In particular, we considered work being done by the EAC in succession planning for the Company's engineering employee population. Following recommendations from the Committee, the collection and analysis of data on the Company's engineers was accelerated to facilitate the development of a strategy for recruitment and retention of employees, which recognises the value of engineering qualifications particularly in relation to safety critical roles.

We have continued to focus on process safety and establishing a safety management system across both UK and US businesses. We also received reports on the measures being introduced at key US LNG plants located close to areas that have pockets of relatively dense population. This includes the installation of automatic shutdown mechanisms and, for four plants, dike remodelling to improve the containment of LNG in the low probability event of an incident.

We continued to monitor the Company's approach to compliance with US gas safety regulations (see the 'Committee in action' box opposite). The Committee spent time reviewing how the Company benchmarks its performance against that of other bodies, both in the utilities' sector and elsewhere in the fields of safety, environment and health. It also considered other areas in which it may be beneficial to extend such benchmarking.

In terms of the environment, we have continued to monitor our strategy and approach to sustainability. In particular, we have looked at how we are working with governments and bodies to influence regulations that directly affect our business.

Our performance to date in reducing greenhouse gas (GHG) emissions has been successful and we expect to exceed our 2020 reduction target significantly. However,

the necessary reductions in GHG emissions to meet our 2050 target will be a greater challenge. Following the UN Climate Change Conference in Paris in December 2015 (COP21), the Committee met to consider the outcomes of the conference and how these affect the Company.

Further work is planned for 2016/17, as the impact on national legislation is expected to become clearer and we review our emissions reduction strategy and our ability to meet our 2050 GHG reduction targets.

We also considered the Company's health and wellbeing strategy and the work being undertaken to improve data management, implement better line management awareness training and provide support and guidance to employees.

### Examples of other matters the Committee reviewed during the year included:

- ongoing monitoring of safety performance and significant incidents in the UK and US;
- update on lessons learnt and steps taken following a fatality of a member of the public in the UK in April 2014, for which the Company was fined £2m in December 2015;
- compliance and risk reporting for safety, environment and health;
- the introduction and application by the Company of the accounting for sustainability (A4S) methodology for new projects;
- programmes for musculo-skeletal injury prevention and mental well-being in the UK; and
- the impact that the so called 'Obama Care' laws may have on the provision of health care plans for our US employees.

### The Committee in action – US gas pipeline safety management

Following several years of very significant pipeline incidents, the US Congress and regulators have changed their approach to enforcing gas pipeline safety legislation, becoming impatient with companies that are not showing continuous improvement in compliance-related matters. This is demonstrated by a recent series of compliance orders in New York State, record-setting penalties nationwide and further demands for compliance improvement plans.

The Company's response has been to heighten its focus on compliance and investment in people, training and systems to meet these requirements through new gas enablement initiatives and the setting up of a gas pipeline safety monitoring system. This will involve using the Company's process safety management system and expanding its approach to gas distribution assets. The US business has reviewed its standards and procedures and has worked to build a consistent and integrated approach to gas pipeline safety compliance across the Company.

Over the past couple of years, the Committee has monitored the progress of these measures, stressing the importance of compliance with legislation rather than tolerance of fines. It has encouraged the Company to improve communications with regulators in order to help shape solutions to evolving regulatory issues. These include recent changes to New York State's definition of service lines, affecting where jurisdictional piping responsibility ends and therefore where the Company's responsibility for gas pipeline safety commences and ends.

Paul Golby  
Committee chairman

Sir Peter Gershon  
Committee chairman



## Nominations Committee

### Review of the year

During the year, succession planning has been the main area of focus for the Committee. The process of building a strong and effective Board requires a good balance of continuity and refreshment and the Committee has borne this in mind in its deliberations.

### Appointment of new Chief Executive

As described in my foreword to the Corporate Governance report, during the year we have undertaken a rigorous recruitment process to appoint a successor to Steve Holliday, which resulted in the appointment of John Pettigrew as our new Chief Executive. You can read more about the Chief Executive succession search and appointment process in the 'Committee in action' box opposite.

### Succession planning

The Committee also spent time considering succession planning over the long term, for both Executive and Non-executive Director positions, to make sure we have the right mix of skills and experience for the future. The main focus of these discussions was to take account of the recruitment process for the Chief Executive role and subsequently the appointment of our new Executive Director, UK, following John's appointment as Chief Executive. Following a thorough and rigorous appointment process, Nicola Shaw was appointed to the role of Executive Director, UK and we will be welcoming Nicola on to the Board from 1 July 2016; see opposite for more details on this search and appointment process.

### Diversity

Balance and fit with current Board members are important considerations in recruitment to the Board. Therefore part of the selection process for Board appointments is for the Committee to review the existing skills and experience of the Board and to also undertake external benchmarking and a review of potential external candidates. The Board also takes into account the need to make sure there is appropriate diversity, including diversity in thinking styles. Further details on the Company's approach to diversity are set out overleaf.

### Board and Committee membership

Following the changes in Board membership, the composition of the committees was also reviewed. As a result of his appointment as Chief Executive, John Pettigrew joined the Finance Committee with effect from 1 April 2016.

### Examples of other matters the Committee considered during the year included:

- Executive succession planning focusing on the identification, development and readiness of successors to the Executive Committee in particular; and
- a review of the Chairman's performance, led by Mark Williamson, the Senior Independent Director.

### The Committee in action – Chief Executive succession search and appointment process

A formal process was undertaken by the Committee over a three year period in order to find an appropriate successor to Steve Holliday as Chief Executive. Luke Meynell, an external advisor, initially of Russell Reynolds Associates and subsequently of The Zygos Partnership, supported the Committee to make sure there was rigour and challenge to our process which was as follows:

- a Chief Executive role profile was prepared and agreed by the Committee;
- the external advisor conducted initial searches and assessed a long list of internal and external candidates against the agreed profile to produce a shortlist of potential candidates;
- shortlisted internal candidates were considered and interviews and assessments were undertaken;
- the Chairman and some of the Non-executive Directors met the potential external candidates;
- following a review of the ratings from all the interviews and assessments the Committee agreed its preferred internal candidate;
- the preferred candidate was benchmarked against external candidates;
- following discussion of the impact of the proposed appointment on the succession plans of the Company, the Committee confirmed its preferred candidate and recommended John Pettigrew for appointment as Chief Executive to the Board;
- the Board approved the appointment as recommended.

### Search and appointment process

#### Executive Director, UK

A formal recruitment process was also undertaken for the replacement of John Pettigrew as Executive Director, UK, as follows.

The Nominations Committee appointed Korn Ferry as the search consultancy. With input from the Committee members a role and person specification was agreed.

Korn Ferry conducted initial searches for potential external candidates, with eight candidates being put forward for the role. Following this, a series of interviews were undertaken by the Chairman and members of the Board and Executive Committee. The Committee considered the outcomes from the interviews and selected two candidates for further consideration.

Final interviews with the two candidates were carried out by Steve Holliday, John Pettigrew, Ruth Kelly, Mark Williamson and members of the Executive Committee. Additionally, the two shortlisted candidates were externally assessed by YSC, a business management consultancy that undertakes executive director profiling assessments.

Following discussion, the Nominations Committee recommended Nicola Shaw as its preferred candidate for appointment to the Board. The Board approved the appointment as recommended and Nicola will join the Board on 1 July 2016.

In addition to providing external search consultancy services to the Company, Korn Ferry also provide HR consultancy services.

Sir Peter Gershon  
Chairman

**Board diversity and the Davies Review**

At National Grid, we believe that creating an inclusive and diverse culture supports the attraction and retention of talented people, improves effectiveness, delivers superior performance and enhances the success of the Company.

Our Board diversity policy promotes this culture and reaffirms our aspiration to meet and exceed the target of 25% of Board positions being held by women by 2015, as set out by Lord Davies. In October 2015, Lord Davies published his final report on women in the boardroom and recommended a new voluntary target of 33% of board positions to be held by women by 2020. In April 2016, the Nominations Committee discussed progress made against our Board diversity policy and noted the new target.

We currently have 27% women on our Board and 22% women on our Executive Committee. The number of women in senior management positions and throughout the organisation is set out on page 45 along with examples of the initiatives to promote and support inclusion and diversity throughout our Company.

In February 2014, the Nominations Committee set out eight measurable objectives to support our Board diversity policy. During the year, the Committee reviewed the Board diversity policy and progress made against the objectives which support the implementation of the policy as set out below.

Objectives	Progress
1 The Board aspired to exceed the target of 25% of Board positions to be held by women by 2015.	<b>Objective met.</b> We currently have 27% women on our Board, which will increase to 33% when Nicola Shaw joins in July 2016. Lord Davies recommended in his final report that the target be increased to a voluntary 33% target by 2020. The Board has noted this new target.
2 All Board appointments will be made on merit, in the context of the skills and experience that are needed for the Board to be effective.	<b>Objective met.</b> The appointment of John Pettigrew as Chief Executive and Nicola Shaw as Executive Director, UK were made on merit.
3 We will only engage executive search firms who have signed up to the Voluntary Code of Conduct on Gender Diversity.	<b>Objective met.</b> Korn Ferry, Russell Reynolds Associates and The Zygus Partnership are signed up to the Voluntary Code of Conduct on Gender Diversity.
4 Where appropriate, we will assist with the development and support of initiatives that promote gender and other forms of diversity among our Board, Executive Committee and other senior management.	<b>Objective met.</b> See page 44 for further details.
5 Where appropriate, we will continue to adopt best practice in response to the Davies Review.	<b>Ongoing – as appropriate.</b> The Nominations Committee reviewed and noted the recommendations of the Lord Davies report published in October 2015 and best practice will be adopted as appropriate and reported on next year.
6 We will review our progress against the Board diversity policy annually.	<b>Objective met.</b> Ongoing.
7 We will report on our progress against the policy and our objectives in the Annual Report and Accounts along with details of initiatives to promote gender and other forms of diversity among our Board, Executive Committee and other senior management.	<b>Objective met.</b> Ongoing.
8 We will continue to make key diversity data, both about the Board and our wider employee population, available in the Annual Report and Accounts.	<b>Objective met.</b> Ongoing.

Progress against the objectives, the policy and the new targets will continue to be reviewed annually and reported in the Annual Report and Accounts.



**Executive Committee membership key**

- 1 John Pettigrew**  
Chief Executive and Committee chairman
- 2 Andrew Bonfield**  
Finance Director
- 3 Stephanie Hazell**  
Group Strategy & Corporate Development Director
- 4 Alison Kay** Group General Counsel & Company Secretary
- 5 Richard Adduci**  
Chief Information Officer
- 6 George Mayhew**  
Group Corporate Affairs Director
- 7 Dean Seavers**  
Executive Director, US
- 8 Mike Westcott**  
Group Human Resources Director
- 9 Steve Holliday**  
Executive Director

**Management committees**

To help make sure we allocate time and expertise appropriately, the Company has a number of management committees, which include the Executive Committee, Disclosure Committee, Investment Committee, Group Ethics and Compliance Committee, Global Retirement Plan Committee and Group Security, and Resilience Committee. These committees provide reports, where relevant, to the appointing committee in line with our governance framework on the responsibilities they have been delegated. See page 49 for management committee reporting lines.

**Executive Committee**

Led by the Chief Executive, the Executive Committee oversees the safety, operational and financial performance of the Company. It is responsible for making day-to-day management and operational decisions it considers necessary to safeguard the interests of the Company and to further the strategy, business objectives and targets established by the Board. It approves expenditure and other financial commitments within its authority levels and discusses, formulates and approves proposals to be considered by the Board.

**The Committee in action – rate case filings**

During the year, the Committee reviewed and discussed our proposed rate case filings for both Massachusetts electricity operations (MECO) and our downstate New York gas companies (KEDNY/KEDLI). These filings aim to increase our allowed revenue in line with increased operating costs since base rates were reset after the last full rate review for each company (2010 for MECO, 2008 for KEDNY/KEDLI) and also to fund future investment needed to meet our customers' requirements and improve reliability.

A key focus of the Committee discussions was on understanding the impact of the requested rate increases on our customers, and considering stakeholder perspectives. Following discussion, the proposals were approved for filing at the October meeting for MECO and at the January meeting for KEDNY/KEDLI.

There are currently nine Committee members, with Steve Holliday remaining a member of the Committee until he leaves the Company in July 2016. As previously announced, Nicola Shaw will become a member of the Committee with effect from 1 July 2016, on joining the Company as Executive Director, UK. The Committee members have a broad range of skills and expertise, which are updated through training and development. Some members also hold external non-executive directorships, giving them valuable board experience. The Committee officially met 12 times this year, but the members interact much more regularly. Those members of the Committee who are not Directors regularly attend Board and committee meetings for specific agenda items. This means that knowledge is shared and all members are kept up to date with business activities and developments.

**Disclosure Committee**

The role of the Disclosure Committee is to assist the Chief Executive and the Finance Director in fulfilling their responsibility for overseeing the accuracy and timeliness of the disclosures made – whether in connection with our presentations to analysts, financial reporting obligations, or other material stock exchange announcements, including the disclosure of price sensitive information.

This year the Committee met to consider the announcements of the full- and half-year results and reported on relevant matters to the Audit Committee. In doing so it spent time considering the Company's disclosure obligations relating to the announcement of the proposed UK Gas Distribution sale process and the expected impact this would have on the Company's growth rate.

The Committee also reports the results of its evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls to the Audit Committee.

The Committee is chaired by the Finance Director and its members are the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary, the Global Tax and Treasury Director, the Global Financial Controller, the Director of Investor Relations, the Head of Corporate Audit and the Deputy Group General Counsel, with other attendees as appropriate.



## Statement of compliance with the UK Corporate Governance Code

The UK Listing Rules require that listed companies must include in their annual report a statement of whether the Company has complied with all the relevant provisions of the UK Corporate Governance Code. The UK Corporate Governance Code was published in September 2014 (the Code), available in full at [www.frc.org.uk](http://www.frc.org.uk).

For the year ended 31 March 2016, the Board considers that it has complied in full with the provisions of the Code. Our statement of compliance opposite explains the main aspects of the Company's governance structure to give a greater understanding of how the Company has applied the principles and complied with the provisions in the Code. The main report also explains compliance with the Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules. The index on page 67 sets out where to find each of the disclosures required in the Directors' Report in respect of Listing Rule 9.8.4, together with the Board's sign-off on the report.

### A. Leadership

#### A.1 The role of the Board

Our Board is collectively responsible for the effective oversight of the Company and its businesses. It also determines the strategic direction, business plan, objectives, principal risks, viability of the Company and governance structure that will help achieve the long-term success of the Company and deliver sustainable shareholder value.

The Board sets the risk appetite and principal risks for the Company and takes the lead in areas such as safeguarding the reputation of the Company and its financial policy, as well as making sure we maintain a sound system of internal control and risk management (see pages 26 to 29).

There is a clear schedule of matters reserved for the Board and a schedule of delegation, which were both updated in January 2016. The schedule of matters reserved for the Board is available on our website, together with other governance documentation.

#### A.2 A clear division of responsibilities

The Board supports the separation of the roles of the Chairman and Chief Executive. The key responsibilities are clearly documented and reviewed when appropriate. The Chairman manages and leads the Board. The Chief Executive is responsible for the executive leadership and day-to-day management of the Company and the Group's businesses, to ensure the delivery of the strategy agreed by the Board.

#### A.3 Role of the Chairman

The Chairman, who was independent on appointment, is responsible for the leadership and management of the Board and its governance. He makes sure the Board is effective in its role by promoting a culture of openness and debate, facilitating the effective contribution of all Directors and helping to maintain constructive relations between Executive and Non-executive Directors. The Chairman sets the Board's agenda making sure consideration is given to the main challenges and opportunities facing the Company, and adequate time is available to discuss all items, including strategic issues.

#### A.4 Role of the Non-executive Directors

Our Senior Independent Director acts as a sounding board for the Chairman and serves as an intermediary for the other Directors, as well as shareholders when required.

Independent of management, our Non-executive Directors bring diverse skills and experience, vital to constructive challenge and debate. Exclusively, they form the Audit, Nominations and Remuneration Committees, and their views are actively sought when developing proposals on strategy.

Around the Board meetings, the Chairman holds meetings with the Non-executive Directors without the Executive Directors present.

## B. Effectiveness

### B.1 The composition of the Board

The Board believes it operates effectively with an appropriate balance of independent Non-executive and Executive Directors who have the right balance of skills, experience, independence and knowledge of the Company.

Details of our Board, their individual biographies and Committee membership are set out on pages 47 and 48. Board and Committee attendance during the year to 31 March 2016 is set out on page 52.

The independence of the Non-executive Directors is considered at least annually along with their character, judgement, commitment and performance on the Board and relevant committees. The Board took into consideration the Code and indicators of potential non-independence, including length of service.

The Board considered Paul Golby's independence separately following the announcement of his appointment as Chairman of Costain Group plc (a major supplier to the Company). The situational conflict was authorised (including putting in place protective measures to ensure the conflict is appropriately managed) and his independence was confirmed.

At year end, all of the Non-executive Directors, with the exception of the Chairman, who's independence is only determined on appointment, have been determined by the Board to be independent.

### B.2 Appointments to the Board

The Nominations Committee, which comprises the Chairman and Non-executive Directors leads the process for Board appointments and makes recommendations to the Board. The process for the appointment of John Pettigrew as Chief Executive and Nicola Shaw as Executive Director, UK were formal, rigorous and transparent. Further details of each appointment process, succession planning and the role of the Nominations Committee can be found on page 61.

### B.3 Time commitment

Non-executive Directors are advised of the time commitment expected from them on appointment. External commitments, which may impact existing time commitments, must be agreed with the Chairman. Details of external appointments are set out in the biographies on pages 47 and 48.

As part of the evaluation of the Chairman, the Non-executive Directors, with input from the Executive Directors, assessed his ability to fulfill his role as Chairman, taking into account other significant appointments.

With the agreement of the Board, Executive Directors gain experience of other companies' operations, governance frameworks and boardroom dynamics through non-executive appointments. The fees for these positions are retained by the individual.

For further details about the Directors' service contracts and letters of appointment, see page 74 of the Directors' Remuneration Report.

### B.4 Development

All new Directors are provided with a full induction programme when they are appointed to the Board. Details of Director induction and development can be found on page 51.

### B.5 Information and support

The Group General Counsel & Company Secretary makes sure that appropriate and timely information is provided to the Board and its Committees and is responsible for advising and supporting the Chairman and the Board on all governance matters. All Directors have access to the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary and may take independent professional advice at the Company's expense in conducting their duties.

To support discussion and decision making, Board and committee members receive papers sufficiently in advance of meetings so that they can prepare for and consider agenda items. Additionally, the Chairman holds a short meeting with the Non-executive Directors before each Board meeting to discuss the focus of the upcoming meeting as well as afterwards to share feedback from the meeting. Similarly, the Chief Executive holds a short meeting with the Executive Directors and the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary after each meeting and shares the feedback from these meetings with the Chairman.

Last year we engaged external specialists to review our current papers and develop a new reporting framework for the Board and its Committees. This has continued to result in clearer more concise reporting, allowing more time for quality discussions and questions. A clear set of guidelines are in place to assist the Executive Directors and management on the content and presentation of papers to the Board and committees. A further refresh of the Board paper process will commence this year.

### B.6 Evaluation

See pages 52 and 53 for more information on our externally facilitated Board evaluation, undertaken by Independent Audit Limited.

During the year, the Chairman met each Director individually to discuss their contribution, performance over the year and training and development needs. Following these meetings, Sir Peter confirmed to the Nominations Committee that he considered that each Director demonstrated commitment to the role and their performance continued to be effective.

At a private meeting of the Non-executive Directors, Mark Williamson, as Senior Independent Director, led a review of the Chairman's performance. The Non-executive Directors, with input from the Executive Directors, assessed his ability to fulfil his role as Chairman and considered the arrangements he has in place, given he is also chairman of a FTSE 250 company and the Aircraft Carrier Alliance Management Board and a Trustee of The Sutton Trust Board. They concluded that Sir Peter's performance continued to be effective.

### B.7 Election/re-election

Each Director is subject to election at the first AGM following their appointment, and re-election at each subsequent AGM. Following recommendations from the Nominations Committee the Board considers all Directors continue to be effective, committed to their roles and have sufficient time available to perform their duties. Therefore, in accordance with the Code, Nicola Shaw will seek election and all other Directors will seek re-election at the 2016 AGM as set out in the Notice of Meeting, with the exception of Steve Holliday who is retiring from the Company with effect from 22 July 2016.

Statement of compliance with the UK  
Corporate Governance Code continued

C. Accountability	D. Remuneration	E. Relations with shareholders
<p><b>C.1 Financial and business reporting</b> The requirement for Directors to state that they consider the Annual Report and Accounts, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable remains a key consideration in the drafting and review process. The coordination and review of the Annual Report is conducted in parallel with the formal audit process undertaken by the external auditors and the review by the Board and its committees (of relevant sections).</p> <p>The drafting and assurance process supports the Audit Committee's and Board's assessment of the overall fairness, balance and clarity of the Annual Report and the statement of Directors' responsibilities as set out on page 84. The independent auditor's report is on pages 85 to 92 and the Company's business model is on pages 14 and 15.</p> <p><b>C.2 Risk management and internal control</b> The Board has carried out a robust assessment of the principal risks facing the Company including those that would threaten the business model, future performance, solvency or liquidity. Further details can be found on pages 27 and 28.</p> <p>The Board also sets the Company's risk appetite, internal controls and risk management processes. The Board undertakes a review of their effectiveness annually. Further details are set out on pages 26–29.</p> <p>The activities of the Audit Committee, which assists the Board with its responsibilities in relation to risk and assurance, are set out on pages 54 to 58.</p> <p><b>C.3 Audit Committee and auditors</b> The Audit Committee report on pages 54 to 58 sets out details of how the Committee has discharged its duties during the year, matters reviewed by the Committee and how it ensures the auditor's objectivity, effectiveness and continued independence. The Audit Committee report also explains the audit tender process that was undertaken during the year.</p>	<p><b>D.1 The level and components of remuneration</b> The Remuneration Committee is responsible for recommending to the Board the remuneration policy for Executive Directors and other members of the Executive Committee and for the Chairman, and for implementing this policy. The aim is to align remuneration policy to Company strategy and key business objectives and make sure it reflects our shareholders', customers' and regulators' interests.</p> <p>The Remuneration Report on pages 68 to 81 outlines the activities of the Committee during the year and sets out excerpts of the Directors' remuneration policy table as approved by shareholders at the 2014 AGM.</p> <p><b>D.2 Procedure</b> For further information on the work of the Remuneration Committee and Directors' remuneration packages see the Directors' Remuneration Report on pages 68 to 81. The Committee's terms of reference are available on our website.</p>	<p><b>E.1 Dialogue with shareholders</b> The Board as a whole is responsible for making sure that satisfactory dialogue with shareholders takes place. We believe that effective channels of communication with the Company's debt and equity institutional investors and individual shareholders are very important. More information about our approach to relations with shareholders can be found on page 51.</p> <p><b>E.2 Constructive use of General Meetings</b> The AGM provides a key opportunity for the Board to communicate with and meet shareholders. Shareholders are able to learn more about the Company through exhibits and can ask questions directly of the Board. Company representatives and our Registrar are also on hand to answer any questions shareholders might have.</p> <p>Our AGM will be held on Monday 25 July 2016 at The International Convention Centre in Birmingham and broadcast via our website. The Notice of Meeting for the 2016 AGM, available on our website, sets out in full the resolutions for consideration by shareholders, together with explanatory notes and further information on the Directors standing for election and re-election.</p>

## Index to Directors' Report and other disclosures

(starting on page indicated)

AGM	66
Articles of Association	187
Audit information	84
Board of Directors	47
Business model	14
Change of control provisions	193
Code of Ethics	193
Conflicts of interest	193
Contractual and other arrangements	176
Directors' indemnity	194
Directors' share interests	79
Directors' service contracts and letters of appointment	74
Diversity	44
Dividends	65
Events after the reporting period	188
Financial Instruments	126
Future developments	68
Greenhouse gas emissions	21
Human Rights	194
Important events affecting the Company during the year	66
Internal control	26
Internal control over financial reporting	29
Listing Rule 9.8.4 R cross reference table	194
Material interests in shares	189
People	44
Political donations and expenditure	194
Research and development	194
Risk management	26
Share capital	189



**Jonathan Dawson**  
Committee chairman

### Annual statement from the Remuneration Committee chairman

#### Overview

At the Company's AGM in 2015 more than 97% of votes cast were to approve the Remuneration Report for that year. As with last year we are not proposing any changes to the formal remuneration policy for National Grid and so this year there is only a vote on the implementation of this policy.

The key elements of our policy are:

- significant weighting towards long-term incentives versus short-term incentives;
- the bulk of senior executive remuneration to be paid in National Grid shares, with all of the Long Term Performance Plan (LTPP) paid only in shares, and half of the Annual Performance Plan (APP) paid in shares;
- very high levels of personal shareholding required to be held by senior executives – 500% of pre-tax salary for the CEO and 400% for other Executive Directors;
- three-year performance period for measuring potential awards under the LTPP coupled with a holding period of a further two years irrespective of whether the mandatory personal shareholding target has been attained; and
- performance metrics for the LTPP are RoE (measuring management's performance in generating profit from the business) and Value Growth (measuring management's longer term performance in creating shareholder value).

We believe that our policy ensures that the rewards paid to senior executives are closely matched with shareholders' experience. In particular, we regard it as very important that senior executives see their annual remuneration in the context of a long-term build-up of their investment in National Grid and that the growth in value of their shareholding and the dividends paid on those shares represent a material personal financial exposure to the success of the Company. As a result we think that the overall remuneration structure illustrates a high level of alignment with shareholders, and promotes an appropriate focus on long-term value within the Company.

#### Performance for the year

##### APP

National Grid has had another successful year overall. Record capital investment of £3.9 billion has been undertaken, split equally between the UK and US, and a programme of critical rate case filings has been successfully initiated in the US. As in prior years, the EPS figure used for APP purposes, 62.3 pence, differs slightly from the reported figure of 63.5 pence as it is adjusted for the impact of timing, scrip dividend uptake and exchange rate effects. It has also been reduced to take account of the absence of an increase in the UK corporate tax rate originally included

in the Group budget. The overall impact of these adjustments was a decrease of 1.2 pence. Similarly, the Group RoE figure used for the APP calculation, 12.0%, has been reduced by 0.3 percentage points to take account of the absence of the increase in the UK corporate tax rate referred to above.

Notwithstanding this, the EPS of 62.3 pence and Group RoE of 12.0% both met or exceeded the stretch performance levels set by the Committee at the start of the year, benefitting from realised gains achieved from the exchange of National Grid USA's share in the Iroquois pipeline joint venture and strong results from our Other businesses led by the performance of the French interconnector. In the UK, the regulated businesses delivered good returns of 13.3%. Regulated US RoE was 8.0%, which reflected steady performance though was down on last year due to continued cost pressures as the business awaits outcomes of rate case filings. This figure, however, does not capture the gains achieved from the exchange of National Grid USA's share in the Iroquois pipeline joint venture referred to above, and therefore has been adjusted by the Committee to reflect half of this gain for US participants in the APP, which the Committee believes properly reflects performance.

As a result, in respect of the financial measures for the APP (representing 70% of the value of the APP) the Committee made awards to Executive Directors ranging from 75% to 100% of the maximum potential for financial performance. The balance of the award (30% by value) is represented by individual executives' assessed performance against specific objectives set by the Committee at the start of the year, resulting in awards ranging from 80% to 86% of the maximum potential for individual performance. In aggregate, therefore, Executive Directors' APP awards fall in the range of 95% to 119% of salary. This compares with last year's APP awards where the range was 65% to 119% of salary.

Because of commercial sensitivity we retrospectively disclose annual targets for the APP, which are set out on page 76. This year, we have sought to enhance our disclosure, including the retrospective disclosure of threshold and stretch performance levels for EPS and Group RoE, which now sits alongside the disclosure of our LTPP threshold and stretch performance levels. Target performance levels for both EPS and Group RoE were higher than for 2014/15; however, the target performance levels for UK RoE and US RoE were reduced, due to the expected returns under the RIIO framework in the UK and the impact of the timing of rate plan filings in the US. We have decided to maintain the same performance metrics for the 2016/17 APP awards and we will repeat our retrospective disclosure of performance levels in next year's remuneration report.

##### LTPP

The LTPP that vested in 2015/16 was that awarded in 2012. Vesting outcomes ranged from 63% to 76% of maximum. Before making its final determination of executives' annual and long-term awards, the Committee gives careful consideration to a number of important non-financial measures including our safety performance, reliability and levels of customer satisfaction in both the UK and the US, and considers whether a downward adjustment should be made to any executive's award. This year the Committee concluded that there was no reason to make any adjustment. As our Executive Director, US, Dean Seavers, only joined the Board at the beginning of 2015/16, he has not received any vested LTPP for this year, and will not do so until 2017.

The award made in 2015 is the second award in respect of the LTPP granted under the new remuneration policy in 2014. This is a three-year plan with a maximum award of 350% of salary for the CEO and 300% for the other Executive Directors. Its outcome will only be known

following the results for the year ending March 2017. I reported last year that, at the end of the first performance year, Group RoE and Value Growth were on target in relation to the parameters set by the Committee, with UK RoE around stretch and US RoE below threshold. For this year the position is broadly comparable in respect of both the 2014 and 2015 LTPP grants. Taking account of performance to date of the 2014 and 2015 LTPP awards, the Committee has decided to make no changes to the performance metrics and targets for the 2016 LTPP award.

#### Executive Director shareholdings

Two years ago, we introduced high levels of shareholding requirements for our Executive Directors, in order to further align them to our shareholders. At 31 March 2016, both Andrew Bonfield and Steve Holliday have exceeded these shareholding requirements. As John Pettigrew and Dean Seavers were appointed to the Board relatively recently, neither of them has yet met their shareholding requirements and will therefore not be given permission to sell shares until they have done so, other than to pay tax on receipt of the vested shares or in exceptional circumstances.

#### Changes to the Board

Following the announcement of Steve Holliday's retirement as CEO, John Pettigrew was promoted to CEO with effect from 1 April 2016. John's salary has been set at £825,000. His APP opportunity remains at 125% of salary, and his LTPP opportunity has increased to 350% of salary from 2016 onwards. Steve stepped down as CEO on 31 March 2016 but will remain on the Board until 22 July to facilitate a successful transition. In March, we announced that Nicola Shaw will join the Board as our new UK Executive Director on 1 July 2016, succeeding John. Nicola's salary has been set at £450,000. Her APP opportunity is 125% of salary and her LTPP opportunity is 300% of salary. Nicola will be eligible to receive a 2016 LTPP award. In addition, she will receive a cash payment of up to £485,000 to compensate her for incentive cash awards that were due to vest in June 2016 that she has foregone on leaving her former employer. Subject to their individual performance, the Committee intends to increase each of John's and Nicola's salaries towards market level by way of future phased increases from 2017 in excess of those awarded to other Company employees. All of these arrangements are in line with the approved policy on recruitment remuneration and have already been announced.

#### Annual salary review

Steve Holliday's and Andrew Bonfield's annual salaries were increased by approximately 1% in 2015. In line with the US managerial pay budget, Dean Seavers' annual

salary was not increased in 2015. John Pettigrew's salary was increased by 7% to move his salary closer towards market as Executive Director, UK in 2015. In line with regional managerial pay budgets in 2016, salary increases in 2016 are 2% for Andrew Bonfield and 2.5% for Dean Seavers.

#### Impact of the expected sale of a majority interest in the UK Gas Distribution business

Ahead of the expected sale of a majority interest in the Gas Distribution business in 2016/17, the Committee is considering the impact on inflight LTPP and APP awards, and will make appropriate adjustments to relevant metrics within both the parameters and the spirit of the remuneration policy following any such sale. We will report this to you in next year's remuneration report.

#### Conclusion

As I reported last year, remuneration continues to be in a transitional phase since the APP maximum has been lowered to 125% of salary from 150% while the LTPP represents previous bases of measurements, timescales and policy limits. This transition will continue for a further year when the final element of the 2013 LTPP vests in 2017 and the 2014 LTPP (the first awarded under the current remuneration policy) matures.

As with last year, we are not seeking any changes to the current remuneration policy, which will expire at the 2017 AGM. The Committee has begun to address whether the current policy should be proposed without any material changes or whether some modification may be required to reflect changes in the market and the evolution of the Company. I will report on the outcome of this review next year when we will seek your authority for a new three-year policy mandate.

Regarding the 2015/16 year, the Committee believes that it has correctly implemented the approved policy and that the remuneration earned last year by senior executives properly reflects the performance of the Company and the value generated for shareholders. Accordingly, I commend this remuneration report to you on behalf of the Committee, and ask for your support for the resolution to approve the report at the AGM.



**Jonathan Dawson**  
Committee chairman



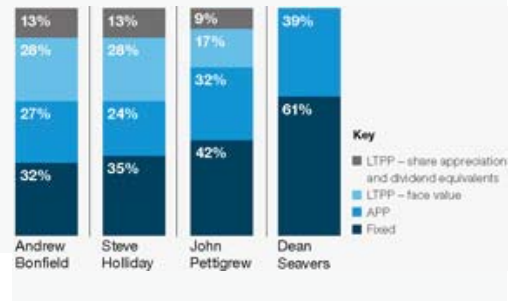
## At a glance

### Performance

A comparison of the total 2015/16 single total figure of remuneration to the maximum remuneration if variable pay had vested in full is set out below.

#### Total remuneration

Executive Director	Maximum remuneration £'000	2015/16 single figure remuneration £'000
Andrew Bonfield	4,077	3,228
Steve Holliday	6,478	5,151
John Pettigrew	1,815	1,569
Dean Seavers	1,883	1,684



At a glance continued

	Key features of policy	Annual report on remuneration for 2015/16
Base salary	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Targeted broadly at mid-market against FTSE 11-40 for UK Executive Directors and general industry and energy services companies with similar revenue for US Executive Directors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Salary increases of 0–7% for 2015</li> <li>Salary increases of 2–2.5% for 2016</li> <li>Hired Nicola Shaw as new Executive Director, UK on an annual base salary of £450,000</li> <li>Appointed John Pettigrew as CEO on an annual base salary of £825,000</li> </ul>
Annual Performance Plan (APP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximum opportunity is 125% of salary</li> <li>50% paid in cash, 50% paid in shares, which must be retained until later of two years and meeting shareholding requirement</li> <li>Subject to both clawback and malus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>70% based on financial metrics (35% EPS, 35% RoE), 30% based on individual objectives</li> <li>Group RoE for CEO and Finance Director; UK RoE for Executive Director, UK; US RoE for Executive Director, US</li> <li>Individual objectives cover: safety and compliance; Group and financial strategy; business growth; operational excellence; customer experience; employee engagement; capability development; and stakeholder relations</li> </ul>
Long Term Performance Plan (LTPP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Maximum award level is 350% of salary for CEO and 300% for other Executive Directors</li> <li>Vesting subject to long-term performance conditions. Shares must be retained until later of two years from vesting and meeting shareholding requirement</li> <li>Subject to both clawback and malus</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>50% value growth, 50% RoE</li> <li>Group RoE for CEO and Finance Director; even split of Group and UK RoE for Executive Director, UK; even split of Group and US RoE for Executive Director, US</li> <li>Three-year performance period</li> </ul>
Pension and other benefits	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>External appointees participate in Defined Contribution (DC) plan or cash in lieu of pension; internal appointees retain current benefits, subject to capping of pensionable pay increases for Defined Benefit (DB) plans</li> <li>Pensionable pay is salary only in UK and salary and APP in US in alignment with the market</li> <li>Other benefits as appropriate</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UK DB (Steve Holliday, John Pettigrew): maximum of two-thirds final capped pensionable pay or (Steve Holliday) one thirtieth accrual</li> <li>UK cash allowance (Andrew Bonfield): 30% of salary</li> <li>US DC (Dean Seavers): 9% of pensionable pay with additional match of up to 4%</li> <li>Other benefits include private medical insurance, life assurance, and, for UK Executive Directors, either a fully expensed car or a cash alternative to a car and the use of a driver when required</li> </ul>
Share ownership guidelines	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>500% of salary for CEO</li> <li>400% of salary for other Executive Directors</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Steve Holliday and Andrew Bonfield have both met their shareholding requirements</li> <li>John Pettigrew and Dean Seavers were appointed to the Board relatively recently, and therefore have not yet met their shareholding requirements</li> </ul>

## Directors' remuneration policy – approved by shareholders in 2014

Key aspects of the Directors' remuneration policy, along with elements particularly applicable to the 2015/16 financial year are shown on pages 71–74 for ease of reference only. This policy was approved for three years from the date of the 2014 AGM held on 28 July 2014. A shareholder vote on the remuneration policy is not required in 2016. Please note that the information shown has been updated to take account of the fact that the policy is now approved and current rather than proposed. A copy of the full remuneration policy is available on the Company website at [www.investors.nationalgrid.com/reports/2013-14](http://www.investors.nationalgrid.com/reports/2013-14).

There may be circumstances from time to time when the Committee will consider it appropriate to apply some judgement and exercise discretion in respect of the approved policy. This ability to apply discretion is highlighted where relevant in the policy, and the use of discretion will always be in the spirit of the approved policy.

### Our peer group

The Committee benchmarks its remuneration policy against appropriate peer groups annually to make sure we remain competitive in the relevant markets. The primary focus for reward benchmarking is the FTSE 11-40 for UK-based Executive Directors and general industry and energy services companies with similar levels of revenue for US-based Executive Directors. These peer groups are considered appropriate for a large, complex, international and predominantly regulated business.

### Approved policy table – Executive Directors

#### Salary

Purpose and link to strategy: to attract, motivate and retain high-calibre individuals, while not overpaying.

Operation	Maximum levels	Performance metrics, weighting and time period applicable
Salaries are targeted broadly at mid-market level.  They are generally reviewed annually. Salary reviews take into account: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• business and individual contribution;</li> <li>• the individual's skills and experience;</li> <li>• scope of the role, including any changes in responsibility; and</li> <li>• market data in the relevant comparator group.</li> </ul>	No prescribed maximum annual increase.  Any increases are generally aligned to salary increases received by other Company employees and to market movement. Increases in excess of this may be made at the Committee's discretion in circumstances such as a significant change in responsibility; progression in the role; and alignment to market level.	Not applicable.

#### Benefits

Purpose and link to strategy: to provide competitive and cost-effective benefits to attract and retain high-calibre individuals.

Operation	Maximum levels	Performance metrics, weighting and time period applicable
Benefits provided include: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• company car or a cash alternative (UK only);</li> <li>• use of a driver when required;</li> <li>• private medical insurance;</li> <li>• life assurance;</li> <li>• personal accident insurance;</li> <li>• opportunity to purchase additional benefits under flexible benefits schemes available to all employees; and</li> <li>• opportunity to participate in the following HM Revenue &amp; Customs (UK) or Internal Revenue Service (US) tax-advantaged all-employee share plans:               <p>Sharesave: UK employees may make monthly contributions from net salary for a period of three or five years. The savings can be used to purchase shares at a discounted price, set at the launch of each plan period.</p> <p>Share Incentive Plan (SIP): UK employees may use gross salary to purchase shares. These shares are placed in trust.</p> <p>Incentive Thrift Plans (401(k) plans): US employees may participate in these tax-advantaged savings plans. They are DC pension plans in which employees can invest their own and Company contributions.</p> <p>Employee Stock Purchase Plan (ESPP) (423(b) plan): eligible US employees may purchase ADSs on a monthly basis at a discounted price.</p> </li> </ul> <p>Other benefits may be offered at the discretion of the Committee.</p>	Benefits have no predetermined maximum, as the cost of providing these varies from year to year.  Participation in tax-approved all-employee share plans is subject to limits set by the relevant tax authorities from time to time.	Not applicable.

Directors' remuneration policy – approved by shareholders in 2014 continued

Pension		Purpose and link to strategy: to reward sustained contribution and assist attraction and retention.
Operation	Maximum levels	Performance metrics, weighting and time period applicable
<p>Pension for a new Executive Director will reflect whether they are internally promoted or externally appointed.</p> <p>If internally promoted:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>retention of existing DB benefits without enhancement, except for capping of pensionable pay increases following promotion to Board; or</li> <li>retention of existing UK DC benefits or equivalent cash in lieu; or</li> <li>retention of existing US DC benefits plus 401(k) plan match, provided through 401(k) plan and non-qualified plans.</li> </ul> <p>If externally appointed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>UK DC benefits or equivalent cash in lieu; or</li> <li>US DC benefits plus 401(k) plan match.</li> </ul> <p>Andrew Bonfield, John Pettigrew and Dean Seavers are treated in line with the above policy.</p> <p>Steve Holliday is provided with final salary pension benefits. For service prior to 1 April 2013, pensionable pay is normally the base salary in the 12 months prior to leaving the Company. For service from 1 April 2013 increases to pensionable pay are capped at the lower of 3% or the increase in inflation. The pension scheme rules allow for indexed prior salaries to be used for all members. He participates in the unfunded scheme in respect of benefits in excess of the Lifetime Allowance.</p> <p>In line with market practice, pensionable pay for UK-based Executive Directors includes salary only and for US-based Executive Directors it includes salary and APP award.</p>	<p><b>UK DB</b> a maximum pension on retirement, at age 60, of two thirds final capped pensionable pay or up to one thirtieth accrual. On death in service, a lump sum of four times pensionable pay and a two thirds dependant's pension is provided.</p> <p><b>UK DC</b> annual contributions of 30% of salary. Life assurance provision of four times pensionable salary and a spouse's pension equal to one third of the Director's salary are provided on death in service.</p> <p><b>US DB</b> an Executive Supplemental Retirement Plan provides for an unreduced pension benefit at age 62. For retirements at age 62 with 35 years of service, the pension benefit would be approximately two thirds of pensionable pay. Upon death in service, the spouse would receive 50% of the pension benefit (100% if the participant died while an active employee after the age of 55).</p> <p><b>US DC</b> 9% of base salary plus APP with additional 401(k) plan match of up to 4%.</p>	<p>Not applicable.</p>

Annual Performance Plan		Purpose and link to strategy: to incentivise and reward the achievement of annual financial and strategic business targets and the delivery of annual individual objectives.
Operation	Maximum levels	Performance metrics, weighting and time period applicable
<p>Performance metrics and targets are agreed at the start of each financial year. Performance metrics are aligned with strategic business priorities. Targets are set with reference to the budget. Awards are paid in June.</p> <p>For APP awards made in 2013/14, 50% of any award was deferred into shares in the Deferred Share Plan (DSP). The DSP has no performance conditions and vests after three years, subject to continued employment. These shares are subject to forfeiture for leavers in certain circumstances.</p> <p>The DSP was discontinued for APP awards made in respect of years from 2014/15. Instead, 50% of awards are paid in shares, which (after any sales to pay tax) must be retained until the shareholding requirement is met, and in any event for two years after receipt.</p> <p>Awards are subject to clawback and malus provisions.</p>	<p>The maximum award is 125% of salary.</p>	<p>A significant majority of the APP is based on performance against corporate financial measures, with the remainder based on performance against individual objectives. Individual objectives are role-specific.</p> <p>The Committee may use its discretion to set measures that it considers appropriate in each financial year and reduce the amount payable, taking account of significant safety or customer service standard incidents, environmental and governance issues.</p> <p>The payout levels at threshold, target and stretch performance levels are 0%, 50% and 100% respectively.</p>

**Long Term Performance Plan** Purpose and link to strategy: to drive long-term performance, aligning Executive Director incentives to key strategic objectives and shareholder interests.

Operation	Maximum levels	Performance metrics, weighting and time period applicable
<p>Awards of shares may be granted each year, with vesting subject to long-term performance conditions.</p> <p>The performance metrics have been chosen as the Committee believes they reflect the creation of long-term value within the business. Targets are set each year with reference to the business plan.</p> <p>Awards are subject to clawback and malus provisions. Notwithstanding the level of award achieved against the performance conditions, the Committee may use its discretion to reduce the amount vesting, and in particular will take account of compliance with the dividend policy.</p> <p>For awards granted from 2014, participants must retain vested shares (after any sales to pay tax) until the shareholding requirement is met, and in any event for a further two years after vesting.</p>	<p>The maximum award for the CEO is 350% of salary and it is 300% of salary for the other Executive Directors.</p> <p>For awards made between 2011 and 2013, the maximum award for the CEO was 225% of salary and 200% for the other Executive Directors.</p>	<p>For awards between 2011 and 2013 the performance measures and weightings were:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>adjusted EPS (50%) measured over three years;</li> <li>TSR relative to the FTSE 100 (25%) measured over three years; and</li> <li>UK or US RoE relative to allowed regulatory returns (25%) measured over four years.</li> </ul> <p>From 2014, the performance measures are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>value growth and Group RoE (for the CEO and Finance Director); and</li> <li>value growth, Group RoE and UK or US RoE (for the UK and US Executive Directors respectively).</li> </ul> <p>All are measured over a three-year period.</p> <p>The weightings of these measures may vary year to year, but would always remain such that the value growth metric would never fall below a 25% weighting and never rise above a 75% weighting.</p> <p>Between 2011 and 2013, 25% of the award vested at threshold and 100% at stretch, with straight-line vesting in between. From 2014, only 20% of the award vests at threshold.</p>

**Approved policy table – Non-executive Directors (NEDs)**

**Fees for NEDs** Purpose and link to strategy: to attract NEDs who have a broad range of experience and skills to oversee the implementation of our strategy.

Operation	Maximum levels	Performance metrics, weighting and time period applicable
<p>NED fees (excluding those of the Chairman) are set by the Executive Committee in conjunction with the Chairman; the Chairman's fees are set by the Committee.</p> <p>Fee structure:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Chairman fee;</li> <li>basic fee, which differs for UK- and US-based NEDs;</li> <li>committee membership fee;</li> <li>committee chair fee; and</li> <li>Senior Independent Director fee.</li> </ul> <p>Fees are reviewed every year and are benchmarked against those in companies of similar scale and complexity.</p> <p>NEDs do not participate in incentive or pension plans and, with the exception of the Chairman, are not eligible to receive benefits. The Chairman is covered by the Company's private medical and personal accident insurance plans and receives a fully expensed car or cash alternative to a car, with the use of a driver, when required.</p> <p>There is no provision for termination payments.</p>	<p>There are no maximum fee levels.</p> <p>The benefits provided to the Chairman are not subject to a predetermined maximum cost, as the cost of providing these varies from year to year.</p>	<p>Not applicable.</p>

## Directors' remuneration policy – approved by shareholders in 2014 continued

### Shareholding requirement

The requirement of Executive Directors to build up and hold a relatively high value of National Grid shares ensures they share a significant level of risk with shareholders and their interests are aligned.

From 2014/15, Executive Directors are required to build up and retain shares in the Company. The level of holding required is 500% of salary for the CEO and 400% of salary for the other Executive Directors.

Unless the shareholding requirement is met, Executive Directors will not be permitted to sell shares, other than to pay tax or in exceptional circumstances.

### Policy on recruitment remuneration

Salaries for new Executive Directors appointed to the Board will be set in accordance with the terms of the approved remuneration policy in force at the time of appointment, and in particular will take account of the appointee's skills and experience as well as the scope and market rate for the role.

Where appropriate, salaries may be set below market level initially, with the Committee retaining discretion to award increases in salary in excess of those of the wider workforce and inflation to bring salary to a market level over time, where this is justified by individual and Company performance.

Benefits consistent with those offered to other Executive Directors under the approved remuneration policy in force at the time of appointment will be offered, taking account of local market practice. The Committee may also agree that the Company will meet certain costs associated with the recruitment, for example legal fees, and the Committee may agree to meet certain relocation expenses or provide tax equalisation as appropriate.

Pensions for new Executive Directors appointed to the Board will be set in accordance with the terms of the approved remuneration policy in force at the time of appointment.

Ongoing incentive pay (APP and LTPP) for new Executive Directors will be in accordance with the approved remuneration policy in force at the time of appointment. This means the maximum APP award in any year would be 125% of salary and the maximum LTPP award would be 300% of salary (350% of salary for a new CEO).

For an externally appointed Executive Director, the Company may offer additional cash or share-based payments that it considers necessary to buy out current entitlements from the former employer that will be lost on recruitment to National Grid. Any such arrangements would reflect the delivery mechanisms, time horizons and levels of conditionality of the remuneration lost.

In order to facilitate buy-out arrangements as described above, existing incentive arrangements will be used to the extent possible, although awards may also be granted outside of these shareholder-approved schemes if necessary and as permitted under the Listing Rules.

For an internally appointed Executive Director, any outstanding variable pay element awarded in respect of the prior role will continue on its original terms.

Fees for a new Chairman or Non-executive Director will be set in line with the approved policy in force at the time of appointment.

### Policy on payment for loss of office

In line with our policy, all Executive Directors have service contracts which are terminable by either party with 12 months' notice.

The contracts contain provisions for payment in lieu of notice, at the sole and absolute discretion of the Company. Such payments are limited to payment of salary only for the remainder of the notice period. In the UK such payments would be phased on a monthly basis, over a period no greater than 12 months, and the Executive Director would be expected to mitigate any losses where employment is taken up during the notice period. In the US, for tax purposes the policy is to make any payment in lieu of notice as soon as reasonably practicable, and in any event within two and a half months of the later of 31 December and 31 March immediately following the notice date.

In the event of a UK Director being made redundant, statutory compensation would apply and the relevant pension plan rules may result in the early payment of an unreduced pension.

On termination of employment, no APP award would generally be payable and any DSP awards would generally lapse. However, the Committee has the discretion to deem an individual to be a 'good leaver', in which case an APP award would be payable on the termination date, based on performance during the financial year up to termination, and DSP awards would vest on the termination date. Examples of circumstances in which a Director would be treated as a 'good leaver' include redundancy, retirement, illness, injury, disability and death. Any APP award would be prorated and would be subject to performance achieved against the objectives for that year.

On termination of employment, outstanding awards under the share plans will be treated in accordance with the relevant plan rules approved by shareholders. Share awards would normally lapse. 'Good leaver' provisions apply at the Committee's discretion and in specified circumstances, including redundancy, retirement, illness, injury, disability and death, where awards will be released to the departing Executive Director or, in the case of death, to their estate. Long-term share plan awards held by 'good leavers' may vest subject to performance measured at the normal vesting date and are prorated. Such awards would vest at the same time as for other participants.

The Chairman's appointment is subject to six months' notice by either party; for the other Non-executive Directors, notice is one month. No compensation is payable to Non-executive Directors if required to stand down.



## Annual report on remuneration

### Statement of implementation of remuneration policy in 2015/16

#### Role of Remuneration Committee

The Committee is responsible for recommending to the Board the remuneration policy for Executive Directors and the other members of the Executive Committee and for the Chairman, and for implementing this policy. The aim is to align remuneration policy to Company strategy and key business objectives and ensure it reflects our shareholders', customers' and regulators' interests. The members of the Remuneration Committee in 2015/16 were Nora Mead Brownell, Jonathan Dawson (chair), Paul Golby and Mark Williamson.

#### The Committee activities during the year

Meeting	Main areas of discussion
April	2014/15 individual objectives scoring for Executive Committee Discussion of 2015/16 objectives for Executive Committee Review of Executive Committee shareholdings Review of Committee terms of reference
May	Annual salary review and LTPP proposals for Executive Committee 2014/15 APP financial outturns and individual performance and confirmation of awards Final approval of 2015/16 objectives for Executive Committee Final approval of APP targets for 2015/16 financial year Review of gender and ethnicity pay statistics
October	Approval of remuneration package for incoming CEO and of payments on retirement for outgoing CEO
November	Update on corporate governance and disclosure issues and review of AGM outcomes Directors' Remuneration Report planning for 2016 Review of competitive benchmarking for secondary comparator groups Review of gender and ethnicity pay statistics disclosure for external website Update on 2015/16 APP and outstanding LTPPs
March	Approval of remuneration package for incoming Executive Director, UK Benchmarking data review for Executive Committee remuneration 2016 Directors' Remuneration Report – review of first draft Discussion of metrics and targets for APP and LTPP for 2016/17 Review of objectives for Executive Committee for APP 2016/17

#### Single total figure of remuneration – Executive Directors (audited information)

The following table shows a single total figure in respect of qualifying service for 2015/16, together with comparative figures for 2014/15:

	Salary £'000		Benefits in kind £'000		APP £'000		LTPP £'000		Pension £'000		Other £'000		Total £'000	
	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15
Andrew Bonfield	736	727	61	58	865	854	1,345	1,271	221	218	–	–	3,228	3,128
Steve Holliday	1,033	1,021	41	40	1,222	1,210	2,125	2,004	730	523	–	–	5,151	4,798
John Pettigrew	503	475	14	18	503	527	406	396	143	451	–	–	1,569	1,867
Dean Seavers	678	–	39	–	649	–	–	–	148	–	170	–	1,684	–
Total	2,950	2,223	155	116	3,239	2,591	3,876	3,671	1,242	1,192	170	–	11,632	9,793

#### Notes:

**Salary:** Base salaries were last increased on 1 June 2015. At this time Andrew Bonfield and Steve Holliday received salary increases of approximately 1%, in line with the salary increases given to other managerial employees of the Company in the UK. John Pettigrew was given an increase of 7% to move closer towards market as Executive Director, UK in 2015/16. Dean Seavers joined the Board on 1 April 2015 and was not given a salary increase at 1 June 2015, in line with other managerial employees of the Company in the US. Dean Seavers' base salary has been converted at \$1.4744:£1 for 2015/16.

**Benefits in kind:** Benefits in kind include private medical insurance, life assurance, and for UK Executive Directors, either a fully expensed car or a cash alternative to a car and the use of a driver when required. For Andrew Bonfield, it also includes the benefits of Sharesave options granted during the year. For Dean Seavers, this amount includes relocation payments.

**Other:** For Dean Seavers, Other includes the second \$250,000 cash payment for forfeited bonuses from his former employer.

**LTPP:** A portion of the 2012 LTPP award vested in July 2015, and the remainder is due to vest in July 2016. The above value for 2015/16 is based on the share price (818 pence) on the vesting date (1 July 2015) for that portion that vested on 1 July 2015, and the average share price over the three months from 1 January 2016 to 31 March 2016 (958 pence) for that portion due to vest on 1 July 2016. The 2014/15 LTPP amount has been restated to reflect the actual amounts vested on 1 July 2015 for RoE, rather than the estimate shown in last year's Annual Report. Due to a lower share price at vesting of 818 pence (\$64.17 per ADS) versus the estimate of 899 pence (\$70.33 per ADS), the actual value at vesting was £29,358, £46,335, and £12,441 lower than the estimate for Andrew Bonfield, Steve Holliday and John Pettigrew respectively.

## Annual report on remuneration continued

### Performance against targets for APP 2015/16 (audited information)

APP awards are earned by reference to the financial year and paid in June. Fifty percent of awards are paid in shares which (after any sales to pay tax) must be retained until the shareholding requirement is met, and in any event for two years after receipt. In relation to both the financial measures and individual objectives, threshold, target and stretch performance levels are pre-determined and pay out at 0%, 50% and 100% respectively and on a straight-line basis in between threshold and target performance and target and stretch performance. Individual objectives of the Executive Directors reflect the primary focus areas within the Company's overall strategic priorities:

- building on our strong safety performance;
- the drive for business growth in the UK and US;
- delivery of operational excellence and improvement in overall Company performance and service to customers;
- promotion of innovative ideas to work more efficiently and effectively;
- strengthening the talent pipeline and keeping all our employees fully engaged; and
- working with external stakeholders to shape energy policy and embed sustainability into our decision-making to preserve natural resources and focus on environmental issues.

The outcomes of APP awards earned in 2015/16, along with detail of individual objectives, are shown in the figures below:

	Proportion of max opportunity	Threshold	Target	Stretch	Actual	Proportion of max achieved	Andrew Bonfield	Steve Holliday	John Pettigrew	Dean Seavers
Adjusted EPS (p/share)	35%	56.2	59.2	62.2	62.3	100%	•	•	•	•
Group RoE (%)		11.2	11.6	12.0	12.0	100%		•		
UK RoE (%)	35%		13.25		13.3	55%	•	•	•	•
US RoE (%)			8.25		8.25	50%			•	•
Individual objectives	30%			See adjacent table		80–86%	•	•	•	•
<b>Proportion of maximum achieved</b>							<b>80%</b>	<b>82%</b>	<b>86%</b>	<b>80%</b>

**Notes:**

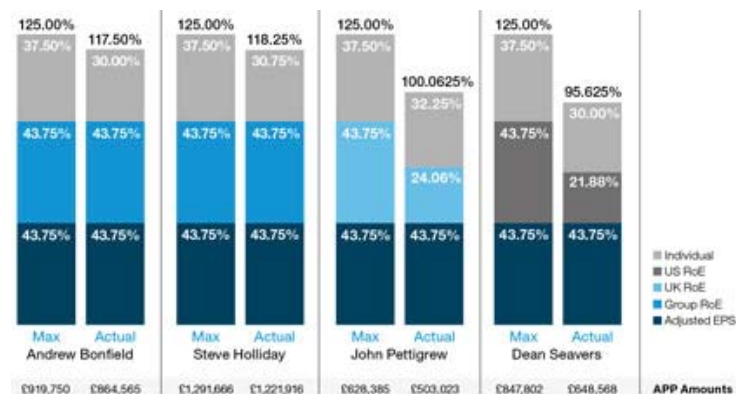
**Overall:** Group RoE pertains to the CEO and Finance Director, whilst UK RoE and US RoE pertain to the Executive Director, UK and Executive Director, US, respectively. RoE in some form comprises 35% of the total maximum APP opportunity.

**Adjusted EPS:** Adjusted EPS actual is reduced by 1.2 pence to account for the impact of timing, absence of a budgeted rise in the UK corporate tax rate, and the impact of scrip dividend uptake and currency adjustments.

**Group RoE:** Group RoE actual is reduced by 30 basis points to account for the absence of a budgeted rise in the UK corporate tax rate.

**US RoE:** US RoE actual is adjusted to capture half of the realised gains achieved from the exchange of National Grid USA's share in the Iroquois pipeline joint venture.

### 2015/16 APP as proportion of base salary



### 2015/16 LTTP performance (audited information)

The LTTP value included in the 2015/16 single total figure relates to vesting of the conditional LTTP award granted in 2012. The 2012 award is determined based on differing performance periods and vesting dates:

- performance over the three years ending 31 March 2015 for the EPS measure (50% weighting), which vested on 1 July 2015;
- performance over the three years ending 30 June 2015 for the TSR measure (25% weighting), which vested on 1 July 2015; and
- performance over the four years ending 31 March 2016 for the UK RoE measure and 31 December 2015 for the US RoE measure (25% weighting overall, split by Executive Director as shown overleaf), which will vest on 1 July 2016.

The performance achieved against the targets, including the expected vesting percentage for the RoE measures, was:

Performance measure	Threshold – 25% vesting	Maximum – 100% vesting	Actual/expected vesting	Actual/expected proportion of maximum achieved
TSR ranking (25% weighting)	Ranked at median of the comparator group (FTSE 100)	7.5 percentage points or more above median	2.99 percentage points above median	55.0%
Adjusted EPS (50% weighting)	EPS growth exceeds RPI increase by 3 percentage points	EPS growth exceeds RPI increase by 8 percentage points or more	Exceeded RPI increase by 6.3 percentage points	74.4%
UK RoE (12.5% weighting for the CEO and Finance Director; 25% weighting for the Executive Director, UK)	RoE is equal to the average allowed regulatory return	RoE is 2 percentage points or more above the average allowed regulatory return	Exceeded average allowed regulatory return by 3.2 percentage points	100.0%
US RoE (12.5% weighting for the CEO and Finance Director; 25% weighting for the former Executive Director, US)	RoE is 1 percentage point below the average allowed regulatory return	RoE is 1 percentage point or more above the average allowed regulatory return	1.1 percentage points below the average allowed regulatory return	0%

The amounts vesting under the 2012 LTPP during the year and included in the 2015/16 single total figure are shown in the table below. The valuation is based on the following share prices:

- 818 pence (\$64.17 per ADS) on the vesting date of 1 July 2015 for the EPS and TSR elements of the award; and
- average share price over the three months from 1 January 2016 to 31 March 2016 of 958 pence (\$69.23 per ADS) for the RoE element of the award.

	Original number of share awards in 2012 LTPP	Overall vesting percentage (including expected vesting percentage for RoE measure)	Number of awards vesting (including expected vesting for RoE measure)	Dividend equivalent shares	Total value of awards vesting (including expected vesting for RoE measure) and dividend equivalent shares (£'000)
Andrew Bonfield	213,095	63.45%	135,203	23,787	1,345
Steve Holliday	336,702	63.45%	213,628	37,586	2,125
John Pettigrew	52,395	75.95%	39,793	7,136	406
Dean Seavers	–	–	–	–	–

Last year's Directors' Remuneration Report covering remuneration for 2014/15 included an estimated vesting of the US and UK RoE portions of the 2011 LTPP award. These awards vested on 1 July 2015 and the performance achieved against the performance targets was the same as the expected vesting disclosed in the 2014/15 report. As a result of the actual achievement against the performance targets being the same as estimated, the vesting percentage and number of awards vesting are the same as disclosed in the 2014/15 report. However, the actual number of dividend equivalent shares varied as did the total value of awards vesting due to share price changes between the estimate and the actual date of vesting of the RoE portion. Specifically, the actual price on 1 July 2015 was 818 pence (\$64.17 per ADS) rather than the estimate of 899 pence (\$70.33 per ADS) disclosed in the 2014/15 report based on the average price from 1 January 2015 to 31 March 2015. As a result, the actual numbers of dividend equivalent shares granted for the 2011 LTPP were 22,454, 35,440 and 7,261 and the actual values of the awards at vesting were £29,358, £46,335 and £12,441 lower than originally estimated for Andrew Bonfield, Steve Holliday and John Pettigrew respectively.

#### Total pension benefits (audited information)

The table below provides details of the Executive Directors' pension benefits. Steve Holliday and John Pettigrew participate in a Defined Benefit pension plan, whilst Andrew Bonfield receives cash in lieu of participation in a pension plan, and Dean Seavers participates in a Defined Contribution arrangement. The UK-based Executive Directors in a Defined Benefit pension participate in a salary sacrifice arrangement (FPS), under which the individual's salary is reduced by an amount equal to the employee pension contribution that would have been paid into the scheme. An equivalent contribution is paid into the scheme by the employer. There are no additional benefits in the event of early retirement.

	Total contributions to DC arrangement £'000	Cash in lieu of pension contributions £'000	Accrued DB pension at 31 March 2016 £'000 pa	Increase in accrued DB pension over year £'000 pa	Reduction in salary due to FPS £'000	Increase/ (decrease) in any lump sum £'000	Value of pension benefit calculated using BIS methodology £'000	Normal retirement date
Andrew Bonfield	–	221	–	–	–	–	221	17/08/2027
Steve Holliday	–	–	591	39	62	2	730	26/10/2016
John Pettigrew	–	–	151	7	29	23	143	26/10/2031
Dean Seavers	148	–	–	–	–	–	148	30/08/2025

#### Notes:

**Steve Holliday:** In addition to the accrued DB pension at 31 March 2016 above, there is an accrued lump sum entitlement of £129,000 as at 31 March 2016. The increase to the accumulated lump sum, net of inflation, was £2,000 in the year to 31 March 2016. The increase in accrued DB pension over the year shown above is net of inflation, as UK pensions in payment or deferment increase in line with inflation.

**John Pettigrew:** In addition to the accrued DB pension at 31 March 2016 above, there is an accrued lump sum entitlement of £452,000 as at 31 March 2016. The increase to the accumulated lump sum, net of inflation, was £23,000 in the year to 31 March 2016. The increase in accrued DB pension over the year shown above is net of inflation, as UK pensions in payment or deferment increase in line with inflation.

**Dean Seavers:** The average exchange rate for 2015/16 was \$1.4744:£1. Through his participation in the 401(k) plan in the US (a DC arrangement) the Company made contributions worth £27,400. The Company also made contributions worth £121,049 to the Non-Qualified Executive Supplemental Retirement Plan which pays the portion of core contributions that cannot be paid under the qualified plan due to IRS limitations. The plan also provides a supplemental top-up benefit through additional company contributions to yield an overall company contribution of 9% of pensionable pay, including both the qualified and non-qualified plan benefits. The retirement date shown is the typical retirement age in the US. The 401(k) plan does not have a retirement age. Benefits can be taken without penalty on leaving the Company from age 55 (subject to vesting requirements) or can be rolled over into another qualifying plan.

**BIS calculation:** In accordance with BIS methodology, the pension benefit for Andrew Bonfield and Dean Seavers is calculated as the aggregate of contributions made to a DC arrangement and cash in lieu of pension contributions. Also in accordance with BIS methodology, the pension benefit for Steve Holliday and John Pettigrew is calculated as the increase in accrued DB pension over the year shown above multiplied by 20 plus the increase in the lump sum shown above, less the reduction in salary due to FPS. Each element is calculated separately and rounded to produce the numbers in the table above.

## Annual report on remuneration continued

**Single total figure of remuneration – Non-executive Directors (audited information)**

The following table shows a single total figure in respect of qualifying service for 2015/16, together with comparative figures for 2014/15:

	Fees £'000		Other emoluments £'000		Total £'000	
	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15	2015/16	2014/15
Nora Mead Brownell	94	91	–	–	94	91
Jonathan Dawson	99	96	–	–	99	96
Therese Esperdy	128	91	–	–	128	91
Sir Peter Gershon	494	488	15	16	509	504
Paul Golby	103	81	–	–	103	81
Ruth Kelly	82	79	–	–	82	79
Mark Williamson	121	118	–	–	121	118
<b>Total</b>	<b>1,121</b>	<b>1,044</b>	<b>15</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>1,136</b>	<b>1,060</b>

**Therese Esperdy:** Fees for 2015/16 include £22,917 in fees for serving on the National Grid USA Board.

**Sir Peter Gershon:** Other emoluments comprise private medical insurance, cash in lieu of a car and the use of a driver when required.

In accordance with the Company's expenses policies, Non-executive Directors receive reimbursement for their reasonable expenses for attending Board meetings. In instances where those costs are treated by HMRC as taxable benefits, the Company also meets the associated tax cost to the Non-executive Directors through a PAYE settlement agreement with HMRC.

The total emoluments paid to Executive and Non-executive Directors in the year was £13 million (2014/15: £15 million).

**LTPP (conditional award) granted during the financial year (audited information)**

The face value of the awards is calculated using the volume-average weighted share price at the date of grant (25 June 2015) (£8.5147 per share and \$66.9618 per ADS).

LTPP	Basis of award	Face value '000	Proportion vesting at threshold performance	Number of shares	Performance period end date
Andrew Bonfield	300% of salary	£2,211	20%	259,668	June 2018
Steve Holliday	350% of salary	£3,622	20%	425,440	June 2018
John Pettigrew	300% of salary	£1,525	20%	179,072	June 2018
Dean Seavers	300% of salary	\$3,000	20%	44,801 (ADSs)	June 2018

**Performance conditions for LTPP awards granted during the financial year (audited information)**

Performance measure	Weighting				Conditional share awards granted – 2015	
	Andrew Bonfield	Steve Holliday	John Pettigrew	Dean Seavers	Threshold – 20% vesting	Maximum – 100% vesting
Group RoE	50%	50%	25%	25%	11.0%	12.5% or more
UK RoE			25%		1 percentage point above the average allowed regulatory return	3.5 percentage points or more above the average allowed regulatory return
US RoE				25%	90% of the average allowed regulatory return	105% or more of the average allowed regulatory return
Value growth	50%	50%	50%	50%	10.0%	12.0% or more

**Payments for loss of office (audited information)**

There were no payments made for loss of office during 2015/16.

**Payments to past Directors (audited information)**

Nick Winser stepped down from the Board at the 2014 AGM and left the Company on 31 July 2015. Tom King stepped down from the Board and left the Company on 31 March 2015. Mr Winser and Mr King held awards over shares and ADSs, respectively, which were pro-rated according to their departure date. The vesting of all these awards will occur at the normal vesting dates subject to satisfaction of their specified performance conditions at that time. Portions of these awards vested on 1 July 2015 and pertain to the RoE portion of the 2011 LTPP and the TSR and EPS portions of the 2012 LTPP.

	Pro-rated number of share awards in 2011 (RoE portion) and 2012 LTPP	Overall vesting percentage	Number of awards vesting	Dividend equivalent shares	Total value of awards vesting and dividend equivalent shares (£'000)
Tom King	44,846 (ADSs)	56.12%	25,168 (ADSs)	4,063 (ADSs)	1,202
Nick Winser	166,305	76.37%	127,000	24,035	1,235

**Shareholder dilution**

Where shares may be issued or treasury shares reissued to satisfy incentives, the aggregate dilution resulting from executive share-based incentives will not exceed 5% in any 10-year period. Dilution resulting from all incentives, including all-employee incentives, will not exceed 10% in any 10-year period. The Committee reviews dilution against these limits regularly and under these limits the Company, as at 31 March 2016, had headroom of 4.01% and 7.98% respectively.

### Statement of Directors' shareholdings and share interests (audited information)

The Executive Directors are required to build up and hold a shareholding from vested share plan awards. Deferred share plan awards are not taken into account for these purposes until the end of the deferral period. Shares are valued for these purposes at the 31 March 2016 price, which was 987 pence per share (\$71.42 per ADS).

The following table shows how each Executive Director complies with the shareholding requirement and also the number of shares owned by the Non-executive Directors, including connected persons, as Non-executive Directors do not have a shareholding requirement.

The shareholding is as at 31 March 2016 and the salary used to calculate the value of shareholding is the gross annual salary as at 31 March 2016:

- The normal vesting dates for the conditional share awards subject to performance conditions are 1 July 2016; 1 July 2016 and 1 July 2017; 1 July 2017; and 1 July 2018 for the LTPP 2012, LTPP 2013, LTPP 2014 and LTPP 2015 respectively.
- The normal vesting dates for the conditional share awards subject to continuous employment are 13 June 2016 and 17 June 2017 for the DSP 2013 and DSP 2014 respectively.
- In each of April and May 2016 a further 15 shares were purchased on behalf of Andrew Bonfield, Steve Holliday and John Pettigrew via the Share Incentive Plan (an HMRC approved all-employee share plan), thereby increasing their beneficial interests. There have been no other changes in Directors' shareholdings between 1 April 2016 and 18 May 2016.
- Both Andrew Bonfield and Steve Holliday have met their shareholding requirement of 400% and 500% of base salary, respectively. As both John Pettigrew and Dean Seavers were relatively new in post, they have not yet met their requirements and will not be allowed to sell shares other than to pay tax on receipt of vested shares or in exceptional circumstances until this requirement is met.

Directors	Share ownership requirements (multiple of salary)	Number of shares owned outright (including connected persons)	Number of shares held as a multiple of current salary	Number of options granted under the Sharesave Plan	Conditional share awards subject to performance conditions (LTPP 2012, 2013, 2014 and 2015)	Conditional share awards subject to continuous employment (DSP 2013 and 2014)
<b>Executive Directors</b>						
Andrew Bonfield	400%	317,711	426%	6,651	756,209	92,754
Steve Holliday	500%	1,306,289	1,246%	3,542	1,224,546	126,771
John Pettigrew	400%	198,749	386%	4,286	417,251	28,691
Dean Seavers (ADSs)	400%	1,225	9%	–	85,767	–
<b>Non-executive Directors</b>						
Nora Mead Brownell (ADSs)	–	5,000	n/a	–	–	–
Jonathan Dawson	–	36,586	n/a	–	–	–
Therese Esperdy (ADSs)	–	1,600	n/a	–	–	–
Sir Peter Gershon	–	83,363	n/a	–	–	–
Paul Golby	–	2,500	n/a	–	–	–
Ruth Kelly	–	800	n/a	–	–	–
Mark Williamson	–	4,726	n/a	–	–	–

#### Notes:

**Overall:** Sharesave options are valued using fair values. Andrew Bonfield was the only Director who made a gain on the exercise of share options during the year.

**Andrew Bonfield:** On 31 March 2016 Andrew Bonfield held 6,651 options granted under the Sharesave plan. 2,022 options were granted at a value of 749 pence per share and they can be exercised at 749 pence per share between April 2020 and September 2020. 1,208 options were granted at a value of 745 pence per share and they can be exercised at 745 pence per share between April 2019 and September 2019. On 1 April 2016, he exercised a Sharesave option over 3,421 shares at the option price of 455 pence per share for expiration in September 2016 at a gain of £18,549. For Andrew Bonfield, the number of conditional share awards subject to performance conditions is as follows: LTPP 2012: 53,273; LTPP 2013: 194,798; LTPP 2014: 248,470; LTPP 2015: 259,668. The number of conditional share awards subject to continuous employment is as follows: DSP 2013: 45,706; DSP 2014: 47,048.

**Steve Holliday:** On 31 March 2016 Steve Holliday held 3,524 options granted under the Sharesave plan. 1,502 options were granted at a value of 599 pence per share, and they can be exercised at 599 pence per share between April 2017 and September 2017. 2,022 options were granted at a value of 749 pence per share and they can be exercised at 749 pence per share between April 2020 and September 2020. For Steve Holliday, the number of conditional share awards subject to performance conditions is as follows: LTPP 2012: 84,175; LTPP 2013: 307,793; LTPP 2014: 407,138; LTPP 2015: 425,440. The number of conditional share awards subject to continuous employment is as follows: DSP 2013: 57,118; DSP 2014: 69,653.

**John Pettigrew:** On 31 March 2016 John Pettigrew held 4,286 options granted under the Sharesave plan. 1,252 options were granted at a value of 599 pence per share, and they can be exercised at 599 pence per share between April 2019 and September 2019. 3,034 options were granted at a value of 749 pence per share and they can be exercised at 749 pence per share between April 2020 and September 2020. The number of conditional share awards subject to performance conditions is as follows: LTPP 2012: 13,098; LTPP 2013: 63,361; LTPP 2014: 161,720; LTPP 2015: 179,072. The number of conditional share awards subject to continuous employment is as follows: DSP 2013: 14,341; DSP 2014: 14,350.

**Dean Seavers:** The number of conditional share awards subject to performance conditions is as follows: LTPP 2014: 40,966; LTPP 2015: 44,801.

**Dean Seavers, Nora Mead Brownell and Therese Esperdy:** Holdings and, for Dean Seavers, awards are shown as ADSs and each ADS represents five ordinary shares.

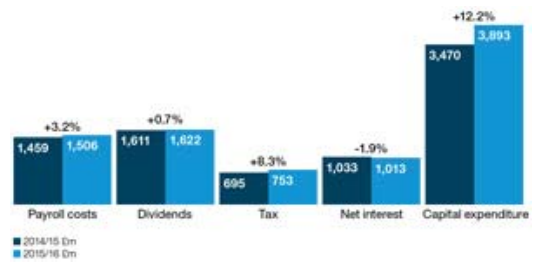
### External appointments and retention of fees

The table below details the Executive Directors who served as non-executive directors in other companies during the year ended 31 March 2016 and were allowed to retain fees for their services:

	Company	Retained fees (£)
Andrew Bonfield	Kingfisher plc	82,400

### Relative importance of spend on pay

This chart shows the relative importance of spend on pay compared with other costs and disbursements (dividends, tax, net interest and capital expenditure). Given the capital-intensive nature of our business and the scale of our operations, these costs were chosen as the most relevant for comparison purposes. All amounts exclude exceptional items and remeasurements.



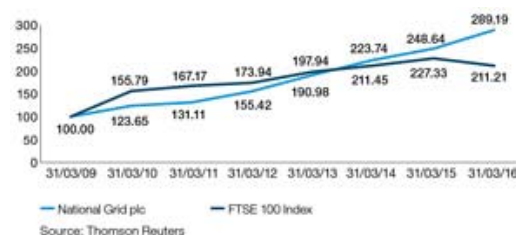


## Annual report on remuneration continued

### Performance graph and table

This chart shows National Grid plc's seven-year annual total shareholder return (TSR) performance against the FTSE 100 Index since 31 March 2009. The FTSE 100 Index has been chosen because it is the widely recognised performance benchmark for large companies in the UK. The Company's TSR has outperformed that of the FTSE 100 for the last five years and underpins the pay shown for the CEO in the table below, using current and previously published single total remuneration figures.

### Total shareholder return



The TSR level shown at 31 March each year is the average of the closing daily TSR levels for the 30-day period up to and including that date. It assumes dividends are reinvested.

### CEO's pay in the last seven financial years

Steve Holliday was the CEO throughout this seven-year period.

	2009/10	2010/11	2011/12	2012/13	2013/14	2014/15	2015/16
Total single figure £'000	3,931	3,738	3,539	3,170	4,801	4,845	5,151
APP (proportion of maximum awarded)	95.33%	81.33%	68.67%	55.65%	77.94%	94.80%	94.60%
PSP/LTPP (proportion of maximum vesting including expected vesting for RoE measure)	100.00%	65.15%	49.50%	25.15%	76.20%	55.81%	63.45%

### Percentage change in CEO's remuneration

The table below shows how the percentage change in the CEO's salary, benefits and APP between 2014/15 and 2015/16 compares with the percentage change in the average of each of those components of remuneration for non-union employees in the UK. The Committee views this group as the most appropriate comparator group, as the CEO is UK-based and this group excludes employees represented by trade unions, whose pay and benefits are negotiated with each individual union.

	Salary			Taxable benefits			APP		
	£'000	£'000	Increase	£'000	£'000	Increase	£'000	£'000	Increase
				2015/16	2014/15		2015/16	2014/15	
Steve Holliday	1,033	1,021	1.2%	41	40	2.5%	1,222	1,210	1.0%
UK non-union employees (increase per employee)			1.9%			7.9%			(9.1)%

#### Note:

The APP for UK non-union employees decreased, which is a reflection of the reduction in payout level for the UK RoE measure which forms a key part of the APP for this population.

### Statement of implementation of remuneration policy in 2016/17

The remuneration policy adopted at the 2014 AGM will continue to be implemented during 2016/17 as described below. Steve Holliday is retiring in July 2016 and will be stepping down from the Board at that time. He will be treated as a 'good leaver' in line with our remuneration policy. He is intending to draw from his pension from October 2016.

#### Salary

Salary increases will normally be in line with the increase awarded to other employees in the UK and US, unless there is a change in role or responsibility. In line with the policy on recruitment remuneration, salaries for new directors may be set below market level initially and aligned to market level over time (provided the increase is merited by the individual's contribution and performance). John Pettigrew's base salary was increased to £825,000 upon his appointment as CEO. This was some £210,000 below that of Steve Holliday, the retiring CEO.

	From 1 June 2016	From 1 June 2015	Increase
Andrew Bonfield	£751,740	£737,000	2.0%
Steve Holliday	£1,035,000	£1,035,000	0%
Nicola Shaw from 1 July 2016	£450,000	-	n/a
John Pettigrew from 1 April 2016	£825,000	£508,250	62.3%
Dean Seavers	\$1,025,000	\$1,000,000	2.5%

#### APP measures for 2016/17

The APP targets are considered commercially sensitive and consequently will be disclosed after the end of the financial year in the 2016/17 annual report on remuneration. Steve Holliday will be eligible to receive a prorated portion of the 2016/17 APP.

	Weighting
Adjusted EPS	35%
Group or UK or US RoE	35%
Individual objectives	30%

### Performance measures for LTPP to be awarded in 2016

Steve Holliday will not receive a 2016 LTPP award. John Pettigrew's 2016 award will increase to 350% of salary.

	Andrew Bonfield	John Pettigrew	Dean Seavers	Nicola Shaw	Threshold – 20% vesting	Maximum – 100% vesting
Group RoE	50%	50%	25%	25%	11.0%	12.5% or more
UK RoE	–	–	–	25%	1 percentage point above the average allowed regulatory return	3.5 percentage points or more above the average allowed regulatory return
US RoE	–	–	25%	–	90% of the average allowed regulatory return	105% or more of the average allowed regulatory return
Value growth	50%	50%	50%	50%	10.0%	12.0% or more

### NEDs' fees

Committee chair fees are in addition to committee membership fees. Therese Esperdy was appointed as a Non-executive Director to the National Grid USA Board on 1 May 2015 with an annual fee of £25,000 in addition to her current NED fees.

	£'000		Increase
	From 1 June 2016	From 1 June 2015	
Chairman	500	495	1%
Senior Independent Director	22	22	0%
Board fee (UK-based)	66	64	3%
Board fee (US-based)	78	76	3%
Committee membership fee	9	9	0%
Chair Audit Committee	19	17	12%
Chair Remuneration Committee	19	17	12%
Chair (other Board committee)	12.5	12.5	0%

### Advisors to the Remuneration Committee

The Committee received advice during 2015/16 from independent remuneration consultants New Bridge Street (NBS), a trading name of Aon Hewitt Ltd (part of Aon plc). NBS were selected as advisors by the Committee from 1 August 2013 following a competitive tendering process.

Work undertaken by NBS included updating the Committee on trends in compensation and governance matters and advising the Committee in connection with benchmarking of the total reward packages for the Executive Directors and other senior employees. NBS are a member of the Remuneration Consultants Group and have signed up to that group's Code of Conduct. The Committee is satisfied that any potential conflicts were appropriately managed. NBS does not provide any other advice or services to the Company. In the year to 31 March 2016 the Committee paid a total of £77,820 to NBS, with fees being charged on a time incurred basis.

The Committee also received specialist advice from the following organisations:

- Alithos Limited: provision of TSR calculations for the LTPP (£10,417 paid in 2015/16);
- Linklaters LLP: advice relating to share schemes and to Directors' service contracts (£44,621 paid in 2015/16); and
- Willis Towers Watson: advice relating to the benchmarking of the total reward packages for the Executive Committee and the Chairman (£58,509 paid in 2015/16).

The Committee reviews the objectivity and independence of the advice it receives from its advisors each year. It is satisfied that they all provided credible and professional advice.

The Committee considers the views of the Chairman on the performance and remuneration of the CEO; and of the CEO on the performance and remuneration of the other members of the Executive Committee. The Committee is also supported by the Group General Counsel & Company Secretary who acts as Secretary to the Committee, the Group HR Director, the Group Head of Reward & Performance and the Group Head of Pensions. No other advisors have provided significant services to the Committee in the year.

### Voting on 2013/14 Directors' Remuneration Policy at 2014 AGM

The voting figures shown refer to votes cast at the 2014 AGM and represent 61.76% of the issued share capital. In addition, shareholders holding 74 million shares abstained.

	For	Against
Number of votes	2,223,573,203	85,131,552
Proportion of votes	96.31%	3.69%

### Voting on 2014/15 Annual Remuneration Report at 2015 AGM

The voting figures shown refer to votes cast at the 2015 AGM and represent 62.61% of the issued share capital. In addition, shareholders holding 30 million shares abstained.

	For	Against
Number of votes	2,240,539,614	63,053,994
Proportion of votes	97.26%	2.74%

The Directors' Remuneration Report has been approved by the Board and signed on its behalf by:

**Jonathan Dawson**  
Chairman of the Remuneration Committee  
18 May 2016

## Financial Statements contents

83 [Introduction to the financial statements](#)

### Directors' statement and independent auditors' report

84 [Statement of Directors' responsibilities](#)

85 [Independent auditors' report](#)

93 [Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm](#)

### Consolidated financial statements under IFRS

#### Primary statements

94 [Consolidated income statement](#)

96 [Consolidated statement of comprehensive income](#)

97 [Consolidated statement of changes in equity](#)

98 [Consolidated statement of financial position](#)

100 [Consolidated cash flow statement](#)

#### Notes to the consolidated financial statements – analysis of items in the primary statements

102 [Note 1 – Basis of preparation and recent accounting developments](#)

104 [Note 2 – Segmental analysis](#)

109 [Note 3 – Operating costs](#)

111 [Note 4 – Exceptional items and remeasurements](#)

112 [Note 5 – Finance income and costs](#)

113 [Note 6 – Tax](#)

118 [Note 7 – Earnings per share \(EPS\)](#)

119 [Note 8 – Dividends](#)

120 [Note 9 – Goodwill](#)

121 [Note 10 – Other intangible assets](#)

122 [Note 11 – Property, plant and equipment](#)

123 [Note 12 – Other non-current assets](#)

124 [Note 13 – Financial and other investments](#)

125 [Note 14 – Investments in joint ventures and associates](#)

126 [Note 15 – Derivative financial instruments](#)

128 [Note 16 – Inventories and current intangible assets](#)

129 [Note 17 – Trade and other receivables](#)

130 [Note 18 – Cash and cash equivalents](#)

130 [Note 19 – Borrowings](#)

132 [Note 20 – Trade and other payables](#)

132 [Note 21 – Other non-current liabilities](#)

132 [Note 22 – Pensions and other post-retirement benefits](#)

138 [Note 23 – Provisions](#)

140 [Note 24 – Share capital](#)

141 [Note 25 – Other equity reserves](#)

142 [Note 26 – Net debt](#)

#### Notes to the consolidated financial statements – supplementary information

144 [Note 27 – Commitments and contingencies](#)

145 [Note 28 – Related party transactions](#)

145 [Note 29 – Actuarial information on pensions and other post-retirement benefits](#)

149 [Note 30 – Financial risk management](#)

156 [Note 31 – Borrowing facilities](#)

157 [Note 32 – Subsidiary undertakings, joint ventures and associates](#)

160 [Note 33 – Sensitivities on areas of estimation and uncertainty](#)

161 [Note 34 – Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities](#)

### Company financial statements under FRS 101

#### Basis of preparation

168 [Company accounting policies](#)

#### Primary statements

170 [Company balance sheet](#)

171 [Company statement of changes in equity](#)

#### Notes to the Company financial statements

172 [Note 1 – Fixed asset investments](#)

172 [Note 2 – Debtors](#)

172 [Note 3 – Creditors](#)

173 [Note 4 – Derivative financial instruments](#)

173 [Note 5 – Investments](#)

173 [Note 6 – Borrowings](#)

173 [Note 7 – Share capital](#)

173 [Note 8 – Shareholders' equity and reserves](#)

173 [Note 9 – Parent Company guarantees](#)

173 [Note 10 – Audit fees](#)

## Introduction to the Financial Statements

Throughout these financial statements we have provided explanations of the disclosures and why they are important to the understanding of our financial performance and position. In places we have also highlighted 'Our strategy in action', drawing out the key elements of our business model (set out in the Strategic Report on pages 14 to 15), and showing how the disclosures reflect this strategy.

### Audit opinions

We have two audit opinions on our financial statements, reflecting our listing on both the London Stock Exchange and the New York Stock Exchange. Due to the different reporting requirements for each listing, our auditors are required to confirm compliance with each set of standards in a prescribed format. The audit opinion as required under our UK listing (starting on page 85) continues to provide more detail as to how our auditors have planned and conducted their audit, as well as their views on significant matters they have noted and that were discussed by the Audit Committee.

### Notes

Notes to the financial statements provide additional information required by statute, accounting standards or other regulations to assist in a more detailed understanding of the primary financial statements. In many notes we have included an accounting policy that describes how the transactions or balance in that note have been measured, recognised and disclosed. The basis of preparation section (note 1) provides details of accounting policies that apply to transactions and balances in general. There are also additional specific disclosure requirements due to our US listing which are included in the notes.

### Unaudited commentary

We have presented with the financial statements certain analysis as part of the Strategic Report of our Annual Report. This approach provides a clearer narrative, a logical flow of information and reduces duplication. We have created a combined financial review, including a commentary on items within the primary statements, on pages 94 to 101. Unless otherwise indicated, all analysis provided in the financial statements is on a statutory IFRS basis. All information in ruled boxes styled in the same manner as this one does not form part of the audited financial statements. This has been further highlighted by including the word 'unaudited' at the start of each box header. Unaudited commentary boxes appear on pages 95 to 97, 99, 101, 107 to 108, 117, 119 and 131.

## Statement of Directors' responsibilities

The Directors are responsible for preparing the Annual Report and Accounts, including the consolidated financial statements and the Company financial statements, the Directors' Report, including the Remuneration Report and the Strategic Report, in accordance with applicable law and regulations.

Company law requires the Directors to prepare financial statements for each financial year. Under that law the Directors have prepared the consolidated financial statements in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the European Union, and the Company financial statements and the Remuneration Report in accordance with United Kingdom Accounting Standards, comprising Financial Reporting Standard 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework' (FRS 101), and applicable law – United Kingdom Generally Accepted Accounting Practice (UK GAAP). In preparing the consolidated financial statements, the Directors have also elected to comply with IFRS, issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). Under company law the Directors must not approve the financial statements unless they are satisfied that they give a true and fair view of the state of affairs of the Company on a consolidated and individual basis and of the profit or loss of the Company on a consolidated basis for that period.

In preparing these financial statements, the Directors are required to:

- select suitable accounting policies and then apply them consistently;
- make judgements and estimates that are reasonable and prudent;
- state that the consolidated financial statements comply with IFRS as issued by the IASB and IFRS adopted by the European Union and, with regard to the Company financial statements, that applicable UK Accounting Standards have been followed, subject to any material departures disclosed and explained in the financial statements; and
- prepare the consolidated financial statements and Company financial statements on a going concern basis unless it is inappropriate to presume that the Company, on a consolidated and individual basis, will continue in business, in which case there should be supporting assumptions or qualifications as necessary.

The Directors are responsible for keeping adequate accounting records that are sufficient to show and explain the Company's transactions and disclose with reasonable accuracy at any time the financial position of the Company on a consolidated and individual basis, and to enable them to ensure that the consolidated financial statements comply with the Companies Act 2006 and Article 4 of the IAS Regulation, and the Company financial statements and the Remuneration Report comply with the Companies Act 2006. They are also responsible for safeguarding the assets of the Company and its subsidiaries and hence for taking reasonable steps for the prevention and detection of fraud and other irregularities.

The Directors are responsible for the maintenance and integrity of the Company's website. Legislation in the United Kingdom governing the preparation and dissemination of financial statements may differ from legislation in other jurisdictions.

Having made the requisite enquiries, so far as the Directors in office at the date of the approval of this Report are aware, there is no relevant audit information of which the auditors are unaware and each Director has taken all reasonable steps to make themselves aware of any relevant audit information and to establish that the auditors are aware of that information.

Each of the Directors, whose names and functions are listed on pages 47 and 48, confirms that:

- to the best of their knowledge, the consolidated financial statements and the Company financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with IFRS as issued by the IASB and IFRS as adopted by the European Union and UK GAAP FRS 101 respectively, give a true and fair view of the assets, liabilities, financial position and profit of the Company on a consolidated and individual basis;
- to the best of their knowledge, the Strategic Report contained in the Annual Report and Accounts includes a fair review of the development and performance of the business and the position of the Company on a consolidated and individual basis, together with a description of the principal risks and uncertainties that it faces; and
- they consider that the Annual Report and Accounts, taken as a whole, is fair, balanced and understandable and provides the information necessary for shareholders to assess the Company's position and performance, business model and strategy.

### Directors' Report

The Directors' Report, prepared in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and the UK Listing Authority's Listing Rules, and Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules, comprising pages 08 to 81 and 174 to 202, was approved by the Board and signed on its behalf.

### Strategic Report

The Strategic Report, comprising pages 02 to 45, was approved by the Board and signed on its behalf.

By order of the Board

### Alison Kay

Group General Counsel & Company Secretary  
18 May 2016  
Company number: 4031152

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**



**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**



**[INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]**

## Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm to the Board of Directors and Shareholders of National Grid plc

### Audit opinion for Form 20-F

In our opinion, the accompanying consolidated statement of financial position and the related consolidated income statement, consolidated statement of comprehensive income, consolidated cash flow statement and consolidated statement of changes in equity, present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of National Grid plc and its subsidiaries at 31 March 2016 and 31 March 2015, and the results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended 31 March 2016 in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board and in conformity with International Financial Reporting Standards as adopted by the European Union.

Also in our opinion, the Company maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of 31 March 2016, based on criteria established in Internal Control – Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO). The Company's management is responsible for these financial statements, for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, included in the Additional Information section appearing on page 183 of the 2016 Annual Report and Accounts.

Our responsibility is to express opinions on these financial statements and on the Company's internal control over financial reporting based on our integrated audits. We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement and whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audits of the financial statements included examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. Our audit of internal control over financial reporting included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, and testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk. Our audits also included performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinions.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (i) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (ii) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorisations of management and directors of the company; and (iii) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorised acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
London  
United Kingdom  
18 May 2016

# Consolidated income statement

for the years ended 31 March

	Notes	2016 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2014 £m
Revenue	2(a)		15,115		15,201		14,809
Operating costs	3		(11,030)		(11,421)		(11,074)
Operating profit							
Before exceptional items and remeasurements	2(b)	4,096		3,863		3,664	
Exceptional items and remeasurements	4	(11)		(83)		71	
<b>Total operating profit</b>	2(b)		4,085		3,780		3,735
Finance income	5		22		36		36
Finance costs							
Before exceptional items and remeasurements	5	(1,035)		(1,069)		(1,144)	
Exceptional items and remeasurements	4,5	(99)		(165)		93	
<b>Total finance costs</b>	5		(1,134)		(1,234)		(1,051)
Share of post-tax results of joint ventures and associates	14		59		46		28
Profit before tax							
Before exceptional items and remeasurements	2(b)	3,142		2,876		2,584	
Exceptional items and remeasurements	4	(110)		(248)		164	
<b>Total profit before tax</b>	2(b)		3,032		2,628		2,748
Tax							
Before exceptional items and remeasurements	6	(753)		(695)		(581)	
Exceptional items and remeasurements	4,6	315		78		297	
<b>Total tax</b>	6		(438)		(617)		(284)
Profit after tax							
Before exceptional items and remeasurements		2,389		2,181		2,003	
Exceptional items and remeasurements	4	205		(170)		461	
<b>Profit for the year</b>			2,594		2,011		2,464
Attributable to:							
Equity shareholders of the parent			2,591		2,019		2,476
Non-controlling interests			3		(8)		(12)
			2,594		2,011		2,464
Earnings per share <sup>1</sup>							
Basic	7(a)		69.0p		53.2p		65.2p
Diluted	7(b)		68.7p		52.9p		64.9p

1. Comparative amounts have been restated to reflect the impact of additional shares issued as scrip dividends.

### Unaudited commentary on the consolidated income statement

The consolidated income statement shows all revenue earned and costs incurred in the year, with the difference being the overall profit for the year.

#### Revenue

Revenue for the year ended 31 March 2016 decreased by £86m to £15,115m. This decrease was driven by lower revenues in our US Regulated business, partly offset by revenue growth across all of our other businesses, in particular UK Electricity Transmission. US Regulated revenues were £493m lower year on year due to lower commodity costs passed on to customers and unfavourable timing of recoveries. This was partly offset by higher increased revenue allowances under the Niagara Mohawk three year rate plan and the benefits of capex trackers and the stronger US dollar. UK Electricity Transmission revenue increased by £223m, mostly reflecting the recovery of higher pass-through costs such as payments to other UK network owners and system balancing costs.

#### Operating costs

Operating costs for the year ended 31 March 2016 of £11,030m were £391m lower than the prior year. This decrease in costs included a £72m impact in exceptional items and remeasurements, which is discussed below. Excluding exceptional items and remeasurements, operating costs were £319m lower, principally due to lower pass-through costs such as gas and electric commodity costs in the US and additional costs incurred last year in the US to improve data quality and bring regulatory filings up to date, partially offset by higher depreciation as a result of newly commissioned assets and the impact of the stronger US dollar on sterling results.

#### Net finance costs

For the year ended 31 March 2016, net finance costs before exceptional items and remeasurements were £20m lower than 2014/15 at £1,013m, mainly as a result of lower UK RPI inflation, continued focus on management of cash balances and the benefit of last year's debt repurchases, partially offset by increased borrowings and the impact of the stronger US dollar.

#### Tax

The tax charge on profits before exceptional items and remeasurements was £58m higher than 2014/15. This was mainly a result of increased taxable profits in the year. The effective tax rate for the year was 24.0% (2014/15: 24.2%).

#### Exceptional items and remeasurements

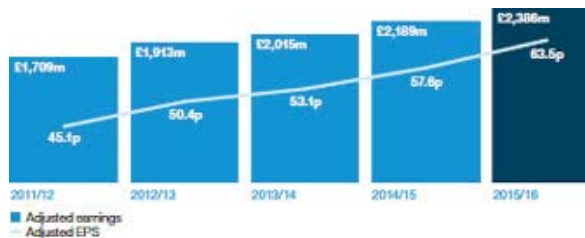
Operating costs for the year ended 31 March 2016 included an £11m gain on remeasurement of commodity contracts, together with £22m exceptional costs associated with the Gas Distribution sales process. In the previous year, operating costs included a net £83m loss on remeasurements.

Finance costs for the year ended 31 March 2016 included a loss of £99m on financial remeasurements, relating to net losses on derivative financial instruments. For the previous year ended 31 March 2015, we incurred exceptional debt redemption costs of £131m and a loss of £34m on financial remeasurements. Exceptional tax for 2015/16 was a credit of £315m which represents tax credits on the exceptional items and remeasurements above, together with a deferred tax credit on the recalculation of deferred tax liabilities as a result of the reduction in the UK tax rate from 20% to 18%.

### Adjusted earnings and EPS

Adjusted earnings and EPS, which exclude exceptional items and remeasurements, are provided to reflect the business performance subtotals used by the Company. The following chart shows the five year trend in adjusted profit attributable to equity shareholders of the parent (adjusted earnings) and adjusted earnings per share. See page 196 for a reconciliation of adjusted basic EPS to EPS.

#### Adjusted earnings and adjusted EPS<sup>1</sup>



1. Adjusted earnings and adjusted EPS are attributable to equity shareholders of the parent.

The above earnings performance translated into adjusted EPS growth in 2015/16 of 5.9p (10%).

In accordance with IAS 33, all earnings per share and adjusted earnings per share amounts for comparative periods have been restated for shares issued via scrip dividends.

#### Exchange rates

Our financial results are reported in sterling. Transactions for our US operations are denominated in dollars, so the related amounts that are reported in sterling depend on the dollar to sterling exchange rate. The table below shows the average and closing exchange rates of sterling to US dollars.

	2015/16	2014/15	% change
Weighted average (income statement)	1.47	1.58	(7)%
Year end (balance sheet)	1.44	1.49	(3)%

The movement in foreign exchange during 2015/16 has resulted in a £560m increase in revenue, a £73m increase in adjusted operating profit and a £67m increase in operating profit.

# Consolidated statement of comprehensive income

## for the years ended 31 March

	Notes	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
<b>Profit for the year</b>		<b>2,594</b>	2,011	2,464
Other comprehensive income/(loss)				
Items that will never be reclassified to profit or loss:				
Remeasurements of net retirement benefit obligations	22	539	(771)	485
Tax on items that will never be reclassified to profit or loss	6	(125)	299	(172)
<b>Total items that will never be reclassified to profit or loss</b>		<b>414</b>	(472)	313
Items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss:				
Exchange adjustments		69	175	(158)
Net gains/(losses) in respect of cash flow hedges		50	(154)	63
Transferred to profit or loss in respect of cash flow hedges		29	13	27
Net gains on available-for-sale investments		43	41	6
Transferred to profit or loss on sale of available-for-sale investments		–	(8)	(14)
Tax on items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss	6	(32)	11	(2)
<b>Total items that may be reclassified subsequently to profit or loss</b>		<b>159</b>	78	(78)
<b>Other comprehensive income/(loss) for the year, net of tax</b>		<b>573</b>	(394)	235
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>		<b>3,167</b>	1,617	2,699
Attributable to:				
Equity shareholders of the parent		3,164	1,624	2,711
Non-controlling interests		3	(7)	(12)
		<b>3,167</b>	1,617	2,699

### Unaudited commentary on consolidated statement of comprehensive income

The consolidated statement of comprehensive income records certain items as prescribed by the accounting rules. For us, the majority of the income or expense included here relates to movements in actuarial assumptions on pension schemes and the associated tax impact. These items are not part of profit for the year, yet are important to allow the reader to gain a more comprehensive picture of our performance as a whole.

#### Remeasurements of net retirement benefit obligations

We had a net gain after tax of £414m (2014/15: net loss of £472m) on our pension and other post-retirement benefit schemes which is due to changes in key assumptions made in the valuation calculation of pension liabilities and differences between the expected and actual pension asset returns.

#### Exchange adjustments

Adjustments are made when we translate the results and net assets of our companies operating outside the UK, as well as debt and derivative transactions designated as a net investment hedge of our foreign currency operations. The net movement for the year resulted in a gain of £69m (2014/15: £175m gain).

#### Net gains/(losses) in respect of cash flow hedges

The value of derivatives held to hedge cash flows is impacted by changes in expected interest rates and exchange rates. The net gain for the year was £50m (2014/15: £154m loss).

## Consolidated statement of changes in equity for the years ended 31 March

	Share capital £m	Share premium account £m	Retained earnings £m	Other equity reserves <sup>1</sup> £m	Total shareholders' equity £m	Non-controlling interests £m	Total equity £m
At 1 April 2013	433	1,344	13,133	(4,681)	10,229	5	10,234
Profit for the year	–	–	2,476	–	2,476	(12)	2,464
Total other comprehensive income/(loss) for the year	–	–	313	(78)	235	–	235
Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year	–	–	2,789	(78)	2,711	(12)	2,699
Equity dividends	–	–	(1,059)	–	(1,059)	–	(1,059)
Scrip dividend related share issue <sup>2</sup>	6	(8)	–	–	(2)	–	(2)
Issue of treasury shares	–	–	14	–	14	–	14
Purchase of own shares	–	–	(5)	–	(5)	–	(5)
Other movements in non-controlling interests	–	–	(4)	–	(4)	15	11
Share-based payment	–	–	20	–	20	–	20
Tax on share-based payment	–	–	7	–	7	–	7
At 31 March 2014	439	1,336	14,895	(4,759)	11,911	8	11,919
Profit for the year	–	–	2,019	–	2,019	(8)	2,011
Total other comprehensive (loss)/income for the year	–	–	(472)	77	(395)	1	(394)
Total comprehensive income/(loss) for the year	–	–	1,547	77	1,624	(7)	1,617
Equity dividends	–	–	(1,271)	–	(1,271)	–	(1,271)
Scrip dividend related share issue <sup>2</sup>	4	(5)	–	–	(1)	–	(1)
Purchase of treasury shares	–	–	(338)	–	(338)	–	(338)
Issue of treasury shares	–	–	23	–	23	–	23
Purchase of own shares	–	–	(7)	–	(7)	–	(7)
Other movements in non-controlling interests	–	–	(3)	–	(3)	11	8
Share-based payment	–	–	20	–	20	–	20
Tax on share-based payment	–	–	4	–	4	–	4
At 31 March 2015	443	1,331	14,870	(4,682)	11,962	12	11,974
Profit for the year	–	–	2,591	–	2,591	3	2,594
Total other comprehensive income for the year	–	–	414	159	573	–	573
Total comprehensive income for the year	–	–	3,005	159	3,164	3	3,167
Equity dividends	–	–	(1,337)	–	(1,337)	–	(1,337)
Scrip dividend related share issue <sup>2</sup>	4	(5)	–	–	(1)	–	(1)
Purchase of treasury shares	–	–	(267)	–	(267)	–	(267)
Issue of treasury shares	–	–	16	–	16	–	16
Purchase of own shares	–	–	(6)	–	(6)	–	(6)
Other movements in non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	–	(5)	(5)
Share-based payment	–	–	22	–	22	–	22
Tax on share-based payment	–	–	2	–	2	–	2
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>447</b>	<b>1,326</b>	<b>16,305</b>	<b>(4,523)</b>	<b>13,555</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>13,565</b>

1. For further details of other equity reserves, see note 25.

2. Included within share premium account are costs associated with scrip dividends.

### Unaudited commentary on consolidated statement of changes in equity

The consolidated statement of changes in equity shows additions and reductions to equity. For us, the main items are profit earned and dividends paid in the year.

#### Dividends

The Directors are proposing a final dividend of 28.34p, bringing the total dividend for the year to 43.34p, a 1.1% increase on 2014/15.

The Directors intend to continue the policy of increasing the annual dividend by at least the rate of RPI inflation for the foreseeable future.



**Consolidated statement of financial position**  
as at 31 March

	Notes	2016 £m	2015 £m
<b>Non-current assets</b>			
Goodwill	9	5,315	5,145
Other intangible assets	10	887	802
Property, plant and equipment	11	43,364	40,723
Other non-current assets	12	82	80
Pension assets	22	410	121
Financial and other investments	13	482	330
Investments in joint ventures and associates	14	397	318
Derivative financial assets	15	1,685	1,539
<b>Total non-current assets</b>		<b>52,622</b>	<b>49,058</b>
<b>Current assets</b>			
Inventories and current intangible assets	16	437	340
Trade and other receivables	17	2,472	2,836
Financial and other investments	13	2,998	2,559
Derivative financial assets	15	278	177
Cash and cash equivalents	18	127	119
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>6,312</b>	<b>6,031</b>
<b>Total assets</b>		<b>58,934</b>	<b>55,089</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>			
Borrowings	19	(3,611)	(3,028)
Derivative financial liabilities	15	(337)	(635)
Trade and other payables	20	(3,285)	(3,292)
Current tax liabilities		(252)	(184)
Provisions	23	(236)	(235)
<b>Total current liabilities</b>		<b>(7,721)</b>	<b>(7,374)</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>			
Borrowings	19	(24,733)	(22,882)
Derivative financial liabilities	15	(1,732)	(1,764)
Other non-current liabilities	21	(2,071)	(1,919)
Deferred tax liabilities	6	(4,634)	(4,297)
Pensions and other post-retirement benefit obligations	22	(2,995)	(3,379)
Provisions	23	(1,483)	(1,500)
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>		<b>(37,648)</b>	<b>(35,741)</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>		<b>(45,369)</b>	<b>(43,115)</b>
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>13,565</b>	<b>11,974</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Share capital	24	447	443
Share premium account		1,326	1,331
Retained earnings		16,305	14,870
Other equity reserves	25	(4,523)	(4,682)
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>		<b>13,555</b>	<b>11,962</b>
Non-controlling interests		10	12
<b>Total equity</b>		<b>13,565</b>	<b>11,974</b>

The consolidated financial statements set out on pages 94 to 167 were approved by the Board of Directors on 18 May 2016 and were signed on its behalf by:

**Sir Peter Gershon** Chairman  
**Andrew Bonfield** Finance Director

**National Grid plc**  
Registered number: 4031152

### Unaudited commentary on consolidated statement of financial position

The consolidated statement of financial position shows all of the Group's assets and liabilities at the year end. As a capital-intensive business, we have significant amounts of physical assets and corresponding borrowings.

#### Goodwill and other intangible assets

Goodwill and intangibles increased by £255m to £6,202m as at 31 March 2016. This increase primarily relates to foreign exchange movements of £184m and software additions of £220m, partially offset by software amortisation of £147m.

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment increased by £2,641m to £43,364m as at 31 March 2016. This was principally due to capital expenditure of £3,673m on the renewal and extension of our regulated networks and foreign exchange movements of £543m, offset by depreciation of £1,468m in the year. See page 24 for further details of our capital expenditure.

#### Investments and other non-current assets

Investments in joint ventures and associates, financial and other investments and other non-current assets have increased by £233m to £961m. This is primarily due to an increase in investments in joint ventures of £79m, together with an increase in available-for-sale investments of £152m.

#### Inventories and current intangible assets, and trade and other receivables

Inventories and current intangible assets, and trade and other receivables have decreased by £267m to £2,909m as at 31 March 2016. This is due to an increase in inventories and current intangible assets of £97m, more than offset by a net decrease in trade and other receivables of £364m. The £364m decrease consists of a foreign exchange impact of £57m due to the stronger US dollar against sterling offset by a decrease in the underlying balances of £421m, reflecting collection of high 2015 winter billings, coupled with the impact of the recent mild winter.

#### Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables have decreased by £7m to £3,285m, primarily due to a foreign exchange impact of £48m more than offset by movements in the US related to warmer weather and energy billing settlements.

#### Current tax balances

Net current tax balances have increased by £51m to £175m as at 31 March 2016, which includes a £77m current tax asset in trade and other receivables (£60m current tax asset in 2014/15). This is primarily due to the tax payments made in 2015/16 being only partially offset by a smaller current year tax charge.

#### Deferred tax balances

Deferred tax balances have increased by £337m to £4,634m as at 31 March 2016. This was primarily due to the impact of the £125m deferred tax charge on actuarial gains in reserves (£299m tax credit in 2014/15) and foreign exchange movements being offset by the impact of the reduction in the UK statutory tax rate.

#### Provisions and other non-current liabilities

Provisions (both current and non-current) and other non-current liabilities increased by £136m to £3,790m as at 31 March 2016.

Total provisions decreased by £16m in the year. The underlying movements include additions of £63m, primarily relating to an increase to the provision for the estimated environmental restoration and remediation costs for a number of sites and other provision increases of £33m, together with foreign exchange movements of £42m, offset by utilisation of £200m in relation to all classes of provisions.

#### Net debt

Net debt is the aggregate of cash and cash equivalents, current financial and other investments, borrowings, and derivative financial assets and liabilities. See further analysis with the consolidated cash flow statement on page 100.

#### Net pension and other post-retirement obligations

A summary of the total UK and US assets and liabilities and the overall net IAS 19 (revised) accounting deficit is shown below:

	UK £m	US £m	Total £m
<b>Net plan liability</b>			
As at 1 April 2015	(672)	(2,586)	(3,258)
Exchange movements	–	(81)	(81)
Current service cost	(74)	(147)	(221)
Net interest cost	(18)	(94)	(112)
Curtailments and other	(24)	(15)	(39)
Actuarial (losses)/gains			
– on plan assets	(18)	(320)	(338)
– on plan liabilities	552	325	877
Employer contributions	239	348	587
<b>As at 31 March 2016</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(2,570)</b>	<b>(2,585)</b>
Represented by:			
Plan assets	19,401	7,033	26,434
Plan liabilities	(19,416)	(9,603)	(29,019)
	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(2,570)</b>	<b>(2,585)</b>

The principal movements in net obligations during the year include net actuarial gains of £539m and employer contributions of £587m. Net actuarial gains include actuarial gains on plan liabilities of £877m arising as a consequence of decreases in the nominal discount rate in the US and experience gains reflecting liability experience throughout the year including the impact of pension increases being lower than assumed and some updates to the way a section of plan liabilities is estimated. This is partially offset by actuarial losses of £338m arising on plan assets resulting from actual asset returns being less than assumed returns which is based upon the discount rate at the start of the year.

Further information on our pension and other post-retirement obligations can be found in notes 22 and 29 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### Off balance sheet items

There were no significant off balance sheet items other than the contractual obligations shown in note 30(b) to the consolidated financial statements, and the commitments and contingencies discussed in note 27.

Through the ordinary course of our operations, we are party to various litigation, claims and investigations. We do not expect the ultimate resolution of any of these proceedings to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows or financial position.

# Consolidated cash flow statement

## for the years ended 31 March

	Notes	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
<b>Cash flows from operating activities</b>				
Total operating profit	2(b)	4,085	3,780	3,735
Adjustments for:				
Exceptional items and remeasurements	4	11	83	(71)
Depreciation, amortisation and impairment		1,614	1,494	1,417
Share-based payment charge		22	20	20
Gain on exchange of associate for available-for-sale investment		(49)	–	–
Changes in working capital		456	301	(59)
Changes in provisions		(90)	(41)	(150)
Changes in pensions and other post-retirement benefit obligations		(327)	(270)	(323)
<b>Cash flows relating to exceptional items</b>		<b>(62)</b>	<b>(17)</b>	<b>(150)</b>
Cash generated from operations		5,660	5,350	4,419
Tax paid		(292)	(343)	(400)
<b>Net cash inflow from operating activities</b>		<b>5,368</b>	<b>5,007</b>	<b>4,019</b>
<b>Cash flows from investing activities</b>				
Acquisition of investments		(116)	–	(4)
Purchases of intangible assets		(220)	(207)	(179)
Purchases of property, plant and equipment		(3,408)	(3,076)	(2,944)
Disposals of property, plant and equipment		4	9	4
Dividends received from joint ventures		72	79	38
Interest received		23	37	35
Net movements in short-term financial investments		(391)	1,157	1,720
<b>Net cash flow used in investing activities</b>		<b>(4,036)</b>	<b>(2,001)</b>	<b>(1,330)</b>
<b>Cash flows from financing activities</b>				
Purchase of treasury shares		(267)	(338)	–
Proceeds from issue of treasury shares		16	23	14
Purchase of own shares		(6)	(7)	(5)
Proceeds received from loans		2,726	1,534	1,134
Repayment of loans		(896)	(2,839)	(2,192)
Net movements in short-term borrowings and derivatives		(730)	623	37
Interest paid		(834)	(826)	(901)
Exceptional finance costs on the redemption of debt		–	(152)	–
Dividends paid to shareholders		(1,337)	(1,271)	(1,059)
<b>Net cash flow used in financing activities</b>		<b>(1,328)</b>	<b>(3,253)</b>	<b>(2,972)</b>
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents</b>	26(a)	<b>4</b>	<b>(247)</b>	<b>(283)</b>
Exchange movements		4	24	(26)
Net cash and cash equivalents at start of year		116	339	648
<b>Net cash and cash equivalents at end of year<sup>1</sup></b>	18	<b>124</b>	<b>116</b>	<b>339</b>

1. Net of bank overdrafts of £3m (2015: £3m; 2014: £15m).

### Unaudited commentary on the consolidated cash flow statement

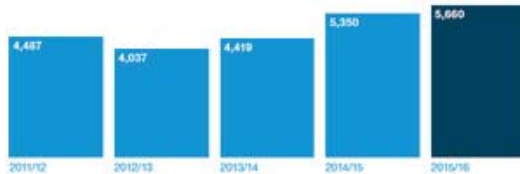
The consolidated cash flow statement shows how the cash balance has moved during the year. Cash inflows and outflows are presented to allow users to understand how they relate to the day-to-day operations of the business (Operating activities); the money that has been spent or earned on assets in the year, including acquisitions of physical assets or other businesses (Investing activities); and the cash raised from debt, share issues or share buybacks and other loan borrowings or repayments (Financing activities).

#### Reconciliation of cash flow to net debt

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cash generated from operations	5,660	5,350
Net capital expenditure	(3,740)	(3,274)
Business net cash flow	1,920	2,076
Net interest paid (including exceptional interest)	(811)	(941)
Tax paid	(292)	(343)
Dividends paid	(1,337)	(1,271)
Other cash movements	(185)	(243)
Non-cash movements	(705)	(2,003)
<b>Increase in net debt</b>	<b>(1,410)</b>	<b>(2,725)</b>
Opening net debt	(23,915)	(21,190)
<b>Closing net debt</b>	<b>(25,325)</b>	<b>(23,915)</b>

#### Cash generated from operations

##### Cash generated from operations (£m)



Cash flows from our operations are largely stable when viewed over the longer term. Our electricity and gas transmission and distribution operations in the UK are subject to multi-year rate agreements with regulators. In the UK, we have largely stable cash flows. However, in the US our short-term cash flows are dependent on the price of gas and electricity and the timing of customer payments. The regulatory mechanisms for recovering costs from customers can result in significant cash flow swings from year to year. Changes in volumes in the US, for example as a consequence of abnormally mild or extreme weather can affect revenues and hence, cash flows, particularly in the winter months.

For the year ended 31 March 2016, cash flow from operations increased by £310m to £5,660m.

Changes in working capital improved by £155m over the prior year, principally in the US due to the collection of winter 2015 billings and lower closing balances due to milder weather.

#### Net capital expenditure

Net capital expenditure in the year of £3,740m was £466m higher than the prior year. This was a result of higher spend in our US and UK regulated businesses. Further details of our capital expenditure can be seen on page 24.

#### Net interest paid

Net interest paid and exceptional finance costs in 2015/16 were £811m, £130m lower than 2014/15 primarily due to prior year debt redemption cash outflows.

#### Tax paid

Tax paid in the year to 31 March 2016 was £292m, £51m lower than the prior year. This reflected the reduction in the UK corporation tax rate from 21% to 20%, partially offset by repayments received in the US in the prior year.

#### Dividends paid

Dividends paid in the year ended 31 March 2016 amounted to £1,337m. This was £66m higher than 2014/15, reflecting the increase in the final dividend for the year ended 31 March 2015 paid in August 2015, together with a lower average scrip dividend take-up in the year.

#### Other cash movements

Other cash flows principally arise from dividends from joint ventures and movements in treasury shares, including the cost of repurchasing shares as part of the share buyback programme (£267m, £71m lower than the prior year).

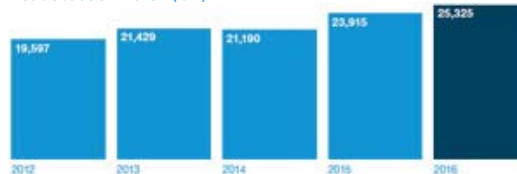
#### Non-cash movements

The non-cash movements are predominantly due to the strengthening of the US dollar against sterling, resulting in movements in foreign exchange arising on net debt held in US dollars. In the year, the dollar strengthened from \$1.49 at 31 March 2015 to \$1.44 at 31 March 2016.

Other non-cash movements are from changes in fair values of financial assets and liabilities and interest accretions and accruals.

#### Net debt

##### Net debt at 31 March (£m)



# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – analysis of items in the primary statements

### 1. Basis of preparation and recent accounting developments

Accounting policies describe our approach to recognising and measuring transactions and balances in the year. Accounting policies applicable across the financial statements are shown below. Accounting policies that are specific to a component of the financial statements have been incorporated into the relevant note.

This section also shows areas of judgement and key sources of estimation uncertainty in these financial statements. In addition, we summarise new EU endorsed accounting standards, amendments and interpretations and whether these are effective in 2016 or later years, explaining how significant changes are expected to affect our reported results.

National Grid's principal activities involve the transmission and distribution of electricity and gas in Great Britain and northeastern US. The Company is a public limited liability company incorporated and domiciled in England and Wales, with its registered office at 1–3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH.

The Company has its primary listing on the London Stock Exchange and is also quoted on the New York Stock Exchange.

These consolidated financial statements were approved for issue by the Board on 18 May 2016.

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in accordance with International Accounting Standards (IAS) and International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) and related interpretations as issued by the IASB and IFRS as adopted by the EU. They are prepared on the basis of all IFRS accounting standards and interpretations that are mandatory for periods ended 31 March 2016 and in accordance with the Companies Act 2006 applicable to companies reporting under IFRS and Article 4 of the EU IAS Regulation. The 2015 and 2014 comparative financial information has also been prepared on this basis.

The consolidated financial statements have been prepared on an historical cost basis, except for the recording of pension assets and liabilities, the revaluation of derivative financial instruments and certain commodity contracts and investments classified as available-for-sale.

These consolidated financial statements are presented in pounds sterling, which is also the functional currency of the Company.

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period (see accounting policy D).

#### A. Going concern

The Directors considered it appropriate to prepare the financial statements on a going concern basis. The going concern basis presumes that the Group has adequate resources to remain in operation, and that the Directors intend it to do so, for at least one year from the date the financial statements are signed.

#### B. Basis of consolidation

The consolidated financial statements incorporate the financial statements of the Company and its subsidiaries, together with a share of the results, assets and liabilities of jointly controlled entities (joint ventures) and associates using the equity method of accounting, where the investment is carried at cost plus post-acquisition changes in the share of net assets of the joint venture or associate, less any provision for impairment.

A subsidiary is defined as an entity controlled by the Company. Control is achieved where the Company has the power to affect the returns of an entity to which it is exposed or to which it has rights.

Losses in excess of the consolidated interest in joint ventures and associates are not recognised, except where the Company or its subsidiaries have made a commitment to make good those losses.

Where necessary, adjustments are made to bring the accounting policies used in the individual financial statements of the Company, subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates into line with those used by the Company in its consolidated financial statements under IFRS. Intercompany transactions are eliminated.

The results of subsidiaries, joint ventures and associates acquired or disposed of during the year are included in the consolidated income statement from the effective date of acquisition or up to the effective date of disposal, as appropriate.

Acquisitions are accounted for using the acquisition method, where the purchase price is allocated to the identifiable assets acquired and liabilities assumed on a fair value basis and the remainder recognised as goodwill.

## 1. Basis of preparation and recent accounting developments continued

### C. Foreign currencies

Transactions in currencies other than the functional currency of the Company or subsidiary concerned are recorded at the rates of exchange prevailing on the dates of the transactions. At each reporting date, monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in foreign currencies are retranslated at closing exchange rates. Non-monetary assets are not retranslated unless they are carried at fair value.

Gains and losses arising on the retranslation of monetary assets and liabilities are included in the income statement, except where the adoption of hedge accounting requires inclusion in other comprehensive income – note 15.

On consolidation, the assets and liabilities of operations that have a functional currency different from the Company's functional currency of pounds sterling, principally our US operations that have a functional currency of US dollars, are translated at exchange rates prevailing at the reporting date. Income and expense items are translated at the average exchange rates for the period where these do not differ materially from rates at the date of the transaction. Exchange differences arising are classified as equity and transferred to the consolidated translation reserve.

### D. Areas of judgement and key sources of estimation uncertainty

The preparation of financial statements requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosures of contingent assets and liabilities and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Information about such judgements and estimations is contained in the notes to the financial statements, and the key areas are summarised below.

Areas of judgement that have the most significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements are as follows:

- the categorisation of certain items as exceptional items and the definition of adjusted earnings – notes 4 and 7;
- energy purchase contracts as being for normal purchase, sale or usage – note 27; and
- the recognition of surpluses in respect of defined benefit pension schemes – notes 22 and 29.

IFRS provides certain options available within accounting standards. Choices we have made, and continue to make, include the following:

- Presentational formats: we use the nature of expense method for our income statement and aggregate our statement of financial position to net assets and total equity. In the income statement, we present subtotals of total operating profit, profit before tax and profit from continuing operations, together with additional subtotals excluding exceptional items and rerevaluations. Exceptional items and rerevaluations are presented separately on the face of the income statement.
- Customer contributions: contributions received prior to 1 July 2009 towards capital expenditure are recorded as deferred income and amortised in line with the depreciation on the associated asset.
- Financial instruments: we normally opt to apply hedge accounting in most circumstances where this is permitted. For net investment hedges, we have chosen to use the spot rate method, rather than the alternative forward rate method.

Key sources of estimation uncertainty that have significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are as follows:

- review of residual lives, carrying values and impairment charges for other intangible assets and property, plant and equipment – notes 10 and 11;
- estimation of liabilities for pensions and other post-retirement benefits – notes 22 and 29;
- valuation of financial instruments and derivatives – notes 15 and 30;
- revenue recognition and assessment of unbilled revenue – note 2; and
- environmental and decommissioning provisions – note 23.

In order to illustrate the impact that changes in assumptions could have on our results and financial position, we have included sensitivity analysis in note 33.

### New IFRS accounting standards and interpretations adopted in 2015/16

The following standards, interpretations and amendments, issued by the IASB and by the IFRS Interpretations Committee (IFRIC), are effective for the year ended 31 March 2016. None of the pronouncements has had a material impact on the Company's consolidated results or assets and liabilities for the year ended 31 March 2016.

- Amendment to IAS 19 'Defined Benefit Plans: Employee Contributions';
- Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2010-2012 Cycle; and
- Annual Improvements to IFRSs 2011-2013 Cycle.



# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

### 1. Basis of preparation and recent accounting developments continued

#### **New IFRS accounting standards and interpretations not yet adopted**

The Company enters into a significant number of transactions that fall within the scope of IFRS 9 'Financial Instruments' and IFRS 16 'Leases', effective for periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018 and 1 January 2019 respectively, subject to EU endorsement. We are assessing the likely impact of these standards on the Company's financial statements.

IFRS 15 'Revenue from Contracts with Customers' was issued by the IASB in May 2014. Subject to EU endorsement, it is effective for accounting periods beginning on or after 1 January 2018. The new standard provides enhanced detail on the principle of recognising revenue to reflect the transfer of goods and services to customers at a value which the Company expects to be entitled to receive.

The Group has completed an initial impact assessment of the new standard by completing a survey of all businesses identifying the likely impact of IFRS 15. This was a tailored questionnaire based on the known impacts of the new standard on power and utility companies. Whilst no material differences were identified as part of the questionnaire process, further follow-up work will be required to determine the impact, if any, on certain revenue items including, but not limited to, variable consideration contracts, take or pay arrangements and performance obligations where multiple goods or services are provided in individual contracts.

Other standards and interpretations or amendments thereto which have been issued, but are not yet effective, are not expected to have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

### 2. Segmental analysis

This note sets out the financial performance for the year split into the different parts of the business (operating segments). We monitor and manage the performance of these operating segments on a day-to-day basis.

#### **Our strategy in action**

We own a portfolio of businesses that range from businesses with high levels of investment and growth (such as UK Electricity Transmission) to cash generative developed assets with minimal investment requirements (such as National Grid Metering, included within Other activities).

We generate the majority of our revenue from our regulated operating segments in the UK and US. We work with our regulators to obtain agreements that balance the risks we face with the opportunity to deliver reasonable returns for our investors. When investing in Other activities we aim to leverage our core capabilities to deliver higher returns for investors.

Our regulated businesses earn revenue for the transmission, distribution and generation services they have provided during the year. In any one year, the revenue recognised may differ from that allowed under our regulatory agreements and any such timing differences are adjusted through future prices. Our Other activities earn revenue in line with their contractual terms.

Revenue primarily represents the sales value derived from the generation, transmission and distribution of energy, together with the sales value derived from the provision of other services to customers. It excludes value added (sales) tax and intra-group sales.

Revenue includes an assessment of unbilled energy and transportation services supplied to customers between the date of the last meter reading and the year-end. This is estimated based on historical consumption and weather patterns.

Where revenue exceeds the maximum amount permitted by a regulatory agreement, adjustments will be made to future prices to reflect this over-recovery. No liability is recognised, as such an adjustment relates to the provision of future services. Similarly no asset is recognised where a regulatory agreement permits adjustments to be made to future prices in respect of an under-recovery. As part of our regulatory agreements we are entitled to recover certain costs directly from customers (pass through costs). These amounts are included in the overall calculation of revenue as stipulated by regulatory agreements and explained further on pages 176 to 182.

We present revenue and the results of the business analysed by operating segment, based on the information the Board of Directors uses internally for the purposes of evaluating the performance of operating segments and determining resource allocation between operating segments. The Board of Directors is National Grid's chief operating decision-making body (as defined by IFRS 8 'Operating Segments') and assesses the performance of operations principally on the basis of operating profit before exceptional items and remeasurements (see note 4).

There have been no changes to our reporting structure for the year ended 31 March 2016.

## 2. Segmental analysis continued

The following table describes the main activities for each operating segment:

UK Electricity Transmission	High voltage electricity transmission networks in Great Britain.
UK Gas Transmission	The gas transmission network in Great Britain and UK LNG storage activities.
UK Gas Distribution	Four of the eight regional networks of Great Britain's gas distribution system.
US Regulated	Gas distribution networks, electricity distribution networks and high voltage electricity transmission networks in New York and New England and electricity generation facilities in New York.

Other activities primarily relate to non-regulated businesses and other commercial operations not included within the above segments, including: UK gas metering activities; the Great Britain-France Interconnector; UK property management; a UK LNG import terminal (National Grid Grain LNG Limited); US LNG operations; US unregulated transmission pipelines; together with corporate activities.

Sales between operating segments are priced considering the regulatory and legal requirements to which the businesses are subject. The analysis of revenue by geographical area is on the basis of destination. There are no material sales between the UK and US geographical areas.

### (a) Revenue

	2016			2015			2014		
	Total sales £m	Sales between segments £m	Sales to third parties £m	Total sales £m	Sales between segments £m	Sales to third parties £m	Total sales £m	Sales between segments £m	Sales to third parties £m
Operating segments:									
UK Electricity Transmission	3,977	(20)	3,957	3,754	(12)	3,742	3,387	(14)	3,373
UK Gas Transmission	1,047	(109)	938	1,022	(107)	915	941	(104)	837
UK Gas Distribution	1,918	(36)	1,882	1,867	(43)	1,824	1,898	(49)	1,849
US Regulated	7,493	-	7,493	7,986	-	7,986	8,040	-	8,040
Other activities	876	(31)	845	762	(28)	734	736	(26)	710
	<b>15,311</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>15,115</b>	<b>15,391</b>	<b>(190)</b>	<b>15,201</b>	<b>15,002</b>	<b>(193)</b>	<b>14,809</b>
Geographical areas:									
UK			7,522			7,191			6,759
US			7,593			8,010			8,050
			<b>15,115</b>			<b>15,201</b>			<b>14,809</b>

**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
– analysis of items in the primary statements continued

**2. Segmental analysis continued**

**(b) Operating profit**

A reconciliation of the operating segments' measure of profit to total profit before tax is provided below. Further details of the exceptional items and remeasurements are provided in note 4.

	Before exceptional items and remeasurements			After exceptional items and remeasurements		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Operating segments:						
UK Electricity Transmission	1,173	1,237	1,087	1,173	1,237	1,027
UK Gas Transmission	486	437	417	486	437	406
UK Gas Distribution	878	826	904	878	826	780
US Regulated	1,185	1,164	1,125	1,196	1,081	1,388
Other activities	374	199	131	352	199	134
	<b>4,096</b>	<b>3,863</b>	<b>3,664</b>	<b>4,085</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>3,735</b>
Geographical areas:						
UK	2,889	2,820	2,723	2,867	2,820	2,531
US	1,207	1,043	941	1,218	960	1,204
	<b>4,096</b>	<b>3,863</b>	<b>3,664</b>	<b>4,085</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>3,735</b>
Reconciliation to profit before tax:						
Operating profit	4,096	3,863	3,664	4,085	3,780	3,735
Finance income	22	36	36	22	36	36
Finance costs	(1,035)	(1,069)	(1,144)	(1,134)	(1,234)	(1,051)
Share of post-tax results of joint ventures and associates	59	46	28	59	46	28
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>3,142</b>	<b>2,876</b>	<b>2,584</b>	<b>3,032</b>	<b>2,628</b>	<b>2,748</b>

**(c) Capital expenditure**

	Net book value of property, plant and equipment and other intangible assets			Capital expenditure			Depreciation and amortisation		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Operating segments:									
UK Electricity Transmission	11,907	11,276	10,635	1,084	1,074	1,381	(390)	(376)	(343)
UK Gas Transmission	4,140	4,132	4,120	186	184	181	(178)	(172)	(172)
UK Gas Distribution	8,378	8,130	7,921	549	498	480	(298)	(286)	(271)
US Regulated	17,490	15,664	12,948	1,856	1,501	1,219	(535)	(452)	(419)
Other activities	2,336	2,323	2,224	218	213	180	(213)	(196)	(211)
	<b>44,251</b>	<b>41,525</b>	<b>37,848</b>	<b>3,893</b>	<b>3,470</b>	<b>3,441</b>	<b>(1,614)</b>	<b>(1,482)</b>	<b>(1,416)</b>
Geographical areas:									
UK	25,914	25,073	24,285	1,952	1,864	2,155	(1,018)	(983)	(938)
US	18,337	16,452	13,563	1,941	1,606	1,286	(596)	(499)	(478)
	<b>44,251</b>	<b>41,525</b>	<b>37,848</b>	<b>3,893</b>	<b>3,470</b>	<b>3,441</b>	<b>(1,614)</b>	<b>(1,482)</b>	<b>(1,416)</b>
By asset type:									
Property, plant and equipment	43,364	40,723	37,179	3,673	3,263	3,262	(1,467)	(1,361)	(1,289)
Non-current intangible assets	887	802	669	220	207	179	(147)	(121)	(127)
	<b>44,251</b>	<b>41,525</b>	<b>37,848</b>	<b>3,893</b>	<b>3,470</b>	<b>3,441</b>	<b>(1,614)</b>	<b>(1,482)</b>	<b>(1,416)</b>

Total non-current assets other than financial instruments and pension assets located in the UK and US were £26,261m and £23,784m respectively as at 31 March 2016 (31 March 2015: UK £25,278m, US £21,790m; 31 March 2014: UK £24,531m, US £18,349m).

### Unaudited commentary on the results of our principal operations by segment

As a business, we have three measures of operating profit that are used on a regular basis and disclosed in this Annual Report.

**Statutory operating profit:** This is operating profit as calculated under International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS). Statutory operating profit by segment is shown in note 2 on page 106.

**Adjusted operating profit:** Adjusted operating profit (business performance) excludes items that if included could distort understanding of our performance for the year and the comparability between periods. Further details of items that are excluded in adjusted operating profit are shown in note 4 on page 111.

**Regulated financial performance:** This is particularly relevant for our UK operations and is a measure of operating profit that reflects the impact of the businesses' regulatory arrangements when presenting financial performance.

Reconciliations between statutory and adjusted operating profit can be found on page 196. Reconciliations between adjusted operating profit and regulated financial performance for UK Electricity Transmission, UK Gas Transmission and UK Gas Distribution can be found on page 108.

#### Commentary on segmental adjusted operating profit results

We have summarised the results of our principal operating segments here by segment to provide direct reference to the results as disclosed in note 2. This analysis has been prepared based on adjusted operating profit (operating profit before exceptional items and remeasurements) as set out in note 2(b).

##### UK Electricity Transmission

For the year ended 31 March 2016, revenue in the UK Electricity Transmission segment increased by £223m to £3,977m, and adjusted operating profit decreased by £64m to £1,173m.

The revenue growth of £223m was principally due to the recovery of higher pass-through costs such as payments to other UK network owners and system balancing costs, and under-recoveries of allowed revenues in the prior year. This was partly offset by reductions in allowed revenues this year and a legal settlement received in 2014/15 that did not repeat this year. Net revenue (after deducting pass-through costs) was £14m higher. Regulated controllable costs were £28m higher due to inflation and salary growth, together with legal cost recoveries in the prior year, higher tower maintenance costs and transformation costs associated with our System Operator business. Depreciation and amortisation was £14m higher reflecting the continued capital investment programme. Other costs were £36m higher than prior year due to additional asset impairments this year and lower scrap and disposal proceeds.

Capital investment remained around the same level as last year at £1,084m.

##### UK Gas Transmission

Revenue in the UK Gas Transmission segment increased by £25m in 2015/16 to £1,047m and adjusted operating profit increased by £49m to £486m.

Revenue was £25m higher, principally due to over-recoveries of allowed revenues in the year. Regulated controllable costs were £10m higher than last year, mainly as a result of inflation, higher gas system service charges and organisational change costs. Depreciation costs were £6m higher due to ongoing investment (investment in the year was £186m, similar to last year). Other operating costs were £19m lower than last year, mostly reflecting additional costs in 2014/15 relating to the closure of LNG facilities.

##### UK Gas Distribution

UK Gas Distribution revenue increased by £51m in the year to £1,918m, and adjusted operating profit increased by £52m to £878m.

Revenue was £51m higher, principally reflecting increased regulatory allowances. In part, these allowances were increased to compensate for expected increases in taxation costs reflecting a change to the tax treatment of replacement expenditure. Regulated controllable costs were £21m higher due to inflation, recruitment, property costs and higher charges from our strategic partners to cover connections and winter resourcing. Depreciation and amortisation was £12m higher reflecting the continued mains replacement programme (investment in the year was £51m higher at £549m). Pass-through costs charged to customers were £11m lower this year, and other costs were £23m lower than prior year, which included provisions for additional asset protection costs.

##### US Regulated

Revenue in our US Regulated businesses was £493m lower at £7,493m, while adjusted operating profit increased by £21m to £1,185m.

The stronger US dollar increased operating profit in the year by £81m. Excluding the impact of foreign exchange rate movements, revenue decreased by £1,051m, principally as a result of lower commodity costs passed on to customers and unfavourable timing of recoveries year over year, partly offset by higher revenue allowances under the Niagara Mohawk three year rate plan and the benefit of capex trackers. The reduction in revenue was mostly offset by a £1,027m reduction in pass-through costs incurred (excluding the impact of foreign exchange). Regulated controllable costs reduced by £71m at constant currency, partly as a result of lower gas leak and compliance work this year and additional costs incurred last year to improve data quality and bring regulatory filings up to date. Depreciation and amortisation costs were £51m higher this year at constant currency as a result of ongoing investment in our networks. Pension costs were £15m higher at constant currency due to changes in actuarial discount rates, while other operating costs were £41m higher at constant currency including higher asset removal costs.

Our capital investment programme continues in the US, with a further £1,856m invested in 2015/16, including spend on gas mains replacement, gas customer growth and electric system reinforcement.

##### Other activities

Revenue in Other activities increased by £114m to £876m in the year ended 31 March 2016. Adjusted operating profit was £175m higher at £374m.

In the US, adjusted operating profit was £143m higher, reflecting lower spend on upgrades to our finance systems which completed last year. In addition, we benefited from a £49m gain on disposal of our investment in the Iroquois pipeline, and the deconsolidation of our investment in Clean Line. In the UK, adjusted operating profit was £32m higher as a result of strong auction revenues at the French interconnector and higher property sales. Capital investment in our Other activities was at a similar level to last year at £218m.

**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
– analysis of items in the primary statements continued

**Unaudited commentary on the results of our principal operations by segment continued**

**Commentary on UK regulated financial performance**

The regulated financial performance calculation provides a measure of the performance of the regulated operations before the impacts of interest and taxation. It adjusts reported operating profit under IFRS to reflect the impact of the businesses' regulatory arrangements when presenting financial performance.

**Adjustments in calculating regulatory financial performance**

The principal adjustments from reported operating profit to UK regulated financial performance are:

**Movement in regulatory 'IOUs':** Revenue related to performance in one year may be recovered in later years. Revenue may be recovered in one year but be required to be returned to customers in future years. IFRS recognises these revenues when they flow through invoices to customers and not in the period to which they relate.

**Performance RAV:** UK performance efficiencies are in part remunerated by the creation of additional RAV which is expected to result in future earnings under regulatory arrangements.

**Pension adjustment:** Cash payments against pension deficits in the UK are recoverable under regulatory contracts.

**3% RAV indexation:** Future UK revenue allowances are expected to be set using an asset base adjusted for inflation. These will be billed in future periods and recognised under IFRS at that time. A 3% RPI inflation assumption is used, reflecting the long-run expectation.

**Deferred taxation adjustment:** Future UK revenues are expected to recover cash taxation costs, including the unwinding of deferred taxation balances created in the current year.

**Regulatory depreciation:** UK regulated revenues include an allowance for a return of regulatory capital in accordance with regulatory assumed asset lives. This return does not form part of regulatory profit.

**Fast/slow money adjustment:** The regulatory remuneration of costs incurred is split between in year revenue allowances and the creation of additional RAV. This does not align with the classification of costs as operating costs and fixed asset additions under IFRS accounting principles.

**UK Electricity Transmission**

Regulated financial performance for UK Electricity Transmission decreased to £1,195m from £1,232m, down 3%. The slight year-on-year decrease is principally a result of a one-off legal settlement of £56m included in last year's results. Electricity Transmission underlying performance and operational return on equity were broadly similar this year.

Reconciliation of regulated financial performance to operating profit	2016 £m	2015 £m	% change
Reported operating profit	1,173	1,237	(5)
Movement in regulatory 'IOUs'	(147)	(130)	
Deferred taxation adjustment	80	88	
RAV indexation (average 3% long-run inflation)	339	326	
Regulatory vs IFRS depreciation difference	(368)	(352)	
Fast/slow money adjustment	92	34	
Pensions	(54)	(48)	
Performance RAV created	80	77	
<b>Regulated financial performance</b>	<b>1,195</b>	<b>1,232</b>	<b>(3)</b>

**UK Gas Transmission**

Regulated financial performance for UK Gas Transmission decreased to £535m from £648m, down 17%. This reflected a lower operational return on equity, mainly as a result of the expiration of the gas permit incentive scheme.

Reconciliation of regulated financial performance to operating profit	2016 £m	2015 £m	% change
Reported operating profit	486	437	11
Movement in regulatory 'IOUs'	(80)	(16)	
Deferred taxation adjustment	45	85	
RAV indexation (average 3% long-run inflation)	166	166	
Regulatory vs IFRS depreciation difference	(18)	(22)	
Fast/slow money adjustment	18	54	
Pensions	(77)	(49)	
Performance RAV created	(5)	(7)	
<b>Regulated financial performance</b>	<b>535</b>	<b>648</b>	<b>(17)</b>

**UK Gas Distribution**

Regulated financial performance for UK Gas Distribution was unchanged at £819m. This reflects similar achieved operational return on equity year-on-year, with the benefit of a higher asset base being offset by lower allowed cost of debt.

Reconciliation of regulated financial performance to operating profit	2016 £m	2015 £m	% change
Reported operating profit	878	826	6
Movement in regulatory 'IOUs'	(35)	(28)	
Deferred taxation adjustment	(34)	60	
RAV indexation (average 3% long-run inflation)	255	255	
Regulatory vs IFRS depreciation difference	(104)	(148)	
Fast/slow money adjustment	(168)	(182)	
Pensions	(13)	(5)	
Performance RAV created	40	41	
<b>Regulated financial performance</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>–</b>

### 3. Operating costs

Below we have presented separately certain items included in our operating costs. These include a breakdown of payroll costs (including disclosure of amounts paid to key management personnel) and fees paid to our auditors.

Rentals under operating leases are charged to the income statement on a straight-line basis over the term of the relevant lease.

	Before exceptional items and remeasurements			Exceptional items and remeasurements			Total		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Depreciation and amortisation	1,614	1,482	1,416	–	–	–	1,614	1,482	1,416
Payroll costs	1,506	1,459	1,373	–	–	(155)	1,506	1,459	1,218
Purchases of electricity	1,304	1,615	1,513	8	70	(49)	1,312	1,685	1,464
Purchases of gas	1,003	1,403	1,722	(19)	13	33	984	1,416	1,755
Rates and property taxes	1,050	1,004	963	–	–	–	1,050	1,004	963
Balancing Services Incentive Scheme	907	874	872	–	–	–	907	874	872
Payments to other UK network owners	971	801	630	–	–	–	971	801	630
Other	2,664	2,700	2,656	22	–	100	2,686	2,700	2,756
	<b>11,019</b>	<b>11,338</b>	<b>11,145</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>83</b>	<b>(71)</b>	<b>11,030</b>	<b>11,421</b>	<b>11,074</b>
Operating costs include:									
Inventory consumed							303	365	422
Operating leases							99	98	115
Research and development expenditure							29	23	12

#### (a) Payroll costs

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 <sup>1</sup> £m
Wages and salaries <sup>1</sup>	1,720	1,598	1,377
Social security costs	137	129	126
Other pension costs (note 22)	238	224	229
Share-based payment	22	20	20
Severance costs (excluding pension costs)	5	4	30
	<b>2,122</b>	<b>1,975</b>	<b>1,782</b>
Less: payroll costs capitalised	(616)	(516)	(564)
	<b>1,506</b>	<b>1,459</b>	<b>1,218</b>

1. Included within wages and salaries are US other post-retirement benefit costs of £52m (2015: £39m; 2014: £44m) and a curtailment gain on LIPA MSA transaction of £nil (2015: £nil; 2014: £198m). For further information refer to note 22.

#### (b) Number of employees

	31 March 2016	Monthly average 2016	31 March 2015	Monthly average 2015	31 March 2014	Monthly average 2014
UK	10,238	10,035	9,701	9,670	9,693	9,641
US	14,830	14,775	14,573	14,434	14,216	15,094
	<b>25,068</b>	<b>24,810</b>	<b>24,274</b>	<b>24,104</b>	<b>23,909</b>	<b>24,735</b>

The vast majority of employees in the US are either directly or indirectly employed in the transmission, distribution and generation of electricity or the distribution of gas, while those in the UK are either directly or indirectly employed in the transmission and distribution of gas or the transmission of electricity. At 31 March 2016, there were 2,232 (2015: 2,131; 2014: 2,044) employees in other operations, excluding shared services.



# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

### 3. Operating costs continued

#### (c) Key management compensation

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Short-term employee benefits	9	10	9
Post-employment benefits	1	9	1
Share-based payment	4	4	5
	<b>14</b>	<b>23</b>	<b>15</b>

Key management compensation relates to the Board, including the Executive Directors and Non-executive Directors for the years presented.

#### (d) Directors' emoluments

Details of Executive Directors' emoluments are contained in the audited part of the Remuneration Report on page 75 and those of Non-executive Directors on page 78.

#### (e) Auditors' remuneration

Auditors' remuneration is presented below in accordance with the requirements of the Companies Act 2006 and the principal accountant fees and services disclosure requirements of Item 16C of Form 20-F:

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
<b>Audit fees<sup>1</sup> payable to the parent Company's auditors and their associates in respect of:</b>			
Audit of the parent Company's individual and consolidated financial statements	1.3	1.3	0.9
The auditing of accounts of any associate of the Company	9.2	8.1	9.2
Other services supplied <sup>2</sup>	3.6	3.3	3.2
	<b>14.1</b>	<b>12.7</b>	<b>13.3</b>
<b>Total other services<sup>3</sup></b>			
Tax fees <sup>4</sup> :			
Tax compliance services	0.5	0.4	0.5
Tax advisory services	–	0.1	0.3
All other fees <sup>5</sup> :			
Other assurance services	4.3	0.1	0.1
Services relating to corporate finance transactions not covered above	1.6	–	–
Other non-audit services not covered above	2.5	0.3	0.8
	<b>8.9</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>1.7</b>
<b>Total auditors' remuneration</b>	<b>23.0</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>15.0</b>

- Audit fees in each year represent fees for the audit of the Company's financial statements and regulatory reporting for the years ended 31 March 2016, 2015 and 2014, and the review of interim financial statements for the six month periods ended 30 September 2015, 2014 and 2013 respectively.
- Other services supplied represent fees payable for services in relation to other statutory filings or engagements that are required to be carried out by the auditors. In particular, this includes fees for reports under section 404 of the US Public Company Accounting Reform and Investor Protection Act of 2002 (Sarbanes-Oxley) and audit reports on regulatory returns.
- There were no audit related fees as described in Item 16C(b) of Form 20-F.
- Tax fees include amounts charged for tax compliance, tax advice and tax planning.
- All other fees include amounts incurred in respect of the potential disposal of a majority stake in the Gas Distribution business (vendor due diligence and separation support), as well as data assurance work in respect of financial information included in US rate filings all of which have been subject to approval by the Audit Committee. Total other fees for the year ended 31 March 2016 were £8.4m (2015: £0.4m; 2014: £0.9m).

PwC has contracted with Ofgem to assess the UK gas industry's readiness for the introduction of new settlement processes and systems. Fees for these services are paid by Xoserve Limited, a subsidiary of National Grid, on behalf of the industry, under instruction from Ofgem. As PwC has no contract with or duty of care to Xoserve Limited, these amounts are not included above.

In addition, fees of £0.1m were incurred in 2016 in relation to the audits of the pension schemes of the Company (2015: £0.2m; 2014: £0.1m).

Subject to the Company's Articles of Association and the Companies Act 2006, the Audit Committee is solely and directly responsible for the approval of the appointment, reappointment, compensation and oversight of the Company's independent auditors. It is our policy that the Audit Committee must approve in advance all non-audit work in excess of £50,000 to be performed by the independent auditors to ensure that the service will not compromise auditor independence. The Audit Committee has delegated the approval in advance for all non-audit work below this level, up to a maximum of 5% of the total audit fee, to the Finance Director. Certain services are prohibited from being performed by the external auditors under Sarbanes-Oxley. All of the above services were pre-approved pursuant to this policy.

#### 4. Exceptional items and remeasurements

To monitor our financial performance, we use a profit measure that excludes certain income and expenses. We call that measure 'business performance' or 'adjusted profit'. We exclude items from business performance because, if included, these items could distort understanding of our performance for the year and the comparability between periods. This note analyses these items, which are included in our results for the year but are excluded from business performance.

Our financial performance is analysed into two components: business performance, which excludes exceptional items and remeasurements; and exceptional items and remeasurements. Business performance is used by management to monitor financial performance as it is considered that it improves the comparability of our reported financial performance from year to year. Business performance subtotals are presented on the face of the income statement or in the notes to the financial statements.

Management utilises an exceptional items framework that has been discussed and approved by the Group Audit Committee. This follows a three-step process which considers the nature of the event, the financial materiality involved and any particular facts and circumstances. In considering the nature of the event, management focuses on whether the event is within the Group's control and how frequently such an event typically occurs. In determining the facts and circumstances management considers factors such as ensuring consistent treatment between favourable and unfavourable transactions, precedent for similar items, number of periods over which costs will be spread or gains earned and the commercial context for the particular transaction.

Items of income or expense that are considered by management for designation as exceptional items include such items as significant restructurings, write-downs or impairments of non-current assets, significant changes in environmental or decommissioning provisions, integration of acquired businesses, gains or losses on disposals of businesses or investments and significant debt redemption costs as a consequence of transactions such as significant disposals or issues of equity.

Costs arising from restructuring programmes include redundancy costs. Redundancy costs are charged to the income statement in the year in which a commitment is made to incur the costs and the main features of the restructuring plan have been announced to affected employees.

Remeasurements comprise gains or losses recorded in the income statement arising from changes in the fair value of commodity contracts and of derivative financial instruments to the extent that hedge accounting is not achieved or is not effective. These fair values increase or decrease because of changes in commodity and financial indices and prices over which we have no control.

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Included within operating profit			
Exceptional items:			
Transaction costs	(22)	–	–
Restructuring costs	–	–	(136)
Gas holder demolition costs	–	–	(79)
LIPA MSA transition	–	–	254
Other	–	–	16
	(22)	–	55
Remeasurements – commodity contracts	11	(83)	16
	(11)	(83)	71
Included within finance costs			
Exceptional items:			
Debt redemption costs	–	(131)	–
Remeasurements – net (losses)/gains on derivative financial instruments	(99)	(34)	93
	(99)	(165)	93
<b>Total included within profit before tax</b>	<b>(110)</b>	<b>(248)</b>	<b>164</b>
Included within tax			
Exceptional credits/(charges) arising on items not included in profit before tax:			
Deferred tax credit arising on the reduction in the UK corporation tax rate	296	6	398
Deferred tax charge arising from an increase in US state income tax rates	–	–	(8)
Tax on exceptional items	4	28	(57)
Tax on remeasurements	15	44	(36)
	315	78	297
<b>Total exceptional items and remeasurements after tax</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>461</b>
Analysis of total exceptional items and remeasurements after tax			
Exceptional items after tax	278	(97)	388
Remeasurements after tax	(73)	(73)	73
<b>Total exceptional items and remeasurements after tax</b>	<b>205</b>	<b>(170)</b>	<b>461</b>

##### Further detail of operating exceptional items specific to 2015/16

In November 2015, the Group announced that it was considering disposing of a majority stake in its UK Gas Distribution business. In the year ended 31 March 2016, sale preparation costs of £22m were recognised in respect of this potential transaction. These costs have been treated as exceptional, achieving a consistent presentation with the expected treatment of the transaction on completion.

##### Further detail of operating exceptional items in respect of previous years

Debt redemption costs in the year ending 31 March 2015 represents costs arising from a liability management programme. We reviewed and restructured the Group debt portfolio following the commencement of the RIO price controls in 2013 and the slow down in our planned UK capital investment programme as the industry assessed the impact of Electricity Market Reform.

£16m was received in year ending 31 March 2014 following the sale to a third party of a settlement award which arose as a result of a legal ruling in 2008. The business to which this item related had previously been treated as discontinued.

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

### 4. Exceptional items and remeasurements continued

#### Remeasurements

Commodity contracts represent mark-to-market movements on certain physical and financial commodity contract obligations in the US. These contracts primarily relate to the forward purchase of energy for supply to customers, or to the economic hedging thereof, that are required to be measured at fair value and that do not qualify for hedge accounting. Under the existing rate plans in the US, commodity costs are recoverable from customers although the timing of recovery may differ from the pattern of costs incurred.

Net (losses)/gains on derivative financial instruments comprise (losses)/gains arising on derivative financial instruments reported in the income statement. These exclude gains and losses for which hedge accounting has been effective, which have been recognised directly in other comprehensive income or which are offset by adjustments to the carrying value of debt. The tax charge in the year includes a credit of £1m (2015: £1m credit; 2014: £nil) in respect of prior years.

#### Items included within tax

The Finance No. 2 Bill 2015 included a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate from 20% to 19% for the year beginning 1 April 2017, with a further reduction from 19% to 18% for the year beginning 1 April 2020.

The Finance Act 2013 enacted reductions in the UK corporation tax rate from 23% to 21% from 1 April 2014, and from 21% to 20% from 1 April 2015. Other UK tax legislation also reduced the UK corporation tax rate in prior periods (2013: from 24% to 23%). These reductions have resulted in decreases to UK deferred tax liabilities in these periods.

### 5. Finance income and costs

This note details the interest income generated by our financial assets and interest expense incurred on our financial liabilities. It also includes the expected return on our pensions and other post-retirement assets, which is offset by the interest payable on pensions and other post-retirement obligations and presented on a net basis. In reporting business performance, we adjust net financing costs to exclude any net gains or losses on derivative financial instruments included in remeasurements. In addition, the prior year debt redemption costs have been treated as exceptional (see note 4).

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
<b>Finance income</b>			
Interest income on financial instruments:			
Bank deposits and other financial assets	22	28	22
Gains on disposal of available-for-sale investments	–	8	14
	<b>22</b>	<b>36</b>	<b>36</b>
<b>Finance costs</b>			
Net interest on pensions and other post-retirement benefit obligations	(112)	(101)	(128)
Interest expense on financial liabilities held at amortised cost:			
Bank loans and overdrafts	(38)	(45)	(61)
Other borrowings	(940)	(984)	(1,106)
Derivatives	43	56	79
Unwinding of discount on provisions	(73)	(73)	(73)
Other interest	(27)	(8)	(3)
Less: interest capitalised <sup>1</sup>	112	86	148
	<b>(1,035)</b>	<b>(1,069)</b>	<b>(1,144)</b>
<b>Exceptional items</b>			
Debt redemption costs	–	(131)	–
<b>Remeasurements</b>			
Net gains/(losses) on derivative financial instruments included in remeasurements <sup>2</sup> :			
Ineffectiveness on derivatives designated as:			
Fair value hedges <sup>3</sup>	39	36	22
Cash flow hedges	(15)	(13)	4
Net investment hedges	–	2	38
Net investment hedges – undesignated forward rate risk	(34)	33	(7)
Derivatives not designated as hedges or ineligible for hedge accounting	(89)	(92)	36
	<b>(99)</b>	<b>(165)</b>	<b>93</b>
	<b>(1,134)</b>	<b>(1,234)</b>	<b>(1,051)</b>
<b>Net finance costs</b>	<b>(1,112)</b>	<b>(1,198)</b>	<b>(1,015)</b>

1. Interest on funding attributable to assets in the course of construction in the current year was capitalised at a rate of 3.3% (2015: 3.8%; 2014: 4.5%). In the UK, capitalised interest qualifies for a current year tax deduction with tax relief claimed of £19m (2015: £24m; 2014: £32m). In the US, capitalised interest is added to the cost of plant and qualifies for tax depreciation allowances.

2. Includes a net foreign exchange loss on financing activities of £407m (2015: £636m gain; 2014: £268m gain) offset by foreign exchange gains and losses on derivative financial instruments measured at fair value.

3. Includes a net gain on instruments designated as fair value hedges of £34m (2015: £219m gain; 2014: £183m loss) and a net gain of £5m (2015: £162m loss; 2014: £205m gain) arising from fair value adjustments to the carrying value of debt.

## 6. Tax

Tax is payable in the territories where we operate, mainly the UK and the US. This note gives further details of the total tax charge and tax liabilities, including current and deferred tax. The current tax charge is the tax payable on this year's taxable profits. Deferred tax is an accounting adjustment to provide for tax that is expected to arise in the future due to differences in the accounting and tax bases of profit.

The tax charge for the period is recognised in the income statement, the statement of comprehensive income or directly in equity, according to the accounting treatment of the related transaction. The tax charge comprises both current and deferred tax.

Current tax assets and liabilities are measured at the amounts expected to be recovered from or paid to the tax authorities. The tax rates and tax laws used to compute the amounts are those that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date.

The calculation of the Group's total tax charge involves a degree of estimation and judgement, and management periodically evaluates positions taken in tax returns with respect to situations in which applicable tax regulation is subject to interpretation and establishes provisions where appropriate on the basis of amounts expected to be paid to the tax authorities.

Deferred tax is provided for using the balance sheet liability method and is recognised on temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax liabilities are generally recognised on all taxable temporary differences and deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is probable that taxable profits will be available against which deductible temporary differences can be utilised. However, deferred tax assets and liabilities are not recognised if the temporary differences arise from the initial recognition of goodwill or from the initial recognition of other assets and liabilities in a transaction (other than a business combination) that affects neither the accounting nor the taxable profit or loss.

Deferred tax liabilities are recognised on taxable temporary differences arising on investments in subsidiaries and jointly controlled entities except where the Company is able to control the reversal of the temporary difference and it is probable that the temporary difference will not reverse in the foreseeable future.

Deferred tax is calculated at the tax rates that are expected to apply in the period when the liability is settled or the asset is realised, based on the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the reporting date.

The carrying amount of deferred tax assets is reviewed at each reporting date and reduced to the extent that it is no longer probable that sufficient taxable profits will be available to allow all or part of the deferred tax asset to be recovered. Unrecognised deferred tax assets are reassessed at each reporting date and are recognised to the extent that it has become probable that future taxable profits will allow the deferred tax asset to be recovered.

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are offset when there is a legally enforceable right to set off current tax assets against current tax liabilities and when they relate to income taxes levied by the same tax authority and the Company and its subsidiaries intend to settle their current tax assets and liabilities on a net basis.

### Tax charged/(credited) to the income statement

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Tax before exceptional items and remeasurements	753	695	581
Exceptional tax on items not included in profit before tax (note 4)	(296)	(6)	(390)
Tax on other exceptional items and remeasurements	(19)	(72)	93
Tax on total exceptional items and remeasurements (note 4)	(315)	(78)	(297)
<b>Total tax charge</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>617</b>	<b>284</b>

### Tax as a percentage of profit before tax

	2016 %	2015 %	2014 %
Before exceptional items and remeasurements	24.0	24.2	22.5
After exceptional items and remeasurements	14.4	23.5	10.3

**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
– analysis of items in the primary statements continued

**6. Tax continued**

The tax charge for the year can be analysed as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Current tax			
UK corporation tax at 20% (2015: 21%; 2014: 23%)	322	309	355
UK corporation tax adjustment in respect of prior years	(7)	(2)	(9)
	<b>315</b>	<b>307</b>	<b>346</b>
Overseas corporation tax	38	51	54
Overseas corporation tax adjustment in respect of prior years	(19)	(62)	(88)
	<b>19</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>(34)</b>
<b>Total current tax</b>	<b>334</b>	<b>296</b>	<b>312</b>
Deferred tax			
UK deferred tax	(152)	123	(292)
UK deferred tax adjustment in respect of prior years	26	7	(3)
	<b>(126)</b>	<b>130</b>	<b>(295)</b>
Overseas deferred tax	229	138	276
Overseas deferred tax adjustment in respect of prior years	1	53	(9)
	<b>230</b>	<b>191</b>	<b>267</b>
<b>Total deferred tax</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>321</b>	<b>(28)</b>
<b>Total tax charge</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>617</b>	<b>284</b>

**Tax (credited)/charged to other comprehensive income and equity**

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Current tax			
Share-based payment	(2)	(7)	(3)
Available-for-sale investments	5	5	(5)
Deferred tax			
Available-for-sale investments	12	2	2
Cash flow hedges	15	(18)	5
Share-based payment	-	3	(4)
Remeasurements of net retirement benefit obligations	125	(299)	172
	<b>155</b>	<b>(314)</b>	<b>167</b>
Total tax recognised in the statement of comprehensive income	<b>157</b>	<b>(310)</b>	<b>174</b>
Total tax relating to share-based payment recognised directly in equity	<b>(2)</b>	<b>(4)</b>	<b>(7)</b>
	<b>155</b>	<b>(314)</b>	<b>167</b>

## 6. Tax continued

The tax charge for the year after exceptional items and remeasurements is lower (2015: higher; 2014: lower) than the standard rate of corporation tax in the UK of 20% (2015: 21%; 2014: 23%):

	Before exceptional items and remeasurements 2016 £m	After exceptional items and remeasurements 2016 £m	Before exceptional items and remeasurements 2015 £m	After exceptional items and remeasurements 2015 £m	Before exceptional items and remeasurements 2014 £m	After exceptional items and remeasurements 2014 £m
Profit before tax						
Before exceptional items and remeasurements	3,142	3,142	2,876	2,876	2,584	2,584
Exceptional items and remeasurements	–	(110)	–	(248)	–	164
<b>Profit before tax</b>	<b>3,142</b>	<b>3,032</b>	<b>2,876</b>	<b>2,628</b>	<b>2,584</b>	<b>2,748</b>
Profit before tax multiplied by UK corporation tax rate of 20% (2015: 21%; 2014: 23%)	628	606	604	552	594	632
Effect of:						
Adjustments in respect of prior years	2	1	(3)	(4)	(109)	(109)
Expenses not deductible for tax purposes	29	118	31	327	32	284
Non-taxable income	(26)	(113)	(20)	(320)	(24)	(268)
Adjustment in respect of foreign tax rates	124	129	91	77	98	138
Impact of share-based payment	(1)	(1)	(1)	(1)	(3)	(3)
Deferred tax impact of change in UK and US tax rates	–	(296)	–	(6)	–	(390)
Other	(3)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(7)	–
<b>Total tax charge</b>	<b>753</b>	<b>438</b>	<b>695</b>	<b>617</b>	<b>581</b>	<b>284</b>
	%	%	%	%	%	%
<b>Effective tax rate</b>	<b>24.0</b>	<b>14.4</b>	<b>24.2</b>	<b>23.5</b>	<b>22.5</b>	<b>10.3</b>

### Factors that may affect future tax charges

The Finance Act 2015 (No.2) (the Act) was enacted on 18 November 2015. The Act reduced the main rate of UK corporation tax to 19% with effect from 1 April 2017 and 18% from 1 April 2020 and deferred tax balances have been calculated at 18%.

The Budget in March this year announced a further reduction in the corporate tax rate to 17% from 1 April 2020, from the previously enacted 18%. This has not been substantively enacted at the reporting date. As the change to 17% had not been substantively enacted at the reporting date its effects are not included in these financial statements. The overall effect of that change, if it had applied to the deferred tax balances at the reporting date, would be to reduce the deferred tax liability by an additional £139m and reduce the tax expense for the period by £139m.

There continued to be significant international focus on tax reform during 2015/16, including the OECD's Base Erosion and Profit Shifting (BEPS) project to address mismatches in international rules and European Commission initiatives. We will continue to monitor developments and assess the potential impact for National Grid of these and any further initiatives.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 6. Tax continued

##### Tax included within the statement of financial position

The following are the major deferred tax assets and liabilities recognised, and the movements thereon, during the current and prior reporting periods:

	Accelerated tax depreciation £m	Share- based payment £m	Pensions and other post- retirement benefits £m	Financial instruments £m	Other net temporary differences £m	Total £m
Deferred tax (assets)/liabilities						
Deferred tax assets at 31 March 2014	(1)	(22)	(960)	(13)	(796)	(1,792)
Deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2014	5,650	–	143	6	75	5,874
At 1 April 2014	5,649	(22)	(817)	(7)	(721)	4,082
Exchange adjustments	408	–	(99)	(2)	(104)	203
Charged/(credited) to income statement	599	1	38	(34)	(280)	324
Charged/(credited) to other comprehensive income and equity	–	3	(299)	(16)	–	(312)
At 31 March 2015	6,656	(18)	(1,177)	(59)	(1,105)	4,297
Deferred tax assets at 31 March 2015	(1)	(18)	(1,337)	(64)	(1,186)	(2,606)
Deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2015	6,657	–	160	5	81	6,903
At 1 April 2015	6,656	(18)	(1,177)	(59)	(1,105)	4,297
Exchange adjustments and other	141	1	(33)	(1)	(30)	78
Charged/(credited) to income statement	266	3	47	(6)	(203)	107
Charged to other comprehensive income and equity	–	–	125	13	14	152
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>7,063</b>	<b>(14)</b>	<b>(1,038)</b>	<b>(53)</b>	<b>(1,324)</b>	<b>4,634</b>
Deferred tax assets at 31 March 2016	(1)	(14)	(1,201)	(66)	(1,408)	(2,690)
Deferred tax liabilities at 31 March 2016	7,064	–	163	13	84	7,324
	7,063	(14)	(1,038)	(53)	(1,324)	4,634

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are only offset where there is a legally enforceable right of offset and there is an intention to settle the balances net. The deferred tax balances (after offset) for statement of financial position purposes consist solely of deferred tax liabilities of £4,634m (2015: £4,297m). Deferred tax of £667m (2015: £461m) has been recognised in respect of net operating losses.

Deferred tax assets in respect of capital losses, trading losses and non-trade deficits have not been recognised as their future recovery is uncertain or not currently anticipated. The deferred tax assets not recognised are as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Capital losses	232	250
Non-trade deficits	5	1
Trading losses	–	4

The capital losses and non-trade deficits that arise in the UK are available to carry forward indefinitely. However, the capital losses can only be offset against specific types of future capital gains and non-trade deficits against specific future non-trade profits. The trading losses arising in the US have up to a 20 year carry forward time limit.

The aggregate amount of temporary differences associated with the unremitted earnings of overseas subsidiaries and joint ventures for which deferred tax liabilities have not been recognised at the reporting date is approximately £502m (2015: £773m). No liability is recognised in respect of the differences because the Company and its subsidiaries are in a position to control the timing of the reversal of the temporary differences and it is probable that such differences will not reverse in the foreseeable future. In addition, as a result of UK tax legislation, which largely exempts overseas dividends received, the temporary differences are unlikely to lead to additional tax.



## Unaudited commentary on tax

### Tax strategy

National Grid manages its tax affairs in a proactive and responsible way in order to comply with all relevant legislation and minimise reputational risk. As a regulated public utility we are very conscious of the need to manage our tax affairs responsibly in the eyes of our stakeholders. We have a good working relationship with all relevant tax authorities and actively engage with them in order to ensure that they are fully aware of our view of the tax implications of our business initiatives. Management responsibility and oversight for our tax strategy, which is approved by the Finance Committee, rests with the Finance Director and the Group Tax and Treasury Director who monitor our tax activities and report to the Finance Committee.

### Total UK tax contribution

This year we have again disclosed additional information in respect of our total UK tax contribution for consistency and to aid transparency in an area in which there remains significant public interest. As was the case in prior years, the total amount of taxes we pay and collect in the UK year on year is significantly more than just the corporation tax which we pay on our UK profits. Within the total, we again include other taxes paid such as business rates and taxes on employment together with employee taxes and other indirect taxes.

For 2015/16 our total tax contribution to the UK Exchequer was £1.6bn (2014/15: £1.5bn). Taxes borne in 2015/16 were £703m, an 8% decrease on taxes borne in 2014/15 of £761m and primarily due to lower corporation tax payments in the current year. The main reasons for this are the impact of the reduction in the UK corporation tax rate, and the impact of our debt redemption costs during the year ended 31 March 2015, which reduced corporation tax payments due for that year but were settled by instalment payments made in the year ended 31 March 2016. However, our taxes collected were £899m, an increase of 21% on 2014/15 of £742m, and this was primarily due to the introduction of the VAT Domestic Reverse Charge on gas and electricity trading (introduced in July 2014) being in force for the full year, rather than for six months in 2014/15.

Our 2014/15 total tax contribution of £1.5bn resulted in National Grid being the 13th highest contributor of UK taxes based on the results of the Hundred Group's 2015 Total Tax Contribution Survey, a position commensurate with the size of our business and capitalisation relative to other contributors to the Survey. In 2014 we were also in 13th position. In 2015 we ranked 7th in respect of taxes borne.

National Grid's contribution to the UK economy is again broader than just the taxes it pays over to and collects on behalf of HMRC. The Hundred Group's 2015 Total Tax Contribution Survey ranks National Grid in 5th place in respect of UK capital expenditure on fixed assets. For instance, National Grid's economic contribution also supports a significant number of UK jobs in our supply chain.

The most significant amounts making up the 2015/16 total tax contribution were as follows:

### Tax transparency

The UK tax charge for the year disclosed in the financial statements in accordance with accounting standards and the UK corporation tax paid during the year will differ. For transparency we have included a reconciliation below of the tax charge per the income statement to the UK corporation tax paid in 2015/16.

The tax charge for the Group as reported in the income statement is £438m (2014/15: £617m). The UK tax charge is £189m (2014/15: £437m) and UK corporation tax paid was £285m (2014/15: £353m), with the principal differences between these two measures as follows:

Reconciliation of UK total tax charge to UK corporation tax paid	Year ended 31 March	
	2016 £m	2015 £m
Total UK tax charge (current tax £315m (2015: £307m) and deferred tax credit £126m (2015: charge £130m))	189	437
Adjustment for non-cash deferred tax credit/(charge)	126	(130)
Adjustments for current tax credit in respect of prior years	7	2
UK current tax charge	322	309
UK corporation tax instalment payments not payable until the following year	(164)	(127)
UK corporation tax instalment payments in respect of prior years paid in current year	127	171
<b>UK corporation tax paid</b>	<b>285</b>	<b>353</b>

### Tax losses

We have total unrecognised deferred tax assets in respect of losses of £237m (2014/15: £255m) of which £232m (2014/15: £250m) are capital losses in the UK as set out above. These losses arose as a result of the disposal of certain businesses or assets and may be available to offset against future capital gains in the UK.

### Development of future tax policy

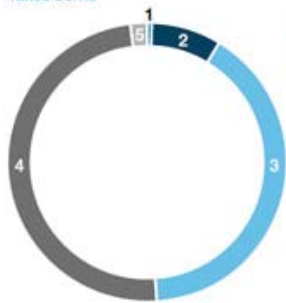
We believe that the continued development of a coherent and transparent tax policy in the UK is critical to help drive growth in the economy.

We continue to contribute to research into the structure of business tax and its economic impact by contributing to the funding of the Oxford University Centre for Business Tax at the Said Business School.

We are a member of a number of industry groups which participate in the development of future tax policy, including the Hundred Group, which represents the views of Finance Directors of FTSE 100 companies and several other large UK companies. Our Finance Director is Chairman of its Tax Committee. This helps to ensure that we are engaged at the earliest opportunity on tax issues which affect our business. In the current year we have reviewed and responded to a number of HMRC consultations, the subject matter of which directly impacts taxes borne or collected by our business, with the aim of openly contributing to the debate and development of UK tax legislation.

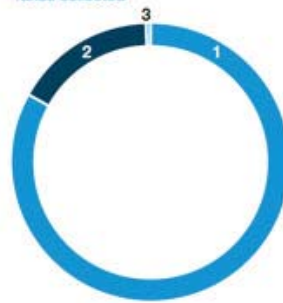
UK total tax contribution 2015/16

Taxes borne



	£m
1. VAT	1
2. PAYE and NIC	57
3. UK corporation tax	285
4. Business rates	347
5. Other	13
<b>Total</b>	<b>703</b>

Taxes collected



	£m
1. VAT	751
2. PAYE and NIC	147
3. Other	1
<b>Total</b>	<b>899</b>

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

### 7. Earnings per share (EPS)

EPS is the amount of post-tax profit attributable to each ordinary share. Basic EPS is calculated on profit for the year attributable to equity shareholders divided by the weighted average number of shares in issue during the year. Diluted EPS shows what the impact would be if all outstanding share options were exercised and treated as ordinary shares at year end. The weighted average number of shares is increased by additional shares issued as scrip dividends and reduced by shares repurchased by the Company during the year.

Adjusted earnings and EPS, which exclude exceptional items and remeasurements, are provided to reflect the business performance subtotals used by the Company. We have included reconciliations from this additional EPS measure to earnings for both basic and diluted EPS to provide additional detail for these items. For further details of exceptional items and remeasurements, see note 4.

#### (a) Basic earnings per share

	Earnings 2016 £m	Earnings per share 2016 pence	Earnings 2015 £m	Earnings per share 2015 (restated) <sup>1</sup> pence	Earnings 2014 £m	Earnings per share 2014 (restated) <sup>1</sup> pence
Adjusted earnings	2,386	63.5	2,189	57.6	2,015	53.1
Exceptional items after tax	278	7.4	(97)	(2.6)	388	10.2
Remeasurements after tax	(73)	(1.9)	(73)	(1.8)	73	1.9
<b>Earnings</b>	<b>2,591</b>	<b>69.0</b>	<b>2,019</b>	<b>53.2</b>	<b>2,476</b>	<b>65.2</b>
		<b>2016</b> millions		<b>2015</b> millions		<b>2014</b> millions
Weighted average number of shares – basic <sup>1</sup>		<b>3,755</b>		<b>3,798</b>		<b>3,798</b>

1. Comparative amounts have been restated to reflect the impact of additional shares issued as scrip dividends.

#### (b) Diluted earnings per share

	Earnings 2016 £m	Earnings per share 2016 pence	Earnings 2015 £m	Earnings per share 2015 (restated) <sup>1</sup> pence	Earnings 2014 £m	Earnings per share 2014 (restated) <sup>1</sup> pence
Adjusted earnings	2,386	63.3	2,189	57.4	2,015	52.8
Exceptional items after tax	278	7.3	(97)	(2.6)	388	10.2
Remeasurements after tax	(73)	(1.9)	(73)	(1.9)	73	1.9
<b>Earnings</b>	<b>2,591</b>	<b>68.7</b>	<b>2,019</b>	<b>52.9</b>	<b>2,476</b>	<b>64.9</b>
		<b>2016</b> millions		<b>2015</b> millions		<b>2014</b> millions
Weighted average number of shares – diluted <sup>1</sup>		<b>3,771</b>		<b>3,815</b>		<b>3,817</b>

1. Comparative amounts have been restated to reflect the impact of additional shares issued as scrip dividends.

#### (c) Reconciliation of basic to diluted average number of shares

	<b>2016</b> millions	<b>2015</b> (restated) <sup>1</sup> millions	<b>2014</b> (restated) <sup>1</sup> millions
Weighted average number of ordinary shares – basic	<b>3,755</b>	<b>3,798</b>	<b>3,798</b>
Effect of dilutive potential ordinary shares – employee share plans	<b>16</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>19</b>
Weighted average number of ordinary shares – diluted	<b>3,771</b>	<b>3,815</b>	<b>3,817</b>

1. Comparative amounts have been restated to reflect the impact of additional shares issued as scrip dividends.

## 8. Dividends

Dividends represent the return of profits to shareholders. Dividends are paid as an amount per ordinary share held. We retain part of the profits generated in the year to meet future growth plans and pay out the remainder in accordance with our dividend policy.

Interim dividends are recognised when they become payable to the Company's shareholders. Final dividends are recognised when they are approved by shareholders.

	2016			2015			2014		
	Pence per share	Cash dividend paid £m	Scrip dividend £m	Pence per share	Cash dividend paid £m	Scrip dividend £m	Pence per share	Cash dividend paid £m	Scrip dividend £m
Interim dividend in respect of the current year	15.00	532	31	14.71	531	26	14.49	539	–
Final dividend in respect of the prior year	28.16	805	248	27.54	740	289	26.36	520	444
	43.16	1,337	279	42.25	1,271	315	40.85	1,059	444

The Directors are proposing a final dividend for the year ended 31 March 2016 of 28.34p per share that will absorb approximately £1,059m of shareholders' equity (assuming all amounts are settled in cash). It will be paid on 10 August 2016 to shareholders who are on the register of members at 3 June 2016 (subject to Shareholders' approval at the AGM). A scrip dividend will be offered as an alternative.

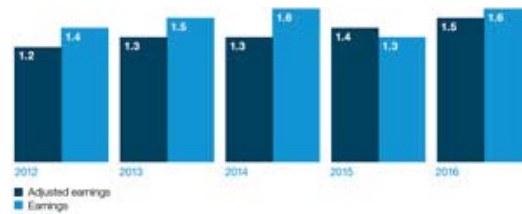
### Unaudited commentary on dividends

Following the announcement of our dividend policy in March 2013, the Board remains confident that National Grid is able to support a dividend growing at least in line with RPI inflation for the foreseeable future, while continuing to invest as required in our regulated assets.

With the exception of the 2013/14 interim dividend paid in January 2014, a scrip option has been offered for all interim and final dividends in the last five years.

In August 2014 we began a share buyback programme that will allow us to offer the scrip dividend option for both the full-year and interim dividend. The buyback programme is designed to balance shareholders' appetite for the scrip dividend option with our desire to operate an efficient balance sheet with appropriate leverage.

**Dividend cover**  
Ratio of earnings cover over cash dividend paid and scrip dividend



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

– analysis of items in the primary statements continued

### 9. Goodwill

Goodwill represents the excess of what we paid to acquire businesses over the fair value of their net assets at the acquisition date. We assess whether goodwill is recoverable each year by performing an impairment review.

Goodwill is recognised as an asset and is not amortised, but is tested for impairment annually or more frequently if events or changes in circumstances indicate a potential impairment. Any impairment is recognised immediately in the income statement and is not subsequently reversed.

Goodwill and fair value adjustments arising on the acquisition of a foreign entity are treated as assets and liabilities of the foreign entity and translated at the closing exchange rate.

#### Impairment

Goodwill is allocated to cash-generating units and this allocation is made to those cash-generating units that are expected to benefit from the business combination in which the goodwill arose.

Impairments of goodwill are calculated as the difference between the carrying value of the goodwill and the estimated recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which that goodwill has been allocated. Recoverable amount is defined as the higher of fair value less costs to sell and estimated value-in-use at the date the impairment review is undertaken.

Value-in-use represents the present value of expected future cash flows, discounted using a pre-tax discount rate that reflects current market assessments of the time value of money and the risks specific to the asset for which the estimates of future cash flows have not been adjusted.

Impairments are recognised in the income statement and are disclosed separately.

	Total £m
Net book value at 1 April 2014	4,594
Impairment	(12)
Exchange adjustments	563
Net book value at 31 March 2015	5,145
Exchange adjustments	170
<b>Net book value at 31 March 2016</b>	<b>5,315</b>

The cost of goodwill at 31 March 2016 was £5,327m (2015: £5,157m) with an accumulated impairment charge of £12m (2015: £12m).

The amounts disclosed above as at 31 March 2016 include balances relating to the following cash-generating units: New York £3,061m (2015: £2,964m); Massachusetts £1,145m (2015: £1,108m); Rhode Island £426m (2015: £412m); and Federal £683m (2015: £661m).

Goodwill is reviewed annually for impairment and the recoverability of goodwill has been assessed by comparing the carrying amount of our operations described above (our cash-generating units) with the expected recoverable amount on a value-in-use basis. In each assessment, the value-in-use has been calculated based on five year plan projections that incorporate our best estimates of future cash flows, customer rates, costs (including changes in commodity prices), future prices and growth. Such projections reflect our current regulatory rate plans taking into account regulatory arrangements to allow for future rate plan filings and recovery of investment. Our plans have proved to be reliable guides in the past and the Directors believe the estimates are appropriate.

The future economic growth rate used to extrapolate projections beyond five years has been lowered to 2% (2015: 2.25%). The growth rate has been determined having regard to data on projected growth in US real gross domestic product (GDP). Based on our business' place in the underlying US economy, it is appropriate for the terminal growth rate to be based upon the overall growth in real GDP and, given the nature of our operations, to extend over a long period of time. Cash flow projections have been discounted to reflect the time value of money, using a pre-tax discount rate of 8% (2015: 9%). The discount rate represents the estimated weighted average cost of capital of these operations.

While it is possible that a key assumption in the calculation could change, the Directors believe that no reasonably foreseeable change would result in an impairment of goodwill, in view of the long-term nature of the key assumptions and the margin by which the estimated fair value exceeds the carrying amount.

As part of their review in 2014/15, the Directors specifically reviewed the carrying value of goodwill associated with Clean Line Energy Partners LLC. This review resulted in a full impairment being recorded of £12m.

## 10. Other intangible assets

Other intangible assets include software which is written down (amortised) over the length of period we expect to receive a benefit from the asset.

Identifiable intangible assets are recorded at cost less accumulated amortisation and any provision for impairment. Other intangible assets are tested for impairment only if there is an indication that the carrying value of the assets may have been impaired. Impairments of assets are calculated as the difference between the carrying value of the asset and the recoverable amount, if lower. Where such an asset does not generate cash flows that are independent from other assets, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which that asset belongs is estimated. Impairments are recognised in the income statement and are disclosed separately. Any assets which suffered impairment in a previous period are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.

Internally generated intangible assets, such as software, are recognised only if: an asset is created that can be identified; it is probable that the asset created will generate future economic benefits; and the development cost of the asset can be measured reliably. Where no internally generated intangible asset can be recognised, development expenditure is recorded as an expense in the period in which it is incurred.

Other intangible assets are amortised on a straight-line basis over their estimated useful economic lives. Amortisation periods for categories of intangible assets are:

	Years
Software	3 to 10
	Software £m
Cost at 1 April 2014	1,222
Exchange adjustments	59
Additions	207
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	16
Cost at 31 March 2015	1,504
Exchange adjustments	22
Additions	220
Disposals	(3)
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	1
Cost at 31 March 2016	1,744
Accumulated amortisation at 1 April 2014	(553)
Exchange adjustments	(20)
Amortisation charge for the year	(121)
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	(8)
Accumulated amortisation at 31 March 2015	(702)
Exchange adjustments	(8)
Amortisation charge for the year	(147)
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	–
Accumulated amortisation at 31 March 2016	(857)
<b>Net book value at 31 March 2016</b>	<b>887</b>
Net book value at 31 March 2015	802

1. Reclassifications includes amounts transferred (to)/from property, plant and equipment (see note 11) and reclasses between cost and accumulated amortisation of £nil (2015: £6m).

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

### 11. Property, plant and equipment

The following note shows the physical assets controlled by us. The cost of these assets primarily represents the amount initially paid for them. A depreciation expense is charged to the income statement to reflect annual wear and tear and the reduced value of the asset over time. Depreciation is calculated by estimating the number of years we expect the asset to be used (useful economic life) and charging the cost of the asset to the income statement equally over this period.

#### Our strategy in action

We operate an energy networks business and therefore have a significant physical asset base. We continue to invest in our networks to maintain reliability, create new customer connections and ensure our networks are flexible and resilient. Our business plan envisages these additional investments will be funded through a mixture of cash generated from operations and the issue of new debt.

Property, plant and equipment is recorded at cost, less accumulated depreciation and any impairment losses.

Cost includes the purchase price of the asset, any payroll and finance costs incurred which are directly attributable to the construction of property, plant and equipment as well as the cost of any associated asset retirement obligations.

Property, plant and equipment includes assets in which the Company's interest comprises legally protected statutory or contractual rights of use. Additions represent the purchase or construction of new assets, including capital expenditure for safety and environmental assets, and extensions to, enhancements to, or replacement of existing assets.

Contributions received prior to 1 July 2009 towards the cost of property, plant and equipment are included in trade and other payables as deferred income and credited on a straight-line basis to the income statement over the estimated useful economic lives of the assets to which they relate.

Contributions received post 1 July 2009 are recognised in revenue immediately, except where the contributions are consideration for a future service, in which case they are recognised initially as deferred income and revenue is subsequently recognised over the period in which the service is provided.

No depreciation is provided on freehold land or assets in the course of construction.

Other items of property, plant and equipment are depreciated, on a straight-line basis, at rates estimated to write off their book values over their estimated useful economic lives. In assessing estimated useful economic lives, consideration is given to any contractual arrangements and operational requirements relating to particular assets. The assessments of estimated useful economic lives and residual values of assets are performed annually. Unless otherwise determined by operational requirements, the depreciation periods for the principal categories of property, plant and equipment are, in general, as shown in the table below:

	Years
Freehold and leasehold buildings	up to 65
Plant and machinery:	
Electricity transmission plant	15 to 60
Electricity distribution plant	15 to 60
Electricity generation plant	20 to 40
Interconnector plant	15 to 60
Gas plant – mains, services and regulating equipment	30 to 100
Gas plant – storage	15 to 21
Gas plant – meters	10 to 33
Motor vehicles and office equipment	up to 10

Gains and losses on disposals are determined by comparing the proceeds with the carrying amount and are recognised within operating profit in the income statement.

Items within property, plant and equipment are tested for impairment only if there is some indication that the carrying value of the assets may have been impaired.

Impairments of assets are calculated as the difference between the carrying value of the asset and the recoverable amount, if lower. Where such an asset does not generate cash flows that are independent from other assets, the recoverable amount of the cash-generating unit to which that asset belongs is estimated.

Material impairments are recognised in the income statement and are disclosed separately.

Any assets which suffered impairment in a previous period are reviewed for possible reversal of the impairment at each reporting date.



## 11. Property, plant and equipment continued

	Land and buildings £m	Plant and machinery £m	Assets in the course of construction £m	Motor vehicles and office equipment £m	Total £m
Cost at 1 April 2014	2,248	46,425	4,024	853	53,550
Exchange adjustments	132	2,019	82	47	2,280
Additions	55	544	2,514	150	3,263
Disposals	(30)	(334)	(1)	(74)	(439)
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	105	1,981	(2,104)	8	(10)
Cost at 31 March 2015	2,510	50,635	4,515	984	58,644
Exchange adjustments	41	669	20	23	753
Additions	60	801	2,686	126	3,673
Disposals	(26)	(393)	(78)	(62)	(559)
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	173	3,060	(3,269)	100	64
Cost at 31 March 2016	2,758	54,772	3,874	1,171	62,575
Accumulated depreciation at 1 April 2014	(436)	(15,350)	–	(585)	(16,371)
Exchange adjustments	(15)	(533)	–	(29)	(577)
Depreciation charge for the year <sup>2</sup>	(82)	(1,138)	–	(143)	(1,363)
Disposals	7	307	–	74	388
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	(4)	1	–	5	2
Accumulated depreciation at 31 March 2015	(530)	(16,713)	–	(678)	(17,921)
Exchange adjustments	(32)	(168)	–	(10)	(210)
Depreciation charge for the year <sup>2</sup>	(79)	(1,273)	–	(116)	(1,468)
Disposals	6	386	–	61	453
Reclassifications <sup>1</sup>	(5)	(60)	–	–	(65)
Accumulated depreciation at 31 March 2016	(640)	(17,828)	–	(743)	(19,211)
<b>Net book value at 31 March 2016</b>	<b>2,118</b>	<b>36,944</b>	<b>3,874</b>	<b>428</b>	<b>43,364</b>
Net book value at 31 March 2015	1,980	33,922	4,515	306	40,723

1. Represents amounts transferred between categories, (to)/from other intangible assets (see note 10) and reclasses between cost and accumulated depreciation of £64m (2015: £nil).  
2. Includes amounts in respect of capitalised depreciation of £1m (2015: £2m).

	2016 £m	2015 £m
<b>Information in relation to property, plant and equipment</b>		
Capitalised interest included within cost	1,622	1,506
Net book value of assets held under finance leases (all relating to motor vehicles and office equipment)	226	184
Additions to assets held under finance leases (all relating to motor vehicles and office equipment)	87	61
Contributions to cost of property, plant and equipment included within:		
Trade and other payables	47	47
Non-current liabilities	1,649	1,569

## 12. Other non-current assets

Other non-current assets include assets that do not fall into any other non-current asset category (such as goodwill or property, plant and equipment) and the benefit to be received from the asset is not due to be received until after 31 March 2017.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Commodity contract assets	10	29
Other receivables	37	39
Prepayments	35	12
	82	80

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 13. Financial and other investments

Financial and other investments include two main categories. Assets classified as available-for-sale typically represent investments in short-term money funds and quoted investments in equities or bonds of other companies. The second category is loans and receivables which includes bank deposits with a maturity of greater than three months, and cash balances that cannot be readily used in operations, principally collateral pledged for certain borrowings.

Financial assets, liabilities and equity instruments are classified according to the substance of the contractual arrangements entered into, and recognised on trade date. Available-for-sale financial assets are non-derivatives that are either designated in this category or not classified in any other categories.

Available-for-sale financial investments are recognised at fair value plus directly related incremental transaction costs, and are subsequently carried at fair value in the statement of financial position. Changes in the fair value of available-for-sale investments are recognised directly in other comprehensive income, until the investment is disposed of or is determined to be impaired. At this time the cumulative gain or loss previously recognised in equity is included in the income statement for the period. Investment income is recognised using the effective interest method and taken through interest income in the income statement.

Loans receivable and other receivables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently held at amortised cost using the effective interest method. Interest income, together with gains and losses when the loans and receivables are derecognised or impaired, are recognised in the income statement.

Subsequent to initial recognition, the fair values of financial assets measured at fair value that are quoted in active markets are based on bid prices. When independent prices are not available, fair values are determined by using valuation techniques that are consistent with techniques commonly used by the relevant market. The techniques use observable market data.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Non-current		
Available-for-sale investments	482	330
Current		
Available-for-sale investments	1,951	1,232
Loans and receivables	1,047	1,327
	<b>2,998</b>	<b>2,559</b>
	<b>3,480</b>	<b>2,889</b>
Financial and other investments include the following:		
Investments in short-term money funds <sup>1</sup>	1,516	618
Managed investments in equity and bonds <sup>2</sup>	615	785
Cash surrender value of life insurance policies	160	158
Other investments	–	2
Restricted balances:		
Collateral <sup>3</sup>	999	1,199
Other	190	127
	<b>3,480</b>	<b>2,889</b>

1. Includes £8m (2015: £34m) held by insurance captives and therefore restricted.

2. All £615m (2015: £644m) is restricted and relates to investments held by insurance captives of £434m (2015: £382m), US non-qualified plan investments of £181m (2015: £170m) and assets held within security accounts with charges in favour of the UK pension scheme Trustees of Enil (2015: £92m).

3. Refers to collateral placed with counterparties with whom we have entered into a credit support annex to the ISDA (International Swaps and Derivatives Association) Master Agreement.

Available-for-sale investments are recorded at fair value. Due to their short maturities the carrying value of loans and receivables approximates their fair value. The maximum exposure to credit risk at the reporting date is the fair value of the financial investments. For further information on our credit risk, refer to note 30(a). None of the financial investments are past due or impaired.

#### 14. Investments in joint ventures and associates

Investments in joint ventures and associates represent businesses we do not control, but instead exercise joint control or significant influence.

A joint venture is an arrangement established to engage in economic activity, which the Company jointly controls with other parties and has rights to the net assets of the arrangement. An associate is an entity which is neither a subsidiary nor a joint venture, but over which the Company has significant influence.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Share of net assets at 1 April	318	351
Exchange adjustments	21	(11)
Additions	116	–
Disposals	(52)	–
Share of post-tax results for the year	59	46
Dividends received	(72)	(79)
Other movements	7	11
<b>Share of net assets at 31 March</b>	<b>397</b>	<b>318</b>

A list of joint ventures and associates including the name, proportion of ownership and principal activity is provided in note 32.

The joint ventures and associates have no significant contingent liabilities to which the Group is exposed, and the Group has no significant contingent liabilities in relation to its interest in the joint ventures and associates. The Group has capital commitments of £305m in relation to joint ventures.

Outstanding balances with joint ventures and associates are shown in note 28.

The Group's only material joint venture or associate is in respect of its 50% equity stake in BritNed Development Limited.

Summarised financial information of this joint venture together with the carrying amount of the investment in the consolidated financial statements is as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Statement of financial position – BritNed Development Limited		
Non-current assets	376	355
Cash and cash equivalents	77	46
All other current assets	3	2
Non-current liabilities	(8)	(10)
Current liabilities	(30)	(14)
<b>Equity</b>	<b>418</b>	<b>379</b>
<b>Carrying amount of the Group's investment (National Grid ownership 50%)</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>189</b>
Income statement – BritNed Development Limited		
Revenue	198	162
Depreciation and amortisation	(11)	(12)
Other costs	(56)	(66)
<b>Operating profit</b>	<b>131</b>	<b>84</b>
Finance income and expense	–	–
Income tax expense	(32)	(21)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	<b>99</b>	<b>63</b>
<b>Group's share in profit (National Grid ownership 50%)</b>	<b>50</b>	<b>32</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 15. Derivative financial instruments

Derivatives are financial instruments that derive their value from the price of an underlying item such as interest rates, foreign exchange rates, credit spreads, commodities, equity or other indices. In accordance with Board approved policies, derivatives are transacted to manage our exposure to fluctuations in interest rate and foreign exchange rate on borrowings and other contractual cash flows. Specifically, we use derivatives to manage these risks from our financing portfolio to optimise the overall cost of accessing the debt capital markets. These derivatives are analysed below. We also use derivatives to manage our operational market risks from commodities. The commodity derivative contracts are detailed in note 30(e).

Derivative financial instruments are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently remeasured at fair value at each reporting date. Changes in fair values are recorded in the period they arise, in either the income statement or other comprehensive income depending on the applicable accounting standards. Where the fair value of a derivative is positive it is carried as a derivative asset, and where negative as a derivative liability.

We calculate fair value of the financial derivatives by discounting all future cash flows using the market yield curve at the reporting date. The market yield curve for each currency is obtained from external sources for interest and foreign exchange rates. In the absence of sufficient market data, fair values would be based on the quoted market price of similar derivatives. Analysis of these derivatives and the various methods used to calculate their respective fair values is detailed below and in note 30.

For each class of derivative instrument type the total fair value amounts are as follows:

	2016			2015		
	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m
Interest rate swaps	1,095	(908)	187	1,153	(978)	175
Cross-currency interest rate swaps	690	(589)	101	544	(746)	(202)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	159	(135)	24	18	(294)	(276)
Inflation linked swaps	1	(420)	(419)	1	(381)	(380)
Equity options	18	(17)	1	–	–	–
	<b>1,963</b>	<b>(2,069)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>1,716</b>	<b>(2,399)</b>	<b>(683)</b>

The maturity profile of derivative financial instruments is as follows:

	2016			2015		
	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m
Current						
Less than 1 year	278	(337)	(59)	177	(635)	(458)
	<b>278</b>	<b>(337)</b>	<b>(59)</b>	<b>177</b>	<b>(635)</b>	<b>(458)</b>
Non-current						
In 1 to 2 years	31	(213)	(182)	15	(97)	(82)
In 2 to 3 years	159	(221)	(62)	37	(252)	(215)
In 3 to 4 years	139	(159)	(20)	136	(238)	(102)
In 4 to 5 years	32	(155)	(123)	125	(235)	(110)
More than 5 years	1,324	(984)	340	1,226	(942)	284
	<b>1,685</b>	<b>(1,732)</b>	<b>(47)</b>	<b>1,539</b>	<b>(1,764)</b>	<b>(225)</b>
	<b>1,963</b>	<b>(2,069)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>1,716</b>	<b>(2,399)</b>	<b>(683)</b>

For each class of derivative the notional contract<sup>1</sup> amounts are as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Interest rate swaps	(10,552)	(11,125)
Cross-currency interest rate swaps	(8,316)	(8,103)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	(6,903)	(6,579)
Inflation linked swaps	(1,394)	(1,361)
Equity options	(800)	–
	<b>(27,965)</b>	<b>(27,168)</b>

1. The notional contract amounts of derivatives indicate the gross nominal value of transactions outstanding at the reporting date.

Where possible, derivatives held as hedging instruments are formally designated as hedges as defined in IAS 39. Derivatives may qualify as hedges for accounting purposes if they are fair value hedges, cash flow hedges or net investment hedges. Our use of derivatives may entail a derivative transaction qualifying for one or more hedge type designations under IAS 39.

Hedge accounting allows derivatives to be designated as a hedge of another non-derivative financial instrument, to mitigate the impact of potential volatility in the income statement of changes in the fair value of the derivative instruments. To qualify for hedge accounting, documentation is prepared specifying the hedging strategy, the component transactions and methodology used for effectiveness measurement. National Grid uses three hedge accounting methods, which are described as follows:

## 15. Derivative financial instruments continued

### Fair value hedges

Fair value hedges principally consist of interest rate and cross-currency swaps that are used to protect against changes in the fair value of fixed-rate, long-term financial instruments due to movements in market interest rates. For qualifying fair value hedges, all changes in the fair value of the derivative and changes in the fair value of the item in relation to the risk being hedged are recognised in the income statement to the extent the fair value hedge is effective. Adjustments made to the carrying amount of the hedged item for fair value hedges will be amortised over the remaining life, in line with the hedged item.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cross-currency interest rate/interest rate swaps	482	379

### Cash flow hedges

Exposure arises from the variability in future interest and currency cash flows on assets and liabilities which bear interest at variable rates or are in a foreign currency. Interest rate and cross-currency swaps are maintained, and designated as cash flow hedges, where they qualify, to manage this exposure. Fair value changes on designated cash flow hedges are initially recognised directly in the cash flow hedge reserve, as gains or losses recognised in equity, and any ineffective portion is recognised immediately in the income statement. Amounts are transferred from equity and recognised in the income statement as the income or expense is recognised on the hedged item.

Forward foreign currency contracts are used to hedge anticipated and committed future currency cash flows. Where these contracts qualify for hedge accounting they are designated as cash flow hedges. On recognition of the underlying transaction in the financial statements, the associated hedge gains and losses, deferred in equity, are transferred and included with the recognition of the underlying transaction.

When a forecast transaction is no longer expected to occur, the cumulative gain or loss previously reported in equity is transferred to the income statement.

Where a non-financial asset or a non-financial liability results from a forecast transaction or firm commitment being hedged, the amounts deferred in equity are included in the initial measurement of that non-monetary asset or liability.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cross-currency interest rate/interest rate swaps	(46)	(453)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	47	(34)
Inflation linked swaps	(151)	(109)
	(150)	(596)

### Net investment hedges

Borrowings, cross-currency swaps and forward currency contracts are used in the management of the foreign exchange exposure arising from the investment in non-sterling denominated subsidiaries. Where these contracts qualify for hedge accounting they are designated as net investment hedges.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cross-currency interest rate swaps	(199)	(72)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	(100)	(218)
	(299)	(290)

The cross-currency swaps and forward foreign currency contracts are hedge accounted using the spot to spot method. The foreign exchange gain or loss on retranslation of the borrowings and the spot to spot movements on the cross-currency swaps and forward currency contracts are transferred to equity to offset gains or losses on translation of the net investment in the non-sterling denominated subsidiaries, with any ineffective portion recognised immediately in the income statement.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 15. Derivative financial instruments continued

##### Derivatives not in a formal hedge relationship

Our policy is not to use derivatives for trading purposes. However, due to the complex nature of hedge accounting under IAS 39 some derivatives may not qualify for hedge accounting, or are specifically not designated as a hedge where natural offset is more appropriate. Changes in the fair value of any derivative instruments that do not qualify for hedge accounting are recognised in remeasurements within the income statement.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cross-currency interest rate/interest rate swaps	51	119
Foreign exchange forward contracts	77	(24)
Inflation linked swaps	(268)	(271)
Equity options	1	–
	<b>(139)</b>	<b>(176)</b>

##### Discontinuation of hedge accounting

Hedge accounting is discontinued when the hedging instrument expires or is sold, terminated, exercised or no longer qualifies for hedge accounting. At that time, any cumulative gains or losses relating to cash flow hedges recognised in equity are initially retained in equity and subsequently recognised in the income statement in the same periods in which the previously hedged item affects profit or loss. Amounts deferred in equity with respect to net investment hedges are subsequently recognised in the income statement in the event of the disposal of the overseas operations concerned. For fair value hedges, the cumulative adjustment recorded to the carrying value of the hedged item at the date hedge accounting is discontinued is amortised to the income statement using the effective interest method.

##### Embedded derivatives

No adjustment is made with respect to derivative clauses embedded in financial instruments or other contracts that are defined as closely related to those instruments or contracts. Consequently these embedded derivatives are not accounted for separately from the debt instrument. Where there are embedded derivatives in host contracts not closely related, the embedded derivative is separately accounted for as a derivative financial instrument.

#### 16. Inventories and current intangible assets

Inventories represent assets that we intend to use in order to generate revenue in the short term, either by selling the asset itself (for example fuel stocks) or by using it to fulfil a service to a customer or to maintain our network (consumables).

Inventories are stated at the lower of weighted average cost and net realisable value.

Where applicable, cost comprises direct materials and direct labour costs as well as those overheads that have been incurred in bringing the inventories to their present location and condition.

Emission allowances, principally relating to the emissions of carbon dioxide in the UK and sulphur and nitrous oxides in the US, are recorded as intangible assets within current assets and are initially recorded at cost and subsequently at the lower of cost and net realisable value. Where emission allowances are granted by relevant authorities, cost is deemed to be equal to the fair value at the date of allocation. Receipts of such grants are treated as deferred income, which is recognised in the income statement as the related charges for emissions are recognised or on impairment of the related intangible asset. A provision is recorded in respect of the obligation to deliver emission allowances and emission charges are recognised in the income statement in the period in which emissions are made.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Fuel stocks	120	112
Raw materials and consumables	203	152
Work in progress	13	13
Current intangible assets – emission allowances	101	63
	<b>437</b>	<b>340</b>

There is a provision for obsolescence of £28m against inventories as at 31 March 2016 (2015: £28m).

## 17. Trade and other receivables

Trade and other receivables are amounts which are due from our customers for services (and commodities in the US) we have provided. Other receivables also include prepayments made by us, for example, property lease rentals paid in advance.

Trade and other receivables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost, less any appropriate allowances for estimated irrecoverable amounts. A provision is established for irrecoverable amounts when there is objective evidence that amounts due under the original payment terms will not be collected.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Trade receivables	1,276	1,568
Accrued income	796	852
Prepayments	212	229
Commodity contract assets	22	35
Current tax assets	77	60
Other receivables	89	92
	<b>2,472</b>	<b>2,836</b>

Trade receivables are non interest-bearing and generally have a 30 to 90 day term. Due to their short maturities, the fair value of trade and other receivables approximates their book value. Commodity contract assets are recorded at fair value. All other receivables are recorded at amortised cost.

### Provision for impairment of receivables

	2016 £m	2015 £m
At 1 April	294	249
Exchange adjustments	11	31
Charge for the year, net of recoveries	158	126
Uncollectible amounts written off against receivables	(114)	(112)
<b>At 31 March</b>	<b>349</b>	<b>294</b>

### Trade receivables past due but not impaired

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Up to 3 months past due	214	299
3 to 6 months past due	48	60
Over 6 months past due	142	156
	<b>404</b>	<b>515</b>

For further information on our wholesale and retail credit risk, refer to note 30(a). For further information on our commodity risk, refer to note 30(e).



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 18. Cash and cash equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents include cash balances, together with short-term investments with an original maturity of less than three months that are readily convertible to cash.

Net cash and cash equivalents reflected in the cash flow statement are net of bank overdrafts, which are reported in borrowings. The carrying amounts of cash and cash equivalents and bank overdrafts approximate their fair values.

Cash at bank earns interest at floating rates based on daily bank deposit rates. Short-term deposits are made for periods varying between one day and three months, depending on the immediate cash requirements, and earn interest at the respective short-term deposit rates.

Net cash and cash equivalents held in currencies other than sterling have been converted into sterling at year-end exchange rates. For further information on currency exposures, refer to note 30(d).

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Cash at bank	126	109
Short-term deposits	1	10
<b>Cash and cash equivalents excluding bank overdrafts</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>119</b>
Bank overdrafts	(3)	(3)
<b>Net cash and cash equivalents</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>116</b>

At 31 March 2016, £2m (2015: £1m) of cash and cash equivalents were restricted. This primarily relates to cash held in captive insurance companies.

#### 19. Borrowings

We borrow money primarily in the form of bonds and bank loans. These are for a fixed term and may have fixed or floating interest rates or are linked to RPI. As indicated in note 15, we use derivatives to manage risks associated with interest rates and foreign exchange.

##### Our strategy in action

Our price controls and rate plans require us to fund our networks within a certain ratio of debt to equity and, as a result, we have issued a significant amount of debt. As we continue to invest in our networks, the value of debt is expected to increase over time. To maintain a strong balance sheet and to allow us to access capital markets at commercially acceptable interest rates, we balance the amount of debt we issue with the value of our assets, and take account of certain other metrics used by credit rating agencies.

Borrowings, which include interest-bearing and inflation linked debt and overdrafts, are recorded at their initial fair value which normally reflects the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs less any repayments. Subsequently these are stated at amortised cost, using the effective interest method. Any difference between the proceeds after direct issue costs and the redemption value is recognised over the term of the borrowing in the income statement using the effective interest method.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Current		
Bank loans	1,179	561
Bonds	1,282	1,068
Commercial paper	1,092	1,349
Finance leases	53	44
Other loans	2	3
Bank overdrafts	3	3
	<b>3,611</b>	<b>3,028</b>
Non-current		
Bank loans	1,816	1,417
Bonds	22,556	21,156
Finance leases	190	159
Other loans	171	150
	<b>24,733</b>	<b>22,882</b>
<b>Total borrowings</b>	<b>28,344</b>	<b>25,910</b>

## 19. Borrowings continued

Total borrowings are repayable as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Less than 1 year	3,611	3,028
In 1 to 2 years	1,835	873
In 2 to 3 years	1,816	1,601
In 3 to 4 years	1,775	1,437
In 4 to 5 years	2,276	1,709
More than 5 years:		
by instalments	742	154
other than by instalments	16,289	17,108
	<b>28,344</b>	<b>25,910</b>

The fair value of borrowings at 31 March 2016 was £31,463m (2015: £30,103m). Where market values were available, fair value of borrowings (Level 1) was £13,283m (2015: £14,583m). Where market values were not available, fair value of borrowings (Level 2) was £18,180m (2015: £15,520m), calculated by discounting cash flows at prevailing interest rates. The notional amount outstanding of the debt portfolio at 31 March 2016 was £27,836m (2015: £25,419m).

The assets of the Colonial Gas Company and the Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation and certain gas distribution assets of the Narragansett Electric Company are subject to liens and other charges and are provided as collateral over borrowings totalling £385m at 31 March 2016 (2015: £424m).

Collateral is placed with or received from any counterparty where we have entered into a credit support annex to the ISDA Master Agreement once the current mark-to-market valuation of the trades between the parties exceeds an agreed threshold. Included in current bank loans is £610m (2015: £540m) in respect of cash received under collateral agreements. For further details of our borrowing facilities, refer to note 31. For further details of our bonds in issue, please refer to the debt investor section of our website.

Assets held under finance leases are recognised at their fair value or, if lower, the present value of the minimum lease payments on inception. The corresponding liability is recognised as a finance lease obligation within borrowings. Rental payments are apportioned between finance costs and reduction in the finance lease obligation, so as to achieve a constant rate of interest.

Assets held under finance leases are depreciated over the shorter of their useful life and the lease term.

### Finance lease obligations

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Gross finance lease liabilities are repayable as follows:		
Less than 1 year	53	44
1 to 5 years	156	125
More than 5 years	75	72
	<b>284</b>	<b>241</b>
Less: finance charges allocated to future periods	(41)	(38)
	<b>243</b>	<b>203</b>
The present value of finance lease liabilities is as follows:		
Less than 1 year	53	44
1 to 5 years	137	110
More than 5 years	53	49
	<b>243</b>	<b>203</b>

### Unaudited commentary on borrowings

As at 31 March 2016, total borrowings of £28,344m (2015: £25,910m) including bonds, bank loans, commercial paper, collateral, finance leases and other debt had increased by £2,434m. We expect to repay £3,611m of our total borrowings in the next 12 months including commercial paper, collateral and interest, and to fund this repayment through the capital and money markets. The average long-term debt maturity of the portfolio is 12 years (2015: 13 years). Further information on our bonds can be found in the debt investor section of our website.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 20. Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables include amounts owed to suppliers, tax authorities and other parties which are due to be settled within 12 months. The total also includes deferred income, which represents monies received from customers but for which we have not yet delivered the associated service. These amounts are recognised as revenue when the service is provided.

Trade payables are initially recognised at fair value and subsequently measured at amortised cost.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Trade payables	2,038	2,050
Deferred income	275	236
Commodity contract liabilities	96	116
Social security and other taxes	159	196
Other payables	717	694
	<b>3,285</b>	<b>3,292</b>

Due to their short maturities, the fair value of trade payables approximates their book value. Commodity contract liabilities are recorded at fair value. All other trade and other payables are recorded at amortised cost.

#### 21. Other non-current liabilities

Other non-current liabilities include deferred income which will not be recognised as income until after 31 March 2017. It also includes payables that are not due until after that date.

Commodity contract liabilities are recorded at fair value. All other non-current liabilities are recorded at amortised cost.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Deferred income	1,802	1,648
Commodity contract liabilities	39	55
Other payables	230	216
	<b>2,071</b>	<b>1,919</b>

There is no material difference between the fair value and the carrying value of other non-current liabilities.

#### 22. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits

Substantially all our employees are members of either DB (defined benefit) or DC (defined contribution) pension plans. The principal UK plans are the National Grid UK Pension Scheme, the National Grid Electricity Group of the Electricity Supply Pension Scheme and the National Grid YouPlan. In the US, we have a number of plans and also provide healthcare and life insurance benefits to eligible retired US employees.

The fair value of associated plan assets and present value of DB obligations are updated annually in accordance with IAS 19 (revised). For further details and the actuarial assumptions used to value the obligations, see note 29.

We separately present our UK and US pension plans to show geographical split. Below we provide a more detailed analysis of the amounts recorded in the primary financial statements.

For DC pension plans, National Grid pays contributions into separate funds on behalf of the employee and has no further obligations to employees. The risks associated with this type of plan are assumed by the member.

For DB pension plans, members receive benefits on retirement, the value of which is dependent on factors such as salary and length of pensionable service. National Grid underwrites both financial and demographic risks associated with this type of plan.

The cost of providing benefits in a DB plan is determined using the projected unit method, with actuarial valuations being carried out at each reporting date by a qualified actuary. This valuation method is an accrued benefits valuation method that makes allowance for projected earnings.

## 22. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits continued

National Grid's obligation in respect of DB pension plans is calculated separately for each plan by projecting the estimated amount of future benefit payments that employees have earned for their pensionable service in the current and prior periods. These future benefit payments are discounted to determine the present value of the liabilities and the fair value of plan assets and any unrecognised past service cost is then deducted. The discount rate used is the yield at the valuation date on high-quality corporate bonds.

National Grid takes advice from independent actuaries relating to the appropriateness of any key assumptions applied which include life expectancy of members, expected salary and pension increases, and inflation. It should be noted that comparatively small changes in the assumptions used may have a significant effect on the amounts recognised in the income statement and the statement of other comprehensive income and the net liability recognised in the statement of financial position.

Remeasurements of net retirement obligations are recognised in full in the period in which they occur in the statement of other comprehensive income.

### Risks

The DB pension obligations and other post-retirement benefit liabilities are exposed to the primary risks outlined below.

Liabilities are calculated using discount rates set with reference to yields on high-quality corporate bonds prevailing in the US and UK debt markets and will fluctuate as yields change. Plan funds are invested in a variety of asset classes, principally: equities, government securities, corporate bonds and property. Consequently, actual returns will differ from the underlying discount rate adopted and therefore have an impact on the net balance sheet liability.

Changes in inflation will affect both current and future pension payments and are partially mitigated through investment in inflation matching assets and hedging instruments.

Longevity is also a key driver of liabilities and changes in expected mortality will have a direct impact on liabilities. The liabilities are, in aggregate, relatively mature which serves to mitigate this risk to some extent.

Each plan's investment strategy seeks to balance the level of investment return sought with the aim of reducing volatility and risk. In undertaking this approach reference is made both to the maturity of the liabilities and the funding level of that plan. A number of further strategies are employed to manage underlying risks, including liability matching asset strategies, diversification of asset portfolios, interest rate hedging and management of foreign exchange exposure.

### Amounts recognised in the statement of financial position

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Present value of funded obligations	(28,648)	(29,292)	(25,346)
Fair value of plan assets	26,434	26,408	23,258
	(2,214)	(2,884)	(2,088)
Present value of unfunded obligations	(304)	(300)	(248)
Other post-employment liabilities	(67)	(74)	(75)
<b>Net defined benefit liability</b>	<b>(2,585)</b>	<b>(3,258)</b>	<b>(2,411)</b>
Represented by:			
Liabilities	(2,995)	(3,379)	(2,585)
Assets	410	121	174
	(2,585)	(3,258)	(2,411)

The geographical split of pensions and other post-retirement benefits is as shown below:

	UK pensions			US pensions			US other post-retirement benefits		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Present value of funded obligations <sup>1</sup>	(19,341)	(20,053)	(18,100)	(5,916)	(5,827)	(4,566)	(3,391)	(3,412)	(2,680)
Fair value of plan assets	19,401	19,453	17,409	5,136	5,052	4,229	1,897	1,903	1,620
	60	(600)	(691)	(780)	(775)	(337)	(1,494)	(1,509)	(1,060)
Present value of unfunded obligations	(75)	(72)	(62)	(229)	(228)	(186)	–	–	–
Other post-employment liabilities	–	–	–	–	–	–	(67)	(74)	(75)
<b>Net defined benefit liability</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(672)</b>	<b>(753)</b>	<b>(1,009)</b>	<b>(1,003)</b>	<b>(523)</b>	<b>(1,561)</b>	<b>(1,583)</b>	<b>(1,135)</b>
Represented by:									
Liabilities	(300)	(672)	(753)	(1,134)	(1,124)	(697)	(1,561)	(1,583)	(1,135)
Assets	285	–	–	125	121	174	–	–	–
	(15)	(672)	(753)	(1,009)	(1,003)	(523)	(1,561)	(1,583)	(1,135)

1. Present value of funded obligations split approximately as follows:

- UK pensions at 31 March 2016: 12% active members (2015: 12%; 2014: 12%); 18% deferred members (2015: 18%; 2014: 19%); 70% pensioner members (2015: 70%; 2014: 69%)
- US pensions at 31 March 2016: 39% active members (2015: 38%; 2014: 38%); 9% deferred members (2015: 9%; 2014: 9%); 52% pensioner members (2015: 53%; 2014: 53%)
- US other post-retirement benefits at 31 March 2016: 41% active members (2015: 38%; 2014: 44%); 0% deferred members (2015: 0%; 2014: 0%); 59% pensioner members (2015: 62%; 2014: 56%)

These figures reflect legal and actuarial advice that we have taken regarding recognition of surplus under IFRIC 14.

**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
– analysis of items in the primary statements continued

**22. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits** continued

**Amounts recognised in the income statement and statement of other comprehensive income**

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Included within operating costs			
Administration costs	16	14	12
Included within payroll costs			
Defined contribution scheme costs	56	48	40
Defined benefit scheme costs:			
Current service cost	221	186	225
Past service costs – augmentations	3	7	15
Past service (credit)/cost – redundancies	(1)	1	(19)
Past service cost/(credit) – plan amendments	–	1	(11)
Special termination benefit cost – redundancies	11	20	39
LIPA MSA transition	–	–	(214)
	290	263	75
Included within finance income and costs			
Net interest cost	112	101	128
Included within exceptional items and remeasurements			
Administration costs	2	–	–
<b>Total included in income statement</b>	<b>420</b>	<b>378</b>	<b>215</b>
Remeasurements of net retirement benefit obligations	539	(771)	485
Exchange adjustments	(81)	(236)	186
<b>Total included in the statement of other comprehensive income</b>	<b>458</b>	<b>(1,007)</b>	<b>671</b>

The geographical split of pensions and other post-retirement benefits is as shown below:

	UK pensions			US pensions			US other post-retirement benefits		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Included within operating costs									
Administration costs	9	6	6	6	7	5	1	1	1
Included within payroll costs									
Defined contribution scheme costs	31	26	19	25	22	21	–	–	–
Defined benefit scheme costs:									
Current service cost	74	70	96	95	77	85	52	39	44
Past service costs – augmentations	3	7	15	–	–	–	–	–	–
Past service (credit)/cost – redundancies	(1)	1	(19)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Past service (credit)/cost – plan amendments	–	–	(11)	–	1	–	–	–	–
Special termination benefit cost – redundancies	11	20	39	–	–	–	–	–	–
LIPA MSA transition	–	–	–	–	–	(16)	–	–	(198)
	118	124	139	120	100	90	52	39	(154)
Included within finance income and costs									
Net interest cost	18	27	47	36	25	27	58	49	54
Included within exceptional items and remeasurements									
Administration costs	2	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–
<b>Total included in income statement</b>	<b>147</b>	<b>157</b>	<b>192</b>	<b>162</b>	<b>132</b>	<b>122</b>	<b>111</b>	<b>89</b>	<b>(99)</b>
Remeasurements of net retirement benefit obligations	534	(46)	354	(67)	(408)	81	72	(317)	50
Exchange adjustments	–	–	–	(33)	(88)	60	(48)	(148)	126
<b>Total included in the statement of other comprehensive income</b>	<b>534</b>	<b>(46)</b>	<b>354</b>	<b>(100)</b>	<b>(496)</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>24</b>	<b>(465)</b>	<b>176</b>

## 22. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits continued

## Reconciliation of the net defined benefit liability

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Opening net defined benefit liability	(3,258)	(2,411)	(3,497)
Cost recognised in the income statement	(364)	(330)	(175)
Remeasurement effects recognised in the statement of other comprehensive income	458	(1,007)	671
Employer contributions	587	508	596
Other movements	(8)	(18)	(6)
<b>Closing net defined benefit liability</b>	<b>(2,585)</b>	<b>(3,258)</b>	<b>(2,411)</b>

The geographical split of pensions and other post-retirement benefits is as shown below:

	UK pensions			US pensions			US other post-retirement benefits		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Opening net defined benefit liability	(672)	(753)	(1,169)	(1,003)	(523)	(740)	(1,583)	(1,135)	(1,588)
(Cost)/credit recognised in the income statement	(116)	(131)	(173)	(137)	(110)	(101)	(111)	(89)	99
Remeasurement effects recognised in the statement of other comprehensive income	534	(46)	354	(100)	(496)	141	24	(465)	176
Employer contributions	239	258	235	231	126	174	117	124	187
Other movements	-	-	-	-	-	3	(8)	(18)	(9)
<b>Closing net defined benefit liability</b>	<b>(15)</b>	<b>(672)</b>	<b>(753)</b>	<b>(1,009)</b>	<b>(1,003)</b>	<b>(523)</b>	<b>(1,561)</b>	<b>(1,583)</b>	<b>(1,135)</b>

**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
– analysis of items in the primary statements continued

**22. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits continued**

**Changes in the present value of defined benefit obligations (including unfunded obligations)**

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Opening defined benefit obligations	(29,592)	(25,594)	(26,696)
Current service cost	(221)	(186)	(225)
Interest cost	(1,026)	(1,127)	(1,124)
Actuarial gains – experience	659	163	41
Actuarial losses – demographic assumptions	–	(342)	(283)
Actuarial gains/(losses) – financial assumptions	218	(2,746)	542
Past service credit/(cost) – redundancies	1	(1)	154
Special termination benefit cost – redundancies	(11)	(20)	(39)
Past service cost – augmentations	(3)	(7)	(15)
Past service (cost)/credit – plan amendments	–	(1)	30
Medicare subsidy received	(15)	(19)	(17)
Liabilities extinguished on settlements	–	–	60
Employee contributions	(2)	(2)	(2)
Benefits paid	1,348	1,268	1,257
Exchange adjustments	(308)	(978)	723
<b>Closing defined benefit obligations</b>	<b>(28,952)</b>	<b>(29,592)</b>	<b>(25,594)</b>

The geographical split of pensions and other post-retirement benefits is as shown below:

	UK pensions			US pensions			US other post-retirement benefits		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Opening defined benefit obligations	(20,125)	(18,162)	(18,561)	(6,055)	(4,752)	(5,115)	(3,412)	(2,680)	(3,020)
Current service cost	(74)	(70)	(96)	(95)	(77)	(85)	(52)	(39)	(44)
Interest cost	(649)	(762)	(780)	(242)	(235)	(221)	(135)	(130)	(123)
Actuarial gains/(losses) – experience	552	100	16	15	(22)	(22)	92	85	47
Actuarial losses – demographic assumptions	–	(95)	–	–	(125)	(129)	–	(122)	(154)
Actuarial (losses)/gains – financial assumptions	–	(1,980)	436	120	(486)	57	98	(280)	49
Past service credit/(cost) – redundancies	1	(1)	19	–	–	16	–	–	119
Special termination benefit cost – redundancies	(11)	(20)	(39)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Past service cost – augmentations	(3)	(7)	(15)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Past service credit/(cost) – plan amendments	–	–	11	–	(1)	–	–	–	19
Medicare subsidy received	–	–	–	–	–	–	(15)	(19)	(17)
Liabilities extinguished on settlements	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	–	60
Employee contributions	(2)	(2)	(2)	–	–	–	–	–	–
Benefits paid	895	874	849	310	269	291	143	125	117
Exchange adjustments	–	–	–	(198)	(626)	456	(110)	(352)	267
<b>Closing defined benefit obligations</b>	<b>(19,416)</b>	<b>(20,125)</b>	<b>(18,162)</b>	<b>(6,145)</b>	<b>(6,055)</b>	<b>(4,752)</b>	<b>(3,391)</b>	<b>(3,412)</b>	<b>(2,680)</b>



## 22. Pensions and other post-retirement benefits continued

## Changes in the fair value of plan assets

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Opening fair value of plan assets	26,408	23,258	23,285
Interest income	914	1,026	996
Return on assets (less)/greater than assumed	(338)	2,154	185
Administration costs	(18)	(14)	(12)
Employer contributions	587	508	596
Employee contributions	2	2	2
Benefits paid	(1,348)	(1,268)	(1,257)
Exchange adjustments	227	742	(537)
<b>Closing fair value of plan assets</b>	<b>26,434</b>	<b>26,408</b>	<b>23,258</b>
<b>Actual return on plan assets</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>3,180</b>	<b>1,181</b>
<b>Expected contributions to plans in the following year</b>	<b>686</b>	<b>533</b>	<b>409</b>

The geographical split of pensions and other post-retirement benefits is as shown below:

	UK pensions			US pensions			US other post-retirement benefits		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Opening fair value of plan assets	19,453	17,409	17,392	5,052	4,229	4,378	1,903	1,620	1,515
Interest income	631	735	733	206	210	194	77	81	69
Return on assets (less)/greater than assumed	(18)	1,929	(98)	(202)	225	175	(118)	–	108
Administration costs	(11)	(6)	(6)	(6)	(7)	(5)	(1)	(1)	(1)
Employer contributions	239	258	235	231	126	174	117	124	187
Employee contributions	2	2	2	–	–	–	–	–	–
Benefits paid	(895)	(874)	(849)	(310)	(269)	(291)	(143)	(125)	(117)
Exchange adjustments	–	–	–	165	538	(396)	62	204	(141)
<b>Closing fair value of plan assets</b>	<b>19,401</b>	<b>19,453</b>	<b>17,409</b>	<b>5,136</b>	<b>5,052</b>	<b>4,229</b>	<b>1,897</b>	<b>1,903</b>	<b>1,620</b>
<b>Actual return on plan assets</b>	<b>613</b>	<b>2,664</b>	<b>635</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>435</b>	<b>369</b>	<b>(41)</b>	<b>81</b>	<b>177</b>
<b>Expected contributions to plans in the following year</b>	<b>228</b>	<b>225</b>	<b>182</b>	<b>220</b>	<b>204</b>	<b>118</b>	<b>238</b>	<b>104</b>	<b>109</b>

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 23. Provisions

We make provisions when an obligation exists, resulting from a past event and it is probable that cash will be paid to settle it, but the exact amount of cash required can only be estimated.

The main estimates relate to environmental remediation and decommissioning costs for various sites we own or have owned and other provisions, including restructuring plans and lease contracts we have entered into that are now loss making. The evaluation of the likelihood of the contingent events has required best judgement by management regarding the probability of exposure to potential loss. Should circumstances change following unforeseeable developments, the likelihood could alter.

#### Our strategy in action

We are committed to the protection and enhancement of the environment. However, we have acquired, owned and operated a number of businesses which have, during the course of their operations, created an environmental impact. Therefore we have a provision that reflects the expected cost to remediate these sites. Current operations will seldom result in new sites with significant expected costs being added to the provision.

Provisions are recognised where a legal or constructive obligation exists at the reporting date, as a result of a past event, where the amount of the obligation can be reliably estimated and where the outflow of economic benefit is probable.

Provision is made for decommissioning and environmental costs, based on future estimated expenditures, discounted to present values. An initial estimate of decommissioning and environmental costs attributable to property, plant and equipment is recorded as part of the original cost of the related property, plant and equipment.

Changes in the provision arising from revised estimates or discount rates or changes in the expected timing of expenditures that relate to property, plant and equipment are recorded as adjustments to their carrying value and depreciated prospectively over their remaining estimated useful economic lives; otherwise such changes are recognised in the income statement.

The unwinding of the discount is included within the income statement as a financing charge.

	Environmental £m	Decommissioning £m	Restructuring £m	Emissions £m	Other £m	Total provisions £m
At 1 April 2014	1,072	144	79	14	336	1,645
Exchange adjustments	95	8	–	2	28	133
Additions	25	7	9	7	57	105
Unused amounts reversed	(5)	–	(2)	–	(5)	(12)
Unwinding of discount	57	3	1	–	12	73
Utilised	(80)	(25)	(48)	–	(56)	(209)
At 31 March 2015	1,164	137	39	23	372	1,735
Exchange adjustments	29	3	–	1	9	42
Additions	30	22	10	1	33	96
Unused amounts reversed	(15)	(8)	(1)	–	(3)	(27)
Unwinding of discount	58	4	1	–	10	73
Utilised	(97)	(17)	(19)	(7)	(60)	(200)
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>1,169</b>	<b>141</b>	<b>30</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>361</b>	<b>1,719</b>
					<b>2016</b>	<b>2015</b>
					<b>£m</b>	<b>£m</b>
Current					236	235
Non-current					1,483	1,500
					<b>1,719</b>	<b>1,735</b>

### 23. Provisions continued

#### Environmental provision

The environmental provision represents the estimated restoration and remediation costs relating to a number of sites owned and managed by subsidiary undertakings, together with certain US sites that National Grid no longer owns. The environmental provision is as follows:

	2016			2015		
	Discounted £m	Undiscounted £m	Real discount rate	Discounted £m	Undiscounted £m	Real discount rate
UK sites	280	348	2%	286	367	2%
US sites	889	1,031	2%	878	999	2%
	1,169	1,379		1,164	1,366	

The remediation expenditure in the UK relates to old gas manufacturing sites and also to electricity transmission sites. Cash flows are expected to be incurred between 2016 and 2060. A number of estimation uncertainties affect the calculation of the provision, including the impact of regulation, accuracy of the site surveys, unexpected contaminants, transportation costs, the impact of alternative technologies and changes in the discount rate. This provision incorporates our best estimate of the financial effect of these uncertainties, but future changes in any of the assumptions could materially impact the calculation of the provision. The undiscounted amount is the undiscounted best estimate of the liability having regard to these uncertainties.

The remediation expenditure in the US is expected to be incurred between 2016 and 2071. The uncertainties regarding the calculation of this provision are similar to those considered in respect of UK sites. This expenditure is expected to be largely recoverable from ratepayers under the terms of various rate agreements in the US.

#### Decommissioning provision

The decommissioning provision represents £66m (2015: £51m) of expenditure relating to asset retirement obligations estimated to be incurred until 2095, and £37m (2015: £64m) of expenditure relating to the demolition of gas holders estimated to be incurred until 2020. It also includes the net present value of the estimated expenditure (discounted at a real rate of 2%) expected to be incurred until 2033 in respect of the decommissioning of certain US nuclear generating units that National Grid no longer owns.

#### Restructuring provision

The restructuring provision principally relates to business reorganisation costs in the UK and is expected to be incurred until 2023.

#### Emissions provision

The provision for emission costs is expected to be settled using emission allowances granted.

#### Other provisions

Included within other provisions at 31 March 2016 are amounts provided in respect of onerous lease commitments and rates payable on surplus properties of £100m (2015: £117m) with expenditure expected to be incurred until 2039.

Other provisions also include £190m (2015: £182m) of estimated liabilities in respect of past events insured by insurance subsidiary undertakings, including employer liability claims. In accordance with insurance industry practice, these estimates are based on experience from previous years and there is, therefore, no identifiable payment date. Other provisions also include £13m (2015: £13m) in respect of obligations associated with investments in joint ventures.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 24. Share capital

Ordinary share capital represents the total number of shares issued which are publicly traded. We also disclose the number of treasury shares the Company holds, which are shares that the Company has bought itself, predominantly to satisfy the scrip dividend programme and employee share option plan liabilities.

Share capital is accounted for as an equity instrument. An equity instrument is any contract that includes a residual interest in the consolidated assets of the Company after deducting all its liabilities and is recorded at the proceeds received, net of direct issue costs, with an amount equal to the nominal amount of the shares issued included in the share capital account and the balance recorded in the share premium account.

	Allotted, called up and fully paid	
	million	£m
At 1 April 2014	3,854	439
Issued during the year in lieu of dividends <sup>1</sup>	38	4
At 31 March 2015	3,892	443
Issued during the year in lieu of dividends <sup>1</sup>	32	4
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>3,924</b>	<b>447</b>

1. The issue of shares under the scrip dividend programme is considered to be a bonus issue under the terms of the Companies Act 2006 and the nominal value of the shares is charged to the share premium account.

The share capital of the Company consists of ordinary shares of 11<sup>17</sup>/<sub>43</sub> pence nominal value each including ADSs. The ordinary shares and ADSs allow holders to receive dividends and vote at general meetings of the Company. The Company holds treasury shares but may not exercise any rights over these shares including the entitlement to vote or receive dividends. There are no restrictions on the transfer or sale of ordinary shares.

In line with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006, the Company has amended its Articles of Association and ceased to have authorised share capital.

#### Treasury shares

At 31 March 2016, the Company held 179m (2015: 153m) of its own shares. The market value of these shares as at 31 March 2016 was £1,767m (2015: £1,323m).

The Company made the following transactions in respect of its own shares during the year ended 31 March 2016:

- During the year, the Company, as part of management of the dilutive effect of share issuances under the scrip dividend programme, repurchased 31m (2015: 37m) ordinary shares for aggregate consideration of £267m (2015: £338m), including transaction costs. The shares repurchased have a nominal value of £4m (2015: £4m) and represented approximately 1% (2015: 1%) of the ordinary shares in issue as at 31 March 2016.
- During the year, 2m (2015: 3m) treasury shares were gifted to National Grid Employee Share Trusts and 3m (2015: 5m) treasury shares were re-issued in relation to employee share schemes, in total representing approximately 0.1% (2015: 0.2%) of the ordinary shares in issue as at 31 March 2016. The nominal value of these shares was £1m (2015: £1m) and the total proceeds received were £16m (2015: £23m).
- During the year the Company made payments totalling £6m (2015: £7m) to National Grid Employee Share Trusts, outside of its share repurchase programme, to enable the trustees to make purchases of National Grid plc shares in order to satisfy the requirements of employee share option and reward plans.

The maximum number of shares held during the year was 179m ordinary shares (2015: 153m) representing approximately 4.6% (2015: 3.9%) of the ordinary shares in issue as at 31 March 2016 and having a nominal value of £20m (2015: £17m).

## 25. Other equity reserves

Other equity reserves are different categories of equity as required by accounting standards and represent the impact of a number of our historical transactions.

Other equity reserves comprise the translation reserve (see accounting policy C in note 1), cash flow hedge reserve (see note 15), available-for-sale reserve (see note 13), the capital redemption reserve and the merger reserve. The merger reserve arose as a result of the application of merger accounting principles under the then prevailing UK GAAP, which under IFRS 1 was retained for mergers that occurred prior to the IFRS transition date. Under merger accounting principles, the difference between the carrying amount of the capital structure of the acquiring vehicle and that of the acquired business was treated as a merger difference and included within reserves.

As the amounts included in other equity reserves are not attributable to any of the other classes of equity presented, they have been disclosed as a separate classification of equity.

	Translation £m	Cash flow hedge £m	Available- for-sale £m	Capital redemption £m	Merger £m	Total £m
At 1 April 2013	463	(71)	73	19	(5,165)	(4,681)
Exchange adjustments	(158)	–	–	–	–	(158)
Net gains taken to equity	–	63	6	–	–	69
Transferred to/(from) profit or loss	–	27	(14)	–	–	13
Tax	–	(5)	3	–	–	(2)
At 31 March 2014	305	14	68	19	(5,165)	(4,759)
Exchange adjustments	174	–	–	–	–	174
Net (losses)/gains taken to equity	–	(154)	41	–	–	(113)
Transferred to/(from) profit or loss	–	13	(8)	–	–	5
Tax	–	18	(7)	–	–	11
At 31 March 2015	479	(109)	94	19	(5,165)	(4,682)
Exchange adjustments	69	–	–	–	–	69
Net gains taken to equity	–	50	43	–	–	93
Transferred to profit or loss	–	29	–	–	–	29
Tax	–	(15)	(17)	–	–	(32)
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>548</b>	<b>(45)</b>	<b>120</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>(5,165)</b>	<b>(4,523)</b>

The merger reserve represents the difference between the carrying value of subsidiary undertaking investments and their respective capital structures following the Lattice demerger from BG Group plc and the 1999 Lattice refinancing.

The cash flow hedge reserve will be continuously transferred to the income statement until the borrowings are repaid. The amount due to be released from reserves to the income statement next year is £21m (pre-tax) and the remainder released with the same maturity profile as borrowings due after more than one year.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – analysis of items in the primary statements continued

#### 26. Net debt

Net debt represents the amount of borrowings and overdrafts less cash, financial investments and related derivatives.

Funding and liquidity risk management is carried out by the treasury function under policies and guidelines approved by the Finance Committee of the Board. The Finance Committee is responsible for the regular review and monitoring of treasury activity and for the approval of specific transactions, the authority for which fall outside the delegation of authority to management.

The primary objective of the treasury function is to manage our funding and liquidity requirements. A secondary objective is to manage the associated financial risks, in the form of interest rate risk and foreign exchange risk, to within pre-authorised parameters. Details of the main risks arising from our financing and commodity hedging activities can be found in the risk factors discussion starting on page 183 and in note 30 to the consolidated financial statements on pages 149 to 155.

Investment of surplus funds, usually in short-term fixed deposits or placements with money market funds that invest in highly liquid instruments of high credit quality, is subject to our counterparty risk management policy.

The movement in cash and cash equivalents is reconciled to movements in net debt.

#### (a) Reconciliation of net cash flow to movement in net debt

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	4	(247)	(283)
Increase/(decrease) in financial investments	391	(1,157)	(1,720)
(Increase)/decrease in borrowings and related derivatives	(1,100)	682	1,021
Net interest paid on the components of net debt <sup>1</sup>	810	925	841
Change in debt resulting from cash flows	105	203	(141)
Changes in fair value of financial assets and liabilities and exchange movements	(515)	(1,777)	1,360
Net interest charge on the components of net debt <sup>1</sup>	(913)	(1,068)	(1,053)
Extinguishment of debt resulting from LIPA MSA transition (note 4)	–	–	98
Other non-cash movements	(87)	(83)	(25)
Movement in net debt (net of related derivative financial instruments) in the year	(1,410)	(2,725)	239
Net debt (net of related derivative financial instruments) at start of year	(23,915)	(21,190)	(21,429)
<b>Net debt (net of related derivative financial instruments) at end of year</b>	<b>(25,325)</b>	<b>(23,915)</b>	<b>(21,190)</b>

#### Composition of net debt

Net debt is made up as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Cash, cash equivalents and financial investments	3,125	2,678	3,953
Borrowings and bank overdrafts	(28,344)	(25,910)	(25,950)
Derivatives	(106)	(683)	807
	<b>(25,325)</b>	<b>(23,915)</b>	<b>(21,190)</b>

1. An exceptional charge of £nil (2015: £131m; 2014: £nil) is included in net interest charge on the components of net debt and an exceptional cash outflow of £nil (2015: £152m; 2014: £nil) is included in net interest paid on the components of net debt.

## 26. Net debt continued

## (b) Analysis of changes in net debt

	Cash and cash equivalents £m	Bank overdrafts £m	Net cash and cash equivalents £m	Financial investments £m	Borrowings £m	Derivatives £m	Total <sup>1</sup> £m
At 1 April 2013	671	(23)	648	5,431	(28,072)	564	(21,429)
Cash flow	(291)	8	(283)	(1,755)	2,009	(112)	(141)
Fair value gains and losses and exchange movements	(26)	–	(26)	(113)	1,223	276	1,360
Interest income/(charges)	–	–	–	36	(1,168)	79	(1,053)
Extinguishment of debt resulting from LIPA MSA transition (note 4)	–	–	–	–	98	–	98
Other non-cash movements	–	–	–	–	(25)	–	(25)
At 31 March 2014	354	(15)	339	3,599	(25,935)	807	(21,190)
Cash flow	(259)	12	(247)	(1,194)	1,721	(77)	203
Fair value gains and losses and exchange movements	24	–	24	118	(451)	(1,468)	(1,777)
Interest income/(charges) <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	36	(1,160)	56	(1,068)
Other non-cash movements	–	–	–	–	(82)	(1)	(83)
At 31 March 2015	119	(3)	116	2,559	(25,907)	(683)	(23,915)
Cash flow	4	–	4	368	(631)	364	105
Fair value gains and losses and exchange movements	4	–	4	49	(739)	171	(515)
Interest income/(charges) <sup>2</sup>	–	–	–	22	(978)	43	(913)
Other non-cash movements	–	–	–	–	(86)	(1)	(87)
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>127</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>(28,341)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>(25,325)</b>
Balances at 31 March 2016 comprise:							
Non-current assets	–	–	–	–	–	1,685	1,685
Current assets	127	–	127	2,998	–	278	3,403
Current liabilities	–	(3)	(3)	–	(3,608)	(337)	(3,948)
Non-current liabilities	–	–	–	–	(24,733)	(1,732)	(26,465)
	<b>127</b>	<b>(3)</b>	<b>124</b>	<b>2,998</b>	<b>(28,341)</b>	<b>(106)</b>	<b>(25,325)</b>

1. Includes accrued interest at 31 March 2016 of £243m (2015: £230m; 2014: £239m).

2. An exceptional expense of £nil (2015: £131m; 2014: £nil) is included in net interest charge on the components of net debt and an exceptional cash outflow of £nil (2015: £152m; 2014: £nil) is included in net interest paid on the components of net debt.



## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – supplementary information

This section includes information that is important to enable a full understanding of our financial position, particularly areas of potential risk that could affect us in the future.

We also include specific disclosures for British Transco Finance Inc., Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation and National Grid Gas plc in accordance with various rules including Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X (a US SEC requirement), as they have issued public debt securities which have been guaranteed by National Grid plc and one of its subsidiary companies, National Grid Gas plc. Additional disclosures have also been included in respect of the two guarantor companies. These disclosures are in lieu of publishing separate financial statements for these companies. See note 34 for further information.

#### 27. Commitments and contingencies

Commitments are those amounts that we are contractually required to pay in the future as long as the other party meets its obligations. These commitments primarily relate to operating lease rentals, energy purchase agreements and contracts for the repurchase of network assets which, in many cases, extend over a long period of time. We also disclose any contingencies, which include guarantees that companies have given, where we pledge assets against current obligations that will remain for a specific period.

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Future capital expenditure		
Contracted for but not provided	<b>2,616</b>	2,360
Operating lease commitments		
Less than 1 year	<b>92</b>	87
In 1 to 2 years	<b>86</b>	81
In 2 to 3 years	<b>72</b>	74
In 3 to 4 years	<b>54</b>	63
In 4 to 5 years	<b>52</b>	45
More than 5 years	<b>286</b>	277
	<b>642</b>	627
Energy purchase commitments <sup>1</sup>		
Less than 1 year	<b>1,096</b>	1,199
In 1 to 2 years	<b>598</b>	601
In 2 to 3 years	<b>454</b>	458
In 3 to 4 years	<b>362</b>	360
In 4 to 5 years	<b>315</b>	305
More than 5 years	<b>1,477</b>	1,415
	<b>4,302</b>	4,338
Guarantees and letters of credit		
Guarantee of sublease for US property (expires 2040)	<b>219</b>	236
Guarantees of certain obligations of Grain LNG Import Terminal (expire up to 2028)	<b>113</b>	151
Guarantees of certain obligations for construction of HVDC West Coast Link (expected expiry 2016)	<b>415</b>	555
Guarantees of certain obligations of Nemo Link Limited (various expiry dates)	<b>166</b>	–
Guarantees of certain obligations of National Grid North Sea Link Limited (various expiry dates)	<b>1,038</b>	–
Other guarantees and letters of credit (various expiry dates)	<b>440</b>	355
	<b>2,391</b>	1,297

1. Energy purchase commitments relate to contractual commitments to purchase electricity or gas that are used to satisfy physical delivery requirements to our customers or for energy that we use ourselves (i.e. normal purchase, sale or usage) and hence are accounted for as ordinary purchase contracts. Details of commodity contracts that do not meet the normal purchase, sale or usage criteria, and hence are accounted for as derivative contracts, are shown in note 30(e).

The total of future minimum sublease payments expected to be received under non-cancellable subleases is £21m (2015: £26m).

Through the ordinary course of our operations, we are party to various litigation, claims and investigations. We do not expect the ultimate resolution of any of these proceedings to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows or financial position.

## 28. Related party transactions

Related parties include joint ventures, associates, investments and key management personnel.

The following significant transactions with related parties were in the normal course of business. Amounts receivable from and payable to related parties are due on normal commercial terms:

	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Sales: Goods and services supplied to a pension plan and joint ventures	16	52	15
Purchases: Goods and services received from joint ventures and associates <sup>1</sup>	266	120	128
Receivable from a pension plan and joint ventures	7	4	3
Payable to joint ventures and associates <sup>2</sup>	103	6	5
Dividends received from joint ventures and associates <sup>3</sup>	72	79	38

- During the year the Company received goods and services from a number of joint ventures and associates, including Iroquois Gas Transmission System, L.P. of £8m (2015: £24m; 2014: £30m), Millennium Pipeline Company, LLC of £29m (2015: £26m; 2014: £31m) for the transportation of gas in the US; Algonquin Gas Transmission LLC of £43m (2015: £nil; 2014: £nil) for pipeline services in the US; and NGET/SPT Upgrades Limited of £167m (2015: £68m; 2014: £67m) for the construction of a transmission link in the UK.
- Included in amounts payable to joint ventures and associates is £87m (2015: £nil; 2014: £nil) in respect of deposits received for National Grid property sites from St William Homes LLP.
- Dividends were received from BritNed Development Limited of £48m (2015: £49m; 2014: £17m), Iroquois Gas Transmission System, L.P. of £7m (2015: £14m; 2014: £11m) and Millennium Pipeline Company, LLC of £17m (2015: £16m; 2014: £10m).

Details of investments in principal subsidiary undertakings, joint ventures and associates are disclosed in note 32 and information relating to pension fund arrangements is disclosed in notes 22 and 29. For details of Directors' and key management remuneration, refer to the audited section of the Remuneration Report and note 3(c).

## 29. Actuarial information on pensions and other post-retirement benefits

Further details of the DB pension plans terms and the actuarial assumptions used to value the obligations are set out in this note.

When deciding on these assumptions we take independent actuarial advice. Comparatively small changes in the assumptions applied may have a significant effect on the overall deficit or surplus of a DB pension plan.

### UK pension plans

National Grid's defined benefit pension arrangements are funded with assets held in separate trustee administered funds. The arrangements are managed by trustee companies with boards consisting of company and member appointed directors. The directors are required to manage the arrangements in accordance with local regulations and the arrangements' governing documents, acting on behalf of their beneficiaries.

The arrangements are subject to independent actuarial funding valuations at least every three years and following consultation and agreement with us, the qualified actuary certifies the employers' contribution, which, together with the specified contributions payable by the employees and proceeds from the plans' assets, are expected to be sufficient to fund the benefits payable. The last full actuarial valuations were carried out as at 31 March 2013. The 2016 valuation processes have commenced.

The results of the 2013 valuations are shown below:

	NG UKPS <sup>1</sup>	NGEG of ESPS <sup>2</sup>
Latest full actuarial valuation	31 March 2013	31 March 2013
Actuary	Willis Towers Watson	Aon Hewitt
Market value of plan assets at latest valuation	£15,569m	£1,900m
Actuarial value of benefits due to members	£17,332m	£2,708m
Market value as percentage of benefits	90%	70%
Funding deficit	£1,763m	£808m
Funding deficit (net of tax)	£1,446m	£663m

- National Grid UK Pension Scheme
- National Grid Electricity Group of the Electricity Supply Pension Scheme

From April 2014 an annual cap was placed on future increases to the salary used to calculate pensions at the lower of 3% or the annual increase in RPI. This capped salary applied to all pensionable service from 1 April 2013 onwards. During the year ended 31 March 2014 these changes resulted in a past service credit of £11m to the income statement (see note 22) and a change to the salary increase assumption which affects how our DB liabilities as at 31 March have been calculated. These changes are to ensure our schemes remain affordable and sustainable over the coming years.

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – supplementary information continued

### 29. Actuarial information on pensions and other post-retirement benefits continued

#### **National Grid UK Pension Scheme**

The 2013 actuarial funding valuation showed that, based on long-term financial assumptions, the contribution rate required to meet future benefit accrual was 36% of pensionable earnings (currently 33% by employers and 3% by employees; from 1 April 2016 this will be 31% by employers and 5% by employees). In addition, National Grid makes payments to the scheme to cover administration costs and the Pension Protection Fund levy.

Following the 2013 valuation, National Grid and the Trustees agreed a recovery plan which would see the funding deficit repaid by 31 March 2027. Under the schedule of contributions, payments of £60m were made in 2013/14, £99m in 2014/15 and £100m in 2015/16, and will thereafter rise in line with RPI until 2026/27. As part of the 2013 agreement, National Grid has established a security arrangement with a charge in favour of the Trustees. At 31 March 2016 the value of this was required to be £427m. This was provided via £427m in letters of credit. The assets held as security will be paid to the scheme in the event that National Grid Gas plc (NGG) is subject to an insolvency event, is given notice of less than 12 months that Ofgem intends to revoke its licence under the Gas Act 1986, or National Grid fails to make the required contributions in relation to the scheme. The assets held as security will be released back to National Grid if the scheme moves into surplus. In addition, National Grid will make a payment of £200m (increased in line with RPI) into the scheme if NGG's credit rating by two out of three specified agencies falls below certain agreed levels for a period of 40 days.

This scheme ceased to allow new hires to join from 1 April 2002. A DC section of the scheme was offered for employees joining after this date, which has since been replaced by The National Grid YouPlan (YouPlan) (see below).

#### **National Grid Electricity Group of the Electricity Supply Pension Scheme**

The 2013 actuarial funding valuation showed that, based on long-term financial assumptions, the contribution rate required to meet future benefit accrual was 33.4% of pensionable earnings (currently 27.5% by employers and an average of 5.9% by employees; from 1 April 2016 this will be an average of 26.5% by employers and an average of 6.9% by employees).

Following the 2013 valuation, National Grid and the Trustees agreed a recovery plan that would see the funding deficit repaid by 31 March 2027. Under the schedule of contributions, a payment of £80m was made in 2013/14, £46m in 2014/15 and £47m in 2015/16, and will thereafter rise in line with RPI until 2026/27. As part of the 2013 agreement, National Grid has established security arrangements with a charge in favour of the Trustees. At 31 March 2016 the value of this was required to be £150m. This was provided via £150m in a letter of credit. The assets held as security will be paid to the scheme in the event that National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (NGET) is subject to an insolvency event, or ceases to hold a licence granted under the Electricity Act 1989. The assets held as security will be released back to National Grid if the scheme moves into surplus. National Grid has also agreed to make a payment in respect of the deficit up to a maximum of £500m should certain triggers be breached; namely if NGET ceases to hold the licence granted under the Electricity Act 1989 or NGET's credit rating by two out of three specified agencies falls below certain agreed levels for a period of 40 days.

The scheme closed to new members from 1 April 2006.

#### **The National Grid YouPlan**

The YouPlan is a DC scheme that was launched in 2013 and under the rules of the plan, National Grid double matches contributions to YouPlan up to a maximum of 6% of employee salary. YouPlan is the qualifying scheme used for automatic enrolment and new hires are enrolled into YouPlan.

#### **US pension plans**

National Grid sponsors numerous non-contributory DB pension plans. The DB plans provide retirement benefits to vested union employees, as well as vested non-union employees hired before 1 January 2011. Benefits under these plans generally reflect age, years of service and compensation and are paid in the form of an annuity or lump sum. An independent actuary performs valuations annually. The Company funds the DB plans by contributing no less than the minimum amount required, but no more than the maximum tax deductible amount allowed under US Internal Revenue Service regulations. The range of contributions based upon these regulations can vary significantly based upon the funded status of the plans. At present, there is some flexibility in the amount that is contributed on an annual basis. In general, the Company's policy for funding the US pension plans is to contribute the amounts collected in rates and capitalised in the rate base during the year, to the extent that the funding is no less than the minimum amount required. The assets of the plans are held in trusts and administered by fiduciary committees comprised of appointed employees of the Company.

National Grid also has several DC pension plans, primarily comprised of employee savings and Company matching contributions. Non-union employees hired after 1 January 2011, as well as new hires in 10 groups of represented union employees, receive a core contribution into the DC plan, irrespective of the employee's contribution into the plan.

#### **US retiree healthcare and life insurance plans**

National Grid provides healthcare and life insurance benefits to eligible retired US employees. Eligibility is based on certain age and length of service requirements and in most cases retirees contribute to the cost of their healthcare coverage. In the US, there is no governmental requirement to pre-fund post-retirement health and welfare plans. However, in general, the Company's policy for funding the US retiree healthcare and life insurance plans is to contribute amounts collected in rates and capitalised in the rate base during the year.

## 29. Actuarial information on pensions and other post-retirement benefits continued

### Asset allocations

Within the asset allocations below there is significant diversification across regions, asset managers, currencies and bond categories.

#### UK pensions

	2016			2015			2014		
	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m
Equities <sup>1</sup>	3,272	962	4,234	3,848	761	4,609	4,045	620	4,665
Corporate bonds <sup>2</sup>	5,601	–	5,601	6,494	–	6,494	5,706	–	5,706
Government securities	6,059	–	6,059	4,637	–	4,637	4,161	–	4,161
Property	90	1,081	1,171	86	1,082	1,168	33	1,057	1,090
Diversified alternatives <sup>3</sup>	159	505	664	–	716	716	–	793	793
Liability matching assets <sup>4</sup>	1,020	–	1,020	878	–	878	598	–	598
Other <sup>5</sup>	649	3	652	936	15	951	433	(37)	396
	<b>16,850</b>	<b>2,551</b>	<b>19,401</b>	<b>16,879</b>	<b>2,574</b>	<b>19,453</b>	<b>14,976</b>	<b>2,433</b>	<b>17,409</b>

1. Included within equities at 31 March 2016 were ordinary shares of National Grid plc with a value of £7m (2015: £14m; 2014: £15m).

2. Included within corporate bonds at 31 March 2016 was an investment in a number of bonds issued by subsidiary undertakings with a value of £70m (2015: £80m; 2014: £72m).

3. Includes return seeking non-conventional asset classes.

4. Includes liability-driven investment vehicles.

5. Includes cash and cash type instruments.

#### US pensions

	2016			2015			2014		
	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m
Equities <sup>1</sup>	625	1,508	2,133	617	1,455	2,072	508	1,225	1,733
Corporate bonds <sup>1</sup>	954	483	1,437	969	473	1,442	823	336	1,159
Government securities <sup>1</sup>	711	–	711	727	–	727	632	28	660
Property	–	276	276	–	249	249	–	189	189
Diversified alternatives <sup>1,2</sup>	163	334	497	164	334	498	139	295	434
Other	–	82	82	–	64	64	–	54	54
	<b>2,453</b>	<b>2,683</b>	<b>5,136</b>	<b>2,477</b>	<b>2,575</b>	<b>5,052</b>	<b>2,102</b>	<b>2,127</b>	<b>4,229</b>

1. Comparatives have been represented on a basis consistent with the current year presentation.

2. Includes return seeking non-conventional asset classes.

#### US other post-retirement benefits

	2016			2015			2014		
	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m	Quoted £m	Unquoted £m	Total £m
Equities <sup>1</sup>	281	853	1,134	289	872	1,161	245	823	1,068
Corporate bonds	37	1	38	34	–	34	2	10	12
Government securities	390	–	390	382	–	382	357	1	358
Diversified alternatives <sup>1,2</sup>	122	104	226	114	100	214	102	80	182
Other	–	109	109	–	112	112	–	–	–
	<b>830</b>	<b>1,067</b>	<b>1,897</b>	<b>819</b>	<b>1,084</b>	<b>1,903</b>	<b>706</b>	<b>914</b>	<b>1,620</b>

1. Comparatives have been represented on a basis consistent with the current year presentation.

2. Includes return seeking non-conventional asset classes.

### Target asset allocations

Each plan's investment strategy is formulated specifically in order to manage risk, through investment in diversified asset classes, including the use of liability matching assets and where appropriate through the employment of interest rate and inflation hedging instruments. The target asset allocation of the plans as at 31 March 2016 is as follows:

	UK pensions		US pensions		US other post-retirement benefits	
	%		%		%	
Equities	21		40		65	
Other	79		60		35	
	100		100		100	

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – supplementary information continued

#### 29. Actuarial information on pensions and other post-retirement benefits continued

##### Actuarial assumptions

The Company has applied the following financial assumptions in assessing DB liabilities.

	UK pensions			US pensions			US other post-retirement benefits		
	2016	2015	2014	2016	2015	2014	2016	2015	2014
	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%	%
Discount rate <sup>1</sup>	3.3	3.3	4.3	4.3	4.1	4.8	4.3	4.1	4.8
Rate of increase in salaries <sup>2</sup>	3.2	3.2	3.6	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5
Rate of increase in RPI <sup>3</sup>	2.9	2.9	3.3	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a
Initial healthcare cost trend rate	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	7.5	8.0	8.0
Ultimate healthcare cost trend rate	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	4.5	5.0	5.0

- The discount rates for pension liabilities have been determined by reference to appropriate yields on high-quality corporate bonds prevailing in the UK and US debt markets at the reporting date.
- A promotional scale has also been used where appropriate. The UK assumption stated is that relating to service prior to 1 April 2014. The UK assumption for the rate of increase in salaries for service after this date is 2.1% (2015: 2.1%).
- This is the key assumption that determines assumed increases in pensions in payment and deferment in the UK only. The assumptions for the UK were 2.9% (2015: 2.9%; 2014: 3.3%) for increases in pensions in payment and 2.9% (2015: 2.9%; 2014: 3.3%) for increases in pensions in deferment.

For sensitivity analysis see note 33.

	2016		2015		2014	
	UK years	US years	UK years	US years	UK years	US years
Assumed life expectations for a retiree age 65						
Today:						
Males	22.8	21.8	22.7	21.7	22.9	20.6
Females	25.2	24.0	25.1	23.9	25.4	22.9
In 20 years:						
Males	25.1	23.5	24.9	23.4	25.2	22.8
Females	27.6	25.6	27.4	25.6	27.8	24.7

##### Maturity profile of DB obligations

The weighted average duration of the DB obligation for each category of scheme is 16 years for UK pension schemes; 13 years for US pension schemes and 17 years for US other post-retirement benefits.

### 30. Financial risk management

Our activities expose us to a variety of financial risks including currency risk, interest rate risk, commodity price risk, credit risk, capital risk and liquidity risk. Our risk management programme focuses on the unpredictability of financial markets and seeks to minimise potential volatility of financial performance from these risks. We use financial instruments, including derivative financial instruments, to manage risks of this type.

This note describes our approach to managing risk, including an analysis of assets and liabilities by currency type and an analysis of interest rate category for our net debt. We are required by accounting standards to also include a number of specific disclosures (such as a maturity analysis of contractual undiscounted cash flows) and have included these requirements below.

Risk management related to financing activities is carried out by a central treasury department under policies approved by the Finance Committee of the Board. The objective of the treasury department is to manage funding and liquidity requirements, including managing associated financial risks, to within acceptable boundaries. The Finance Committee provides written principles for overall risk management, as well as written policies covering specific areas such as foreign exchange risk, interest rate risk, credit risk, liquidity risk, use of derivative financial instruments and non-derivative financial instruments, and investment of excess liquidity.

We have exposure to the following risks, which are described in more detail below:

- credit risk;
- liquidity risk;
- interest rate risk;
- currency risk;
- commodity risk; and
- capital risk.

#### (a) Credit risk

We are exposed to the risk of loss resulting from counterparties' default on their commitments including failure to pay or make a delivery on a contract. This risk is inherent in our commercial business activities. We are exposed to credit risk on our cash and cash equivalents, derivative financial instruments, deposits with banks and financial institutions, as well as credit exposures to wholesale and retail customers, including outstanding receivables and committed transactions.

#### Treasury credit risk

Counterparty risk arises from the investment of surplus funds and from the use of derivative financial instruments. As at 31 March 2016, the following limits were in place for investments held with banks and financial institutions:

	Maximum limit £m	Long-term limit £m
Triple 'A' G8 sovereign entities (AAA)	Unlimited	Unlimited
Triple 'A' vehicles (AAA)	322	273
Triple 'A' range institutions and non G8 sovereign entities (AAA)	1,099 to 1,658	553 to 867
Double 'A+' G8 sovereign entities (AA+)	1,658	867
Double 'A' range institutions (AA)	656 to 826	334 to 413
Single 'A' range institutions (A)	226 to 322	115 to 165

As at 31 March 2015 and 2016, we had a number of exposures to individual counterparties. In accordance with our treasury policies, counterparty credit exposure utilisations are monitored daily against the counterparty credit limits. Counterparty credit ratings and market conditions are reviewed continually with limits being revised and utilisation adjusted, if appropriate. Management does not expect any significant losses from non performance by these counterparties.

#### Commodity credit risk

The credit policy for commodity transactions is owned and monitored by the Energy Procurement Risk Management Committee, under authority delegated by the Board and Executive Committee, and establishes controls and procedures to determine, monitor and minimise the credit risk of counterparties.

#### Wholesale and retail credit risk

Our principal commercial exposure in the UK is governed by the credit rules within the regulated codes: Uniform Network Code and Connection and Use of System Code. These set out the level of credit relative to the RAV for each credit rating. In the US, we are required to supply electricity and gas under state regulations. Our credit policies and practices are designed to limit credit exposure by collecting security deposits prior to providing utility services, or after utility service has commenced if certain applicable regulatory requirements are met. Collection activities are managed on a daily basis. Sales to retail customers are usually settled in cash, cheques, electronic bank payments or by using major credit cards. We are committed to measuring, monitoring, minimising and recording counterparty credit risk in our wholesale business. The utilisation of credit limits is regularly monitored and collateral is collected against these accounts when necessary. Management does not expect any significant losses of receivables that have not been provided for as shown in note 17.

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – supplementary information continued

### 30. Financial risk management continued

#### a) Credit risk continued

##### Offsetting financial assets and liabilities

The following tables set out our financial assets and liabilities which are subject to offset and to enforceable master netting arrangements or similar agreements. The tables show the amounts which are offset and reported net in the statement of financial position. Amounts which cannot be offset under IFRS, but which could be settled net under terms of master netting agreements if certain conditions arise, and with collateral received or pledged, are shown to present National Grid's net exposure.

Financial assets and liabilities on different transactions are only reported net if the transactions are with the same counterparty, a legal right of offset exists and the cash flows are intended to be settled on a net basis.

Amounts which do not meet the criteria for offsetting on the statement of financial position but could be settled net in certain circumstances principally relate to derivative transactions under ISDA agreements where each party has the option to settle amounts on a net basis in the event of default of the other party.

Commodity contracts that have not been offset on the balance sheet may be settled net in certain circumstances under ISDA or NAESB (North American Energy Standards Board) agreements.

National Grid has similar arrangements in relation to bank account balances and bank overdrafts; and trade payables and trade receivables which are subject to general terms and conditions. However, these balances are immaterial.

	Gross carrying amounts £m	Gross amounts offset <sup>1</sup> £m	Net amount presented in statement of financial position £m	Related amounts available to be offset but not offset in statement of financial position		Net amount £m
				Financial instruments £m	Cash collateral received/pledged £m	
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>						
<b>Assets</b>						
Derivative financial instruments	1,963	–	1,963	(997)	(597)	369
Commodity contracts	33	(1)	32	(4)	–	28
	<b>1,996</b>	<b>(1)</b>	<b>1,995</b>	<b>(1,001)</b>	<b>(597)</b>	<b>397</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial instruments	(2,069)	–	(2,069)	997	932	(140)
Commodity contracts	(145)	10	(135)	4	20	(111)
	<b>(2,214)</b>	<b>10</b>	<b>(2,204)</b>	<b>1,001</b>	<b>952</b>	<b>(251)</b>
	<b>(218)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(209)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>355</b>	<b>146</b>

	Gross carrying amounts £m	Gross amounts offset <sup>1</sup> £m	Net amount presented in statement of financial position £m	Related amounts available to be offset but not offset in statement of financial position		Net amount £m
				Financial instruments £m	Cash collateral received/pledged £m	
<b>At 31 March 2015</b>						
<b>Assets</b>						
Derivative financial instruments	1,716	–	1,716	(839)	(527)	350
Commodity contracts	64	–	64	(11)	–	53
	<b>1,780</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,780</b>	<b>(850)</b>	<b>(527)</b>	<b>403</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>						
Derivative financial instruments	(2,399)	–	(2,399)	839	1,125	(435)
Commodity contracts	(182)	11	(171)	11	–	(160)
	<b>(2,581)</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>(2,570)</b>	<b>850</b>	<b>1,125</b>	<b>(595)</b>
	<b>(801)</b>	<b>11</b>	<b>(790)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>598</b>	<b>(192)</b>

1. The gross financial assets and liabilities offset in the statement of financial position primarily relate to commodity contracts. Offsets relate to margin payments for NYMEX gas futures which are traded on a recognised exchange.



### 30. Financial risk management continued

#### (b) Liquidity risk

Our policy is to determine our liquidity requirements by the use of both short-term and long-term cash flow forecasts. These forecasts are supplemented by a financial headroom analysis which is used to assess funding requirements for at least a 24 month period and maintain adequate liquidity for a continuous 12 month period.

We believe our contractual obligations, including those shown in commitments and contingencies in note 27 can be met from existing cash and investments, operating cash flows and other financings that we reasonably expect to be able to secure in the future, together with the use of committed facilities if required.

Our debt agreements and banking facilities contain covenants, including those relating to the periodic and timely provision of financial information by the issuing entity and financial covenants such as restrictions on the level of subsidiary indebtedness. Failure to comply with these covenants, or to obtain waivers of those requirements, could in some cases trigger a right, at the lender's discretion, to require repayment of some of our debt and may restrict our ability to draw upon our facilities or access the capital markets.

The following is an analysis of the contractual undiscounted cash flows payable under financial liabilities and derivative assets and liabilities as at the reporting date:

	Less than 1 year £m	1 to 2 years £m	2 to 3 years £m	More than 3 years £m	Total £m
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>					
Non-derivative financial liabilities					
Borrowings, excluding finance lease liabilities	(3,225)	(1,777)	(1,760)	(20,831)	(27,593)
Interest payments on borrowings <sup>1</sup>	(839)	(806)	(746)	(13,549)	(15,940)
Finance lease liabilities	(53)	(58)	(43)	(130)	(284)
Other non-interest bearing liabilities	(2,755)	(230)	–	–	(2,985)
Derivative financial liabilities					
Derivative contracts – receipts	314	487	846	811	2,458
Derivative contracts – payments	(389)	(964)	(855)	(914)	(3,122)
Commodity contracts	(104)	(32)	(9)	1	(144)
	(7,051)	(3,380)	(2,567)	(34,612)	(47,610)
<b>At 31 March 2015</b>					
Non-derivative financial liabilities					
Borrowings, excluding finance lease liabilities	(2,289)	(1,179)	(1,513)	(20,235)	(25,216)
Interest payments on borrowings <sup>1</sup>	(790)	(790)	(766)	(13,587)	(15,933)
Finance lease liabilities	(44)	(41)	(32)	(86)	(203)
Other non-interest bearing liabilities	(2,744)	(216)	–	–	(2,960)
Derivative financial liabilities					
Derivative contracts – receipts	602	244	411	1,194	2,451
Derivative contracts – payments	(935)	(318)	(952)	(1,631)	(3,836)
Commodity contracts	(116)	(43)	(21)	–	(180)
	(6,316)	(2,343)	(2,873)	(34,345)	(45,877)

1. The interest on borrowings is calculated based on borrowings held at 31 March without taking account of future issues. Floating rate interest is estimated using a forward interest rate curve as at 31 March. Payments are included on the basis of the earliest date on which the Company can be required to settle.

#### (c) Interest rate risk

National Grid's interest rate risk arises from our long-term borrowings. Borrowings issued at variable rates expose National Grid to cash flow interest rate risk, partially offset by cash held at variable rates. Borrowings issued at fixed rates expose National Grid to fair value interest rate risk.

Our interest rate risk management policy is to seek to minimise total financing costs (being interest costs and changes in the market value of debt) subject to constraints. We do this by using fixed and floating rate debt and derivative financial instruments including interest rate swaps, swaptions and forward rate agreements.

We hold some borrowings on issue that are inflation linked. We believe that these provide a partial economic offset to the inflation risk associated with our UK inflation linked revenues.

The table in note 19 sets out the carrying amount, by contractual maturity, of borrowings that are exposed to interest rate risk before taking into account interest rate swaps.

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – supplementary information continued

### 30. Financial risk management continued

#### (c) Interest rate risk continued

During 2016 and 2015, net debt was managed using derivative instruments to hedge interest rate risk as follows:

	2016					2015				
	Fixed rate £m	Floating rate £m	Inflation linked £m	Other <sup>1</sup> £m	Total £m	Fixed rate £m	Floating rate £m	Inflation linked £m	Other <sup>1</sup> £m	Total £m
Cash and cash equivalents	1	126	–	–	127	1	118	–	–	119
Financial investments	54	2,939	–	5	2,998	281	2,273	–	5	2,559
Borrowings <sup>2</sup>	(17,706)	(3,008)	(7,629)	(1)	(28,344)	(16,229)	(2,746)	(6,933)	(2)	(25,910)
<b>Pre-derivative position</b>	<b>(17,651)</b>	<b>57</b>	<b>(7,629)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(25,219)</b>	<b>(15,947)</b>	<b>(355)</b>	<b>(6,933)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>(23,232)</b>
Derivative effect <sup>3</sup>	1,788	(2,481)	587	–	(106)	1,593	(2,294)	18	–	(683)
<b>Net debt position</b>	<b>(15,863)</b>	<b>(2,424)</b>	<b>(7,042)</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(25,325)</b>	<b>(14,354)</b>	<b>(2,649)</b>	<b>(6,915)</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>(23,915)</b>

1. Represents financial instruments which are not directly affected by interest rate risk, such as investments in equity or other similar financial instruments.
2. Includes bank overdrafts.
3. The impact of 2016/17 (2015/16) maturing short-dated interest rate derivatives is included.

#### (d) Currency risk

National Grid operates internationally and is exposed to foreign exchange risk arising from various currency exposures, primarily with respect to the dollar. Foreign exchange risk arises from future commercial transactions, recognised assets and liabilities, and investments in foreign operations.

Our policy for managing foreign exchange transaction risk is to hedge contractually committed foreign currency cash flows over a prescribed minimum size. Where foreign currency cash flow forecasts are less certain, our policy is to hedge a proportion of such cash flows based on the probability of those cash flows occurring. Instruments used to manage foreign exchange transaction risk include foreign exchange forward contracts and foreign exchange swaps.

Our policy for managing foreign exchange translation risk relating to our net investment in foreign operations is to maintain a percentage of net debt and foreign exchange forwards so as to provide an economic offset. The primary managed foreign exchange exposure arises from the dollar denominated assets and liabilities held by our US operations, with a further small euro exposure in respect of a joint venture investment.

During 2016 and 2015, derivative financial instruments were used to manage foreign currency risk as follows:

	2016					2015				
	Sterling £m	Euro £m	Dollar £m	Other £m	Total £m	Sterling £m	Euro £m	Dollar £m	Other £m	Total £m
Cash and cash equivalents	3	1	123	–	127	12	–	107	–	119
Financial investments	1,201	105	1,622	70	2,998	1,227	90	1,181	61	2,559
Borrowings <sup>1</sup>	(13,131)	(5,061)	(8,806)	(1,346)	(28,344)	(11,791)	(5,099)	(7,604)	(1,416)	(25,910)
<b>Pre-derivative position</b>	<b>(11,927)</b>	<b>(4,955)</b>	<b>(7,061)</b>	<b>(1,276)</b>	<b>(25,219)</b>	<b>(10,552)</b>	<b>(5,009)</b>	<b>(6,316)</b>	<b>(1,355)</b>	<b>(23,232)</b>
Derivative effect	2,374	4,971	(8,989)	1,538	(106)	1,608	5,203	(8,858)	1,364	(683)
<b>Net debt position</b>	<b>(9,553)</b>	<b>16</b>	<b>(16,050)</b>	<b>262</b>	<b>(25,325)</b>	<b>(8,944)</b>	<b>194</b>	<b>(15,174)</b>	<b>9</b>	<b>(23,915)</b>

1. Includes bank overdrafts.

The overall exposure to dollars largely relates to our net investment hedge activities as described in note 15.

The currency exposure on other financial instruments is as follows:

	2016					2015				
	Sterling £m	Euro £m	Dollar £m	Other £m	Total £m	Sterling £m	Euro £m	Dollar £m	Other £m	Total £m
Trade and other receivables	220	8	1,236	–	1,464	200	–	1,495	–	1,695
Trade and other payables	(1,380)	–	(1,471)	–	(2,851)	(1,403)	–	(1,457)	–	(2,860)
Other non-current assets	(17)	–	(252)	–	(269)	(19)	–	(252)	–	(271)

The carrying amounts of other financial instruments are denominated in the above currencies, which in most instances are the functional currency of the respective subsidiaries. Our exposure to dollars is due to activities in our US subsidiaries. We do not have any other significant exposure to currency risk on these balances.

### 30. Financial risk management continued

#### (e) Commodity risk

We purchase electricity and gas to supply our customers in the US and to meet our own energy needs. Substantially all our costs of purchasing electricity and gas for supply to customers are recoverable at an amount equal to cost. The timing of recovery of these costs can vary between financial periods leading to an under- or over-recovery within any particular year that can lead to large fluctuations in the income statement. We follow approved policies to manage price and supply risks for our commodity activities.

Our energy procurement risk management policy and delegations of authority govern our US commodity trading activities for energy transactions. The purpose of this policy is to ensure we transact within pre-defined risk parameters and only in the physical and financial markets where we or our customers have a physical market requirement. In addition, state regulators require National Grid to manage commodity risk and cost volatility prudently through diversified pricing strategies. In some jurisdictions we are required to file a plan outlining our strategy to be approved by regulators. In certain cases we might receive guidance with regard to specific hedging limits.

Energy purchase contracts for the forward purchase of electricity or gas that are used to satisfy physical delivery requirements to customers or for energy that the Company uses itself meet the normal purchase, sale or usage exemption of IAS 39. They are, therefore, not recognised in the financial statements. Disclosure of commitments under such contracts is made in note 27.

We enter into forward contracts for the purchase of commodities, some of which do not meet the own use exemption for accounting purposes and hence are accounted for as derivatives. We also enter into derivative financial instruments linked to commodity prices, including index-linked futures, swaps and options contracts. These derivative financial instruments are used to manage market price volatility and are carried at fair value on the statement of financial position, with the mark-to-market changes reflected through earnings.

The fair value of our commodity contracts by type can be analysed as follows:

	2016			2015		
	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m
Commodity purchase contracts accounted for as derivative contracts						
Forward purchases of electricity	–	(26)	(26)	–	(42)	(42)
Forward purchases of gas	25	(27)	(2)	42	(42)	–
Derivative financial instruments linked to commodity prices						
Electricity capacity	2	–	2	–	–	–
Electricity swaps	2	(69)	(67)	21	(59)	(38)
Electricity options	–	(1)	(1)	–	(1)	(1)
Gas swaps	3	(12)	(9)	1	(27)	(26)
	<b>32</b>	<b>(135)</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>(171)</b>	<b>(107)</b>

The maturity profile of commodity contracts is as follows:

	2016			2015		
	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m
Current						
Less than one year	22	(96)	(74)	35	(116)	(81)
	<b>22</b>	<b>(96)</b>	<b>(74)</b>	<b>35</b>	<b>(116)</b>	<b>(81)</b>
Non-current						
In 1 to 2 years	8	(30)	(22)	25	(37)	(12)
In 2 to 3 years	1	(9)	(8)	2	(18)	(16)
In 3 to 4 years	–	–	–	1	–	1
In 4 to 5 years	–	–	–	1	–	1
More than 5 years	1	–	1	–	–	–
	<b>10</b>	<b>(39)</b>	<b>(29)</b>	<b>29</b>	<b>(55)</b>	<b>(26)</b>
	<b>32</b>	<b>(135)</b>	<b>(103)</b>	<b>64</b>	<b>(171)</b>	<b>(107)</b>

For each class of commodity contract, our exposure based on the notional quantities is as follows:

	2016	2015
Forward purchases of electricity <sup>1</sup>	481 GWh	984 GWh
Forward purchases/sales of gas <sup>2</sup>	44m Dth	55m Dth
Electricity swaps	11,786 GWh	10,779 GWh
Electricity options	22,375 GWh	25,157 GWh
Electricity capacity	1 kWm	–
Gas swaps	76m Dth	65m Dth
Gas options	16m Dth	4m Dth
NYMEX gas futures <sup>3</sup>	14m Dth	20m Dth

1. Forward electricity purchases have terms up to three years. The contractual obligations under these contracts are £40m (2015: £77m).

2. Forward gas purchases have terms up to five years. The contractual obligations under these contracts are £20m (2015: £26m).

3. NYMEX gas futures have been offset with related margin accounts (see note 30(a)).

# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – supplementary information continued

### 30. Financial risk management continued

#### (f) Capital risk management

The capital structure of the Group consists of shareholders' equity, as disclosed in the consolidated statement of changes in equity, and net debt (note 26). National Grid's objectives when managing capital are: to safeguard our ability to continue as a going concern; to remain within regulatory constraints of our regulated operating companies; and to maintain an efficient mix of debt and equity funding thus achieving an optimal capital structure and cost of capital. We regularly review and manage the capital structure as appropriate in order to achieve these objectives.

Maintaining appropriate credit ratings for our regulated companies is an important aspect of our capital risk management strategy and balance sheet efficiency. As noted on page 25, we monitor our balance sheet efficiency using several metrics including our retained cash flow/net debt and interest cover. Interest cover for the year ended 31 March 2016 was 5.5 (2015: 5.1). Our long-term target range for interest cover is greater than 3.0, which we believe is consistent with single A range long-term senior unsecured debt credit ratings within our main UK operating companies, NGET and NGG, based on guidance from the rating agencies.

In addition, we monitor the RAV gearing within each of NGET and the regulated transmission and distribution businesses within NGG. This is calculated as net debt expressed as a percentage of RAV, and indicates the level of debt employed to fund our UK regulated businesses. It is compared with the level of RAV gearing indicated by Ofgem as being appropriate for these businesses, at around 60 to 65%.

The majority of our regulated operating companies in the US and the UK (and one intermediate UK holding company), are subject to certain restrictions on the payment of dividends by administrative order, contract and/or licence. The types of restrictions that a company may have that would prevent a dividend being declared or paid unless they are met include:

- dividends must be approved in advance by the relevant US state regulatory commission;
- the subsidiary must have at least two recognised rating agency credit ratings of at least investment grade;
- dividends must be limited to cumulative retained earnings, including pre-acquisition retained earnings;
- National Grid plc must maintain an investment grade credit rating and if that rating is the lowest investment grade bond rating it cannot have a negative watch/review for downgrade notice by a credit rating agency;
- the subsidiary must not carry on any activities other than those permitted by the licences;
- the subsidiary must not create any cross-default obligations or give or receive any intra-group cross-subsidies; and
- the percentage of equity compared with total capital of the subsidiary must remain above certain levels.

There is a further restriction relating only to the Narragansett Electric Company, which is required to maintain its consolidated net worth above certain levels.

These restrictions are subject to alteration in the US as and when a new rate case or rate plan is agreed with the relevant regulatory bodies for each operating company and in the UK through the normal licence review process.

As most of our business is regulated, at 31 March 2016 the majority of our net assets are subject to some of the restrictions noted above. These restrictions are not considered to be significantly onerous, nor do we currently expect they will prevent the planned payment of dividends in future in line with our dividend policy.

Some of our regulatory and bank loan agreements additionally impose lower limits for the long-term credit ratings that certain companies within the Group must hold. All the above requirements are monitored on a regular basis in order to ensure compliance. The Company has complied with all externally imposed capital requirements to which it is subject.

#### (g) Fair value analysis

The financial instruments included on the statement of financial position are measured at fair value. These fair values can be categorised into hierarchy levels that are representative of the inputs used in measuring the fair value. The best evidence of fair value is a quoted price in an actively traded market. In the event that the market for a financial instrument is not active, a valuation technique is used.

	2016				2015			
	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m	Level 1 £m	Level 2 £m	Level 3 £m	Total £m
<b>Assets</b>								
Available-for-sale investments	2,040	393	–	2,433	1,315	247	–	1,562
Derivative financial instruments	–	1,945	18	1,963	–	1,702	14	1,716
Commodity contracts	–	5	27	32	–	22	42	64
	<b>2,040</b>	<b>2,343</b>	<b>45</b>	<b>4,428</b>	<b>1,315</b>	<b>1,971</b>	<b>56</b>	<b>3,342</b>
<b>Liabilities</b>								
Derivative financial instruments	–	(1,855)	(214)	(2,069)	–	(2,219)	(180)	(2,399)
Commodity contracts	–	(81)	(54)	(135)	–	(87)	(84)	(171)
	<b>–</b>	<b>(1,936)</b>	<b>(268)</b>	<b>(2,204)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(2,306)</b>	<b>(264)</b>	<b>(2,570)</b>
	<b>2,040</b>	<b>407</b>	<b>(223)</b>	<b>2,224</b>	<b>1,315</b>	<b>(335)</b>	<b>(208)</b>	<b>772</b>

Level 1: Financial instruments with quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets.

Level 2: Financial instruments with quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets or quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in inactive markets and financial instruments valued using models where all significant inputs are based directly or indirectly on observable market data.

Level 3: Financial instruments valued using valuation techniques where one or more significant inputs are based on unobservable market data.

## 30. Financial risk management continued

## (g) Fair value analysis continued

Our level 3 derivative financial instruments include cross-currency swaps, inflation linked swaps and equity options, all of which are traded on illiquid markets. In valuing these instruments a third-party valuation is obtained to support each reported fair value.

Our level 3 commodity contracts primarily consist of our forward purchases of electricity and gas where pricing inputs are unobservable, as well as other complex transactions. Complex transactions can introduce the need for internally developed models based on reasonable assumptions. Industry standard valuation techniques such as the Black-Scholes pricing model and Monte Carlo simulation are used for valuing such instruments. Level 3 is also applied in cases when optionality is present or where an extrapolated forward curve is considered unobservable. All published forward curves are verified to market data; if forward curves differ from market data by 5% or more they are considered unobservable.

The changes in value of our level 3 derivative financial instruments are as follows:

	Derivative financial instruments		Commodity contracts		Total	
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m	2016 £m	2015 £m
At 1 April	(166)	(100)	(42)	(58)	(208)	(158)
Net gains/(losses) for the year <sup>1,2</sup>	(20)	(63)	(27)	(53)	(47)	(116)
Purchases <sup>3</sup>	1	–	13	38	14	38
Settlements	(11)	(3)	29	28	18	25
Reclassification/transfers out of level 3	–	–	–	3	–	3
<b>At 31 March</b>	<b>(196)</b>	<b>(166)</b>	<b>(27)</b>	<b>(42)</b>	<b>(223)</b>	<b>(208)</b>

1. Loss of £17m (2015: £63m loss) is attributable to derivative financial instruments held at the end of the reporting period and has been recognised in finance costs in the income statement.

2. Loss of £28m (2015: £48m loss) is attributable to commodity contract financial instruments held at the end of the reporting period.

3. Purchases in the year relate to equity options.

The impacts on a post-tax basis of reasonably possible changes in significant level 3 assumptions are as follows:

	Derivative financial instruments		Commodity contracts	
	2016 Income statement £m	2015 Income statement £m	2016 Income statement £m	2015 Income statement £m
10% increase in commodity prices <sup>1</sup>	–	–	4	4
10% decrease in commodity prices <sup>1</sup>	–	–	–	(3)
Volume forecast uplift <sup>2</sup>	–	–	(1)	(2)
Volume forecast reduction <sup>2</sup>	–	–	1	2
+10% market area price change	–	–	(2)	(4)
–10% market area price change	–	–	2	4
+20 basis point change in Limited Price Inflation (LPI) market curve <sup>3</sup>	(83)	(77)	–	–
–20 basis points change in LPI market curve <sup>3</sup>	80	75	–	–

1. Level 3 commodity price sensitivity is included within the sensitivity analysis disclosed in note 33.

2. Volumes were flexed using maximum and minimum historical averages, or by >10% where historical averages were not available.

3. A reasonably possible change in assumption of other level 3 derivative financial instruments is unlikely to result in a material change in fair values.

The impacts disclosed above were considered on a contract by contract basis with the most significant unobservable inputs identified.

### 31. Borrowing facilities

To support our long-term liquidity requirements and provide backup to commercial paper and other borrowings, we agree loan facilities with financial institutions over and above the value of borrowings that may be required. These facilities have never been drawn, and our undrawn amounts are listed below.

At 31 March 2016, we had bilateral committed credit facilities of £2,808m (2015: £2,094m). In addition, we had committed credit facilities from syndicates of banks of £295m at 31 March 2016 (2015: £884m). All committed credit facilities were undrawn in 2016 and 2015. An analysis of the maturity of these undrawn committed facilities is shown below:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Undrawn committed borrowing facilities expiring:		
Less than 1 year	–	572
In 1 to 2 years	–	–
In 2 to 3 years	1,115	874
In 3 to 4 years	295	1,220
In 4 to 5 years	–	312
More than 5 years	1,693	–
	<b>3,103</b>	<b>2,978</b>

Of the unused facilities at 31 March 2016, £2,808m (2015: £2,666m) was held as backup to commercial paper and similar borrowings, while £295m (2015: £312m) is available as backup to specific US borrowings.

In addition to the above, the Group has a bank loan agreement totalling £1,500m with the European Investment Bank (EIB), of which £900m is currently undrawn, and an Export Credit Agreement (ECA) totalling £162m, which is undrawn.

Further information on our bonds can be found on the debt investor section of our website.

### 32. Subsidiary undertakings, joint ventures and associates

While we present consolidated results in these financial statements as if we were one company, our legal structure is such that there are a number of different operating and holding companies that contribute to the overall result. This structure has evolved through acquisitions as well as regulatory requirements to have certain activities within separate legal entities.

#### Subsidiary undertakings

A list of the Group's subsidiaries as at 31 March 2016 is given below. The entire share capital of subsidiaries is held within the Group except where the Group's ownership percentages are shown. These percentages give the Group's ultimate interest and therefore allow for the situation where subsidiaries are owned by partly-owned intermediate subsidiaries. Where subsidiaries have different classes of shares, this is largely for historical reasons and the effective percentage holdings given represent both the Group's voting rights and equity holding. Shares in National Grid (US) Holdings Limited, National Grid Holdings One plc and NGG Finance plc are held directly by National Grid plc. All other holdings in subsidiaries are owned by other subsidiaries of the National Grid plc Group. All subsidiaries are consolidated in the Group's financial statements.

Principal Group companies are identified in **bold**. These companies are incorporated and principally operate in the countries under which they are shown.

#### Incorporated in England and Wales

Beegas Nominees Limited  
 Birch Sites Limited  
 Carbon Sentinel Limited  
 Gridcom Limited  
 Icellink Interconnector Limited  
 KeySpan (U.K.)\*\*  
 Landranch Limited  
 Lattice Group Employee Benefit Trust Limited  
**Lattice Group plc**  
 Lattice Group Trustees Limited  
 Natgrid Finance Holdings Limited\*  
 Natgrid Finance Limited\*  
 Natgrid Limited  
 NatGrid One Limited  
 NatgridTW1 Limited  
**National Grid (US) Holdings Limited**  
 National Grid (US) Investments 2 Limited  
**National Grid (US) Investments 4 Limited**  
**National Grid (US) Partner 1 Limited**  
 National Grid Belgium Limited  
 National Grid Blue Power Limited  
 National Grid Carbon Limited  
**National Grid Commercial Holdings Limited**  
 National Grid Eight\*  
 National Grid Eighteen Limited\*  
 National Grid Electricity Group Trustee Limited  
**National Grid Electricity Transmission plc**  
 National Grid Energy Metering Limited  
 National Grid Five Limited\*  
 National Grid Four Limited  
 National Grid Fourteen Limited  
 National Grid Gas Finance (No 1) plc  
**National Grid Gas Holdings Limited**  
**National Grid Gas plc**  
**National Grid Grain LNG Limited**  
**National Grid Holdings Limited**  
**National Grid Holdings One plc**  
 National Grid IFA 2 Limited  
 National Grid Interconnector Holdings Limited  
**National Grid Interconnectors Limited**  
 National Grid International Limited  
 National Grid Land and Properties Limited\*  
**National Grid Metering Limited**  
 National Grid Nine Limited\*  
 National Grid North Sea Link Limited  
 National Grid Offshore Limited

National Grid Property (High Wycombe) Limited\*  
**National Grid Property Holdings Limited**  
 National Grid Property Limited\*  
 National Grid Property (Northfleet) Limited\*\*  
 National Grid Property (Taunton) Limited\*  
 National Grid Seven Limited\*  
 National Grid Seventeen Limited  
 National Grid Smart Limited  
 National Grid Ten  
 National Grid Thirty Eight Limited  
 National Grid Thirty Five Limited  
 National Grid Thirty Four Limited  
 National Grid Thirty Limited  
 National Grid Thirty Seven Limited  
 National Grid Thirty Six Limited  
 National Grid Three Limited\*  
 National Grid Twelve Limited  
 National Grid Twenty Eight Limited  
 National Grid Twenty Four Limited\*  
 National Grid Twenty Seven Limited  
 National Grid Twenty Three Limited  
 National Grid Twenty-Five Limited  
 National Grid UK Limited  
 National Grid UK Pension Services Limited  
 National Grid Viking Link Limited  
 National Grid William Limited  
 NG Luxembourg Holdings Limited\*  
 NG Nominees Limited  
 NGC Employee Shares Trustee Limited  
**NGG Finance plc**  
 NGG Telecoms Holdings Limited\*  
 NGG Telecoms Limited\*  
 Ngrid Intellectual Property Limited  
 NGT Telecom No. 1 Limited  
 NGT Two Limited  
 Port Greenwich Limited  
 Stargas Nominees Limited  
 Supergrid Electricity Limited  
 Supergrid Energy Transmission Limited  
 Supergrid Limited  
 Telecom International Holdings Limited\*  
 Thamesport Interchange Limited  
 The National Grid Group Quest Trustee Company Limited  
 The National Grid YouPlan Trustee Limited  
 Transco Limited  
 Xoserve Limited (56.5%)

\*Dissolved 14 April 2016 \*\*In liquidation



# Notes to the consolidated financial statements

## – supplementary information continued

### 32. Subsidiary undertakings, joint ventures and associates continued

#### Incorporated in the US

##### **Boston Gas Company**

##### **British Transco Capital Inc.**

British Transco Finance, Inc.

Broken Bridge Corp.

Colonial Gas Company

EUA Energy Investment Corporation

GridAmerica Holdings Inc.

Grid NY LLC

KeySpan CI Midstream Limited

##### **KeySpan Corporation**

KeySpan Energy Corporation

KeySpan Energy Services Inc.

##### **KeySpan Gas East Corporation**

KeySpan International Corporation

KeySpan MHK, Inc.

KeySpan Midstream, Inc.

KeySpan Plumbing Solutions, Inc.

KSI Contracting, LLC

KSI Electrical, LLC

KSI Mechanical, LLC

Land Management & Development, Inc.

Landwest, Inc.

##### **Massachusetts Electric Company**

Metro Energy L.L.C.

Metrowest Realty LLC

Mystic Steamship Corporation

Nantucket Electric Company

National Grid Algonquin LLC

National Grid Development Holdings Corp.

National Grid Electric Services LLC

National Grid Energy Management LLC

National Grid Energy Services LLC

National Grid Energy Trading Services LLC

National Grid Engineering & Survey Inc.

##### **National Grid Generation LLC**

National Grid Generation Ventures LLC

National Grid Glenwood Energy Center LLC

National Grid IGTS Corp.

National Grid Insurance USA Ltd

National Grid Islander East Pipeline LLC

National Grid LNG GP LLC

National Grid LNG LLC

National Grid LNG LP LLC

National Grid Millennium LLC

National Grid NE Holdings 2 LLC

##### **National Grid North America Inc.**

National Grid North East Ventures Inc.

National Grid Port Jefferson Energy Center LLC

National Grid Services, Inc.

National Grid Technologies Inc.

National Grid Transmission Services Corporation

National Grid US LLC

National Grid US 6 LLC

##### **National Grid USA**

National Grid USA Service Company, Inc.

Nees Energy, Inc.

New England Electric Transmission Corporation

New England Energy Incorporated

New England Hydro Finance Company, Inc. (53.704%)

New England Hydro-Transmission Corporation (53.704%)

New England Hydro-Transmission Electric Company, Inc. (53.704%)

##### **New England Power Company**

Newport America Corporation

NGNE LLC

Niagara Mohawk Energy, Inc.

##### **Niagara Mohawk Holdings, Inc.**

##### **Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation**

NM Properties, Inc.

North East Transmission Co., Inc.

Opinac North America, Inc.

Philadelphia Coke Co., Inc.

Port of the Islands North LLC

##### **The Brooklyn Union Gas Company**

##### **The Narragansett Electric Company**

Transgas Inc.

Upper Hudson Development Inc.

Valley Appliance and Merchandising Company

Wayfinder Group, Inc.

#### Incorporated in Australia

National Grid Australia Pty Limited

#### Incorporated in Canada

Keyspan Energy Development Co.

#### Incorporated in the Cayman Islands

British Transco Finance (No 1) Limited\*\*

British Transco Finance (No 2) Limited\*\*

Keyspan C.I. II Ltd\*\*

Keyspan C.I. Ltd\*\*

NGT Five Limited\*\*

NGT Four Limited\*\*

#### Incorporated in Chile

Inversiones ABC Limitada (98.84%)

SCC Uno S.A.

#### Incorporated in the Isle of Man

Lattice Telecom Finance (No 1) Limited\*\*

National Grid (IOM) UK Ltd\*\*

National Grid Insurance Company (Isle of Man) Limited

NGT Holding Company (Isle of Man) Limited

#### Incorporated in Jersey

National Grid Jersey Investments Limited

NG Jersey Limited

#### Incorporated in the Netherlands

##### **British Transco International Finance B.V.**

National Grid Holdings B.V.

#### Incorporated in the Republic of Ireland

National Grid (Ireland) 1\*\*

National Grid (Ireland) 2\*\*

National Grid Insurance Company (Ireland) Designated Activity Company

\*Dissolved 14 April 2016 \*\*In liquidation

### 32. Subsidiary undertakings, joint ventures and associates continued

#### Joint ventures

A list of the Group's joint ventures as at 31 March 2016 is given below. All joint ventures are included in the Group's financial statements using the equity method of accounting. Principal joint ventures are identified in **bold**.

#### Incorporated in England and Wales

**BritNed Development Limited** (50%)  
 Joint Radio Company Limited (50%)  
 Nemo Link Limited (50%)  
 NGET/SPT Upgrades Limited (50%)  
 St William Homes LLP (50%)

#### Incorporated in the US

Clean Energy Generation LLC (50%)  
 Island Park Energy Center LLC (50%)  
 Islander East Pipeline Company, L.L.C. (50%)  
 LI Energy Storage System, LLC (50%)  
 LI Solar Generation LLC (50%)

#### Associates

A list of the Group's associates as at 31 March 2016 is given below. All associates are included in the Group's financial statements using the equity method of accounting.

#### Incorporated in the US

Algonquin Gas Transmission LLC (20%)  
 Clean Line Energy Partners LLC (32%)  
 Connecticut Yankee Atomic Power Company (19.5%)  
 Direct Global Power, Inc. (26%)  
 Energis plc (33.06%)  
 Energy Impact Fund LP (33%)  
 Maine Yankee Atomic Power Company (24%)  
 Millennium Pipeline Company LLC (26.25%)  
 New York Transco LLC (28.3%)  
 Nysearch RMLD LLC (22.63%)  
 Yankee Atomic Electric Company (34.5%)

#### Incorporated in Belgium

Coreso SA (20%)

Our interests and activities are held or operated through the subsidiaries, joint arrangements or associates as disclosed above. These interests and activities (and their branches) are established in – and subject to the laws and regulations of – these jurisdictions.

## Notes to the consolidated financial statements

### – supplementary information continued

#### 33. Sensitivities on areas of estimation and uncertainty

In order to give a clearer picture of the impact on our results or financial position of potential changes in significant estimates and assumptions, the following sensitivities are presented. These sensitivities are hypothetical, as they are based on assumptions and conditions prevailing at the year end, and should be used with caution. The effects provided are not necessarily indicative of the actual effects that would be experienced because our actual exposures are constantly changing.

The sensitivities in the tables below show the potential impact in the income statement (and consequential impact on net assets) for a range of different variables each of which have been considered in isolation (i.e. with all other variables remaining constant). There are a number of these sensitivities which are mutually exclusive and therefore if one were to happen, another would not, meaning a total showing how sensitive our results are to these external factors is not meaningful.

We are further required to show additional sensitivity analysis for changes in interest and exchange rates and these are shown separately in the subsequent table due to the additional assumptions that are made in order to produce meaningful sensitivity disclosures.

The sensitivities included in the tables below all have an equal and opposite effect if the sensitivity increases or decreases by the same amount unless otherwise stated. For example, a 10% increase in unbilled revenue at 31 March 2016 would result in an increase in the income statement of £58m and a 10% decrease in unbilled revenue would have the equal but opposite effect.

	2016		2015	
	Income statement £m	Net assets £m	Income statement £m	Net assets £m
One year average change in useful economic lives (pre-tax):				
Depreciation charge on property, plant and equipment	79	79	69	69
Amortisation charge on intangible assets	20	20	26	26
Estimated future cash flows in respect of provisions, change of 10% (pre-tax)	172	172	174	174
Assets and liabilities carried at fair value change of 10% (pre-tax):				
Derivative financial instruments <sup>1</sup>	(11)	(11)	68	68
Commodity contract liabilities	(10)	(10)	11	11
Pensions and other post-retirement benefits <sup>2</sup> (pre-tax):				
UK discount rate change of 0.5% <sup>3</sup>	11	1,482	9	1,575
US discount rate change of 0.5% <sup>3</sup>	16	640	12	670
UK RPI rate change of 0.5% <sup>4</sup>	9	1,268	9	1,349
UK long-term rate of increase in salaries change of 0.5% <sup>5</sup>	2	87	1	93
US long-term rate of increase in salaries change of 0.5%	3	45	2	42
UK change of one year to life expectancy at age 65	2	703	1	620
US change of one year to life expectancy at age 65	3	295	3	352
Assumed US healthcare cost trend rates change of 1%	35	514	28	465
Unbilled revenue at 31 March change of 10% (post-tax)	58	58	60	60
No hedge accounting for our derivative financial instruments (post-tax)	(123)	36	(611)	316
Commodity risk <sup>6</sup> (post-tax):				
10% increase in commodity prices	22	22	26	26
10% decrease in commodity prices	(22)	(22)	(24)	(24)

1. The effect of a 10% change in fair value assumes no hedge accounting.

2. The changes shown are a change in the annual pension or other post-retirement benefit service charge and change in the defined benefit obligations.

3. A change in the discount rate is likely to occur as a result of changes in bond yields and as such would be expected to be offset to a significant degree by a change in the value of the bond assets held by the plans.

4. The projected impact resulting from a change in RPI reflects the underlying effect on pensions in payment, pensions in deferment and resultant increases in salary assumptions.

5. This change has been applied to both the pre 1 April 2014 and post 1 April 2014 rate of increase in salary assumption.

6. Represents potential impact on fair values of commodity contracts only.

	2016		2015	
	Income statement £m	Other equity reserves £m	Income statement £m	Other equity reserves £m
Financial risk (post-tax):				
UK RPI change of 0.5% <sup>1</sup>	31	–	27	–
UK interest rates change of 0.5%	76	85	92	101
US interest rates change of 0.5%	66	17	77	11
US dollar exchange rate change of 10% <sup>2</sup>	57	553	62	607

1. Excludes sensitivities to LPI curve. Further details on sensitivities are provided in note 30(g).

2. The other equity reserves impact does not reflect the exchange translation in our US subsidiaries' net assets. It is estimated this would change by £788m (2015: £771m) in the opposite direction if the dollar exchange rate changed by 10%.

### 33. Sensitivities on areas of estimation and uncertainty continued

#### Pensions and other post-retirement benefits assumptions

Sensitivities have been prepared to show how the DB obligations and annual service costs could potentially be impacted by changes in the relevant actuarial assumption that were reasonably possible as at 31 March 2016. In preparing sensitivities the potential impact has been calculated by applying the change to each assumption in isolation and assuming all other assumptions remain unchanged. This is with the exception of RPI in the UK where the corresponding change to increases to pensions in payment, increases to pensions in deferment and increases in salary is recognised.

#### Financial instruments assumptions

Our financial instruments are sensitive to changes in market variables, being UK and US interest rates, the UK RPI and the dollar to sterling exchange rate. The changes in market variables impact the valuation of our borrowings, deposits, derivative financial instruments and commodity contracts. The analysis illustrates the sensitivity of our financial instruments to the changes in market variables.

The following main assumptions were made in calculating the sensitivity analysis:

- the amount of net debt, the ratio of fixed to floating interest rates of the debt and derivatives portfolio, and the proportion of financial instruments in foreign currencies are all constant and on the basis of the hedge designations in place at 31 March 2016 and 2015 respectively;
- the statement of financial position sensitivity to interest rates relates only to derivative financial instruments and available-for-sale investments, as debt and other deposits are carried at amortised cost and so their carrying value does not change as interest rates move;
- the sensitivity of accrued interest to movements in interest rates is calculated on net floating rate exposures on debt, deposits and derivative instruments;
- changes in the carrying value of derivatives from movements in interest rates of designated cash flow hedges are assumed to be recorded fully within equity; and
- changes in the carrying value of derivative financial instruments designated as net investment hedges from movements in interest rates are recorded in the income statement as they are designated using the spot rather than the forward translation method. The impact of movements in the dollar to sterling exchange rate are recorded directly in equity.

### 34. Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities

We have three debt issuances (including preferred shares) that are listed on a US national securities exchange and are guaranteed by other companies in the Group. These guarantors commit to honour any liabilities should the company issuing the debt have any financial difficulties. In order to provide debt holders with information on the financial stability of the companies providing the guarantees, we are required to disclose individual financial information for these companies. We have chosen to include this information in the Group financial statements rather than submitting separate stand-alone financial statements.

The following condensed consolidating financial information, comprising statements of comprehensive income, statements of financial position and cash flow statements, is given in respect of National Grid Gas plc (subsidiary guarantor), which became joint full and unconditional guarantor on 11 May 2004 with National Grid plc (parent guarantor) of the 6.625% Guaranteed Notes due 2018 issued in June 1998 by British Transco Finance Inc., then known as British Gas Finance Inc. (issuer of notes). Condensed consolidating financial information is also provided in respect of Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation as a result of National Grid plc's guarantee, dated 29 October 2007, of Niagara Mohawk's 3.6% and 3.9% issued preferred shares. National Grid Gas plc, British Transco Finance Inc., and Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation are 100% owned and National Grid plc's guarantee of Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation's preferred shares is full and unconditional pursuant to Rule 3-10(i)(8) (i) and (ii) of Regulation S-X. The guarantees of National Grid Gas plc and National Grid plc are joint and several.

The following financial information for National Grid plc, National Grid Gas plc, British Transco Finance Inc., and Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation on a condensed consolidating basis is intended to provide investors with meaningful and comparable financial information and is provided pursuant to various rules including Rule 3-10 of Regulation S-X in lieu of the separate financial statements of each subsidiary issuer of public debt securities.

This financial information should be read in conjunction with the other disclosure in these financial statements.

Summary statements of comprehensive income are presented, on a consolidated basis, for the three years ended 31 March 2016. Summary statements of comprehensive income of National Grid plc and National Grid Gas plc are presented under IFRS measurement principles, as modified by the inclusion of the results of subsidiary undertakings on the basis of equity accounting principles.

The summary statements of financial position of National Grid plc and National Grid Gas plc include the investments in subsidiaries recorded on the basis of equity accounting principles for the purposes of presenting condensed consolidating financial information under IFRS. The summary statements of financial position present these investments within non-current financial and other investments.

The consolidation adjustments column includes the necessary amounts to eliminate the intercompany balances and transactions between National Grid plc, National Grid Gas plc, British Transco Finance Inc., Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation and other subsidiaries.

**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
– supplementary information continued

**34. Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities continued**

**Summary statements of comprehensive income for the year ended 31 March 2016 – IFRS**

	Parent guarantor	Issuer of notes		Subsidiary guarantor		Consolidation adjustments £m	National Grid consolidated £m
	National Grid plc £m	Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation £m	British Transco Finance Inc. £m	National Grid Gas plc £m	Other subsidiaries £m		
Revenue	–	2,027	–	3,165	10,104	(181)	15,115
Operating costs:							
Depreciation and amortisation	–	(162)	–	(553)	(899)	–	(1,614)
Payroll costs	–	(260)	–	(269)	(977)	–	(1,506)
Purchases of electricity	–	(484)	–	–	(828)	–	(1,312)
Purchases of gas	–	(86)	–	(92)	(806)	–	(984)
Rates and property tax	–	(155)	–	(252)	(643)	–	(1,050)
Balancing Service Incentive Scheme	–	–	–	–	(907)	–	(907)
Payments to other UK network owners	–	–	–	–	(971)	–	(971)
Other operating costs	–	(433)	–	(605)	(1,829)	181	(2,686)
	–	(1,580)	–	(1,771)	(7,860)	181	(11,030)
<b>Total operating profit</b>	–	447	–	1,394	2,244	–	4,085
Net finance income/(costs)	701	(87)	–	(242)	(1,484)	–	(1,112)
Dividends receivable	–	–	–	–	620	(620)	–
Interest in equity accounted affiliates	1,843	–	–	33	59	(1,876)	59
<b>Profit before tax</b>	2,544	360	–	1,185	1,439	(2,496)	3,032
Tax	47	(141)	–	(80)	(264)	–	(438)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	2,591	219	– <sup>1</sup>	1,105	1,175	(2,496)	2,594
Amounts recognised in other comprehensive income <sup>2</sup>	573	(1)	–	(5)	509	(503)	573
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>3,164</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>1,684</b>	<b>(2,999)</b>	<b>3,167</b>
Attributable to:							
Equity shareholders	3,164	218	–	1,100	1,681	(2,999)	3,164
Non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	3	–	3
	<b>3,164</b>	<b>218</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,100</b>	<b>1,684</b>	<b>(2,999)</b>	<b>3,167</b>

1. Profit for the year for British Transco Finance Inc. is £nil as interest payable to external bond holders is offset by interest receivable on loans to National Grid Gas plc.

2. Includes other comprehensive income relating to interest in equity accounted affiliates.

## 34. Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities continued

## Summary statements of comprehensive income for the year ended 31 March 2015 – IFRS

	Parent	Issuer of notes		Subsidiary		Consolidation adjustments £m	National Grid consolidated £m
	guarantor			guarantor			
	National Grid plc £m	Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation £m	British Transco Finance Inc. £m	National Grid Gas plc £m	Other subsidiaries £m		
Revenue	–	2,109	–	3,136	10,125	(169)	15,201
Operating costs:							
Depreciation and amortisation	–	(146)	–	(540)	(796)	–	(1,482)
Payroll costs	–	(256)	–	(253)	(950)	–	(1,459)
Purchases of electricity	–	(604)	–	–	(1,081)	–	(1,685)
Purchases of gas	–	(147)	–	(98)	(1,171)	–	(1,416)
Rates and property tax	–	(146)	–	(247)	(611)	–	(1,004)
Balancing Service Incentive Scheme	–	–	–	–	(874)	–	(874)
Payments to other UK network owners	–	–	–	–	(801)	–	(801)
Other operating costs	–	(501)	–	(655)	(1,713)	169	(2,700)
	–	(1,800)	–	(1,793)	(7,997)	169	(11,421)
<b>Total operating profit</b>	–	309	–	1,343	2,128	–	3,780
Net finance costs	(223)	(76)	–	(352)	(547)	–	(1,198)
Dividends receivable	–	–	–	–	700	(700)	–
Interest in equity accounted affiliates	2,192	–	–	8	46	(2,200)	46
<b>Profit before tax</b>	1,969	233	–	999	2,327	(2,900)	2,628
Tax	50	(98)	–	(230)	(339)	–	(617)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	2,019	135	– <sup>1</sup>	769	1,988	(2,900)	2,011
Amounts recognised in other comprehensive income <sup>2</sup>	(395)	1	–	22	(588)	566	(394)
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>1,624</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>(2,334)</b>	<b>1,617</b>
Attributable to:							
Equity shareholders	1,624	136	–	791	1,407	(2,334)	1,624
Non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	(7)	–	(7)
	<b>1,624</b>	<b>136</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>791</b>	<b>1,400</b>	<b>(2,334)</b>	<b>1,617</b>

1. Profit for the year for British Transco Finance Inc. is £nil as interest payable to external bond holders is offset by interest receivable on loans to National Grid Gas plc.  
2. Includes other comprehensive income relating to interest in equity accounted affiliates.

Notes to the consolidated financial statements  
– supplementary information continued

34. Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities continued

Summary statements of comprehensive income for the year ended 31 March 2014 – IFRS

	Parent	Issuer of notes		Subsidiary	Other subsidiaries	Consolidation adjustments	National Grid consolidated
	guarantor			guarantor			
	National Grid plc £m	Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation £m	British Transco Finance Inc. £m	National Grid Gas plc £m	£m	£m	£m
Revenue	4	2,185	–	3,141	9,653	(174)	14,809
Operating costs:							
Depreciation and amortisation	–	(127)	–	(529)	(760)	–	(1,416)
Payroll costs	–	(278)	–	(251)	(689)	–	(1,218)
Purchases of electricity	–	(647)	–	–	(817)	–	(1,464)
Purchases of gas	–	(194)	–	(112)	(1,449)	–	(1,755)
Rates and property tax	–	(137)	–	(241)	(585)	–	(963)
Balancing Service Incentive Scheme	–	–	–	–	(872)	–	(872)
Payments to other UK network owners	–	–	–	–	(630)	–	(630)
Other operating costs	15	(440)	–	(661)	(1,844)	174	(2,756)
	15	(1,823)	–	(1,794)	(7,646)	174	(11,074)
<b>Total operating profit</b>	19	362	–	1,347	2,007	–	3,735
Net finance costs	(128)	(85)	–	(285)	(517)	–	(1,015)
Dividends receivable	–	–	–	–	600	(600)	–
Interest in equity accounted affiliates	2,550	–	–	11	28	(2,561)	28
<b>Profit before tax</b>	2,441	277	–	1,073	2,118	(3,161)	2,748
Tax	35	(97)	–	3	(225)	–	(284)
<b>Profit for the year</b>	2,476	180	– <sup>1</sup>	1,076	1,893	(3,161)	2,464
Amounts recognised in other comprehensive income <sup>2</sup>	235	(8)	–	9	383	(384)	235
<b>Total comprehensive income for the year</b>	<b>2,711</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>2,276</b>	<b>(3,545)</b>	<b>2,699</b>
Attributable to:							
Equity shareholders	2,711	172	–	1,085	2,288	(3,545)	2,711
Non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	(12)	–	(12)
	<b>2,711</b>	<b>172</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>1,085</b>	<b>2,276</b>	<b>(3,545)</b>	<b>2,699</b>

1. Profit for the year for British Transco Finance Inc. is £nil as interest payable to external bond holders is offset by interest receivable on loans to National Grid Gas plc.  
2. Includes other comprehensive income relating to interest in equity accounted affiliates.



## 34. Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities continued

## Statements of financial position as at 31 March 2016 – IFRS

	Parent guarantor	Issuer of notes		Subsidiary guarantor		Consolidation adjustments £m	National Grid consolidated £m
	National Grid plc £m	Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation £m	British Transco Finance Inc. £m	National Grid Gas plc £m	Other subsidiaries £m		
<b>Non-current assets</b>							
Goodwill	–	664	–	–	4,651	–	5,315
Other intangible assets	–	–	–	239	648	–	887
Property, plant and equipment	–	5,466	–	12,628	25,270	–	43,364
Other non-current assets	–	7	–	41	34	–	82
Amounts owed by subsidiary undertakings	318	–	209	5,609	2,630	(8,766)	–
Pension assets	–	125	–	–	285	–	410
Financial and other investments	17,428	26	–	86	10,131	(26,792)	879
Derivative financial assets	157	–	–	1,014	514	–	1,685
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>17,903</b>	<b>6,288</b>	<b>209</b>	<b>19,617</b>	<b>44,163</b>	<b>(35,558)</b>	<b>52,622</b>
<b>Current assets</b>							
Inventories and current intangible assets	–	42	–	26	369	–	437
Trade and other receivables	1	413	–	432	1,626	–	2,472
Amounts owed by subsidiary undertakings	11,516	300	6	57	12,785	(24,664)	–
Financial and other investments	1,244	28	–	116	1,610	–	2,998
Derivative financial assets	279	–	–	66	131	(198)	278
Cash and cash equivalents	1	4	–	–	126	(4)	127
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>13,041</b>	<b>787</b>	<b>6</b>	<b>697</b>	<b>16,647</b>	<b>(24,866)</b>	<b>6,312</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>30,944</b>	<b>7,075</b>	<b>215</b>	<b>20,314</b>	<b>60,810</b>	<b>(60,424)</b>	<b>58,934</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>							
Borrowings	(933)	(47)	(5)	(602)	(2,028)	4	(3,611)
Derivative financial liabilities	(239)	–	–	(39)	(257)	198	(337)
Trade and other payables	(43)	(248)	–	(661)	(2,333)	–	(3,285)
Amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings	(12,633)	–	–	(1,518)	(10,513)	24,664	–
Current tax liabilities	(3)	(61)	–	(34)	(154)	–	(252)
Provisions	–	–	–	(55)	(181)	–	(236)
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>(13,851)</b>	<b>(356)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(2,909)</b>	<b>(15,466)</b>	<b>24,866</b>	<b>(7,721)</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>							
Borrowings	(1,194)	(2,043)	(209)	(6,078)	(15,209)	–	(24,733)
Derivative financial liabilities	(358)	–	–	(527)	(847)	–	(1,732)
Other non-current liabilities	–	(297)	–	(1,031)	(743)	–	(2,071)
Amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings	(1,982)	–	–	(1,174)	(5,610)	8,766	–
Deferred tax liabilities	(4)	(939)	–	(1,548)	(2,143)	–	(4,634)
Pensions and other post-retirement benefit obligations	–	(761)	–	–	(2,234)	–	(2,995)
Provisions	–	(250)	–	(126)	(1,107)	–	(1,483)
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>(3,538)</b>	<b>(4,290)</b>	<b>(209)</b>	<b>(10,484)</b>	<b>(27,893)</b>	<b>8,766</b>	<b>(37,648)</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>(17,389)</b>	<b>(4,646)</b>	<b>(214)</b>	<b>(13,393)</b>	<b>(43,359)</b>	<b>33,632</b>	<b>(45,369)</b>
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>13,555</b>	<b>2,429</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6,921</b>	<b>17,451</b>	<b>(26,792)</b>	<b>13,565</b>
<b>Equity</b>							
Share capital	447	130	–	45	182	(357)	447
Share premium account	1,326	2,119	–	204	8,033	(10,356)	1,326
Retained earnings	16,305	180	1	5,400	9,316	(14,897)	16,305
Other equity reserves	(4,523)	–	–	1,272	(90)	(1,182)	(4,523)
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>	<b>13,555</b>	<b>2,429</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6,921</b>	<b>17,441</b>	<b>(26,792)</b>	<b>13,555</b>
Non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	10	–	10
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>13,555</b>	<b>2,429</b>	<b>1</b>	<b>6,921</b>	<b>17,451</b>	<b>(26,792)</b>	<b>13,565</b>

**Notes to the consolidated financial statements**  
– supplementary information continued

**34. Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities continued**

**Statements of financial position as at 31 March 2015 – IFRS**

	Parent guarantor	Issuer of notes		Subsidiary guarantor	Consolidation adjustments £m	National Grid consolidated £m
	National Grid plc £m	Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation £m	British Transco Finance Inc. £m	National Grid Gas plc £m		
<b>Non-current assets</b>						
Goodwill	–	653	–	–	4,492	5,145
Other intangible assets	–	–	–	232	570	802
Property, plant and equipment	–	5,025	–	12,428	23,270	40,723
Other non-current assets	–	11	–	18	51	80
Amounts owed by subsidiary undertakings	341	–	202	5,609	3,017	–
Pension assets	–	121	–	–	–	121
Financial and other investments	14,988	26	–	56	9,905	648
Derivative financial assets	148	–	–	988	403	1,539
<b>Total non-current assets</b>	<b>15,477</b>	<b>5,836</b>	<b>202</b>	<b>19,331</b>	<b>41,708</b>	<b>49,058</b>
<b>Current assets</b>						
Inventories and current intangible assets	–	40	–	26	274	340
Trade and other receivables	2	502	–	417	1,915	2,836
Amounts owed by subsidiary undertakings	11,484	254	5	298	13,052	–
Financial and other investments	740	9	–	363	1,447	2,559
Derivative financial assets	281	–	–	70	88	177
Cash and cash equivalents	10	11	–	4	104	119
<b>Total current assets</b>	<b>12,517</b>	<b>816</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>1,178</b>	<b>16,880</b>	<b>6,031</b>
<b>Total assets</b>	<b>27,994</b>	<b>6,652</b>	<b>207</b>	<b>20,509</b>	<b>58,588</b>	<b>55,089</b>
<b>Current liabilities</b>						
Borrowings	(1,068)	(44)	(5)	(521)	(1,400)	(3,028)
Derivative financial liabilities	(289)	–	–	(133)	(475)	(635)
Trade and other payables	(39)	(267)	–	(877)	(2,109)	(3,292)
Amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings	(11,208)	–	–	(1,973)	(11,912)	–
Current tax liabilities	(3)	(61)	–	(34)	(86)	(184)
Provisions	–	–	–	(39)	(196)	(235)
<b>Total current liabilities</b>	<b>(12,607)</b>	<b>(372)</b>	<b>(5)</b>	<b>(3,577)</b>	<b>(16,178)</b>	<b>(7,374)</b>
<b>Non-current liabilities</b>						
Borrowings	(1,117)	(2,021)	(202)	(6,056)	(13,486)	(22,882)
Derivative financial liabilities	(411)	–	–	(481)	(872)	(1,764)
Other non-current liabilities	–	(287)	–	(1,038)	(594)	(1,919)
Amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings	(1,894)	–	–	(1,123)	(6,152)	–
Deferred tax liabilities	(3)	(782)	–	(1,655)	(1,857)	(4,297)
Pensions and other post-retirement benefit obligations	–	(801)	–	–	(2,578)	(3,379)
Provisions	–	(267)	–	(168)	(1,065)	(1,500)
<b>Total non-current liabilities</b>	<b>(3,425)</b>	<b>(4,158)</b>	<b>(202)</b>	<b>(10,521)</b>	<b>(26,604)</b>	<b>(35,741)</b>
<b>Total liabilities</b>	<b>(16,032)</b>	<b>(4,530)</b>	<b>(207)</b>	<b>(14,098)</b>	<b>(42,782)</b>	<b>(43,115)</b>
<b>Net assets</b>	<b>11,962</b>	<b>2,122</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,411</b>	<b>15,806</b>	<b>11,974</b>
<b>Equity</b>						
Share capital	443	126	–	45	182	443
Share premium account	1,331	2,039	–	204	8,033	1,331
Retained earnings	14,870	(43)	–	4,885	7,761	14,870
Other equity reserves	(4,682)	–	–	1,277	(182)	(4,682)
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>	<b>11,962</b>	<b>2,122</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,411</b>	<b>15,794</b>	<b>11,962</b>
Non-controlling interests	–	–	–	–	12	12
<b>Total equity</b>	<b>11,962</b>	<b>2,122</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>6,411</b>	<b>15,806</b>	<b>11,974</b>

## 34. Additional disclosures in respect of guaranteed securities continued

## Cash flow statements

	Parent guarantor	Issuer of notes		Subsidiary guarantor		Consolidation adjustments £m	National Grid consolidated £m
	National Grid plc £m	Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation £m	British Transco Finance Inc. £m	National Grid Gas plc £m	Other subsidiaries £m		
Year ended 31 March 2016							
Net cash flow from operating activities	57	580	–	1,743	2,988	–	5,368
Net cash flow from/(used in) investing activities	502	(440)	13	(506)	(1,736)	(1,869)	(4,036)
Net cash flow (used in)/from financing activities	(555)	(148)	(13)	(1,248)	(1,233)	1,869	(1,328)
<b>Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents in the year</b>	<b>4</b>	<b>(8)</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>(11)</b>	<b>19</b>	<b>–</b>	<b>4</b>
Year ended 31 March 2015							
Net cash flow from operating activities	38	531	–	1,575	2,863	–	5,007
Net cash flow from/(used in) investing activities	2,103	(393)	–	(603)	(1,051)	(2,057)	(2,001)
Net cash flow (used in)/from financing activities	(2,169)	(145)	–	(959)	(2,037)	2,057	(3,253)
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents in the year	(28)	(7)	–	13	(225)	–	(247)
Year ended 31 March 2014							
Net cash flow from operating activities	52	581	–	1,717	1,669	–	4,019
Net cash flow from/(used in) investing activities	1,358	(555)	–	(91)	(993)	(1,049)	(1,330)
Net cash flow (used in)/from financing activities	(1,724)	(18)	–	(1,632)	(647)	1,049	(2,972)
Net (decrease)/increase in cash and cash equivalents in the year	(314)	8	–	(6)	29	–	(283)

Cash dividends were received by National Grid plc from subsidiary undertakings amounting to £930m during the year ended 31 March 2016 (2015: £1,355m; 2014: £1,050m).

## Maturity analysis of parent Company borrowings

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Total borrowings are repayable as follows:		
Less than 1 year	933	1,068
In 1 to 2 years	–	–
In 2 to 3 years	482	–
In 3 to 4 years	395	443
In 4 to 5 years	–	360
More than 5 years	317	314
	<b>2,127</b>	<b>2,185</b>

## Company accounting policies

We are required to include the stand-alone balance sheet of our ultimate parent Company, National Grid plc, under the Companies Act 2006. This is because the publicly traded shares are actually those of National Grid plc (the Company) and the following disclosures provide additional information to shareholders.

### A. Basis of preparation

National Grid plc is the parent company of the National Grid Group which is engaged in the transmission and distribution of electricity and gas in Great Britain and northeastern US. The Company is a public limited liability company incorporated and domiciled in England, with its registered office at 1–3 Strand, London, WC2N 5EH.

The financial statements of National Grid plc for the year ended 31 March 2016 were approved by the Board of Directors on 18 May 2016. The Company meets the definition of a qualifying entity under Financial Reporting Standard 100 (FRS 100) issued by the Financial Reporting Council. Accordingly these individual financial statements of the Company were prepared in accordance with Financial Reporting Standard 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework' (FRS 101). In preparing these financial statements the Company applies the recognition and measurement requirements of International Financial Reporting Standards (IFRS) as adopted by the EU, but makes amendments where necessary in order to comply with the provisions of the Companies Act 2006 and sets out below where advantage of the FRS 101 disclosure exemptions has been taken.

These individual financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2016 are the first prepared in accordance with FRS 101. Accordingly the date of transition is 1 April 2014. The 2015 comparative financial information has also been prepared on this basis.

There were no material measurement or recognition adjustments on the adoption of FRS 101.

These individual financial statements of the Company have been prepared in accordance with applicable UK accounting and financial reporting standards and the Companies Act 2006. They have been prepared on an historical cost basis, except for the revaluation of financial instruments, and are presented in pounds sterling, which is the currency of the primary economic environment in which the Company operates.

These individual financial statements have been prepared on a going concern basis, which presumes that the Company has adequate resources to remain in operation, and that the Directors intend it to do so, for at least one year from the date the financial statements are signed. As the Company is part of a larger group it participates in the Group's centralised treasury arrangements and so shares banking arrangements with its subsidiaries. The Company is expected to continue to generate positive cash flows or be in a position to obtain finance via intercompany loans to continue to operate for the foreseeable future.

The Directors are not aware of any material uncertainties related to events or conditions that may cast significant doubt upon the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Thus they continue to adopt the going concern basis of accounting in preparing the annual financial statements.

The Company has not presented its own income statement or statement of comprehensive income as permitted by section 408 of the Companies Act 2006.

The following exemptions from the requirements of IFRS have been applied in the preparation of these financial statements of the Company in accordance with FRS 101:

- a cash flow statement and related notes;
- disclosures in respect of transactions with wholly owned subsidiaries;
- disclosures in respect of capital management;
- the presentation of a third balance sheet (being the opening balance sheet of the Company at the date of application of FRS 101); and
- the effects of new but not yet effective IFRSs.

As the consolidated financial statements of National Grid plc, which are available from the registered office, include the equivalent disclosures, the Company has also taken the exemptions under FRS 101 in respect of certain disclosures required by IFRS 13 'Fair value measurement' and the disclosures required by IFRS 7 'Financial instruments: disclosures'. The Company intends to apply the above exemptions in the financial statements for the year ending 31 March 2017.

There are no critical areas of judgement that are considered to have a significant effect on the amounts recognised in the financial statements. Key sources of estimation uncertainty that have significant risk of causing a material adjustment to the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities within the next financial year are the valuation of financial instruments and derivatives.

The balance sheet has been prepared in accordance with the Company's accounting policies approved by the Board and described below:

### B. Fixed asset investments

Investments held as fixed assets are stated at cost less any provisions for impairment. Investments are reviewed for impairment if events or changes in circumstances indicate that the carrying amount may not be recoverable. Impairments are calculated such that the carrying value of the fixed asset investment is the lower of its cost or recoverable amount. Recoverable amount is the higher of its net realisable value and its value-in-use.

### C. Tax

Current tax for the current and prior periods is provided at the amount expected to be paid or recovered using the tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date.

Deferred tax is provided in full on temporary differences which result in an obligation at the balance sheet date to pay more tax, or the right to pay less tax, at a future date, at tax rates expected to apply when the temporary differences reverse based on tax rates and tax laws that have been enacted or substantively enacted by the balance sheet date. Deferred tax is provided for using the balance sheet liability method and is recognised on temporary differences between the carrying amount of assets and liabilities in the financial statements and the corresponding tax bases used in the computation of taxable profit.

Deferred tax assets are recognised to the extent that it is regarded as more likely than not that they will be recovered. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are not discounted.

**D. Foreign currencies**

Transactions in currencies other than the functional currency of the Company are recorded at the rates of exchange prevailing on the dates of the transactions. At each balance sheet date, monetary assets and liabilities that are denominated in foreign currencies are retranslated at closing exchange rates. Gains and losses arising on retranslation of monetary assets and liabilities are included in the profit and loss account.

**E. Financial instruments**

The Company's accounting policies are the same as the Group's accounting policies under IFRS, namely IAS 32 'Financial Instruments: Presentation', IAS 39 'Financial Instruments: Recognition and Measurement' and IFRS 7 'Financial Instruments: Disclosures'. The Company applies these policies only in respect of the financial instruments that it has, namely investments, derivative financial instruments, debtors, cash at bank and in hand, borrowings and creditors.

The policies are set out in notes 13, 15, 17, 18, 19 and 20 to the consolidated financial statements. The Company is taking the exemption for financial instruments disclosures, because IFRS 7 disclosures are given in notes 30 and 33 to the consolidated financial statements.

**F. Hedge accounting**

The Company applies the same accounting policy as the Group in respect of fair value hedges and cash flow hedges. This policy is set out in note 15 to the consolidated financial statements.

**G. Parent Company guarantees**

The Company has guaranteed the repayment of the principal sum, any associated premium and interest on specific loans due by certain subsidiary undertakings primarily to third parties. In the event of default or non performance by the subsidiary, the Company recognises such guarantees as insurance contracts, at fair value with a corresponding increase in the carrying value of the investment.

**H. Share awards to employees of subsidiary undertakings**

The issuance by the Company to employees of its subsidiaries of a grant over the Company's options represents additional capital contributions by the Company to its subsidiaries. An additional investment in subsidiaries results in a corresponding increase in shareholders' equity. The additional capital contribution is based on the fair value of the option at the date of grant, allocated over the underlying grant's vesting period. Where payments are subsequently received from subsidiaries, these are accounted for as a return of a capital contribution and credited against the Company's investments in subsidiaries. The Company has no employees.

**I. Dividends**

Interim dividends are recognised when they are paid to the Company's shareholders. Final dividends are recognised when they are approved by shareholders.

**J. Directors' remuneration**

Full details of Directors' remuneration are disclosed on pages 68 to 81.

# Company balance sheet at 31 March

	Notes	2016 £m	2015 £m
<b>Fixed assets</b>			
Investments	1	8,845	8,823
<b>Current assets</b>			
Debtors (amounts falling due within one year)	2	11,796	11,767
Debtors (amounts falling due after more than one year)	2	475	489
Investments	5	1,244	750
Cash at bank and in hand		1	–
<b>Total current assets</b>		<b>13,516</b>	<b>13,006</b>
Creditors (amounts falling due within one year)	3	(13,851)	(12,607)
<b>Net current (liabilities)/assets</b>		<b>(335)</b>	<b>399</b>
<b>Total assets less current liabilities</b>		<b>8,510</b>	<b>9,222</b>
Creditors (amounts falling due after more than one year)	3	(3,538)	(3,425)
<b>Net assets</b>		<b>4,972</b>	<b>5,797</b>
<b>Equity</b>			
Share capital	7	447	443
Share premium account		1,326	1,331
Cash flow hedge reserve		17	17
Available-for-sale reserve		–	–
Other equity reserves		302	280
Profit and loss account	8	2,880	3,726
<b>Total shareholders' equity</b>		<b>4,972</b>	<b>5,797</b>

The notes on pages 172 and 173 form part of the individual financial statements of the Company, which were approved by the Board of Directors on 18 May 2016 and were signed on its behalf by:

**Sir Peter Gershon** Chairman  
**Andrew Bonfield** Finance Director

**National Grid plc**  
Registered number: 4031152

## Company statement of changes in equity for the years ended 31 March

	Share capital £m	Share premium account £m	Cash flow hedge reserve £m	Available-for-sale reserve £m	Other equity reserves £m	Profit and loss account £m	Total equity £m
At 1 April 2014	439	1,336	20	1	260	4,138	6,194
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	-	1,181	1,181
Other comprehensive income/(loss)							
Transferred from equity in respect of cash flow hedges (net of tax)	-	-	(3)	-	-	-	(3)
Net losses taken to income statement	-	-	-	(1)	-	-	(1)
Other equity movements							
Scrip dividend related share issue <sup>1</sup>	4	(5)	-	-	-	-	(1)
Purchase of treasury shares	-	-	-	-	-	(338)	(338)
Issue of treasury shares	-	-	-	-	-	23	23
Purchase of own shares	-	-	-	-	-	(7)	(7)
Share awards to employees of subsidiary undertakings	-	-	-	-	20	-	20
Dividends paid to equity shareholders	-	-	-	-	-	(1,271)	(1,271)
At 31 March 2015	443	1,331	17	-	280	3,726	5,797
Profit for the year	-	-	-	-	-	748	748
Other equity movements							
Scrip dividend related share issue <sup>1</sup>	4	(5)	-	-	-	-	(1)
Purchase of treasury shares	-	-	-	-	-	(267)	(267)
Issue of treasury shares	-	-	-	-	-	16	16
Purchase of own shares	-	-	-	-	-	(6)	(6)
Share awards to employees of subsidiary undertakings	-	-	-	-	22	-	22
Dividends paid to equity shareholders	-	-	-	-	-	(1,337)	(1,337)
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>447</b>	<b>1,326</b>	<b>17</b>	<b>-</b>	<b>302</b>	<b>2,880</b>	<b>4,972</b>

1. Included within share premium account are costs associated with scrip dividends.



## 1. Fixed asset investments

	Shares in subsidiary undertakings £m
At 1 April 2014	8,803
Additions	20
At 31 March 2015	8,823
Additions	22
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>8,845</b>

During the year there was a capital contribution of £22m (2015: £20m) which represents the fair value of equity instruments granted to subsidiaries' employees arising from equity-settled employee share schemes.

The names of the subsidiary undertakings, joint ventures and associates are included in note 32 to the consolidated financial statements. The Directors believe that the carrying value of the investments is supported by the fair value of their underlying net assets.

## 2. Debtors

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Amounts falling due within one year		
Derivative financial instruments (note 4)	279	281
Amounts owed by subsidiary undertakings	11,516	11,484
Prepayments and accrued income	1	2
	<b>11,796</b>	<b>11,767</b>
Amounts falling due after more than one year		
Derivative financial instruments (note 4)	157	148
Amounts owed by subsidiary undertakings	318	341
	<b>475</b>	<b>489</b>

The carrying values stated above are considered to represent the fair values of the assets.

## 3. Creditors

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Amounts falling due within one year		
Borrowings (note 6)	933	1,068
Derivative financial instruments (note 4)	239	289
Amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings	12,633	11,208
Corporation tax payable	3	3
Other creditors	43	39
	<b>13,851</b>	<b>12,607</b>
Amounts falling due after more than one year		
Borrowings (note 6)	1,194	1,117
Derivative financial instruments (note 4)	358	411
Amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings <sup>1</sup>	1,982	1,894
Deferred tax	4	3
	<b>3,538</b>	<b>3,425</b>

1. All amounts owed to subsidiary undertakings in 2015 and 2016 are repayable after five years.

The carrying values stated above are considered to represent the fair values of the liabilities. A reconciliation of the movement in deferred tax in the year is shown below:

	Deferred tax £m
At 1 April 2014	3
Charged to the profit and loss account	1
Credited to equity	(1)
At 31 March 2015	3
Charged to the profit and loss account	1
<b>At 31 March 2016</b>	<b>4</b>

#### 4. Derivative financial instruments

The fair values of derivative financial instruments are:

	2016			2015		
	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m	Assets £m	Liabilities £m	Total £m
Amounts falling due within one year	279	(239)	40	281	(289)	(8)
Amounts falling due after more than one year	157	(358)	(201)	148	(411)	(263)
	436	(597)	(161)	429	(700)	(271)

For each class of derivative the notional contract<sup>1</sup> amounts are as follows:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Interest rate swaps	(2,442)	(2,499)
Cross-currency interest rate swaps	(3,537)	(3,529)
Foreign exchange forward contracts	(14,361)	(13,708)
	(20,340)	(19,736)

1. The notional contract amounts of derivatives indicate the gross nominal value of transactions outstanding at the balance sheet date.

#### 5. Investments

The following table sets out the Company's current asset investments:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Investments in short-term money funds	1,007	217
Short-term deposits	–	252
Restricted balances – collateral	237	281
	1,244	750

#### 6. Borrowings

The following table analyses the Company's total borrowings:

	2016 £m	2015 £m
Amounts falling due within one year		
Bank overdrafts	–	13
Bank loans	28	28
Bonds	21	70
Commercial paper	884	957
	933	1,068
Amounts falling due after more than one year		
Bonds	1,194	1,117
	2,127	2,185

The maturity of total borrowings is disclosed in note 34 to the consolidated financial statements. There are no differences in the maturities as calculated under IFRS or FRS 101 'Reduced Disclosure Framework'.

The notional amount of borrowings outstanding as at 31 March 2016 was £2,101m (2015: £2,157m). Further information on significant borrowings can be found on the debt investors section of our website.

#### 7. Share capital

The share capital amounting to £447m (2015: £443m) consists of 3,924,038,086 (2015: 3,891,691,900) ordinary shares. For further information on share capital, refer to note 24 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 8. Shareholders' equity and reserves

At 31 March 2016 the profit and loss account reserve stood at £2,880m (2015: £3,726m) of which £86m (2015: £86m) related to gains on intra-group transactions which was not distributable to shareholders.

For further details of dividends paid and payable to shareholders, refer to note 8 to the consolidated financial statements.

#### 9. Parent Company guarantees

The Company has guaranteed the repayment of the principal sum, any associated premium and interest on specific loans due by certain subsidiary undertakings primarily to third parties. At 31 March 2016, the sterling equivalent amounted to £2,674m (2015: £2,593m). The guarantees are for varying terms from less than one year to open-ended.

#### 10. Audit fees

The audit fee in respect of the parent Company was £28,380 (2015: £27,553). Fees payable to PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP for non-audit services to the Company are not required to be disclosed as they are included within note 3 to the consolidated financial statements.

**174 [The business in detail](#)**

- 174 [Key milestones](#)
- 175 [Where we operate](#)
- 176 [UK regulation](#)
- 178 [US regulation](#)

**183 [Internal control and risk factors](#)**

- 183 [Disclosure controls](#)
- 183 [Internal control over financial reporting](#)
- 183 [Risk factors](#)

**187 [Shareholder information](#)**

- 187 [Articles of Association](#)
- 188 [Depository payments to the Company](#)
- 188 [Description of securities other than equity securities: depository fees and charges](#)
- 188 [Documents on display](#)
- 188 [Events after the reporting period](#)
- 188 [Exchange controls](#)
- 189 [Exchange rates](#)
- 189 [Material interests in shares](#)
- 189 [Share capital](#)
- 190 [Share price](#)
- 190 [Shareholder analysis](#)
- 190 [Taxation](#)

**193 [Other disclosures](#)**

- 193 [All-employee share plans](#)
- 193 [Change of control provisions](#)
- 193 [Code of Ethics](#)
- 193 [Conflicts of interest](#)
- 193 [Corporate governance practices: differences from New York Stock Exchange \(NYSE\) listing standards](#)
- 194 [Directors' indemnity](#)
- 194 [Employees](#)
- 194 [Human rights](#)
- 194 [Listing Rule 9.8.4 R cross reference table](#)
- 194 [Material contracts](#)
- 194 [Political donations and expenditure](#)
- 194 [Property, plant and equipment](#)
- 194 [Research and development](#)
- 195 [Unresolved SEC staff comments](#)

**196 [Other unaudited financial information](#)**

**200 [Summary consolidated financial information](#)**

**202 [Further information regarding financial KPIs and other performance measures](#)**

**203 [Definitions and glossary of terms](#)**

**207 [Want more information or help?](#)**

**The business in detail**

**Key milestones**

Some of the key dates and actions in the corporate history of National Grid are listed below. The full history goes back much further.

- 1986** British Gas (BG) privatisation
- 1990** Electricity transmission network in England and Wales transferred to National Grid on electricity privatisation
- 1995** National Grid listed on the London Stock Exchange
- 1997** Centrica demerged from BG  
Energis demerged from National Grid
- 2000** Lattice Group demerged from BG and listed separately  
New England Electric System and Eastern Utilities Associates acquired
- 2002** Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation merged with National Grid in US  
National Grid and Lattice Group merged to form National Grid Transco
- 2004** UK wireless infrastructure network acquired from Crown Castle International Corp
- 2005** Four UK regional gas distribution networks sold and National Grid adopted as our name
- 2006** Rhode Island gas distribution network acquired
- 2007** UK and US wireless infrastructure operations and the Basslink electricity interconnector in Australia sold  
KeySpan Corporation acquired
- 2008** Ravenswood generation station sold
- 2010** Rights issue raised £3.2 billion
- 2012** New Hampshire electricity and gas distribution businesses sold

**Where we operate**  
**Our UK network**



**UK Transmission<sup>1</sup>**

— Scottish electricity transmission system  
 — English and Welsh electricity transmission system

Approximately 7,200 kilometres (4,470 miles) of overhead line, 1,500 kilometres (932 miles) of underground cable and 308 substations.

— Gas transmission system

Approximately 7,660 kilometres (4,760 miles) of high pressure pipe and 24 compressor stations connecting to sight distribution networks and also other third party independent systems.

- Terminal
- ▲ LNG terminal owned by National Grid
- ▲ LNG terminal
- ◆ Electricity interconnector
- ◆ Gas interconnector

**UK Gas Distribution<sup>2</sup>**

● Gas distribution operating area

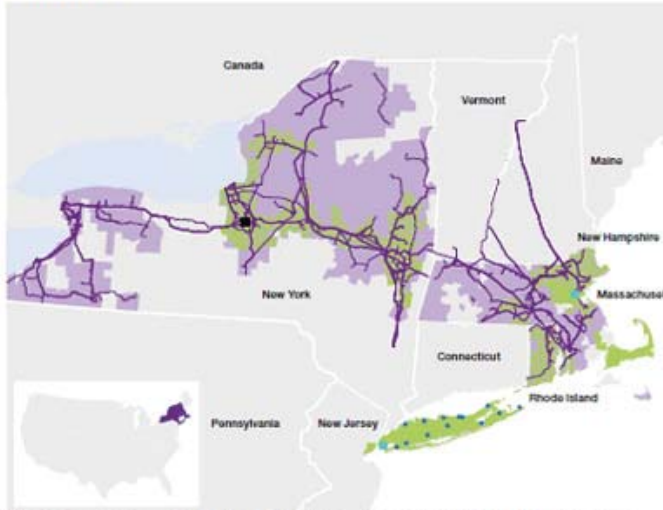
Approximately 121,000 kilometres (81,400 miles) of gas distribution pipeline owned and operated by National Grid.<sup>3</sup>

The Company has commenced a process for the potential sale of a majority stake in its UK Gas Distribution business, as announced on 10 November 2015 in our half year results.

**Principal offices**

- Owned office space: Hinckley, Warwick and Wokingham
  - Leased office space: Solihull and London
- Leased office space totalling 15,122 square metres (162,771 square feet) with remaining terms of 3 months to 10 years.

**Our US network**



**US Regulated<sup>1</sup>**

— Electricity transmission network

● Gas distribution operating area

● Electricity distribution area

● Gas and electricity distribution area overlap

An electricity transmission network of approximately 14,145 kilometres (8,799 miles) of overhead line, 174 kilometres (108 miles) of underground cable and 491 transmission substations.

An electricity distribution network of approximately 116,645 circuit kilometres (72,480 miles) and 688 distribution substations in New England and upstate New York.

A network of approximately 56,491 kilometres (35,102 miles) of gas pipeline serving an area of approximately 25,507 square kilometres (9,850 square miles). Our network also consists of approximately 290 kilometres (491 miles) of gas transmission pipe, as defined by the US Department of Transportation.

- Generation

**Principal offices**

- Owned office space: Syracuse, New York
  - Leased office space: Brooklyn, New York and Waltham, Massachusetts
- Leased office space totalling approximately 12,676 square metres (137,000 square feet) with remaining terms of 9 to 13 years.

<sup>1</sup>At present, environmental issues are not preventing our UK and US businesses from utilising any material operating assets in the course of their operations.  
<sup>2</sup>Access to electricity and gas transmission and distribution assets on property owned by others is controlled through various agreements.  
<sup>3</sup>As submitted by the Company in its 2014/15 Gas Distribution Regulatory Reporting Pack.

### UK Regulation

Our licences are established under the Gas Act 1986 and Electricity Act 1989, as amended (the Acts). They require us to develop, maintain and operate economic and efficient networks and to facilitate competition in the supply of gas and electricity in Great Britain (GB). They also give us statutory powers. These include the right to bury our pipes or cables under public highways and the ability to use compulsory powers to purchase land so we can conduct our business.

Our networks are regulated by Ofgem, which has established price control mechanisms that set the amount of revenue our regulated businesses can earn. Price control regulation is designed to make sure our interests, as a monopoly, are balanced with those of our customers. Ofgem allows us to charge reasonable, but not excessive, prices. This gives us a future level of revenue that is sufficient to meet our statutory duties and licence obligations, and makes a reasonable return on our investment.

The price control includes a number of mechanisms designed to help achieve its objectives. These include financial incentives that encourage us to:

- efficiently deliver by investment and maintenance the network outputs that customers and stakeholders require, including reliable supplies, new connections and infrastructure capacity;
- innovate in order to continuously improve the services we give our customers, stakeholders and communities; and
- efficiently balance the transmission networks to support the wholesale markets.

Our UK Electricity Transmission (UK ET), UK Gas Transmission (UK GT) and UK Gas Distribution (UK GD) businesses operate under eight separate price controls in the UK. These comprise two for our UK ET operations, one covering our role as transmission owner (TO) and the other for our role as system operator (SO); two for our UK GT operations, again one as TO and one as SO; and one for each of our four regional gas distribution networks. While each of the eight price controls may have differing terms, they are based on a consistent regulatory framework.

In addition to the eight price controls, there is also a tariff cap price control applied to certain elements of domestic metering and daily meter reading activities carried out by National Grid Metering.

Interconnectors derive their revenues from sales of capacity to users who wish to move power between market areas with different prices. These sales revenues are called congestion revenues because market price differences result from the congestion on the finite interconnector capacity, which limits full price convergence. European legislation governs how congestion revenues may be used and how interconnection capacity is allocated. It requires all interconnection capacity to be allocated to the market through auctions.

There are a range of different regulatory models available for interconnector projects. These involve various levels of regulatory intervention ranging from fully merchant (the project is fully reliant on sales of interconnector capacity) to cap and floor (where sales revenues above the cap are returned to transmission system users and revenues below the floor are topped up by transmission system users, thus reducing the overall project risk).

The cap and floor regime is now the regulated route for interconnector investment in GB, which sits alongside the exemption route (whereby project developers apply for exemptions from aspects of European legislation).

### RIO price controls

On 1 April 2013, Ofgem introduced a new regulatory framework called RIO (revenue = incentives + innovation + outputs), with the first price control agreed under the new framework lasting for eight years. The building blocks of the RIO price control are broadly similar to the historical price controls used in the UK. However, there are some significant differences in the mechanics of the calculations.

#### How is revenue calculated?

Under RIO the outputs we deliver are clearly articulated and are integrally linked to the calculation of our allowed revenue. These outputs have been determined through an extensive consultation process, which has given stakeholders a greater opportunity to influence the decisions.

There are six output categories:

**Safety:** ensuring the provision of a safe energy network.

**Reliability (and availability):** promoting networks capable of delivering long-term reliability, as well as minimising the number and duration of interruptions experienced over the price control period, and ensuring adaptation to climate change.

**Environmental impact:** encouraging companies to play their role in achieving broader environmental objectives – specifically, facilitating the reduction of carbon emissions – as well as minimising their own carbon footprint.

**Customer and stakeholder satisfaction:** maintaining high levels of customer satisfaction and stakeholder engagement, and improving service levels.

**Customer connections:** encouraging networks to connect customers quickly and efficiently.

**Social obligations (UK GD only):** extending the gas network to communities that are fuel poor where it is efficient to do so, and introducing measures to address carbon monoxide poisoning incidents.

Within each of these output categories are a number of primary and secondary deliverables, reflecting what our stakeholders want us to deliver over the coming price control period. The nature and number of these deliverables varies according to the output category, with some being linked directly to our allowed revenue, some linked to legislation, and others having only a reputational impact.

Ofgem, using information we have submitted, along with independent assessments, determines the efficient level of expected costs necessary to deliver them. Under RIO this is known as totex, which is a component of total allowable expenditure, and is the sum of what was defined in previous price controls as operating expenditure (opex), capital expenditure (capex) and, in UK GD controls, mains replacement expenditure (repex).

A number of assumptions are necessary in setting these outputs, such as certain prices or the volumes of work that will be needed. Consequently, there are a number of uncertainty mechanisms within the RIO framework that can result in adjustments to totex if actual prices or volumes differ from the assumptions. These mechanisms protect us and our customers from windfall gains and losses.

Where we under- or over-spend the allowed totex for reasons that are not covered by uncertainty mechanisms, there is a sharing factor. This means the under- or over-spend is shared between us and customers through an adjustment to allowed revenues in future years. This sharing factor provides an incentive for us to provide the outputs efficiently, as we are able to keep a portion of savings we make, with the remainder benefiting our customers.

This sharing factor is one of the ways that RIO has given innovation more prominence. Innovation includes traditional areas such as new technologies, as well as the broader challenge of finding new ways of working to deliver outputs more efficiently. This broader challenge has an impact on everyone in our business.

Allowed revenue to fund totex costs are split between fast and slow money – a concept under RIIO, based on a specified percentage that is fixed for the duration of the price control (except for UK GD’s repex which changes on a linear scale across the price control). Fast money represents the amount of totex we are able to recover in the next available year. Slow money is added to our RAV – effectively the regulatory IOU. For more details on the sharing factors under RIIO, please see the table below.

In addition to fast money, in each year we are allowed to recover a portion of the RAV (regulatory depreciation) and a return on the outstanding RAV balance.

The asset life for regulatory depreciation in electricity transmission spans 45 years across the RIIO period. This is also the case for the asset life depreciation for UK GD. We are also allowed to collect additional revenues related to non-controllable costs and incentives.

The incentive mechanisms can increase or decrease our allowed revenue and result from our performance against various measures related to our outputs. RIIO has incentive mechanisms that encourage us to align our objectives with those of our customers and other stakeholders. For example, performance against our customer satisfaction targets can have a positive or negative effect of up to 1% of allowed annual revenues. Most of our incentives affect our revenues two years after the year of performance.

The RIIO controls for both our transmission and gas distribution businesses were introduced on 1 April 2013 and the first price control period lasts for eight years. During the eight year period our regulator included a provision for a potential mid-period review, with scope driven by:

- changes to outputs that can be justified by clear changes in government policy; and
- the introduction of new outputs that are needed to meet the needs of consumers and other network users.

In November 2015, Ofgem launched a consultation on a potential RIIO-T1 and GD1 mid-period review.

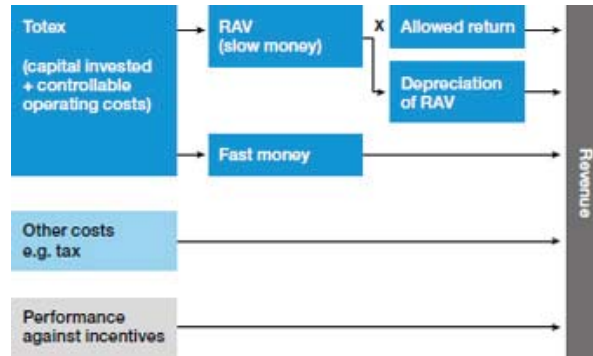
Under the RIIO controls, we are required to deliver agreed outputs for consumers and are funded to cover the costs of delivering these. The eight year price control includes a number of uncertainty mechanisms to take account of the fact that some outputs and funding cannot be set with certainty at the start of the period. One of these uncertainty mechanisms is the review of outputs. In May 2016, Ofgem decided to launch a mid-period review focusing on the transmission outputs.

Sharing factors under RIIO are as follows:

	Gas Transmission		Electricity Transmission		Gas Distribution			
	Transmission Operator	System Operator	Transmission Operator	System Operator	North West	East of England	West Midlands	London
Fast <sup>1</sup>	Baseline <sup>3</sup> 35.6%				Repex: Stepped decline from 50% in 2013/14 to 0% in 2020/21 in seven equal instalments of 7.14% per annum			
	Uncertainty 10%	62.60%	15.00%	72.10%	73.90%	73.37%	75.05%	76.53%
Slow <sup>2</sup>	Baseline <sup>3</sup> 64.4%				Repex: Stepped increase from 50% in 2013/14 to 100% in 2020/21 in seven equal instalments of 7.14% per annum			
	Uncertainty 90%	37.40%	85.00%	27.90%	26.10%	26.63%	24.95%	23.47%
Sharing	44.36%		46.89%		63.04%			

1. Fast money allows network companies to recover a percentage of total expenditure within a one year period.  
 2. Slow money is where costs are added to RAV and, therefore, revenues are recovered slowly (e.g. over 20 years) from both current and future consumers.  
 3. The baseline is the expenditure that is funded through ex-ante allowances, whereas the uncertainty adjusts the allowed expenditure automatically where the level outputs delivered differ from the baseline level, or if triggered by an event.

**RIIO regulatory building blocks**



**Allowed returns**

The cost of capital allowed under RIIO is as follows:

	Transmission		Gas Distribution
	Gas	Electricity	
Cost of equity (post-tax real)	6.8%	7.0%	6.7%
Cost of debt (pre-tax real)	iBoxx 10-year simple trailing average index (2.55% for 2015/16)		
Notional gearing	62.5%	60.0%	65.0%
Vanilla WACC <sup>1</sup>	4.14%	4.33%	4.01%

1. Vanilla WACC = cost of debt x gearing + cost of equity x (1-gearing).

The sharing factor means that any over- and under-spend is shared between the businesses and consumers. The shared figures displayed in the table below are the sharing factors that apply to UK ET, UK GT and UK GD.

For more information on RIIO, including incentive mechanisms, please see the relevant investor fact sheets on the Investor Relations section of our website.



**US Regulation**

**Regulators**

In the US, public utilities' retail transactions are regulated by state utility commissions. The commissions serve as economic regulators, approving cost recovery and authorised rates of return. The state commissions establish the retail rates to recover the cost of transmission and distribution services, and focus on services and costs within their jurisdictions. They also serve the public interest by making sure utilities provide safe and reliable service at just and reasonable prices. The commissions establish service standards and approve public utility mergers and acquisitions.

Utilities are regulated at the federal level (FERC) for wholesale transactions, such as interstate transmission and wholesale electricity sales, including rates for these services. FERC also regulates public utility holding companies and centralised service companies, including those of our US businesses.

**Regulatory process**

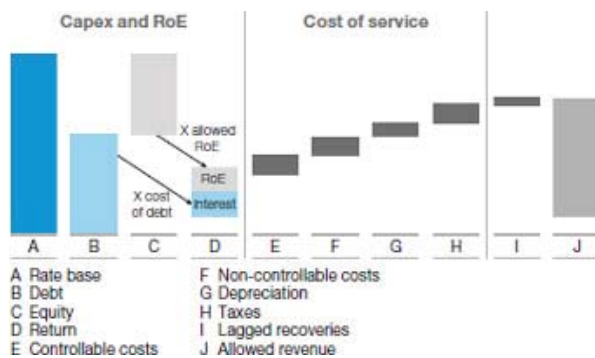
The US regulatory regime is premised on allowing the utility the opportunity to recover its cost of service and earn a reasonable return on its investments as determined by the commission. Utilities submit formal rate filings ('rate cases') to the relevant state regulator when additional revenues are necessary to provide safe, reliable service to customers. Utilities can be compelled to file a rate case due to complaints filed with the commission or at the commission's own discretion.

The rate case is typically litigated with parties representing customer and other interests. In the states in which we operate, it can take nine to thirteen months for the commission to render a final decision. The utility is required to prove that the requested rate change is prudent and reasonable, and the requested rate plan can span multiple years. Unlike the state processes, the federal regulator has no specified timeline for adjudicating a rate case, but typically makes a final decision retroactive when the case is completed.

Gas and electricity rates are established from a revenue requirement, or cost of service, equal to the utility's total cost of providing distribution or delivery service to its customers, as approved by the commission in the rate case. This revenue requirement includes operating expenses, depreciation, taxes and a fair and reasonable return on shareholder capital invested in certain components of the utility's regulated asset base, typically referred to as its rate base.

The final revenue requirement and rates for service are approved in the rate case decision. The revenue requirement is derived from a comprehensive study of the utility's total costs during a recent 12 month period of operations, referred to as a test year. Each commission has its own rules and standards for adjustments to the test year and may include forecasted capital investments and operating costs.

**US regulatory revenue requirement**



**Our rate plans**

Each operating company has a set of rates for service. We have three electric distribution operations (upstate New York, Massachusetts and Rhode Island) and six gas distribution networks (upstate New York, New York City, Long Island, Massachusetts (two) and Rhode Island).

Our operating companies have revenue decoupling mechanisms that de-link the companies' revenues from the quantity of energy delivered and billed to customers. These mechanisms remove the natural disincentive utility companies have for promoting and encouraging customer participation in energy efficiency programmes that lower energy end use and thus distribution volumes.

Our rate plans are designed to a specific allowed RoE, by reference to an allowed operating expense level and rate base. Some rate plans include earnings sharing mechanisms that allow us to retain a proportion of the earnings above our allowed RoE, achieved through improving efficiency, with the balance benefiting customers.

In addition, our performance under certain rate plans is subject to service performance targets. We may be subject to monetary penalties in cases where we do not meet those targets.

One measure used to monitor the performance of our regulated businesses is a comparison of achieved RoE to allowed RoE. However, this measure cannot be used in isolation, as there are a number of factors that may prevent us from achieving the allowed RoE. These factors include financial market conditions, regulatory lag and decisions by the regulator preventing cost recovery in rates from customers.

We work to increase achieved RoE through: productivity improvements; positive performance against incentives or earned savings mechanisms such as energy efficiency programmes, where available; and filing a new rate case when achieved returns are lower than the Company could reasonably expect to attain through a new rate case.

**Features of our rate plans**

We bill our customers for their use of electricity and gas services. Customer bills typically comprise a commodity charge, covering the cost of the electricity or gas delivered, and charges covering our delivery service. With the exception of residential gas customers in Rhode Island, our customers are allowed to select an unregulated competitive supplier for the supply component of electricity and gas utility services.

A substantial proportion of our costs, in particular electricity and gas commodity purchases, are pass-through costs, meaning they are fully recoverable from our customers. These pass-through costs are recovered through separate charges to customers that are designed to recover those costs with no profit. Rates are adjusted from time to time to make sure that any over- or under-recovery of these costs is returned to, or recovered from, our customers.

Our FERC-regulated transmission companies use formula rates (instead of rate cases) to set rates annually to recover their cost of service. Through the use of annual true-ups, formula rates recover our actual costs incurred and the allowed RoE based on the actual transmission rate base each year. The Company must make annual formula rate filings documenting the revenue requirement, which customers can review and challenge.

Revenue for our wholesale transmission businesses in New England and New York is collected from wholesale transmission customers, who are typically other utilities and include our own New England electricity distribution businesses. With the exception of upstate New York, which continues to combine retail transmission and distribution rates to end-use customers, these wholesale transmission costs are incurred by distribution utilities on behalf of their customers and are fully recovered as a pass-through from end-use customers as approved by each state commission.



Our Long Island generation plants sell capacity to LIPA under 15-year and 25-year power supply agreements, and within wholesale tariffs approved by FERC. Through the use of cost based formula rates, these long-term contracts provide a similar economic effect to cost of service rate regulation.

#### US regulatory filings

The objectives of our rate case filings are to make sure we have the right cost of service, with the ability to earn a fair and reasonable rate of return while providing safe, reliable and economical service to our customers. In order to achieve these objectives and to reduce regulatory lag, we have been requesting structural changes, such as revenue decoupling mechanisms, capital trackers, commodity-related bad debt true-ups and pension and other post-employment benefit true-ups, separately from base rates. These terms are explained below the table on page 182.

Below, we summarise significant developments in rate filings and the regulatory environment during the year. We completed the final stabilisation upgrade to our new financial systems in July 2014. With 12 months of historical 'test year' data available from the stabilised financial systems, we commenced a new round of full rate case filings, starting with the filing for Massachusetts Electric in November 2015, and followed by the filings for KEDNY and KEDLI in January 2016. We expect to make a number of such filings over the next two to three years to update the capital investment allowances and rate bases across many of our businesses. These filings are expected to capture the benefit of recent increased investments in asset replacement and network reliability, and reflect long-term growth in costs, including property tax and healthcare costs. Along with a clear focus on productivity, the filings are key to improving achieved returns in the Company's US distribution activities.

Moreover, as part of current regulatory initiatives, we filed a proposal for investments in grid modernisation in Massachusetts and anticipate a similar proposal for innovative technology deployments and service offerings as part of the Reforming the Energy Vision (REV) effort in New York in 2016.

#### Massachusetts

##### Massachusetts electric rate case

On 6 November 2015, we filed a one-year rate plan for our Massachusetts electric business to take effect from 1 October 2016, which was updated on 29 April 2016. The updated rate case filing requests an annualised net increase in distribution revenue of approximately \$137 million. The filing includes a request to increase annual capital investment subject to the capital investment recovery mechanism from \$170 million to \$285 million, and to include property tax recovery on incremental capital placed in service. The filing also requests an increase in annual base rate funding of the storm fund mechanism from \$4.3 million to \$14 million, and a 14-month extension of the incremental funding to address the storm fund's deficit, created by weather events occurring through February 2015. The filing is based on an RoE of 10.5% and a capital structure of 52% equity and 48% debt.

##### Capital investment programmes

On the gas side, on 30 October 2015, we filed the second plan in a 20-year programme to replace ageing gas infrastructure by receiving concurrent cost recovery for eligible capital investments. On 29 April 2016, MADPU approved our proposal to place an additional \$28.9 million into rates effective from 1 May 2016, related to \$219 million of anticipated investments in 2016 under this accelerated pipe replacement plan. The Company filed the reconciliation of the 2015 investments on 29 April 2016. Additionally, the Company continues to recover costs associated with its pre-existing leak prone pipe replacement programme outside of base rates until the next rate case, including the submittal of a proposal to begin recovery of an additional \$4.1 million of incremental revenue requirement effective from 1 November 2016.

#### Storm fund recovery

The Massachusetts electricity business collects \$4.3 million annually in base rates to credit towards a storm fund devoted to fund major storm response and restoration efforts. The severity and frequency of storms in Massachusetts between February 2010 and February 2016 resulted in approximately \$252 million of incremental storm-related costs as at 31 March 2016.

MADPU allowed us to begin collecting \$40 million annually for three years beginning on 4 May 2013, and an additional \$7.6 million from 1 July 2014, towards the replenishment of the storm fund. This annual recovery was further extended through 4 August 2016. Ultimate recovery of the storm costs is subject to a prudency review by MADPU of the underlying costs. The Company expects an order on the prudency of \$213 million of storm-related costs from the February 2010 through March 2013 storm events by August 2016. As explained above, in the Massachusetts electric rate case, we proposed to collect the deficit created by storm events through February 2015, subject to a prudency review, and increase the annual base rate funding of the storm fund. Recoverable costs associated with storm events after February 2015 are deferred for future recovery and subject to future prudency review.

#### Grid modernisation

In response to a 2014 regulatory requirement, the Company filed a Massachusetts electricity grid modernisation plan on 19 August 2015 that proposed multiple investment options that would further MADPU's goals of reducing the effect of outages, optimising demand, integrating distributed resources, and improving workforce and asset management. The Company presented a range of investment options for MADPU to consider, with investment levels over five years ranging from \$225 million to \$831 million. MADPU established criteria that, if met, would allow the capital costs from the plan to be recovered through a separate capital recovery mechanism. MADPU initiated its review of the Company's plan in April 2016.

#### New York

##### Upstate New York 2015 petition to use deferred credits to fund capital expenditures

With the three-year rate plan for Niagara Mohawk's electricity and gas businesses expiring on 31 March 2016, in December 2015, we filed a petition with NYPSC to use up to \$124 million and \$27 million of deferred credits associated with its electricity and gas operations, respectively, to fund incremental capital expenditures for those businesses in 2017 and 2018 above the capital allowances in the expiring rate plan. The Company expects an order in May or June 2016.

##### Reforming the Energy Vision (REV)

In April 2014, NYPSC instituted the REV proceeding, which envisions a new role for utilities as distributed system platform (DSP) providers who create markets for distributed energy resources (DER) and more fully integrate DER in distribution system operations and planning. The REV proceeding's objectives include: enhanced customer energy choices and control; improved electricity system efficiency, reliability, and resiliency; and cleaner, more diverse electricity generation.

NYPSC is expected to issue an order in 2016 to address rate-making issues under REV, including opportunities for outcome-based shareholder incentive mechanisms, market-based earnings, changes to rate design, DER compensation and the rate-making process. The Company's first five-year distributed system implementation plan is expected to be filed in June 2016 and will identify incremental investments in utility infrastructure necessary for implementation of the DSP role and greater DER integration.

### **KEDLI gas investment plan**

In June 2014, KEDLI petitioned NYPSC for approval of a deferral mechanism related to a proposed gas infrastructure investment programme. In December 2014, NYPSC approved two gas investment plans for 2015 and 2016, one for leak-prone pipe capital expenditures (capped at \$211.7 million in total) and one for gas service expansion expenditures (capped at \$202.7 million in total).

NYPSC approved a surcharge to begin recovery of the deferred leak-prone pipeline investment costs, allowing for the recovery up to a total of \$23.4 million through a surcharge effective from 1 April 2015 until the end of 2016. KEDLI received approval to establish a new deferral accounting mechanism for the balance of the approved costs not covered by the surcharge.

### **KEDNY gas investment plan and site investigation and remediation (SIR) surcharge**

In October 2015, NYPSC approved KEDNY's petition to extend its capital investment recovery mechanism and reconciliation period for two more years through 2016 and to use a deferred credit balance from underspending in 2013 and 2014 to offset the revenue requirement associated with over \$870 million of total capital investment in 2015 and 2016 (compared with a total capital allowance of roughly \$614 million for 2013 and 2014). Also in October 2015, NYPSC approved KEDNY's petition to increase its current SIR surcharge by \$37.5 million annually, effective from 1 November 2015, to offset its SIR deferral balances.

### **KEDNY and KEDLI rate cases**

On 29 January 2016, KEDNY and KEDLI filed base rate cases with NYPSC to increase their delivery revenues by \$245 million and \$142 million, respectively, with new rates expected to come into effect in early 2017. The cases include capital investment of approximately \$610 million for KEDNY and \$340 million for KEDLI for 2017. The rate case filings maintain tracker and true-up mechanisms for property taxes, commodity-related bad debt, and pension/OPEBs and seek to establish reconciling mechanisms for city/state construction-related costs and SIR recovery surcharge/tracker mechanisms.

KEDNY and KEDLI filed one year cases, but submitted two additional years of data to facilitate a multi-year settlement. The filings are based on a RoE of 9.94% (plus 50 basis points for a stay-out premium for a multi-year rate plan) and a 48% equity ratio.

### **Operations staffing audit**

In January 2014, NYPSC initiated an operational audit to review internal staffing levels and use of contractors for the core utility functions of the investor owned utilities in New York, including Niagara Mohawk, KEDNY and KEDLI. The focus of the audit is on electricity and gas operations and network strategy functions, and includes a review of staffing levels, resource planning, work management, overtime levels, contractor use and succession planning. The final report is expected to be issued in July 2016.

### **Rhode Island**

#### **Rhode Island electricity and gas infrastructure, safety and reliability (ISR) plans**

State law provides our Rhode Island gas and electricity operating divisions with rate mechanisms that allow for the recovery of capital investment, including a return, and certain expenses outside base rate proceedings through the submission of annual ISR plans.

RIPUC approved the fiscal year 2017 ISR plans on 25 February 2016. The electricity ISR plan encompasses an \$83.4 million spending programme for capital investment and \$10 million for operating and maintenance expenses for vegetation management and inspection and maintenance. The gas ISR plan encompasses \$86.05 million for capital investment and incremental operation and maintenance expense for the hiring and training of additional personnel to support increases in leak-prone pipe replacement.

#### **Changing distribution system and modernisation of rates**

On 3 March 2016, RIPUC opened a docket to investigate the modernisation of rates in light of the changing electric distribution system, including the costs and benefits of distributed energy resources.

### **FERC**

#### **Complaints on New England transmission allowed RoE**

In September 2011, December 2012 and July 2014, complaints were filed with FERC against certain transmission owners, including our New England electricity transmission business, to lower the base RoE from the FERC approved rate of 11.14%. In a series of orders addressing the first complaint, with the last order in March 2015, FERC set the prospective base RoE at 10.57%, effective October 2014. FERC also found that the total, or maximum, RoE for our New England transmission business, including various RoE incentive adders authorised by FERC, cannot exceed 11.74%. In April and May 2015 a number of parties, including the Company, appealed FERC's orders on the first complaint to US federal court. A US federal court decision on these appeals is expected no earlier than late 2016.

On 22 March 2016, a FERC administrative law judge issued a decision with non-binding preliminary findings in the second and third complaint cases, setting the prospective base RoE at 10.9%, with a maximum RoE of 12.19%. A FERC order acting on these preliminary findings is not expected until the end of 2016 or early 2017.

On 29 April 2016, a fourth complaint was filed against the New England electricity transmission businesses seeking to reduce their base RoE and maximum RoE to 8.61% and 11.24% respectively. Resolution by FERC of this latest complaint may take two years or longer.

### **New York Transco**

In late 2014, the four New York investor-owned utilities, including Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation, formed New York Transco, LLC, a new high voltage electricity transmission development company in New York State, and filed on behalf of New York Transco an application with FERC to establish the financial terms for a portfolio of five new transmission projects with a combined estimated total cost of over \$1.7 billion.

A number of entities intervened in the docket and challenged various aspects of the application. In April 2015, FERC approved certain elements of our filing (including some rate incentives), rejected others, and set the remainder for hearing and settlement. In November 2015, New York Transco reached a negotiated settlement on formula rate issues for the first three transmission projects under construction with an estimated cost of approximately \$230 million.

The settlement included an RoE of 10% inclusive of 0.50% incentives. FERC approved the settlement without modification on 17 March 2016. National Grid's ownership interest in New York Transco is 28%.

**National Grid LNG LLC**

On 1 April 2016, the Company filed an application seeking FERC approval of a planned \$180 million liquefaction facility at the Providence, Rhode Island, LNG plant, with a FERC decision expected by November 2016. The expected in-service date is December 2018. Rates for the new liquefaction service will be cost-based formula rates charged to customers who opt to take liquefaction service.

**New England gas and electricity interdependency**

New England's gas and electricity systems have become increasingly interdependent as the region's reliance on gas-fired electricity generation has grown without commensurate pipeline infrastructure expansion, driving significant increases in the region's wholesale and retail electricity costs and electricity reliability concerns. To address this challenge, New England's governors are pursuing strategic infrastructure investments focused on expanding the region's energy portfolio.

Working with state representatives and our peer utilities, our Massachusetts and Rhode Island electricity distribution companies issued a multi-state solicitation for proposals for clean energy and associated transmission infrastructure to increase the ability to deliver low-carbon energy. Proposals were submitted on 28 January 2016, including a proposal comprised of the Vermont Green Line being developed by Anbaric and National Grid paired with renewable energy generation.

A multi-year effort in coordination with representatives from several states, other regional utilities, interstate gas pipelines, state regulators and FERC led to a filing in January 2016 in Massachusetts by our electricity distribution companies for approval of precedent agreements to enter into gas interstate pipeline and storage capacity contracts with the Access Northeast pipeline project sponsored by Spectra Energy. The Company also plans to make a filing in Rhode Island in mid 2016 seeking approval of a similar contract on behalf of Narragansett Electric Company.

With these contracts, our electricity distribution companies will secure incremental pipeline capacity to release to electricity generators that will both improve electricity reliability and lower electricity costs for customers. National Grid is a co-developer, with a 20% stake, of the Access Northeast project.

**Formula rate transparency 206 proceeding**

On 28 December 2015, FERC initiated a proceeding against National Grid and other New England transmission owners under Section 206 of the Federal Power Act. FERC found that the tariff governing electricity transmission service in New England lacks adequate transparency and challenge procedures with regard to the formula rates through which the Company recovers its costs and that the formula rates appear to lack sufficient detail regarding certain costs recovered. The parties are currently involved in settlement negotiations to develop formula rate protocols and to address FERC's concerns about specific elements of the formula rate.

**FERC financial audit of National Grid USA and affiliates**

On 24 November 2015, FERC commenced a financial audit of National Grid USA, including its service companies and other affiliates, which covers the period from 1 January 2013 to the present. The audit will evaluate compliance with the FERC's accounting, record keeping and reporting requirements as well as interactions among the service companies and affiliated operating companies. Based on past audits, we expect the audit to last about 18 months.

**FERC Order 1000**

Issued in 2011, Order 1000 was FERC's major policy order intended to foster regional and inter-regional transmission planning, address transmission needs driven by public policy requirements and increase competition in the electricity transmission industry. Policies to comply with Order 1000 have been in effect in New York and New England since January 2014 and May 2015 respectively. The competitive transmission planning processes instituted under Order 1000 have opened National Grid's service territory to competition from non-incumbent transmission developers and also created opportunities for the National Grid to compete for transmission projects outside of the Company's current geographic footprint.

In the first applications of the Order 1000 planning and competitive solicitation processes in New York or New England, NYPSC has identified two transmission needs in New York driven by public policy goals. The first, in western New York, is intended to relieve congestion and to maximise hydropower and Ontario imports. In December 2015, National Grid submitted two competitive transmission proposals for projects to address the need in western New York. In addition, NYPSC identified a transmission need to allow greater flow of power from upstate to downstate New York. Competitive proposals to meet this transmission need were solicited in February 2016. National Grid submitted a competitive transmission proposal in April 2016, with project selection expected in 2016.

## Summary of US price controls and rate plans

	Rate plan	2013	2014	2015	2016	2017	2018	Rate bases (\$1 Mar 2016)	Equity to debt ratio	Allowed return on equity	Achieved return on equity on equity (31 Dec 2015)	Revenue decoupling*	Capital tracker	Commodity-related bad debt true-up†	Pension/OPEB true-up‡
<b>New York Public Service Commission</b>	Niagara Mohawk <sup>1</sup> (upstate, electricity)	●			◆			\$4,621m	48 : 52	9.3%	8.1%	✓	F	P	✓
	Niagara Mohawk (upstate, gas)	●			◆			\$1,160m	48 : 52	9.3%	8.4%	✓	F	P	✓
	KEDNY (downstate) <sup>2</sup>			◆		●		\$2,525m	48 : 52	9.4%	7.1%	P	P	P	✓
	KEDLI (downstate) <sup>3</sup>	◆			◆		●	\$2,176m	45 : 55	9.8%	7.3%	P	P	P	✓
<b>Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities</b>	Massachusetts Electric/Nantucket Electric			◆		●		\$2,156m	50 : 50	10.35%	3.4%	✓	P	✓	✓
	Boston Gas							\$1,595m	50 : 50	9.75%	8.7%	✓	P	✓	✓
	Colonial Gas							\$351m	50 : 50	9.75%	7.9%	✓	P	✓	✓
<b>Rhode Island Public Utilities Commission</b>	Narragansett Electric	●						\$657m	49 : 51	9.5%	10.5%	✓	✓	P	✓
	Narragansett Gas	●						\$577m	49 : 51	9.5%	9.8%	✓	✓	P	✓
<b>Federal Energy Regulatory Commission</b>	Narragansett							\$608m	50 : 50	10.57%	11.2%	n/a	✓	n/a	✓
	Canadian Interconnector							\$11m	72 : 28	13.0%	13.0%	n/a	✓	n/a	✓
	New England Power							\$1,405m	64 : 36	10.57%	11.0%	n/a	✓	n/a	✓
	Long Island Generation	●						\$420m	46 : 54	9.9%	12.5%	n/a	✓	n/a	✓

- Both transmission and distribution, excluding stranded costs.
- KeySpan Energy Delivery New York (The Brooklyn Union Gas Company).
- KeySpan Energy Delivery Long Island (KeySpan Gas East Corporation).

	Rate filing made		Feature in place
	New rates effective		Feature partially in place
	Rate plan ends		Feature requested in pending filing
	Rates continue indefinitely		
	Multi-year rate plan		

### Revenue decoupling

A mechanism that removes the link between a utility's revenue and sales volume so that the utility is indifferent to changes in usage. Revenues are reconciled to a revenue target, with differences billed or credited to customers. Allows the utility to support energy efficiency.

### Capital tracker

A mechanism that allows for the recovery of the revenue requirement of incremental capital investment above that embedded in base rates, including depreciation, property taxes and a return on the incremental investment.

### Commodity-related bad debt true-up

A mechanism that allows a utility to reconcile commodity-related bad debt to either actual commodity-related bad debt or to a specified commodity-related bad debt write-off percentage. For electricity utilities, this mechanism also includes working capital.

### Pension/OPEB true-up

A mechanism that reconciles the actual non-capitalised costs of pension and OPEB and the actual amount recovered in base rates. The difference may be amortised and recovered over a period or deferred for a future rate case.

## Internal control and risk factors

### Disclosure controls

Working with management, including the Chief Executive and Finance Director, we have evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures as at 31 March 2016. Our disclosure controls and procedures are designed to provide reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives. However, the effectiveness of any system of disclosure controls and procedures has limitations, including the possibility of human error and the circumvention or overriding of the controls and procedures.

Even effective disclosure controls and procedures provide only reasonable assurance of achieving their objectives. Based on the evaluation, the Chief Executive and Finance Director concluded that the disclosure controls and procedures are effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed in the reports that we file and submit under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarised and reported as and when required and that such information is accumulated and communicated to our management, including the Chief Executive and Finance Director, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding disclosure.

### Internal control over financial reporting

Our management, including the Chief Executive and Finance Director, has carried out an evaluation of our internal control over financial reporting pursuant to the Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules and Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act 2002. As required by Section 404, management is responsible for establishing and maintaining an adequate system of internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rules 13a–15(f) and 15d–15(f) under the Exchange Act).

Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management evaluation of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting was based on the revised Internal Control-Integrated Framework (2013) issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission. Based on this evaluation, management concluded that our internal control over financial reporting was effective as at 31 March 2016.

PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, which has audited our consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2016, has also audited the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Their attestation report can be found on page 93.

During the year, there were no changes in our internal control over financial reporting that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, it.

### Risk factors

Management of our risks is an important part of our internal control environment, as we describe on pages 26 to 29. In addition to the principal risks listed we face a number of inherent risks that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and reputation, as well as the value and liquidity of our securities.

Any investment decision regarding our securities and any forward-looking statements made by us should be considered in the light of these risk factors and the cautionary statement set out on the inside back cover. An overview of the key inherent risks we face is provided below.

### Risk factors

#### Potentially harmful activities

**Aspects of the work we do could potentially harm employees, contractors, members of the public or the environment.**

Potentially hazardous activities that arise in connection with our business include the generation, transmission and distribution of electricity and the storage, transmission and distribution of gas.

Electricity and gas utilities also typically use and generate hazardous and potentially hazardous products and by-products. In addition, there may be other aspects of our operations that are not currently regarded or proved to have adverse effects but could become so, such as the effects of electric and magnetic fields.

A significant safety or environmental incident, or the failure of our safety processes or of our occupational health plans, as well as the breach of our regulatory or contractual obligations or our climate change targets, could materially adversely affect our results of operations and our reputation.

We commit significant resources and expenditure to process safety and to monitoring personal safety, occupational health and environmental performance, and to meeting our obligations under negotiated settlements.

We are subject to laws and regulations in the UK and US governing health and safety matters to protect the public and our employees and contractors, who could potentially be harmed by these activities as well as laws and regulations relating to pollution, the protection of the environment, and the use and disposal of hazardous substances and waste materials.

These expose us to costs and liabilities relating to our operations and properties, including those inherited from predecessor bodies, whether currently or formerly owned by us, and sites used for the disposal of our waste.

The cost of future environmental remediation obligations is often inherently difficult to estimate and uncertainties can include the extent of contamination, the appropriate corrective actions and our share of the liability. We are increasingly subject to regulation in relation to climate change and are affected by requirements to reduce our own carbon emissions as well as to enable reduction in energy use by our customers.

If more onerous requirements are imposed or our ability to recover these costs under regulatory frameworks changes, this could have a material adverse impact on our business, reputation, results of operations and financial position.



## Internal control and risk factors continued

### Infrastructure and IT systems

**We may suffer a major network failure or interruption, or may not be able to carry out critical operations due to the failure of infrastructure, data or technology or a lack of supply.**

Operational performance could be materially adversely affected by a failure to maintain the health of our assets or networks, inadequate forecasting of demand, inadequate record keeping or control of data or failure of information systems and supporting technology.

This in turn could cause us to fail to meet agreed standards of service, incentive and reliability targets, or be in breach of a licence, approval, regulatory requirement or contractual obligation. Even incidents that do not amount to a breach could result in adverse regulatory and financial consequences, as well as harming our reputation.

Where demand for electricity or gas exceeds supply and our balancing mechanisms are not able to mitigate this fully, a lack of supply to consumers may damage our reputation.

In addition to these risks, we may be affected by other potential events that are largely outside our control, such as the impact of weather (including as a result of climate change and major storms), unlawful or unintentional acts of third parties, insufficient or unreliable supply or force majeure.

Weather conditions can affect financial performance and severe weather that causes outages or damages infrastructure together with our actual or perceived response could materially adversely affect operational and potentially business performance and our reputation.

Malicious attack, sabotage or other intentional acts, including breaches of our cyber security, may also damage our assets (which include critical national infrastructure) or otherwise significantly affect corporate activities and, as a consequence, have a material adverse impact on our reputation, business, results of operations and financial condition.

Unauthorised access to, or deliberate breaches of, our IT systems may also lead to manipulation of our proprietary business data or customer information.

Unauthorised access to private customer information may make us liable for a violation of data privacy regulations. Even where we establish business continuity controls and security against threats against our systems, these may not be sufficient.

### Law and regulation

**Changes in law or regulation or decisions by governmental bodies or regulators could materially adversely affect us.**

Most of our businesses are utilities or networks subject to regulation by governments and other authorities. Changes in law or regulation or regulatory policy and precedent, including decisions of governmental bodies or regulators, in the countries or states in which we operate could materially adversely affect us.

If we fail to engage in the energy policy debate, we may not be able to influence future energy policy and deliver our strategy.

Decisions or rulings concerning, for example:

- (i) whether licences, approvals or agreements to operate or supply are granted, amended or renewed, whether consents for construction projects are granted in a timely manner or whether there has been any breach of the terms of a licence, approval or regulatory requirement; and
- (ii) timely recovery of incurred expenditure or obligations, the ability to pass through commodity costs, a decoupling of energy usage and revenue, and other decisions relating to the impact of general economic conditions on us, our markets and customers, implications of climate change and of advancing energy

technologies, whether aspects of our activities are contestable, the level of permitted revenues and dividend distributions for our businesses and in relation to proposed business development activities,

could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations, cash flows, the financial condition of our businesses and the ability to develop those businesses in the future.

Following the introduction of EMR, there has been an increased focus (from some of our stakeholders) on the potential conflicting duties of our transmission and system operator roles, which may damage our reputation.

The remediation plans in place or being implemented to address control weaknesses in our US business may not operate as expected, as a result of which we may be unable to provide timely regulatory reporting, which may include the provision of financial statements. This could result in the imposition of regulatory fines, penalties and other sanctions, which could impact our operations, our reputation and our relationship with our regulators and other stakeholders.

For further information see pages 176 to 182, which explain our regulatory environment in detail.

### Business performance

**Current and future business performance may not meet our expectations or those of our regulators and shareholders.**

Earnings maintenance and growth from our regulated gas and electricity businesses will be affected by our ability to meet or exceed efficiency targets and service quality standards set by, or agreed with, our regulators.

If we do not meet these targets and standards, or if we do not implement the transformation projects we are carrying out as envisaged, including to our US enterprise resource planning systems and controls over financial reporting, or are not able to deliver our RIIO operating model and the US rate plans strategy successfully, we may not achieve the expected benefits, our business may be materially adversely affected and our performance, results of operations and reputation may be materially harmed and we may be in breach of regulatory or contractual obligations.

**Growth and business development activity**

Failure to respond to external market developments and execute our growth strategy may negatively affect our performance. Conversely, new businesses or activities that we undertake alone or with partners may not deliver target outcomes and may expose us to additional operational and financial risk.

Failure to grow our core business sufficiently and have viable options for new future business over the longer term or failure to respond to the threats and opportunities presented by emerging technology (including for the purposes of adapting our networks to meet the challenges of increasing distributed energy resources) could negatively affect the Group's credibility and reputation and jeopardise the achievement of intended financial returns.

Our business development activities and the delivery of our growth ambition, include acquisitions, disposals, joint ventures, partnering and organic investment opportunities such as development activities relating to changes to the energy mix and the integration of distributed energy resources and other advanced technologies. These are subject to a wide range of both external uncertainties (including the

availability of potential investment targets and attractive financing and the impact of competition for onshore transmission in both the UK and US) and internal uncertainties (including actual performance of our existing operating companies and our business planning model assumptions and ability to integrate acquired businesses effectively). As a result, we may suffer unanticipated costs and liabilities and other unanticipated effects.

We may also be liable for the past acts, omissions or liabilities of companies or businesses we have acquired, which may be unforeseen or greater than anticipated. In the case of joint ventures, we may have limited control over operations and our joint venture partners may have interests that diverge from our own.

The occurrence of any of these events could have a material adverse impact on our results of operations or financial condition, and could also impact our ability to enter into other transactions.

**Cost escalation**

Changes in foreign currency rates, interest rates or commodity prices could materially impact earnings or our financial condition.

We have significant operations in the US and so are subject to the exchange rate risks normally associated with non UK operations, including the need to translate US assets and liabilities, and income and expenses, into sterling, our primary reporting currency.

In addition, our results of operations and net debt position may be affected because a significant proportion of our borrowings, derivative financial instruments and commodity contracts are

affected by changes in interest rates, commodity price indices and exchange rates, in particular the dollar to sterling exchange rate.

Furthermore, our cash flow may be materially affected as a result of settling hedging arrangements entered into to manage our exchange rate, interest rate and commodity price exposure, or by cash collateral movements relating to derivative market values, which also depend on the sterling exchange rate into euro and other currencies.

Our results of operations could be affected by inflation or deflation.

In our regulated UK networks, our allowed revenues are set in real terms and then adjusted for actual RPI inflation. There is a risk that inflationary impacts on our costs are higher than RPI inflation and are not fully compensated by this inflation adjustment to revenues. There is also a risk that year-on-year RPI inflation is negative with no corresponding decrease in costs or insufficient decrease to offset the impact on revenues.

Our income under our rate plans in the US is not typically linked to inflation. In periods of inflation in the US, our operating costs may increase by more than our revenues. In both the UK and US such increased costs may materially adversely affect the results of our operations.

We may be required to make significant contributions to fund pension and other post-retirement benefits.

We participate in a number of pension schemes that together cover substantially all our employees. In both the UK and US, the principal schemes are DB schemes where the scheme assets are held independently of our own financial resources.

In the US, we also have other post-retirement benefit schemes. Estimates of the amount and timing of future funding for the UK and US schemes are based on actuarial assumptions and other factors, including: the actual and projected market performance of the scheme assets; future long-term bond yields; average life expectancies; and relevant legal requirements.

Actual performance of scheme assets may be affected by volatility in debt and equity markets.

Changes in these assumptions or other factors may require us to make additional contributions to these pension schemes which, to the extent they are not recoverable under our price controls or state rate plans, could materially adversely affect the results of our operations and financial condition.



<p><b>Financing and liquidity</b></p> <p><a href="#">An inability to access capital markets at commercially acceptable interest rates could affect how we maintain and grow our businesses.</a></p> <p>Our businesses are financed through cash generated from our ongoing operations, bank lending facilities and the capital markets, particularly the long-term debt capital markets.</p> <p>Some of the debt we issue is rated by credit rating agencies and changes to these ratings may affect both our borrowing capacity and borrowing costs. In addition, restrictions imposed by regulators may also limit how we service the financial requirements of our current businesses or the financing of newly acquired or developing businesses.</p> <p>Financial markets can be subject to periods of volatility and shortages of liquidity. If we were unable to access the capital markets or other sources of finance at competitive rates for a prolonged period, our cost of financing may increase, the discretionary and uncommitted elements of our proposed capital investment programme may need to be reconsidered and the manner in which we implement our strategy may need to be reassessed.</p> <p>Such events could have a material adverse impact on our business, results of operations and prospects.</p> <p>Some of our regulatory agreements impose lower limits for the long-term senior unsecured debt credit ratings that certain companies within the Group must hold or the amount of equity within their capital structures.</p>	<p>One of the principal limits requires National Grid plc to hold an investment grade long-term senior unsecured debt credit rating. In addition, some of our regulatory arrangements impose restrictions on the way we can operate.</p> <p>These include regulatory requirements for us to maintain adequate financial resources within certain parts of our operating businesses and may restrict the ability of National Grid plc and some of our subsidiaries to engage in certain transactions, including paying dividends, lending cash and levying charges.</p> <p>The inability to meet such requirements or the occurrence of any such restrictions may have a material adverse impact on our business and financial condition.</p> <p>The remediation plans in place or being implemented to address control weaknesses in our US business may not operate as expected, as a result of which we may be unable to provide accurate financial information to our debt investors in a timely manner.</p> <p>Our debt agreements and banking facilities contain covenants, including those relating to the periodic and timely provision of financial information by the issuing entity and financial covenants, such as restrictions on the level of subsidiary indebtedness.</p> <p>Failure to comply with these covenants, or to obtain waivers of those requirements, could in some cases trigger a right, at the lender's discretion, to require repayment of some of our debt and may restrict our ability to draw upon our facilities or access the capital markets.</p>
<p><b>Customers and counterparties</b></p> <p><a href="#">Customers and counterparties may not perform their obligations.</a></p> <p>Our operations are exposed to the risk that customers, suppliers, banks and other financial institutions and others with whom we do business will not satisfy their obligations, which could materially adversely affect our financial position.</p> <p>This risk is significant where our subsidiaries have concentrations of receivables from gas and electricity utilities and their affiliates, such as from our previous LIPA managed services agreement (MSA) and current PSEG-LI transition services agreement, as well as industrial customers and other purchasers, and may also arise where customers are unable to pay us as a result of increasing commodity prices or adverse economic conditions.</p>	<p>To the extent that counterparties are contracted with for physical commodities (gas and electricity) and they experience events that impact their own ability to deliver, we may suffer supply interruption as described in Infrastructure and IT systems on page 184.</p> <p>There is also a risk to us where we invest excess cash or enter into derivatives and other financial contracts with banks or other financial institutions. Banks who provide us with credit facilities may also fail to perform under those contracts.</p>
<p><b>Employees and others</b></p> <p><a href="#">We may fail to attract, develop and retain employees with the competencies, including leadership and business capabilities, values and behaviours required to deliver our strategy and vision and ensure they are engaged to act in our best interests.</a></p> <p>Our ability to implement our strategy depends on the capabilities and performance of our employees and leadership at all levels of the business. Our ability to implement our strategy and vision may be negatively affected by the loss of key personnel or an inability to attract, integrate, engage and retain appropriately qualified personnel, or if significant disputes arise with our employees.</p>	<p>As a result, there may be a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.</p> <p>There is a risk that an employee or someone acting on our behalf may breach our internal controls or internal governance framework or may contravene applicable laws and regulations. This could have an impact on the results of our operations, our reputation and our relationship with our regulators and other stakeholders.</p>

## Shareholder information

### Articles of Association

The following description is a summary of the material terms of our Articles and applicable English law. It is a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the Articles.

### Summary

The Articles set out the Company's internal regulations. Copies are available on our website and upon request. Amendments to the Articles have to be approved by at least 75% of those voting at a general meeting of the Company. Subject to company law and the Articles, the Directors may exercise all the powers of the Company. They may delegate authorities to committees and day-to-day management and decision-making to individual Executive Directors. The committee structure is set out on page 49.

### General

The Company is incorporated under the name National Grid plc and is registered in England and Wales with registered number 04031152. Under the Companies Act 2006, the Company's objects are unrestricted.

### Directors

Under the Articles, a Director must disclose any personal interest in a matter and may not vote in respect of that matter, subject to certain limited exceptions. As permitted under the Companies Act 2006, the Articles allow non conflicted Directors of the Company to authorise a conflict or potential conflict for a particular matter. In doing so, the non conflicted Directors must act in a way they consider, in good faith, will be most likely to promote the success of the Company for the benefit of the shareholders as a whole.

The Directors (other than a Director acting in an executive capacity) are paid fees for their services. In total, these fees must not exceed £2,000,000 a year or any higher sum decided by an ordinary resolution at a general meeting of shareholders. In addition, special pay may be awarded to a Director who acts in an executive capacity, serves on a committee, performs services which the Directors consider to extend beyond the ordinary duties of a Director, devotes special attention to the business of National Grid, or goes or lives abroad on the Company's behalf. Directors may also receive reimbursement for expenses properly incurred, and may be awarded pensions and other benefits. The compensation awarded to the Executive Directors is determined by the Remuneration Committee. Further details of Directors' remuneration are set out in the Directors' Remuneration Report (see page 68 to 81).

The Directors may exercise all the powers of National Grid to borrow money. However, the aggregate principal amount of all the Group's borrowings outstanding at any time must not exceed £35 billion or any other amount approved by shareholders by an ordinary resolution at a general meeting.

Directors can be appointed or removed by the Board or shareholders in a general meeting. Directors must stand for election at the first AGM following their appointment to the Board. Each Director must retire at least every three years, although they will be eligible for re-election. In accordance with best practice introduced by the UK Corporate Governance Code, all Directors wishing to continue in office currently offer themselves for re-election annually. No person is disqualified from being a Director or is required to vacate that office by reason of attaining a maximum age.

A Director is not required to hold shares in National Grid in order to qualify as a Director.

### Rights, preferences and restrictions

#### (i) Dividend rights

National Grid may not pay any dividend otherwise than out of profits available for distribution under the Companies Act 2006 and other applicable provisions of English law. In addition, as a public company, National Grid may only make a distribution if, at the time of the distribution, the amount of its net assets is not less than the aggregate of its called up share capital and undistributable reserves (as defined in the Companies Act 2006) and to the extent that the distribution does not reduce the amount of those assets to less than that aggregate. Ordinary shareholders and ADS holders receive dividends.

Subject to these points, shareholders may, by ordinary resolution, declare dividends in accordance with the respective rights of the shareholders, but not exceeding the amount recommended by the Board. The Board may pay interim dividends if it considers that National Grid's financial position justifies the payment. Any dividend or interest unclaimed for 12 years from the date when it was declared or became due for payment will be forfeited and revert to National Grid.

#### (ii) Voting rights

Subject to any rights or restrictions attached to any shares and to any other provisions of the Articles, at any general meeting on a show of hands, every shareholder who is present in person will have one vote and on a poll, every shareholder will have one vote for every share they hold. On a show of hands or poll, shareholders may cast votes either personally or by proxy. A proxy need not be a shareholder. Under the Articles, all substantive resolutions at a general meeting must be decided on a poll. Ordinary shareholders and ADS holders can vote at general meetings.

#### (iii) Liquidation rights

In a winding up, a liquidator may (in each case with the sanction of a special resolution passed by the shareholders and any other sanction required under English law): (a) divide among the shareholders the whole or any part of National Grid's assets (whether the assets are of the same kind or not); the liquidator may, for this purpose, value any assets and determine how the division should be carried out as between shareholders or different classes of shareholders, or (b) transfer any part of the assets to trustees on trust for the benefit of the shareholders as the liquidator determines. In neither case will a shareholder be compelled to accept assets upon which there is a liability.

#### (iv) Restrictions

There are no restrictions on the transfer or sale of ordinary shares. Some of the Company's employee share plans, details of which are contained in the Directors' Remuneration Report, include restrictions on the transfer of shares while the shares are subject to the plan. Where, under an employee share plan operated by the Company, participants are the beneficial owners of the shares but not the registered owner, the voting rights may be exercised by the registered owner at the direction of the participant. Treasury shares do not attract a vote or dividends.

#### Variation of rights

Subject to applicable provisions of English law, the rights attached to any class of shares of National Grid may be varied or cancelled. This must be with the written consent of the holders of three quarters in nominal value of the issued shares of that class, or with the sanction of a special resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of the shares of that class.

**General meetings**

AGMs must be convened each year within six months of the Company's accounting reference date upon 21 clear days' advance written notice. Under the Articles, any other general meeting may be convened provided at least 14 clear days' written notice is given, subject to annual approval of shareholders. In certain limited circumstances, the Company can convene a general meeting by shorter notice. The notice must specify, among other things, the nature of the business to be transacted, the place, the date and the time of the meeting.

**Rights of non residents**

There are no restrictions under the Articles that would limit the rights of persons not resident in the UK to vote in relation to ordinary shares.

**Disclosure of interests**

Under the Companies Act 2006, National Grid may, by written notice, require a person whom it has reasonable cause to believe to be or to have been, in the last three years, interested in its shares to provide additional information relating to that interest. Under the Articles, failure to provide such information may result in a shareholder losing their rights to attend, vote or exercise any other right in relation to shareholders' meetings.

Under the UK Disclosure Rules and Transparency Rules, there is also an obligation on a person who acquires or ceases to have a notifiable interest in shares in National Grid to notify the Company of that fact. The disclosure threshold is 3% and disclosure is required each time the person's direct and indirect holdings reach, exceed or fall below each 1% threshold thereafter.

The UK City Code on Takeovers and Mergers imposes strict disclosure requirements with regard to dealings in the securities of an offeror or offeree company, and also on their respective associates, during the course of an offer period. Other regulators in the UK, US and elsewhere may have, or assert, notification or approval rights over acquisitions or transfers of shares.

**Depository payments to the Company**

The Depository reimburses the Company for certain expenses it incurs in relation to the ADS programme. The Depository also pays the standard out-of-pocket maintenance costs for the ADSs, which consist of the expenses for the mailing of annual and interim financial reports, printing and distributing dividend cheques, electronic filing of US federal tax information, mailing required tax forms, stationery, postage, facsimile and telephone calls. It also reimburses the Company for certain investor relationship programmes or special investor relations promotional activities. There are limits on the amount of expenses for which the Depository will reimburse the Company, but the amount of reimbursement is not necessarily tied to the amount of fees the Depository collects from investors. For the period 1 April 2015 to 18 May 2016, the Company received a total of \$1,948,523.97 in reimbursements from the Depository consisting of \$1,277,966.88 and \$670,557.09 received in October 2015 and February 2016 respectively. Fees that are charged on cash dividends will be apportioned between the Depository and the Company, see below.

Any questions from ADS holders should be directed to The Bank of New York Mellon at the contact details on page 207.

**Description of securities other than equity securities: depository fees and charges**

The Bank of New York Mellon, as the Depository, collects fees, by deducting those fees from the amounts distributed or by selling a portion of distributable property, for:

- delivery and surrender of ADSs directly from investors depositing shares or surrendering ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal or from intermediaries acting for them; and
- making distributions to investors (including, it is expected, cash dividends).

The Depository may generally refuse to provide fee attracting services until its fees for those services are paid.

Persons depositing or withdrawing shares must pay:	For
\$5.00 per 100 ADSs (or portion of 100 ADSs)	Issuance of ADSs, including issuances resulting from a distribution of shares or rights or other property; cancellation of ADSs for the purpose of withdrawal, including if the Deposit Agreement terminates; and distribution of securities distributed to holders of deposited securities that are distributed by the Depository to ADS holders.
Registration or transfer fees	Transfer and registration of shares on our share register to or from the name of the Depository or its agent when they deposit or withdraw shares.
Expenses of the Depository	Cable, telex and facsimile transmissions (when expressly provided in the Deposit Agreement); and converting foreign currency to dollars.
Taxes and other governmental charges the Depository or the Custodian has to pay on any ADS or share underlying an ADS, for example, stock transfer taxes, stamp duty or withholding taxes	As necessary.

The Company's Deposit Agreement under which the ADSs are issued allows a fee of up to \$0.05 per ADS to be charged for any cash distribution made to ADS holders, including cash dividends. ADS holders who receive cash in relation to the 2015/16 final dividend will be charged a fee of \$0.02 per ADS by the Depository prior to distribution of the cash dividend.

**Documents on display**

National Grid is subject to the filing requirements of the Exchange Act, as amended. In accordance with these requirements, we file reports and other information with the SEC. These materials, including this document, may be inspected during normal business hours at our registered office 1-3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH or at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. For further information about the Public Reference Room, please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Some of our filings are also available on the SEC's website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

**Events after the reporting period**

There have been no material events affecting the Company since the year end.

**Exchange controls**

There are currently no UK laws, decrees or regulations that restrict the export or import of capital, including, but not limited to, foreign exchange control restrictions, or that affect the remittance of dividends, interest or other payments to non UK resident holders of ordinary shares except as otherwise set out in Taxation on page 190 and except in respect of the governments of and/or certain citizens, residents or bodies of certain countries (described in applicable Bank of England Notices or European Union Council Regulations in force as at the date of this document).

### Exchange rates

The following table shows the history of the exchange rates of one pound sterling to dollars for the periods indicated.

	Dollar equivalent of £1 sterling	
	High	Low
April 2016	1.4650	1.4086
March 2016	1.4514	1.3925
February 2016	1.4592	1.3862
January 2016	1.4689	1.4135
December 2015	1.5211	1.4795
	Average <sup>1</sup>	
2015/16	1.51	
2014/15	1.61	
2013/14	1.60	
2012/13	1.57	
2011/12	1.60	

1. The average for each period is calculated by using the average of the exchange rates on the last day of each month during the period. See weighted average exchange rate on page 95.

### Material interests in shares

As at 31 March 2016, National Grid had been notified of the following holdings in voting rights of 3% or more in the issued share capital of the Company:

	Number of ordinary shares	% of voting rights <sup>1</sup>
Black Rock, Inc.	220,432,122	5.88
Competrol International Investments Limited	149,414,285	3.98
The Capital Group Companies, Inc.	145,094,617	3.88

1. This number is calculated in relation to the issued share capital at the time the holding was disclosed.

As at 18 May 2016, no further notifications have been received.

The rights attached to ordinary shares are detailed on page 187. All ordinary shares and all major shareholders have the same voting rights. The Company is not, to the best of its knowledge, directly or indirectly controlled.

### Share capital

The share capital of the Company consists of ordinary shares of 11 17/43 pence nominal value each and ADRs, which represent five ordinary shares each.

#### Authority to purchase shares

Shareholder approval was given at the 2015 AGM to purchase up to 10% of the Company's share capital (being 374,138,605 ordinary shares). The Directors intend to seek shareholder approval to renew this authority at this year's AGM.

In some circumstances, the Company may find it advantageous to have the authority to purchase its own shares in the market, where the Directors believe this would be in the interests of shareholders generally. The Directors believe that it is an important part of the financial management of the Company to have the flexibility to repurchase issued shares in order to manage its capital base, including actively managing share issuances from the operation of the scrip dividend scheme. It is expected that repurchases to manage share issuances under the scrip dividend scheme will not exceed 2.5% of the issued share capital (excluding treasury shares) per annum.

When purchasing shares, the Company has, and will continue to, take into account market conditions prevailing at the time, other investment and financing opportunities and the overall financial position of the Company.

During the year the Company purchased ordinary shares in the capital of the Company as part of the management of the dilutive effect of share issuances under the scrip dividend scheme.

	Number of shares	Total nominal value	Percentage of called up share capital <sup>1</sup>
Shares held in Treasury purchased in prior years	152,945,477	£17,428,670.63	3.90 %
Shares purchased and held in Treasury during the year <sup>2,3</sup>	31,690,010	£3,611,187.19	0.81 %
Shares transferred from Treasury during the year (to employees under employee share plans) <sup>2</sup>	5,090,406	£580,069.52	0.13 %
Maximum number of shares held in Treasury during the year <sup>2</sup>	179,065,924	£20,405,186.69	4.56 %

1. Called up share capital of 3,924,038,086 ordinary shares as at the date of this Report.

2. From 29 June 2015 to 31 March 2016.

3. Shares purchased for a total cost of £267,109,568.

During the period from 1 April 2016 to 7 April 2016 the Company purchased 657,000 ordinary shares in the capital of the Company.

As at the date of this Report, the Company held 177,211,465 ordinary shares as treasury shares, representing 4.52% of the Company's called up share capital.

## Shareholder information continued

### Authority to allot shares

Shareholder approval was given at the 2015 AGM to allot shares of up to one third of the Company's share capital. The Directors are seeking this same level of authority this year. The Directors consider that the Company will have sufficient flexibility with this level of authority to respond to market developments. This authority is in line with investor guidelines.

The Directors currently have no intention of issuing new shares, or of granting rights to subscribe for or convert any security into shares, except in relation to, or in connection with, the operation and management of the Company's scrip dividend scheme and the exercise of options under the Company's share plans. No issue of shares will be made which would effectively alter control of the Company without the sanction of shareholders in general meeting.

The Company expects to actively manage the dilutive effect of share issuance arising from the operation of the scrip dividend scheme. In some circumstances, additional shares may be allotted to the market for this purpose under the authority provided by this resolution. Under these unlikely circumstances, it is expected that the associated allotment of new shares (or rights to subscribe for or convert any security into shares) will not exceed 1% of the issued share capital (excluding treasury shares) per year.

### Dividend waivers

The trustees of the National Grid Employees Share Trust, which are independent of the Company, waived the right to dividends paid during the year, and have agreed to waive the right to future dividends, in relation to the ordinary shares and American Depositary Receipts (ADR) held by the trust.

Under the Company's ADR programme, the right to dividends in relation to the ordinary shares underlying the ADRs was waived during the year by the ADR Depositary, under an arrangement whereby the Company pays the monies to satisfy any dividends separately to the Depositary for distribution to ADR holders entitled to the dividend. This arrangement is expected to continue for future dividends.

### Share price

National Grid ordinary shares are listed on the London Stock Exchange under the symbol NG and the ADSs are listed on the New York Stock Exchange under the symbol NGG.



### Price history

The following table shows the highest and lowest intraday market prices for our ordinary shares and ADSs for the periods indicated:

	Ordinary share (pence)		ADS (\$)	
	High	Low	High	Low
2015/16	998.20	806.40	72.53	63.75
2014/15	965.00	806.22	77.21	62.25
2013/14	849.50	711.00	70.07	55.16
2012/13	770.00	627.00	58.33	49.55
2011/12	660.50	545.50	52.18	45.80
2015/16 Q4	998.20	906.10	72.47	64.76
Q3	968.57	890.60	72.53	67.31
Q2	918.90	806.40	69.71	63.75
Q1	940.90	817.20	72.14	64.37
2014/15 Q4	954.00	842.60	72.41	62.25
Q3	965.00	853.78	75.08	67.01
Q2	916.00	835.76	77.21	70.37
Q1	897.92	806.22	75.09	67.62
April 2016	1,011.50	950.20	73.10	68.83
March 2016	998.20	932.00	72.47	66.56
February 2016	992.50	925.55	72.36	67.20
January 2016	985.80	906.10	70.86	64.76
December 2015	968.57	892.93	71.05	67.62

### Shareholder analysis

The following table includes a brief analysis of shareholder numbers and shareholdings as at 31 March 2016.

Size of shareholding	Number of shareholders	% of shareholders	Number of shares	% of shares
1-50	164,955	17.79	4,739,232	0.12
51-100	248,832	26.84	17,628,238	0.45
101-500	400,098	43.15	84,389,639	2.15
501-1,000	56,663	6.11	39,596,174	1.01
1,001-10,000	53,455	5.76	132,042,157	3.37
10,001-50,000	2,120	0.23	38,087,028	0.97
50,001-100,000	205	0.02	14,532,280	0.37
100,001-500,000	464	0.05	113,514,429	2.89
500,001-1,000,000	140	0.02	101,923,402	2.60
1,000,001+	314	0.03	3,377,585,507	86.07
<b>Total</b>	<b>927,246</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>3,924,038,086</b>	<b>100.00</b>

### Taxation

The discussion in this section provides information about certain US federal income tax and UK tax consequences for US Holders (defined below) of owning ADSs and ordinary shares. A US Holder is beneficial owner of ADSs or ordinary shares that:

- is for US federal income tax purposes (i) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (ii) a corporation created or organised under the laws of the United States, any State thereof, (iii) an estate the income of which is subject to US federal income tax without regard to its source or (iv) a trust if a court within the United States is able to exercise primary supervision over the administration of the trust and one or more US persons have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust, or the trust has elected to be treated as a domestic trust for US federal income tax purposes;
- is not resident or ordinarily resident in the UK for UK tax purposes; and
- does not hold ADSs or ordinary shares in connection with the conduct of a business or the performance of services in the UK or otherwise in connection with a branch, agency or permanent establishment in the UK.



This discussion is not a comprehensive description of all the US federal income tax and UK tax considerations that may be relevant to any particular investor (including consequences under the US alternative minimum tax or net investment income tax) and does not address state, local, or other tax laws. National Grid has assumed that shareholders, including US Holders, are familiar with the tax rules applicable to investments in securities generally and with any special rules to which they may be subject. This discussion deals only with US Holders who hold ADSs or ordinary shares as capital assets. It does not address the tax treatment of investors who are subject to special rules, such as:

- financial institutions;
- insurance companies;
- dealers in securities or currencies;
- investors who elect mark-to-market treatment;
- entities treated as partnerships or other pass-through entities and their partners;
- individual retirement accounts and other tax-deferred accounts;
- tax-exempt organisations;
- investors who own (directly or indirectly) 10% or more of our voting stock;
- investors who hold ADSs or ordinary shares as a position in a straddle, hedging transaction or conversion transaction;
- persons that have ceased to be US citizens or lawful permanent residents of the US; and
- investors whose functional currency is not the US dollar.

The statements regarding US and UK tax laws and administrative practices set forth below are based on laws, treaties, judicial decisions and regulatory interpretations in effect on the date of this document. These laws and practices are subject to change without notice, potentially with retroactive effect. In addition, the statements set forth below are based on the representations of the Depositary and assume that each party to the Deposit Agreement will perform its obligations thereunder in accordance with its terms.

US Holders of ADSs generally will be treated as the owners of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs for US federal income tax purposes. For the purposes of the Tax Convention, the Estate Tax Convention and UK tax considerations, this discussion assumes that a US Holder of ADSs will be treated as the owner of the ordinary shares represented by those ADSs. HMRC has stated that it will continue to apply its long-standing practice of treating a holder of ADSs as holding the beneficial interest in the ordinary shares represented by the ADSs; however, we note that this is an area of some uncertainty and may be subject to change.

US Holders should consult their own advisors regarding the tax consequences of buying, owning and disposing of ADSs or ordinary shares in light of their particular circumstances, including the effect of any state, local, or other tax laws.

#### Taxation of dividends

The UK does not currently impose a withholding tax on dividends paid to US Holders.

Cash distributions paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined for US federal income tax purposes) generally will be taxable to a US Holder as dividend income. Distributions in excess of current and accumulated earnings and profits will be treated as a non-taxable return of capital to the extent of a US Holder's basis in its ADSs or ordinary shares, as applicable, and thereafter as a capital gain. However, we do not maintain calculations of our earnings and profits in accordance with US federal income tax principles. US Holders should therefore assume that any distribution by us with respect to ADSs or ordinary shares will be reported as dividend income.

Dividends received by non-corporate US Holders with respect to ADSs or ordinary shares will generally be taxable at the reduced rate applicable to long-term capital gains provided (i) either (a) we are eligible for the benefits of the Tax Convention or (b) ADSs or ordinary shares are treated as 'readily tradable' on an established securities market in the United States and (ii) we are not, for our taxable year during which the dividend is paid or the prior year, a passive foreign investment company for US federal income tax purposes (a PFIC), and certain other requirements are met. We (1) expect that our shares will be treated as 'readily tradable' on an established securities market in the United States as a result of the trading of ADSs on the New York Stock Exchange and (2) believe we are eligible for the benefits of the Tax Convention.

Based on our audited financial statements and the nature of our business activities, we believe that we were not treated as a PFIC for US federal income tax purposes with respect to our taxable year ending 31 March 2016. In addition, based on our current expectations regarding the value and nature of our assets, the sources and nature of our income, and the nature of our business activities, we do not anticipate becoming a PFIC in the foreseeable future.

Dividends received by corporate US Holders with respect to ADSs or ordinary shares will not be eligible for the dividends received deduction generally allowed to corporations.

#### Taxation of capital gains

US Holders will not be subject to UK taxation on any capital gain realised on the sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares.

Provided that we are not a PFIC for any taxable year during which a US Holder holds their ADSs or ordinary shares, upon a sale or other disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares, a US Holder generally will recognise capital gain or loss equal to the difference between the US dollar value of the amount realised on the sale or other disposition and the US Holder's adjusted tax basis in the ADSs or ordinary shares. Such capital gain or loss generally will be long-term capital gain or loss if the ADSs or ordinary shares were held for more than one year. For non-corporate US Holders, long-term capital gain is generally taxed at a lower rate than ordinary income. A US Holder's ability to deduct capital losses is subject to significant limitations.

**UK stamp duty and stamp duty reserve tax (SDRT)**

**Transfers of ordinary shares** – SDRT at the rate of 0.5% of the amount or value of the consideration will generally be payable on any agreement to transfer ordinary shares that is not completed using a duly stamped instrument of transfer (such as a stock transfer form).

Where an instrument of transfer is executed and duly stamped before the expiry of the six year period beginning with the date on which the agreement is made, the SDRT liability will be cancelled. If a claim is made within the specified period, any SDRT which has been paid will be refunded. SDRT is due whether or not the agreement or transfer is made or carried out in the UK and whether or not any party to that agreement or transfer is a UK resident.

Purchases of ordinary shares completed using a stock transfer form will generally result in a UK stamp duty liability at the rate of 0.5% (rounded up to the nearest £5) of the amount or value of the consideration. Paperless transfers under the CREST paperless settlement system will generally be liable to SDRT at the rate of 0.5%, and not stamp duty. SDRT is generally the liability of the purchaser and UK stamp duty is usually paid by the purchaser or transferee.

**Transfers of ADSs** – No UK stamp duty will be payable on the acquisition or transfer of existing ADSs or beneficial ownership of ADSs, provided that any instrument of transfer or written agreement to transfer is executed outside the UK and remains at all times outside the UK.

An agreement for the transfer of ADSs in the form of ADRs will not result in a SDRT liability. A charge to stamp duty or SDRT may arise on the transfer of ordinary shares to the Depository or The Bank of New York Mellon as agent of the Depository (the Custodian).

The rate of stamp duty or SDRT will generally be 1.5% of the value of the consideration or, in some circumstances, the value of the ordinary shares concerned. However, there is no 1.5% SDRT charge on the issue of ordinary shares (or, where it is integral to the raising of new capital, the transfer of ordinary shares) to the Depository or the Custodian.

The Depository will generally be liable for the stamp duty or SDRT. Under the terms of the Deposit Agreement, the Depository will charge any tax payable by the Depository or the Custodian (or their nominees) on the deposit of ordinary shares to the party to whom the ADSs are delivered against such deposits. If the stamp duty is not a multiple of £5, the duty will be rounded up to the nearest multiple of £5.

**US information reporting and backup withholding tax**

Dividend payments made to US Holders and proceeds paid from the sale, exchange, redemption or disposal of ADSs or ordinary shares to US Holders may be subject to information reporting to the US Internal Revenue Service (IRS). Such payments may be subject to backup withholding taxes if the US Holder fails to provide an accurate taxpayer identification number or certification of exempt status or fails to comply with applicable certification requirements.

US Holders should consult their tax advisors about these rules and any other reporting obligations that may apply to the ownership or disposition of ADSs or ordinary shares, including reporting requirements related to the holding of certain foreign financial assets.

**UK inheritance tax**

An individual who is domiciled in the US for the purposes of the Estate Tax Convention and who is not a UK national for the purposes of the Estate Tax Convention will generally not be subject to UK inheritance tax in respect of (i) the ADSs or ordinary shares on the individual's death or (ii) a gift of the ADSs or ordinary shares during the individual's lifetime. This is not the case where the ADSs or ordinary shares are part of the business property of the individual's permanent establishment in the UK or relate to a fixed base in the UK of an individual who performs independent personal services.

Special rules apply to ADSs or ordinary shares held in trust. In the exceptional case where the ADSs or shares are subject both to UK inheritance tax and to US federal gift or estate tax, the Estate Tax Convention generally provides for the tax paid in the UK to be credited against tax paid in the US.

**Capital gains tax (CGT) for UK resident shareholders**

You can find CGT information relating to National Grid shares for UK resident shareholders on our website under: Investors, Shareholder centre, More information and help. Share prices on specific dates are also available on our website.



## Other disclosures

### All-employee share plans

The Company has a number of all-employee share plans as described below, which operated during the year. These allow UK- or US-based employees to participate in either HMRC (UK) or IRS (US) approved plans and to become shareholders in National Grid.

### Sharesave

Employees resident in the UK are eligible to participate in the Sharesave plan. Under this plan, participants may contribute between £5 and £500 in total each month, for a fixed period of three years, five years or both. Contributions are taken from net salary.

### SIP

Employees resident in the UK are eligible to participate in the SIP. Contributions up to £150 are deducted from participants' gross salary and used to purchase ordinary shares in National Grid each month. The shares are placed in trust.

### US Incentive Thrift Plans

Employees of National Grid's US companies are eligible to participate in the Thrift Plans, which are tax-advantaged savings plans (commonly referred to as 401(k) plans). They are DC pension plans that give participants the opportunity to invest up to applicable federal salary limits. The federal limits for calendar year 2015 are: for pre-tax contributions, a maximum of 50% of salary limited to \$18,000 for those under the age of 50 and \$24,000 for those age 50 and above; for post-tax contributions, up to 15% of salary. The total amount of employee contributions (pre-tax and post-tax) may not exceed 50% of compensation, and are further subject to the combined federal annual contribution limit of \$53,000. For calendar year 2016, participants may invest up to the applicable federal salary limits: for pre-tax contributions, a maximum of 50% of salary limited to \$18,000 for those under the age of 50 and \$24,000 for those age 50 and above; for post-tax contributions, up to 15% of salary. The total amount of employee contributions (pre-tax and post-tax) may not exceed 50% of compensation, and are further subject to the combined federal annual contribution limit of \$53,000.

### ESPP

Employees of National Grid's US companies are eligible to participate in the ESPP (commonly referred to as a 423(b) plan). Eligible employees have the opportunity to purchase ADSs on a monthly basis at a 15% discounted price. Under the plan, employees may contribute up to 20% of base pay each year, up to a maximum annual contribution of \$18,888 to purchase ADSs in National Grid.

### Change of control provisions

No compensation would be paid for loss of office of Directors on a change of control of the Company. As at 31 March 2016, the Company had undrawn borrowing facilities of £1.7 billion available to it with a number of banks, and a further £1.4 billion of drawn bank loans which, on a change of control of the Company following a takeover bid, may alter or terminate. All the Company's share plans contain provisions relating to a change of control. Outstanding awards and options would normally vest and become exercisable on a change of control, subject to the satisfaction of any performance conditions at that time. In the event of a change of control of the Company, a number of governmental and regulatory consents or approvals are likely to be required, arising from laws or regulations of the UK, US or the EU. Such consents or approvals may also be required for acquisitions of equity securities that do not amount to a change of control.

No other agreements that take effect, alter or terminate upon a change of control of the Company following a takeover bid are considered to be significant in terms of their potential impact on the business as a whole.

### Code of Ethics

In accordance with US legal requirements, the Board has adopted a Code of Ethics for senior financial professionals. This code is available on our website (where any amendments or waivers will also be posted) under: About us, Corporate governance, Code of Ethics. There were no amendments to, or waivers of, our Code of Ethics during the year.

### Conflicts of interest

In accordance with the Companies Act 2006, the Board has a policy and procedure in place for the disclosure and authorisation (if appropriate) of actual and potential conflicts of interest. The Board continues to monitor and note possible conflicts of interest that each Director may have. The Directors are regularly reminded of their continuing obligations in relation to conflicts, and are required annually to review and confirm their external interests. During the year ended 31 March 2016, no actual conflicts of interest were identified, which required approval by the Board. However, the Board was advised of two situations in relation to which potential conflicts of interest could arise, and authorised those potential conflicts in accordance with its powers as set out in the Articles.

### Corporate governance practices: differences from New York Stock Exchange (NYSE) listing standards

The Company is listed on the NYSE and is therefore required to disclose differences in its corporate governance practices adopted as a UK listed company, compared with those of a US company.

The corporate governance practices of the Company are primarily based on the requirements of the Code but substantially conform to those required of US companies listed on the NYSE. The following is a summary of the significant ways in which the Company's corporate governance practices differ from those followed by US companies under Section 303A Corporate Governance Standards of the NYSE.

- The NYSE rules and the Code apply different tests for the independence of Board members.
- The NYSE rules require a separate nominating/corporate governance committee composed entirely of independent Directors. There is no requirement for a separate corporate governance committee in the UK. Under the Company's corporate governance policies, all Directors on the Board discuss and decide upon governance issues, and the Nominations Committee makes recommendations to the Board with regard to certain of the responsibilities of a corporate governance committee.
- The NYSE rules require listed companies to adopt and disclose corporate governance guidelines. While the Company reports compliance with the Code in each Annual Report and Accounts, the UK requirements do not require the Company to adopt and disclose separate corporate governance guidelines.
- The NYSE rules require a separate audit committee composed of at least three independent members. While the Company's Audit Committee exceeds the NYSE's minimum independent Non-executive Director membership requirements, it should be noted that the quorum for a meeting of the Audit Committee, of two independent Non-executive Directors, is less than the minimum membership requirements under the NYSE rules.
- The NYSE rules require a compensation committee composed entirely of independent Directors, and prescribe criteria to evaluate the independence of the committee's members and its ability to engage external compensation advisors. While the Code prescribes different independence criteria, the Non-executive Directors on the Remuneration Committee have each been deemed independent by the Board under the NYSE rules. Although the evaluation criteria for appointment of external advisors differ under the Code, the Remuneration Committee is solely responsible for appointment, retention and termination of such advisors.

**Directors' indemnity**

The Company has arranged, in accordance with the Companies Act 2006 and the Articles, qualifying third-party indemnities against financial exposure that Directors may incur in the course of their professional duties. Equivalent qualifying third-party indemnities were, and remain, in force for the benefit of those Directors who stood down from the Board in prior financial years for matters arising when they were Directors of the Company. Alongside these indemnities, the Company places Directors' and Officers' liability insurance cover for each Director.

**Employees**

We negotiate with recognised unions. It is our policy to maintain well developed communications and consultation programmes and there have been no material disruptions to our operations from labour disputes during the past five years. National Grid believes that it can conduct its relationships with trade unions and employees in a satisfactory manner.

**Human Rights**

Respect for human rights is incorporated into our employment practices and our values, which include respecting others and valuing diversity. 'Always Doing the Right Thing' is our guide to ethical business conduct – the way in which we conduct ourselves allows us to build trust with the people we work with. We earn this trust by doing things in the right way, building our reputation as an ethical company that our stakeholders want to do business with, and that our employees want to work for. Although we do not have specific policies relating to human rights, slavery and human trafficking, our procurement policies integrate sustainability into the way we do business throughout our supply chain, so that we create value, preserve natural resources and respect the interests of the communities we serve and from which we procure goods and services. Through our Global Supplier Code of Conduct (GSCoC), we expect our suppliers to keep to all laws relating to their business, as well as adhere to the principles of the United Nations Global Compact, the Ethical Trading Initiative Base Code and the UK Modern Slavery Act 2015. In 2015 the GSCoC was further updated to include the requirements of the Living Wage Foundation. To read more on the Company's commitment to the Living Wage please see page 45.

**Listing Rule 9.8.4 R cross reference table**

Information required to be disclosed by LR 9.8.4 R (starting on page indicated):

<b>Interest capitalised</b>	Page 112
<b>Publication of unaudited financial information</b>	Not applicable
<b>Details of long-term incentive schemes</b>	Not applicable
<b>Waiver of emoluments by a director</b>	Not applicable
<b>Waiver of future emoluments by a director</b>	Not applicable
<b>Non pre-emptive issues of equity for cash</b>	Not applicable
<b>Item (7) in relation to major subsidiary undertakings</b>	Not applicable
<b>Parent participation in a placing by a listed subsidiary</b>	Not applicable
<b>Contracts of significance</b>	Not applicable
<b>Provision of services by a controlling shareholder</b>	Not applicable
<b>Shareholder waivers of dividends</b>	Page 190
<b>Shareholder waivers of future dividends</b>	Page 190
<b>Agreements with controlling shareholders</b>	Not applicable

**Material contracts**

Each of our Executive Directors has a service agreement and each Non-executive Director has a letter of appointment. No contract (other than contracts entered into in the ordinary course of business) has been entered into by National Grid within the two years immediately preceding the date of this Report which is, or may be, material; or which contains any provision under which any member of National Grid has any obligation or entitlement which is material to National Grid at the date of this Report.

**Political donations and expenditure**

At this year's AGM the Directors will seek authority from shareholders, on a precautionary basis, for the Company and its subsidiaries to make donations to registered political parties and other political organisations and/or incur political expenditure in the European Union (EU), in each case in amounts not exceeding £125,000 in aggregate. The definitions of these terms in the Companies Act 2006 are very wide and as a result this can cover bodies such as those concerned with policy review, law reform and the representation of the business community. It could include special interest groups, such as those involved with the environment, which the Company and its subsidiaries might wish to support, even though these activities are not designed to support or influence support for a particular party. The Company has no intention of changing its current practice of not making political donations or incurring political expenditure within the ordinary meaning of those words. This authority is therefore being sought to ensure that none of the Company's activities inadvertently infringe these rules.

National Grid made no donations in the EU during the year, including donations as defined for the purposes of the Political Parties, Elections and Referendums Act 2000. National Grid USA and its affiliated New York and federal political action committees (each, a PAC) made political donations in the US totalling \$67,550 (£45,952) during the year. National Grid USA's affiliated New York PAC was funded partly by contributions from National Grid USA and certain of its subsidiaries and partly by voluntary employee contributions. National Grid USA's affiliated federal PAC was funded wholly by voluntary employee contributions.

**Property, plant and equipment**

This information can be found under the heading note 11 property, plant and equipment on pages 122 and 123, note 19 Borrowings on pages 130 and 131, Strategic Report pages 10 to 13, where we operate on page 175 and principal operations on pages 31 to 43.

**Research and development**

Expenditure on research and development during the year was £29 million (2014/15: £23 million; 2013/14: £12 million). Innovation funding throughout 2015/16 has sustained investment across all three of our UK Regulated business areas: UK ET, UK GT and UK GD. Through collaboration across the industry, we have continued our drive to deliver benefits for our stakeholders, challenging the way we work and seeking new technologies to deliver these benefits. Due to the way in which we work with a large number of partners on new ideas, our disclosed research and development expenditure is lower than the overall contribution we make to the industry. We only disclose directly incurred expenditure, and not those amounts our partners incur working on projects with us.

The UK ET innovation investment continues to aim to advance our strategic ambitions to reduce the cost of providing a secure, reliable and sustainable electricity transmission system. We have installed a 400kV transformer with synthetic ester, an insulating fluid that presents a significantly lower fire risk than the mineral oil normally used; and we've started work towards live trials of a new insulating gas that could be an effective alternative to SF<sub>6</sub>.

Research has also progressed on understanding of and ability to predict and manage the impact of increased levels of distributed and renewable generation on the system. UK ET has also secured £12 million of Network Innovation Competition funding support for our £14 million investment in an innovation facility in northeast Wales.

The UK GT innovation portfolio has continued to grow, with a key focus on safety and risk reduction through projects exploring new techniques to conduct internal pipe inspection and improve asset integrity, alongside those to provide enhanced gas forecasting and the development of new smart asset maintenance techniques. In addition, UK GT won £4.8 million funding for Project 'CLoCC' (customer low-cost connections), which seeks to minimise the time and cost of connections to the national gas transmission system.

Innovation in UK GD continues to grow with a diversified portfolio focusing on six value areas which reflect both the RIIO outputs and the UK GD ambition. We continue to develop and refine robotic and pipe-lining technologies to reduce the impact of our pipe replacement activities on our customers and the environment. Our focus has shifted towards implementing the output of these innovations into the business and demonstrating the value of our innovation projects to our customers.

Research, Development & Demonstration (RD&D) work in the US has focused on the advancement of products, processes, systems and work methods that may be new to National Grid. This is accomplished by working with internal departments to identify where strategic RD&D investment is needed and is likely to prove beneficial to National Grid. To achieve these goals, we work in collaboration with technical organisations, academia and vendors in the energy sector that align with our goals and objectives. This collaboration has also helped inform our strategic direction in response to jurisdictional requests for modernisation (Grid Modernization in Massachusetts and 'Reforming the Energy Vision' in New York).

In the year, we invested and participated in several significant pilot projects with the intent of obtaining operational knowledge and experience of technology driven system impacts. For example, we are pre-approved to construct up to 20 MW of photovoltaic (PV) facilities in Massachusetts as part of our 'Solar Phase II' programme. These PV sites are designed with advanced grid interactive control features, beyond what typical PV facilities are required to provide.

Operating and analysing the performance of these grid interactive controls will help prepare and future proof our system to enable a high penetration of the Distributed Energy Resources on the distribution system. We are also supporting several Department of Energy projects under the SunShot programme, aimed to further integration and proliferation of solar PV. As part of its ongoing Worcester Smart Energy Solutions pilot in Massachusetts, the Company is continuing to examine its learnings from the customer and grid technology as deployed. Lastly, the Company is also deploying Volt VAR Optimization and Conservation Voltage Reduction technology on several distribution circuits in Rhode Island, examining the impact of intelligent centralised distribution asset control.

US expenditure for gas research, development and deployment of new technologies during 2015/16 was \$2.6 million. This is largely funded through a special Regulatory Order and customer surcharge mechanism in New York State. Primary investments were in the areas of robotic inspection tools and enhancements for condition assessments of the most difficult to inspect pipelines. In addition, new tools and techniques are being developed to increase safety of the workforce, improve welding practices and advance the inspection of polyethylene pipe construction, joint quality and the tracking and traceability of materials used in the construction of our transmission and distribution assets.

To further advance the safe operation of our systems and to improve overall customer safety, methane detection equipment is being deployed and tested both as mobile solutions to identify leakage in the field and in residential buildings. After completing extensive bench testing, we are implementing a pilot study in the use of existing and new technology for methane sensors within residential properties.

#### Unresolved SEC staff comments

There are no unresolved SEC staff comments required to be reported.

## Other unaudited financial information

### Reconciliations of adjusted profit measures

#### Use of adjusted profit measures

In considering the financial performance of our businesses and segments, we analyse each of our primary financial measures of operating profit, profit before tax, profit for the year attributable to equity shareholders and EPS into two components.

The first of these components is referred to as an adjusted profit measure, also known as a business performance measure. This is the principal measure used by management to assess the performance of the underlying business.

Adjusted results exclude exceptional items and remeasurements. These items are reported collectively as the second component of the financial measures. Note 4 on page 111 explains in detail the items which are excluded from our adjusted profit measures.

Adjusted profit measures have limitations in their usefulness compared with the comparable total profit measures as they exclude important elements of our financial performance. However, we believe that by presenting our financial performance in two components it is easier to read and interpret financial performance between periods, as adjusted profit measures are more comparable having removed the distorting effect of the excluded items. Those items are more clearly understood if separately identified and analysed.

The presentation of these two components of financial performance is additional to, and not a substitute for, the comparable total profit measures presented.

Management uses adjusted profit measures as the basis for monitoring financial performance and in communicating financial performance to investors in external presentations and announcements of financial results.

Internal financial reports, budgets and forecasts are primarily prepared on the basis of adjusted profit measures, although planned exceptional items, such as significant restructurings, are also reflected in budgets and forecasts. We separately monitor and disclose the excluded items as a component of our overall financial performance.

#### Reconciliation of adjusted operating profit to total operating profit

Adjusted operating profit is presented on the face of the income statement under the heading operating profit before exceptional items and remeasurements.

	Year ended 31 March		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Adjusted operating profit	4,096	3,863	3,664
Exceptional items	(22)	–	55
Remeasurements – commodity contracts	11	(83)	16
<b>Total operating profit</b>	<b>4,085</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>3,735</b>

#### Reconciliation of adjusted operating profit to adjusted earnings and earnings

Adjusted earnings is presented in note 7 to the consolidated financial statements on page 118.

	Year ended 31 March		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Adjusted operating profit	4,096	3,863	3,664
Adjusted net finance costs	(1,013)	(1,033)	(1,108)
Share of post-tax results of joint ventures and associates	59	46	28
Adjusted profit before tax	3,142	2,876	2,584
Adjusted tax	(753)	(695)	(581)
Adjusted profit after tax	2,389	2,181	2,003
Attributable to non-controlling interests	(3)	8	12
Adjusted earnings	2,386	2,189	2,015
Exceptional items after tax	278	(97)	388
Remeasurements after tax	(73)	(73)	73
<b>Earnings</b>	<b>2,591</b>	<b>2,019</b>	<b>2,476</b>

#### Reconciliation of adjusted EPS to EPS

Adjusted EPS is presented in note 7 to the consolidated financial statements.

	Year ended 31 March		
	2016 pence	2015 <sup>1</sup> pence	2014 <sup>1</sup> pence
Adjusted EPS	63.5	57.6	53.1
Exceptional items after tax	7.4	(2.6)	10.2
Remeasurements after tax	(1.9)	(1.8)	1.9
<b>EPS</b>	<b>69.0</b>	<b>53.2</b>	<b>65.2</b>

1. Comparative information has been restated to reflect the additional shares issued as scrip dividends.

#### Reconciliation of adjusted operating profit excluding timing differences to total operating profit

Adjusted operating profit excluding timing differences is discussed on page 25. There were no major storms in 2014, 2015, or 2016.

	Year ended 31 March		
	2016 £m	2015 £m	2014 £m
Adjusted operating profit excluding timing differences	4,071	3,927	3,706
Timing differences	25	(64)	(42)
Adjusted operating profit	4,096	3,863	3,664
Exceptional items and remeasurements	(11)	(83)	71
<b>Total operating profit</b>	<b>4,085</b>	<b>3,780</b>	<b>3,735</b>

## Commentary on consolidated financial statements for the year ended 31 March 2015

In compliance with SEC rules, we present a summarised analysis of movements in the income statement, an analysis of movements in adjusted operating profit by operating segment and a summarised analysis of movements in the statement of financial position for the year ended 31 March 2015. This should be read in conjunction with the 31 March 2016 unaudited commentary included on pages 95, 99, 107 and 108.

### Analysis of the income statement for the years ended 31 March 2015 and 31 March 2014

#### Revenue

Revenue for the year ended 31 March 2015 increased by £392 million to £15,201 million. This increase was driven by higher revenues in our UK ET business, reflecting increases in allowed Transmission Owner revenues, and higher core allowances and pass-through costs in UK GT. Revenues in our UK GD business were slightly lower as a result of changes in allowed revenues for replacement expenditure (repex). Our US Regulated business revenues were also lower, as a result of the end of the LIPA MSA last year, partially offset by revenue increases from existing rate plans, including capex trackers, together with additional income from gas customer growth and the impact of the strengthening US dollar.

Revenue for the year ended 31 March 2014 increased by £450 million to £14,809 million. This increase was driven by higher revenues in our UK ET and UK GD businesses, principally as a result of the new RIIO regulatory arrangements. Revenue in our US Regulated business was also higher, reflecting higher pass-through costs such as gas and electricity commodity costs, partially offset by the end of Niagara Mohawk deferral revenue recoveries at March 2013 and the impact of the weaker dollar.

#### Operating costs

Operating costs for the year ended 31 March 2015 of £11,421 million were £347 million higher than the prior year. This increase in costs included a £154 million year on year impact of changes in exceptional items and remeasurements, which is discussed below. Excluding exceptional items and remeasurements, operating costs were £193 million higher, principally due to: increases in controllable costs, including the impact of inflation and additional costs incurred in the US to improve data quality and bring regulatory filings up to date; higher US bad debt costs following last year's exceptionally cold winter; and higher depreciation and amortisation as a result of continued investment programmes. These cost increases were partly offset by a reduction in spend on US financial systems implementation and stabilisation upgrades, with the project completing in the first half of this year.

Operating profit for the year ended 31 March 2015 included an £83 million loss (2013/14: £16 million gain) on remeasurement of commodity contracts. The year ended 31 March 2014 also included a net £55 million gain on exceptional items, including a net gain on the LIPA MSA transition in the US of £254 million; restructuring costs of £136 million, primarily in the UK as we reorganised certain parts of our business to deliver under the new RIIO price controls; and a £79 million provision for the demolition of UK gas holders that are no longer required.

Operating costs for the year ended 31 March 2014 of £11,074 million were £464 million higher than the prior year. This increase in costs was predominantly due to increases in pass-through costs in our UK and US regulated business, together with higher depreciation and amortisation as a result of continued investment and increases in our controllable costs.

#### Net finance costs

For the year ended 31 March 2015, net finance costs before exceptional items and remeasurements were £75 million lower than 2013/14 at £1,033 million, mainly as a result of lower average gross debt through the year, lower RPI in the UK and refinancing debt at lower rates.

For the year ended 31 March 2014, net finance costs before exceptional items and remeasurements were £16 million lower than 2012/13 at £1,108 million, mainly due to the impact of the weaker dollar.

Finance costs for the year ended 31 March 2015 included exceptional debt redemption costs of £131 million and a loss of £34 million on financial remeasurements (2013/14: gain of £93 million), relating to net losses on derivative financial instruments.

#### Tax

The tax charge on profit before exceptional items and remeasurements for the year ended 31 March 2015 was £114 million higher than 2013/14. This was mainly due to higher profits before tax and the non recurrence of one-off items that benefited the prior year.

The 2013/14 tax charge on profit before exceptional items and remeasurements was £38 million lower than 2012/13 at £581 million. This was mainly due to a 1% decrease in the UK statutory corporation tax rate in the year and a change in the UK/US profit mix where higher UK profits were taxed at the lower UK tax rate. Our tax charge was also affected by changes in tax provisions in respect of prior years.

Exceptional tax for 2014/15 of £78 million primarily represents tax credits on the exceptional items and remeasurements described above.

Exceptional tax for 2013/14 included an exceptional deferred tax credit of £398 million arising from a reduction in the UK corporation tax rate from 23% to 21% applicable from 1 April 2014 and a further reduction to 20% from 1 April 2015.

#### Adjusted earnings and EPS

As a result of the variances described above, adjusted earnings for the year ended 31 March 2015 were £2,189 million. For the year ended 31 March 2014, adjusted earnings were £2,015 million.

The above earnings performance translated into adjusted EPS growth in 2014/15 of 4.5p (8%) and 2.7p (5%) in 2013/14.

In accordance with IAS 33, all EPS and adjusted EPS amounts for comparative periods have been restated for shares issued via scrip dividends and the bonus element of the 2010 rights issue.



## Other unaudited financial information continued

### Analysis of the adjusted operating profit by segment for the year ended 31 March 2015

#### UK Electricity Transmission

For the year ended 31 March 2015, revenue in the UK ET segment was £367 million higher at £3,754 million, and adjusted operating profit increased by £150 million to £1,237 million.

Net regulated income after pass-through costs was £230 million higher, principally reflecting increases in allowed Transmission Owner revenues this year and a £43 million benefit relating to legal settlements. This was partially offset by under-recoveries of allowed revenue in the year of £89 million compared with under-recoveries of £60 million in the prior year. Regulated controllable costs were £14 million higher due to inflation, organisational change costs and additional tower maintenance costs. Depreciation and amortisation was £33 million higher reflecting the continued capital investment programme (investment in the year was £1,074 million). Other costs were £4 million higher than prior year.

#### UK Gas Transmission

Revenue in the UK GT segment increased by £81 million in 2014/15 to £1,022 million and adjusted operating profit increased by £20 million to £437 million.

Net regulated income after pass-through costs was £42 million higher due to earned gas permit and constraints management incentives. In addition, under-recoveries of allowed revenue in the year of £18 million were £3 million favourable to last year's under-recoveries of £21 million. Partially offsetting the revenue gains, regulated controllable costs were £8 million higher, mainly as a result of additional system operator costs relating to EU work and some organisation change costs. Other operating costs were also £17 million higher, including a £13 million provision for decommissioning the Avonmouth LNG plant. Capital investment remained around the same level as last year at £184 million.

#### UK Gas Distribution

UK GD revenue decreased by £31 million in 2014/15 to £1,867 million, and adjusted operating profit decreased by £78 million to £826 million.

Net regulated income after pass-through costs was £11 million lower, reflecting changes in allowed revenues for replacement expenditure (repex). Timing differences reduced net revenues by a further £16 million, with £13 million over-recoveries in 2014/15, compared with a £29 million over-recovery in the prior year. Regulated controllable costs were £22 million higher primarily due to inflation and some organisation change costs. Depreciation and amortisation was £15 million higher reflecting the continued capital investment programme (investment in the year was £498 million). Other costs were £14 million higher, reflecting a provision for additional asset protection costs.

#### US Regulated

Revenue in our US Regulated business was £54 million lower in 2014/15 at £7,986 million, while adjusted operating profit increased by £39 million to £1,164 million.

The stronger dollar increased operating profit in the year by £30 million. Excluding the impact of foreign exchange, net regulated income increased by £81 million, reflecting increased revenue from existing rate plans, including capex trackers, together with additional income from gas customer growth, partially offset by the impact of the end of LIPA management services activities (MSA) in December 2013. In addition, over-recoveries of allowed revenues in the year of £30 million were £20 million favourable to last year's over-recoveries of £10 million. Regulated controllable costs increased by £17 million excluding the impact of foreign exchange, as a result of increased gas leak and compliance work and additional costs incurred to improve data quality and bring regulatory filings up to date, partly offset by the cessation of costs associated with the LIPA MSA activities. Bad debt costs were £62 million higher excluding the impact of foreign exchange, following last year's exceptionally cold winter.

There were no major storms affecting our operations in the years ended 31 March 2014 and 2015.

Our capital investment programme continued in the US, with a further £1,501 million invested in 2014/15, including gas leak reduction programmes and electricity capacity and reinforcement work.

#### Other activities

Revenue in Other activities increased by £26 million to £762 million in the year ended 31 March 2015. Adjusted operating profit was £68 million higher at £199 million.

Operating profit in the French interconnector was £18 million higher as a result of strong auction revenues this year. In the US, corporate and other activities losses were £63 million lower, mainly as a result of our finance system upgrade completing in the first half of this year. Capital investment in our Other activities was £33 million higher at £213 million.

### Analysis of the statement of financial position for the year ended 31 March 2015

#### Goodwill and other intangible assets

Goodwill and intangibles increased by £684 million to £5,947 million as at 31 March 2015. This increase primarily relates to foreign exchange movements of £602 million and software additions of £207 million, partially offset by software amortisation of £121 million.

#### Property, plant and equipment

Property, plant and equipment increased by £3,544 million to £40,723 million as at 31 March 2015. This was principally due to capital expenditure of £3,263 million on the renewal and extension of our regulated networks and foreign exchange movements of £1,703 million, offset by depreciation of £1,361 million in the year.

#### Investments and other non-current assets

Investments in joint ventures and associates, financial and other investments and other non-current assets increased by £6 million to £728 million. This was primarily due to a decrease in investments in joint ventures of £33 million, which includes dividends received of £79 million, partially offset by our share of post-tax results for the year of £46 million, more than offset by an increase in available-for-sale investments of £46 million.

#### Inventories and current intangible assets, and trade and other receivables

Inventories and current intangible assets, and trade and other receivables increased by £53 million to £3,176 million as at 31 March 2015. This was due to an increase in inventories and current intangible assets of £72 million, offset by a net decrease in trade and other receivables of £19 million. The £19 million decrease consists of an increase in foreign exchange of £211 million due to the stronger US dollar against sterling and a decrease in the underlying balances of £229 million, reflecting collection of large prior year balances, including LIPA MSA and Superstorm Sandy re-insurance receivables.

#### Trade and other payables

Trade and other payables increased by £261 million to £3,292 million, primarily due to foreign exchange movements of £161 million and an increase in VAT liability following a change in regulations on wholesale gas and electricity trading.

#### Current tax balances

Current tax balances decreased by £33 million to £124 million as at 31 March 2015. This was due to the tax payments made in 2014/15 being only partially offset by a smaller current year tax charge.

#### Deferred tax balances

Deferred tax balances increased by £215 million to £4,297 million as at 31 March 2015. This was primarily due to the impact of the £299 million deferred tax credit on actuarial losses (a £172 million tax charge in 2013/14) being offset by the impact of the reduction in the UK statutory tax rate, foreign exchange movements of £203 million and the reduction in prior year charges.

#### Provisions and other non-current liabilities

Provisions (both current and non-current) and other non-current liabilities increased by £168 million to £3,654 million as at 31 March 2015. Total provisions increased by £90 million in the year. The underlying movements include additions of £105 million relating to an increase to the provision for the estimated environmental restoration and remediation costs for a number of sites and other provision increases of £57 million, together with foreign exchange movements of £133 million, offset by utilisation of £209 million in relation to all classes of provisions.

#### Net debt

Net debt is the aggregate of cash and cash equivalents, current financial and other investments, borrowings, and derivative financial assets and liabilities.

#### Net pension and other post-retirement obligations

A summary of the total UK and US assets and liabilities and the overall net IAS 19 (revised) accounting deficit is shown below:

	UK £m	US £m	Total £m
<b>Net plan liability</b>			
As at 1 April 2014	(753)	(1,658)	(2,411)
Exchange movements	–	(236)	(236)
Current service cost	(70)	(116)	(186)
Net interest cost	(27)	(74)	(101)
Curtailments and other	(34)	(27)	(61)
Actuarial gains/(losses)			
– on plan assets	1,929	225	2,154
– on plan liabilities	(1,975)	(950)	(2,925)
Employer contributions	258	250	508
<b>As at 31 March 2015</b>	<b>(672)</b>	<b>(2,586)</b>	<b>(3,258)</b>
Represented by:			
Plan assets	19,453	6,955	26,408
Plan liabilities	(20,125)	(9,541)	(29,666)
	<b>(672)</b>	<b>(2,586)</b>	<b>(3,258)</b>

The principal movements in net obligations during the year included net actuarial losses of £771 million and employer contributions of £508 million. Net actuarial losses included actuarial losses on plan liabilities of £2,746 million arising as a consequence of increases in the UK real discount rate and the nominal discount rate in the US. This was partially offset by actuarial gains of £2,154 million arising on plan assets.

#### Off balance sheet items

There were no significant off balance sheet items other than the contractual obligations shown in note 30(b) to the consolidated financial statements, and the commitments and contingencies discussed in note 27.

Through the ordinary course of our operations, we are party to various litigation, claims and investigations. We do not expect the ultimate resolution of any of these proceedings to have a material adverse effect on our results of operations, cash flows or financial position.



## Summary consolidated financial information

### Financial summary (unaudited)

The financial summary set out below has been derived from the audited consolidated financial statements of National Grid for the five financial years ended 31 March 2016. It should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes, together with the Strategic Report. The information presented below for the years ended 31 March 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015 and 2016 has been prepared under IFRS issued by the IASB and as adopted by the EU<sup>1</sup>.

	2016	2015	2014	2013 <sup>1</sup>	2012 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Summary income statement £m</b>					
Revenue	15,115	15,201	14,809	14,359	13,832
Operating profit					
Before exceptional items, remeasurements and stranded cost recoveries	4,096	3,863	3,664	3,639	3,491
Exceptional items, remeasurements and stranded cost recoveries	(11)	(83)	71	110	44
	4,085	3,780	3,735	3,749	3,535
Profit before tax					
Before exceptional items, remeasurements and stranded cost recoveries	3,142	2,876	2,584	2,533	2,408
Exceptional items, remeasurements and stranded cost recoveries	(110)	(248)	164	178	(26)
	3,032	2,628	2,748	2,711	2,382
Profit for the year	2,594	2,011	2,464	2,154	1,919
Profit for the year attributable to equity shareholders					
Before exceptional items, remeasurements and stranded cost recoveries	2,386	2,189	2,015	1,913	1,709
Exceptional items, remeasurements and stranded cost recoveries	205	(170)	461	240	208
	2,591	2,019	2,476	2,153	1,917
<b>Earnings per share</b>					
Basic – continuing operations (pence) <sup>2</sup>	69.0	53.2	65.2	56.7	50.6
Diluted – continuing operations (pence) <sup>2</sup>	68.7	52.9	64.9	56.5	50.4
Basic (pence) <sup>2</sup>	69.0	53.2	65.2	56.7	50.6
Diluted (pence) <sup>2</sup>	68.7	52.9	64.9	56.5	50.4
Number of shares – basic (millions) <sup>3</sup>	3,755	3,798	3,798	3,794	3,788
Number of shares – diluted (millions) <sup>3</sup>	3,771	3,815	3,817	3,813	3,807
<b>Dividends per ordinary share</b>					
Paid during the year (pence)	43.16	42.25	40.85	39.84	37.40
Approved or proposed during the year (pence)	43.34	42.87	42.03	40.85	39.28
Paid during the year (\$)	0.664	0.697	0.636	0.633	0.599
Approved or proposed during the year (\$)	0.635	0.672	0.696	0.632	0.623

- For the years ended 31 March 2015 and 31 March 2016, there have been no significant changes in accounting standards, interpretations or policies that have a material financial impact on the selected financial data. For the year ended 31 March 2014, the adoption of IAS 19 (revised) 'Employee benefits' resulted in a significant change in pensions and employee benefits accounting. The numbers included in the selected financial data above for the years 31 March 2012 and 2013 were restated to show the impact of IAS 19 (revised).
- Items previously reported for 2012 – 2015 have been restated to reflect the impact of the bonus element of the rights issue and the additional shares issued as scrip dividends.
- Number of shares previously reported for 2012 – 2015 have been restated to reflect the impact of the additional shares issued as scrip dividends.

	2016	2015	2014	2013 <sup>1</sup>	2012 <sup>1</sup>
<b>Summary statement of net assets</b>					
Non-current assets	52,622	49,058	44,895	45,129	41,684
Current assets	6,312	6,031	7,489	9,576	5,387
Assets of businesses held for sale	–	–	–	–	264
Total assets	58,934	55,089	52,384	54,705	47,335
Current liabilities	(7,721)	(7,374)	(7,331)	(7,445)	(6,004)
Non-current liabilities	(37,648)	(35,741)	(33,134)	(37,026)	(32,001)
Liabilities of businesses held for sale	–	–	–	–	(87)
Total liabilities	(45,369)	(43,115)	(40,465)	(44,471)	(38,092)
Net assets	13,565	11,974	11,919	10,234	9,243
<b>Shareholders' equity</b>	<b>13,555</b>	<b>11,962</b>	<b>11,911</b>	<b>10,229</b>	<b>9,236</b>
<b>Summary cash flow statement</b>					
Cash generated from continuing operations	5,660	5,350	4,419	4,037	4,487
Tax paid	(292)	(343)	(400)	(287)	(259)
Net cash inflow from operating activities	5,368	5,007	4,019	3,750	4,228
Net cash flows used in investing activities	(4,036)	(2,001)	(1,330)	(6,130)	(2,371)
Net cash flows (used in)/from financing activities	(1,328)	(3,253)	(2,972)	2,715	(1,900)
Net increase/(decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	4	(247)	(283)	335	(43)

1. For the years ended 31 March 2015 and 31 March 2016, there have been no significant changes in accounting standards, interpretations or policies that have a material financial impact on the selected financial data. For the year ended 31 March 2014, the adoption of IAS 19 (revised) 'Employee benefits' resulted in a significant change in pensions and employee benefits accounting. The numbers included in the selected financial data above for the years 31 March 2012 and 2013 were restated to show the impact of IAS 19 (revised).

## Further information regarding financial KPIs and other performance measures

As part of our financial review on pages 22–25, various financial KPIs and performance measures are identified. Further details as to how these are calculated are provided below.

### Group return on equity

The Group RoE calculation provides a measure of the performance of the whole Group compared with the amounts invested by the Group in assets attributable to equity shareholders.

**Calculation:** Regulatory financial performance including a long-run assumption of 3.0% RPI inflation, less adjusted interest and adjusted taxation divided by equity investment in assets.

- Adjusted interest removes interest on pensions, capitalised interest and release of provisions.
- Adjusted taxation adjusts the Group taxation charge for differences between IFRS profit before tax and regulated financial performance less adjusted interest.
- Equity investment in assets is calculated as the total opening UK regulatory asset value, the total opening US rate base plus goodwill plus opening net book value of Other activities and our share of joint ventures and associates; minus opening net debt as reported under IFRS.

### UK regulated return on equity

UK operational return is a measure of how a business is performing operationally against the assumptions used by the regulator. These returns are calculated using the assumption that the businesses are financed in line with the regulatory adjudicated capital structure, at the cost of debt assumed by the regulator and that RPI inflation is equal to a long-run assumption of 3.0%.

**Calculation:** Base allowed RoE plus or minus the following items:

- Additional allowed revenues/profits earned in the year from incentive schemes, less associated corporation tax charge;
- Totex outperformance multiplied by the company sharing factor set by the regulator; and
- Revenues (net of associated depreciation and base allowed asset return) allowed in the year associated with incentive performance earned under previous price controls but not yet fully recovered, less associated corporation tax charge (excluding logging up or pensions recovery).

Divided by average equity RAV in line with regulatory assumed capital structure.

### US regulated return on equity

US regulated RoE is a measure of how a business is performing operationally against the assumptions used by the regulator. This US operational return measure is calculated using the assumption that the businesses are financed in line with the regulatory adjudicated capital structure. This is a post-tax US GAAP metric as calculated annually (calendar year to 31 December).

**Calculation:** Regulated net income divided by equity rate base.

- Regulated net income calculated as US GAAP operating profit less interest on the adjudicated debt portion of the rate base (calculated at the actual rate on long term debt, adjusted where the proportion of long term debt in the capital structure is materially different from the assumed regulatory proportion) less tax at the adjudicated rate.
- Regulated net income is adjusted for earned savings as appropriate and for certain material specified items.
- Equity rate base is the average rate base for the calendar year as reported to the Group's regulators or, where a reported rate base is not available, an estimate based on rate base calculations used in previous rate filings multiplied by the adjudicated equity portion in the regulatory capital structure.

## Definitions and glossary of terms

Our aim is to use plain English in this Annual Report and Accounts. However, where necessary, we do use a number of technical terms and/or abbreviations and we summarise the principal ones below, together with an explanation of their meanings. The descriptions below are not formal legal definitions.

### A

#### **American Depositary Shares (ADSs)**

Securities of National Grid listed on the New York Stock Exchange, each of which represents five ordinary shares. They are evidenced by American Depositary Receipts or ADRs.

#### **Annual General Meeting (AGM)**

Meeting of shareholders of the Company held each year to consider ordinary and special business as provided in the Notice of AGM.

### B

#### **Board**

The Board of Directors of the Company (for more information see pages 47 and 48).

#### **bps**

Basis point (bps) is a unit that is equal to 1/100th of 1% and is typically used to denote the movement in a percentage based metric such as interest rates or RoE. A 0.1% change in a percentage represents 10 basis points.

#### **BritNed**

BritNed Development Limited.

### C

#### **called up share capital**

Shares (common stock) that have been issued and have been fully paid for.

#### **carrying value**

The amount at which an asset or a liability is recorded in the Group's statement of financial position and the Company's balance sheet.

#### **the Company, the Group, National Grid, we, our or us**

We use the terms 'the Company', 'the Group', 'National Grid', 'we', 'our' or 'us' to refer to either National Grid plc itself or to National Grid plc and/or all or certain of its subsidiaries, depending on context.

#### **Connect21**

The Company's US strategy to build and operate a better energy distribution network for the 21st century digital economy, helping to move to a decarbonised future.

#### **consolidated financial statements**

Financial statements that include the results and financial position of the Company and its subsidiaries together as if they were a single entity.

#### **contingent liabilities**

Possible obligations or potential liabilities arising from past events for which no provision has been recorded, but for which disclosure in the financial statements is made.

### D

#### **Dth**

Decatherm, being an amount of energy equal to 1 million British thermal units (BTUs), equivalent to approximately 293 kWh.

#### **DB**

Defined benefit, relating to our UK or US (as the context requires) final salary pension schemes.

#### **DC**

Defined contribution, relating to our UK or US (as the context requires) pension schemes to which National Grid, as an employer, pays contributions based on a percentage of employees' salaries.

#### **DECC**

The Department of Energy & Climate Change, the UK Government ministry responsible for energy and climate change.

#### **deferred tax**

For most assets and liabilities, deferred tax is the amount of tax that will be payable or receivable in respect of that asset or liability in future tax returns as a result of a difference between the carrying value for accounting purposes in the statement of financial position or balance sheet and the value for tax purposes of the same asset or liability.

#### **delivery body**

Under the Energy Act 2013, and secondary legislation which came into force in August 2014, National Grid's electricity system operator function became the EMR Delivery Body. In this role National Grid provides independent evidence and analysis to the UK Government to inform its decisions on the key rules and parameters to achieve the Government's policy objectives under EMR. National Grid also administers the capacity mechanism, including running the annual capacity auctions, manages the allocation of contracts for difference to low carbon generators and reports to the Government annually on performance against the Government's delivery plan.

#### **demand side response (DSR)**

Arrangements between the Company and certain customers, through which those customers agree to increase or reduce demand in response to a signal where the Company requires it.

#### **derivative**

A financial instrument or other contract where the value is linked to an underlying index, such as exchange rates, interest rates or commodity prices. In most cases, contracts for the sale or purchase of commodities that are used to supply customers or for our own needs are excluded from this definition.

#### **Deposit Agreement**

Deposit Agreement means the agreement entered into between National Grid Transco plc (now National Grid plc), the Depositary and the registered holders of ADRs, pursuant to which ADSs have been issued, dated as of 21 November 1995 and amended and restated as of 1 August 2005, and any related agreement.

#### **Depositary**

Depositary means The Bank of New York Mellon acting as depositary.

#### **Directors/Executive Directors/Non-executive Directors**

The Directors/Executive Directors and Non-executive Directors of the Company whose names are set out on pages 47 and 48 of this document.

#### **dollars or \$**

Except as otherwise noted all references to dollars or \$ in this Annual Report and Accounts relate to the US currency.

## Definitions and glossary of terms continued

### E

#### **earnings per share (EPS)**

Profit for the year attributable to equity shareholders of the parent allocated to each ordinary share.

#### **Electricity Market Reform (EMR)**

An energy policy initiative, introduced by the Energy Act 2013, designed to provide greater financial certainty to investors in both low carbon and conventional generation in order to meet environmental targets and maintain security of supply, and to do so at the lowest cost to consumers.

#### **employee engagement**

A key performance indicator, based on the percentage of favourable responses to certain indicator questions repeated in each employee survey, which provides a measure of how employees think, feel and act in relation to National Grid. Research shows that a highly engaged workforce leads to increased productivity and employee retention, therefore we use employee engagement as a measure of organisational health in relation to business performance.

#### **Estate Tax Convention**

The Estate Tax Convention is the convention between the US and the UK for the avoidance of double taxation with respect to estate and gift taxes.

#### **EU**

The European Union, being the economic and political union of 28 member states located in Europe.

#### **Exchange Act**

The US Securities Exchange Act 1934, as amended.

### F

#### **FERC**

The US Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.

#### **finance lease**

A lease where the asset is treated as if it was owned for the period of the lease and the obligation to pay future rentals is treated as if they were borrowings. Also known as a capital lease.

#### **financial year**

For National Grid this is an accounting year ending on 31 March. Also known as a fiscal year.

#### **FRS**

A UK Financial Reporting Standard as issued by the UK Financial Reporting Council (FRC). These apply to the Company's individual financial statements on pages 168 to 173, which are prepared in accordance with FRS 101.

### G

#### **Grain LNG**

National Grid Grain LNG Limited.

#### **Great Britain**

England, Wales and Scotland.

#### **Group return on equity (Group RoE)**

The Group return on equity calculation provides a measure of the performance of the whole Group compared with the amounts invested by the Group in assets attributable to equity shareholders. The Group return on equity measure is calculated using the Group capital employed in accordance with the definition used in the RoCE measures, adjusted for Group net debt and goodwill.

#### **GW**

Gigawatt, being an amount of power equal to 1 billion watts ( $10^9$  watts).

#### **GWh**

Gigawatt hours, being an amount of energy equivalent to delivering 1 billion watts of power for a period of one hour.

### H

#### **HMRC**

HM Revenue & Customs. The UK tax authority.

#### **HVDC**

High voltage, direct current electric power transmission which uses direct current for the bulk transmission of electrical power, in contrast with the more common alternating current systems.

### I

#### **IAS or IFRS**

An International Accounting Standard or International Financial Reporting Standard, as issued by the International Accounting Standards Board (IASB). IFRS is also used as the term to describe international generally accepted accounting principles as a whole.

#### **individual financial statements**

Financial statements of a company on its own, not including its subsidiaries or joint ventures.

### J

#### **joint venture**

A company or other entity which is controlled jointly with other parties.

### K

#### **kV**

Kilovolt, being an amount of electric force equal to 1,000 volts.

#### **kW**

Kilowatt, being an amount of power equal to 1,000 watts.

#### **kWh**

Kilowatt-month, being an amount of energy equivalent to delivering 1kW of power for a period of one month.

### L

#### **LIPA**

The Long Island Power Authority.

#### **LNG**

Liquefied natural gas, being natural gas that has been condensed into a liquid form, typically at temperatures at or below  $-161^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $-258^{\circ}\text{F}$ ).

#### **lost time injury (LTI)**

An incident arising out of National Grid's operations which leads to an injury where the employee or contractor normally has time off the following day or shift following the incident. It relates to one specific (acute) identifiable incident which arises as a result of National Grid's premises, plant or activities, which was reported to the supervisor at the time and was subject to appropriate investigation.

#### **lost time injury frequency rate (IFR)**

The number of lost time injuries per 100,000 hours worked in a 12 month period.

### M

#### **MADPU**

The Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities.

#### **MSA**

The managed services agreement, under which the Company maintained and operated the electricity transmission and distribution system on Long Island owned by LIPA, which was transitioned to a third party with effect from 31 December 2013.

#### **MW**

Megawatt, being an amount of power equal to 1 million watts.

**N****National Grid Metering (NGM)**

National Grid Metering Limited, National Grid's UK regulated metering business.

**New England**

The term refers to a region within the northeastern US that includes the states of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, Rhode Island and Vermont. National Grid's New England operations are primarily in the states of Massachusetts and Rhode Island.

**northeastern US**

The northeastern region of the US, comprising the states of Connecticut, Maine, Massachusetts, New Hampshire, New Jersey, New York, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island and Vermont.

**NYPSC**

The New York Public Service Commission.

**O****Ofgem**

The UK Office of Gas and Electricity Markets, part of the UK Gas and Electricity Markets Authority (GEMA), which regulates the energy markets in the UK.

**OPEB**

Other post-employment benefits.

**ordinary shares**

Voting shares entitling the holder to part ownership of a company. Also known as common stock. National Grid's ordinary shares have a nominal value of 11 17/43 pence.

**P****price control**

The mechanism by which Ofgem sets restrictions on the amounts of revenue we are allowed to collect from customers in our UK businesses. The allowed revenues are intended to cover efficiently incurred operational expenditure, capital expenditure and financing costs, including a return on equity invested.

**PSA**

The 15-year power supply agreement with LIPA which came into effect on 28 May 2013, under which the Company supplies electricity to communities and businesses across Long Island.

**R****rate base**

The base investment on which the utility is authorised to earn a cash return. It includes the original cost of facilities, minus depreciation, an allowance for working capital and other accounts.

**rate plan**

The term given to the mechanism by which a US utility regulator sets terms and conditions for utility service including, in particular, tariffs and rate schedules. The term can mean a multi-year plan that is approved for a specified period, or an order approving tariffs and rate schedules that remain in effect until changed as a result of future regulatory proceedings. Such proceedings can be commenced through a filing by the utility or on the regulator's own initiative.

**regulated controllable operating costs**

Total operating costs under IFRS less depreciation and certain regulatory costs where, under our regulatory agreements, mechanisms are in place to recover such costs in current or future periods.

**regulatory asset value (RAV)**

The value ascribed by Ofgem to the capital employed in the relevant licensed business. It is an estimate of the initial market value of the regulated asset base at privatisation, plus subsequent allowed additions at historical cost, less the deduction of annual regulatory depreciation. Deductions are also made to reflect the value realised from the disposal of certain assets that formed part of the regulatory asset base. It is also indexed to the RPI to allow for the effects of inflation.

**return on capital employed (RoCE)**

The return on capital employed metric is designed to give an alternative comparison between the UK and US businesses showing the overall return on capital provided by both debt and equity. The calculation reflects regulatory treatments of costs.

**return on equity (RoE)**

A performance metric measuring returns from the investment of shareholders' funds. It is a financial ratio of a measure of earnings divided by an equity base.

**revenue decoupling**

Revenue decoupling is the term given to the elimination of the dependency of a utility's revenue on the volume of gas or electricity transported. The purpose of decoupling is to eliminate the disincentive a utility otherwise has to encourage energy efficiency programmes.

**RIO**

The revised regulatory framework issued by Ofgem which was implemented in the eight-year price controls which started on 1 April 2013.

**RIPUC**

The Rhode Island Public Utilities Commission.

**RPI**

The UK retail price index as published by the Office for National Statistics.

**S****Scope 1 greenhouse gas emissions**

Scope 1 emissions are direct greenhouse gas emissions that occur from sources that are owned or controlled by the Company, for example, emissions from combustion in owned or controlled boilers, furnaces, vehicles, etc.

**Scope 2 greenhouse gas emissions**

Scope 2 emissions are greenhouse gas emissions from the generation of purchased electricity consumed by the Company. Purchased electricity is defined as electricity that is purchased or otherwise brought into the organisational boundary of the Company. Scope 2 emissions physically occur at the facility where electricity is generated.

**Scope 3 greenhouse gas emissions**

Scope 3 emissions are indirect greenhouse gas emissions as a consequence of the operations of the Company, but are not owned or controlled by the Company, such as emissions from third-party logistics providers, waste management suppliers, travel suppliers, employee commuting, and combustion of sold gas by customers.

## SEC

The US Securities and Exchange Commission, the financial regulator for companies with registered securities in the US, including National Grid and certain of its subsidiaries.

## SEH Committee

The Safety, Environment and Health Committee of the Board whose role is explained on page 60.

## SF<sub>6</sub>

Sulphur hexafluoride, an inorganic, colourless, odourless and non-flammable greenhouse gas. SF<sub>6</sub> is used in the electrical industry as a gaseous dielectric medium for high voltage circuit breakers, switchgear and other electrical equipment. The Kyoto protocol estimated that the global warming potential over 100 years of SF<sub>6</sub> is 23,900 times more potent than that of CO<sub>2</sub>.

## share premium

The difference between the amount shares are issued for and the nominal value of those shares.

## standard cubic metre

A quantity of gas which at 15°C and atmospheric pressure (1.013 bar) occupies the volume of 1m<sup>3</sup>.

## stranded cost recoveries

The recovery of historical generation-related costs in the US, related to generation assets that are no longer owned by us.

## STEM

Science, technology, engineering and mathematics; the Company is currently looking to recruit people with skills in these subjects.

## subsidiary

A company or other entity that is controlled by National Grid.

## swaption

A swaption gives the buyer, in exchange for an option premium, the right, but not the obligation, to enter into an interest rate swap at some specified date in the future. The terms of the swap are specified on the trade date of the swaption.

---

## T

### taxes borne

Those taxes that represent a cost to the Company and which are reflected in our results.

### taxes collected

Those taxes that are generated by our operations but which do not affect our results; we generate the commercial activity giving rise to these taxes and then collect and administer them on behalf of HMRC.

### Tax Convention

Tax Convention means the income tax convention between the US and the UK.

### tonne

A unit of mass equal to 1,000 kilogrammes, equivalent to approximately 2,205 pounds.

### tonnes carbon dioxide equivalent (CO<sub>2</sub>e)

A measure of greenhouse gas emissions in terms of the equivalent amount of carbon dioxide.

### treasury shares

Shares that have been repurchased but not cancelled. These shares can then be allotted to meet obligations under the Company's employee share schemes.

## TWh

Terawatt hours, being an amount of energy equivalent to delivering 1 billion watts of power for a period of 1,000 hours.

---

## U

### UK

The United Kingdom, comprising England, Wales, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

### UK Corporate Governance Code (the Code)

Updated guidance, issued by the Financial Reporting Council in September 2014, on how companies should be governed, applicable to UK listed companies, including National Grid.

### UK GAAP

Generally accepted accounting principles in the UK. These differ from IFRS and from US GAAP.

### UK regulated return on equity (UK RoE)

UK regulated return on equity is a measure of how a business is performing operationally against the assumptions used by Ofgem. These returns are calculated using the assumption that the businesses are financed in line with the regulatory adjudicated capital structure, at the assumed cost of debt and that UK taxation paid is at the level assumed by Ofgem.

## US

The United States of America, its territories and possessions, any state of the United States and the District of Columbia.

### US GAAP

Generally accepted accounting principles in the US. These differ from IFRS and from UK GAAP.

### US regulated return on equity (US RoE)

US regulated return on equity is a measure of how a business is performing operationally against the assumptions used by the relevant regulator. This US operational return measure is calculated using the assumption that the businesses are financed in line with the regulatory adjudicated capital structure. This is a post-tax US GAAP metric as calculated annually (on a calendar year to 31 December).

### US state regulators (state utility commissions)

In the US, public utilities' retail transactions are regulated by state utility commissions, including the New York Public Service Commission (NYPSC), the Massachusetts Department of Public Utilities (MADPU) and the Rhode Island Public Utilities Commission (RIPUC).

---

## V

### value added

Value added is a measure to capture the value created through investment attributable to equity holders, being the change in total regulated and non-regulated assets including goodwill (both at constant currency) plus the cash dividend paid in the year plus share repurchase costs less the growth in net debt (at constant currency). This is then presented on an absolute and a per share basis.

### value growth

Value growth is the growth in the value of our regulated and non-regulated assets including goodwill plus dividend plus share repurchase costs less net debt, as a percentage.



## Want more information or help?

### Capita Asset Services

For queries about [ordinary shares](#):



0371 402 3344

Calls are charged at the standard geographic rate and will vary by provider. Calls outside the UK will be charged at the applicable international rate. Lines are open 8.30am to 5.30pm, Monday to Friday excluding public holidays. If calling from outside the UK: +44 (0)371 402 3344



Visit the National Grid share portal [www.nationalgridshareholders.com](http://www.nationalgridshareholders.com)  
Email: [nationalgrid@capita.co.uk](mailto:nationalgrid@capita.co.uk)



National Grid Share  
Register Capita Asset Services  
The Registry  
34 Beckenham Road  
Beckenham, Kent BR3 4TU

### The Bank of New York Mellon

For queries about [American Depositary Shares](#):



1-800-466-7215

If calling from outside the US:  
+1-201-680-6825



[www.mybnyhdr.com](http://www.mybnyhdr.com)  
Email: [shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com](mailto:shrrelations@cpushareownerservices.com)



The Bank of New York Mellon  
Depository Receipts  
PO Box 30170  
College Station, Texas 77842-3170

Further information about National Grid including share price and interactive tools can be found on our website: [www.nationalgrid.com](http://www.nationalgrid.com)

### Beware of share fraud

Fraudsters use persuasive and high-pressure tactics to lure investors into scams. Shareholders are advised to be wary of any unsolicited advice or offers, whether over the telephone, through the post or by email. If you receive any such unsolicited communication please check the company or person contacting you is properly authorised by the Financial Conduct Authority (FCA) before getting involved. You can check at [www.fca.org.uk/consumers/protect-yourself](http://www.fca.org.uk/consumers/protect-yourself) and can report calls from unauthorised firms to the FCA by calling 0800 111 6768.

### Financial calendar

The following dates have been announced or are indicative:

2 June 2016	Ordinary shares go ex-dividend for 2015/16 final dividend
3 June 2016	Record date for 2015/16 final dividend
9 June 2016	Scrip reference price announced
20 June 2016	Scrip election date
25 July 2016	2016 AGM
10 August 2016	2015/16 final dividend paid to qualifying shareholders
10 November 2016	2016/17 half year results
24 November 2016	Ordinary shares go ex-dividend
25 November 2016	Record date for 2016/17 interim dividend
11 January 2017	2016/17 interim dividend paid to qualifying shareholders
May 2017	2016/17 preliminary results

### Dividends

The Directors are recommending a final dividend of 28.34 pence per ordinary share (\$2.0445 per ADS) to be paid on 10 August 2016 to shareholders on the register as at 3 June 2016. Further details in respect of dividend payments can be found on page 24. If you live outside the UK, you may be able to request that your dividend payments be converted into your local currency.

Under the Deposit Agreement, a fee of up to \$0.05 per ADS can be charged for any cash distribution made to ADS holders, including cash dividends. ADS holders who receive cash in relation to the 2015/16 final dividend will be charged a fee of \$0.02 per ADS by the Depository prior to the distribution of the cash dividend.

### Have your dividends paid directly into your bank or building society account:

- Your dividend reaches your account on the payment day
- It is more secure – cheques do sometimes get lost in the post
- No more trips to the bank

### Elect to receive your dividends as additional shares:

- Join our scrip dividend scheme
- No stamp duty or commission to pay

### Electronic communications

To receive an email notifying you as soon as new shareholder information is available to view online, including your electronic tax voucher, sign up for electronic communications. Simply go to the National Grid share portal [www.nationalgridshareholders.com](http://www.nationalgridshareholders.com) and once you have registered, click on the 'manage your account' link and follow the on screen instructions to change your communication preference.

### Manage your shareholding online via the National Grid share portal:

- Have your dividends paid direct to your bank account instead of receiving cheques
- Choose to receive your dividends in shares, via our scrip dividend scheme
- Register your AGM vote
- Get copies of your dividend confirmations and view your dividend payment history
- Update your address details

### Registered office

National Grid plc was incorporated on 11 July 2000. The Company is registered in England and Wales No. 4031152, with its registered office at 1–3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH.

### Share dealing

Capita Share Dealing Services offer our European Economic Area resident shareholders a range of quick and easy share dealing services by post, online or telephone from 10p per share (plus stamp duty as applicable). Dealing at live prices is available online or by telephone, different fees apply.

Visit [www.capitadeal.com/nationalgrid](http://www.capitadeal.com/nationalgrid) or call Capita Share Dealing free on 0800 022 3374 for details and terms and conditions. This is not a recommendation to take any action. High street banks may also offer share dealing services. If you have any doubt as to what action you should take, please contact an authorised financial advisor.

**ShareGift:** If you only have a small number of shares which would cost more for you to sell than they are worth, you may wish to consider donating them to the charity.

ShareGift is a registered charity (no. 1052686) which specialises in accepting such shares as donations. For more information visit [www.sharegift.org.uk](http://www.sharegift.org.uk) or contact Capita Asset Services.

**Individual Savings Accounts (ISAs):** Corporate ISAs for National Grid shares are available from Stocktrade. For more information, call Stocktrade on 0131 240 0443, email [isa@stocktrade.co.uk](mailto:isa@stocktrade.co.uk) or write to Stocktrade, 7th floor, Atria One, 144 Morrison Street, Edinburgh EH3 8BR.

### Cautionary statement

This document comprises the Annual Report and Accounts for the year ending 31 March 2016 for National Grid and its subsidiaries.

It contains the Directors' Report and Financial Statements, together with the independent auditors' report thereon, as required by the Companies Act 2006. The Directors' Report, comprising pages 08 to 81 and 174 to 202, has been drawn up in accordance with the requirements of English law, and liability in respect thereof is also governed by English law. In particular, the liability of the Directors for these reports is solely to National Grid.

This document contains certain statements that are neither reported financial results nor other historical information. These statements are forward-looking statements within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. These statements include information with respect to our financial condition, our results of operations and businesses, strategy, plans and objectives. Words such as 'anticipates', 'expects', 'should', 'intends', 'plans', 'believes', 'outlook', 'seeks', 'estimates', 'targets', 'may', 'will', 'continue', 'project' and similar expressions, as well as statements in the future tense, identify forward-looking statements. These forward-looking statements are not guarantees of our future performance and are subject to assumptions, risks and uncertainties that could cause actual future results to differ materially from those expressed in or implied by such forward-looking statements. Many of these assumptions, risks and uncertainties relate to factors that are beyond our ability to control or estimate precisely, such as changes in laws or regulations, announcements from and decisions by governmental bodies or regulators (including the timeliness of consents for construction projects); the timing of construction and delivery by third parties of new generation projects requiring connection; breaches of, or changes in, environmental, climate change and health and safety laws or regulations, including breaches or other incidents arising from the potentially harmful nature of our activities; network failure or interruption, the inability to carry out critical non network operations and damage to infrastructure, due to adverse weather conditions including the impact of major storms as well as the results of climate change, due to counterparties being unable to deliver physical commodities, or due to the failure of or unauthorised access to or deliberate breaches of our IT systems and supporting technology; performance against regulatory targets and standards and against our peers with the aim of delivering stakeholder expectations regarding costs and efficiency savings, including those related to investment programmes and internal transformation and remediation plans; and customers and counterparties (including financial institutions) failing to perform their obligations to the Company. Other factors that could cause actual results to differ materially

from those described in this document include fluctuations in exchange rates, interest rates and commodity price indices; restrictions and conditions (including filing requirements) in our borrowing and debt arrangements, funding costs and access to financing; regulatory requirements for us to maintain financial resources in certain parts of our business and restrictions on some subsidiaries' transactions such as paying dividends, lending or levying charges; inflation or deflation; the delayed timing of recoveries and payments in our regulated businesses and whether aspects of our activities are contestable; the funding requirements and performance of our pension schemes and other post-retirement benefit schemes; the failure to attract, train or retain employees with the necessary competencies, including leadership skills, and any significant disputes arising with our employees or the breach of laws or regulations by our employees; the failure to respond to market developments, including competition for onshore transmission, the threats and opportunities presented by emerging technology, development activities relating to changes to the energy mix and the integration of distributed energy resources and the need to grow our business to deliver our strategy, as well as incorrect or unforeseen assumptions or conclusions (including unanticipated costs and liabilities) relating to business development activity, including assumptions in connection with joint ventures.

For further details regarding these and other assumptions, risks and uncertainties that may affect National Grid, please read the Strategic Report and the Risk factors on pages 183 to 186 of this document. In addition, new factors emerge from time to time and we cannot assess the potential impact of any such factor on our activities or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual future results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statement. Except as may be required by law or regulation, the Company undertakes no obligation to update any of its forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date of this document.


The contents of any website references in this document do not form part of this document.



Printed on Amadeus 100% Recycled Offset paper. The paper is independently certified according to the rules of the Forest Stewardship Council® (FSC). The manufacturing mill holds the ISO 14001 environmental certification and the EU Eco-label (EMAS).

Printed by Pureprint Group, ISO 14001, FSC® certified and CarbonNeutral®.

Designed and produced by Addison Group



**nationalgrid**

National Grid plc  
1-3 Strand  
London WC2N 5EH  
United Kingdom  
[www.nationalgrid.com](http://www.nationalgrid.com)

## Further Information

### Exchange Rates

The following table sets forth the history of the exchange rates of one pound sterling to US dollars for the periods indicated and as at the latest practicable date, 3 June 2015.

	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
June 2016*	1.4517	1.4414
May 2016	1.4714	1.4351

\* For the period to 3 June 2016.

### Share ownership

At 3 June 2016, the latest practicable date, none of the directors had an individual beneficial interest amounting to greater than 1% of the Company's shares.

### Material interests in shares

The following summarizes the significant changes in the percentage ownership held by our major shareholders during the past three years:

Capital Group Companies, Inc. held 10.02% of our outstanding share capital as at 12 June 2012 Their shareholding increased to 10.91% of our outstanding share capital as at 31 March 2013, 11.02% as at 5 April 2013, 11.03% as at 31 March 2014 and then such holdings decreased to 4.981% as at 31 March 2015 and then to 3.881% as at 20 April 2015. As noted on page 189 of the 2015/2016 Annual Report and Accounts, we have been notified that Capital Group Companies, Inc. held 3.88% of our outstanding share capital as at 31 March 2015 and such holdings remains unchanged as at 3 June 2016.

Black Rock, Inc. has held 5.21% of our outstanding share capital as at 5 June 2014 and 5 June 2015. As noted on page 189 of the 2015/2016 Annual Report and Accounts, we have been notified that Black Rock, Inc. held 5.88% of our outstanding share capital as at 31 March 2016 and such holdings decreased as at 26 May 2016 to 3.92% which percentage remains unchanged as at 3 June 2016

Since 31 March 2016, we have not been notified of any other subsequent significant change in the percentage of shares held by the shareholders, listed on page 189 of the 2015/2016 Annual Report and Accounts

### Material interest in American Depositary Shares

As at 3 June 2016, we had 14,857 registered holders of our American Depositary Shares (ADSs) representing ownership of 10.9% of our issued and outstanding share capital, excluding ordinary shares held in treasury. As at 3 June 2016, based on information available to us, we believe that approximately 10.9% of our issued and outstanding share capital (whether in the form of shares or ADSs), excluding shares held in treasury, was held beneficially in the United States.

### Price history

The following table sets forth the highest and lowest intraday market prices for our ordinary shares and ADSs for the periods indicated.

	<u>Ordinary Share (Pence)</u>		<u>ADS (\$)</u>	
	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>	<u>Low</u>
June 2016*	1011.50	959.60	72.14	70.09
May 2016	1015.50	953.01	74.67	71.48

\* For the period to 3 June 2016, the latest practicable date.

### Subsequent Events

NONE APPLICABLE

## **Exhibits**

Pursuant to the rules and regulations of the SEC, National Grid has filed certain agreements as exhibits to this Annual Report on Form 20-F. These agreements may contain representations and warranties by the parties to them. These representations and warranties have been made solely for the benefit of the other party or parties to such agreement and (i) may be intended not as statements of fact, but rather as a way of allocating the risk to one of the parties to such agreements if those statements turn out to be inaccurate, (ii) may have been qualified by disclosures that were made to such other party or parties and that either have been reflected in the company's filings or are not required to be disclosed in those filings, (iii) may apply materiality standards different from what may be viewed as material to investors and (iv) were made only as of the date of such agreements or such other date or dates as may be specified in such agreements.

In accordance with the instructions to Item 2(b)(i) of the Instructions to Exhibits to the Form 20-F, National Grid agrees to furnish to the SEC, upon request, a copy of any instrument relating to long-term debt that does not exceed 10 percent of the total assets of National Grid and its subsidiaries on a consolidated basis.

	<u>Description</u>	
1.1	Articles of Association of National Grid plc adopted by Special Resolution passed on 30 July 2012.	Incorporated by reference
2(a)	Amended and restated Deposit Agreement dated as of 23 May 2013 among National Grid plc and The Bank of New York Mellon, as Depository, and all Owners and Holders from time to time of American Depository Shares issued thereunder. (Exhibit 1 to National Grid plc Form F-6 dated 15 May 2013 File No. 333-178045)	Incorporated by reference
2(b).1	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 26 July 2010 among National Grid plc, National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €15,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme. (Exhibit 2(b).1 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 13 June 2011 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
2(b).2	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 18 February 2011 among National Grid Gas plc, National Grid Gas Finance (no 1) plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €10,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme. (Exhibit 2(b).2 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 13 June 2011 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
2(b).3	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 22 February 2012 among National Grid Gas plc, National Grid Gas Finance (No 1) plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €10,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme. (Exhibit 2(b).3 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 12 June 2012 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
2(b).4	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 2 August 2011 among National Grid plc, National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €15,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme. (Exhibit 2(b).5 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 12 June 2012 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
2(b).5	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 27 March 2013 among National Grid Gas plc, National Grid Gas Finance (No 1) plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €10,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme. (Exhibit 2(b).5 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 6 June 2013 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
2(b).6	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 10 September 2012 among National Grid plc, National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €15,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme. (Exhibit 2(b).6 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 6 June 2013 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
2(b).7	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 12 September 2013 among National Grid plc, National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to National Grid plc and National Grid Electricity Transmission plc €15,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme.	Incorporated by reference
2(b).8	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 20 December 2013 among National Grid USA, National Grid North America Inc. and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to National Grid USA €4,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme.	Incorporated by reference
2(b).9	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 12 September 2014 among National Grid plc, National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to National Grid plc and National Grid Electricity Transmission plc €15,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme.	Incorporated by reference
2(b).10	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 18 December 2014 among National Grid USA, National Grid North America Inc. and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to National Grid USA €4,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme.	Incorporated by reference
2(b).11	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 18 July 2014 among National Grid Gas plc, National Grid Gas Finance (No 1) plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €10,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme.	Incorporated by reference
2(b).12	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 14 August 2015 among National Grid Gas plc, National Grid Gas Finance (No 1) plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to a €10,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme.	Filed herewith
2(b).13	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 21 September 2015 among National Grid plc, National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to National Grid plc and National Grid Electricity Transmission plc	Filed herewith



2(b).14	Amended and Restated Trust Deed dated 9 December 2015 among National Grid USA, National Grid North America Inc. and the Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. relating to National Grid USA €4,000,000,000 Euro Medium Term Note Programme.	Filed herewith
4(c).1	Service Agreement among The National Grid plc and Steven Holliday dated 1 April 2006. (Exhibit 4.(c).3 to National Grid Transco Form 20-F dated 19 June 2007 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).2	Service Agreement among The National Grid plc and Andrew Bonfield dated 1 November 2010. (Exhibit 4(c).20 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 13 June 2011 File No 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).3	Service Agreement among National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and John Mark Pettigrew dated 2 November 2014.(Exhibit 4(c).5 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 5 June 2014 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).4	Amendment to Service Agreement .(Exhibit 4(c).5 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 5 June 2014 File No. 1-14958) among National Grid Electricity Transmission plc and John Mark Pettigrew dated 2 November 2015	Filed herewith
4(c).5	Letter of Appointment—Sir Peter Gershon. (Exhibit 4(c).10 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 12 June 2012 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).6	Letter of Appointment—Paul Golby. (Exhibit 4(c).11 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 12 June 2012 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).7	Letter of Appointment—Ruth Kelly. (Exhibit 4(c).14 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 12 June 2012 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).8	Letter of Appointment—Nora Mead Brownell. (Exhibit 4(c).13 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 6 June 2013 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).9	Letter of Appointment—Mark Williamson. (Exhibit 4(c).14 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 6 June 2013 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).10	Letter of Appointment—Jonathan Dawson. (Exhibit 4(c).15 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 6 June 2013 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).11	Letter of Appointment—Therese Esperdy....(Exhibit 4(c).14 to National Grid plc Form 20-F dated 5 June 2014 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).12	Employment Agreement among National Grid plc, National Grid USA and Dean Seavers dated 22 October 2014.	Incorporated by reference
4(c).13	National Grid plc Deferred Share Plan. (Exhibit 4.2 to National Grid plc S-8 dated 28 July 2011 File No. 333-175852)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).14	National Grid Executive Share Option Plan 2002. (Exhibit 4 (c) to National Grid Group Form 20-F dated 21 June 2002 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).15	National Grid Group Share Matching Plan 2002. (Exhibit 4 (c) to National Grid Group Form 20-F dated 21 June 2002 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).16	National Grid Transco Performance Share Plan 2002 (as approved 23 July 2002 by a resolution of the shareholders of National Grid Group plc, adopted 17 October 2002 by a resolution of the Board of National Grid Group plc, amended 26 June 2003 by the Share Schemes Sub-Committee of National Grid Transco plc, and amended 5 May 2004 by the Share Schemes Sub-Committee of National Grid Transco plc). (Exhibit 4.19 to National Grid Transco Form 20-F dated 16 June 2004 File No. 1-14958)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).17	National Grid Executive Share Option Scheme. (Exhibit 4D to National Grid Group S-8 dated 26 July 2001 File No. 333-65968)	Incorporated by reference
4(c).18	Lattice Group Short Term Incentive Scheme (approved by a resolution of the shareholders of BG Group plc effective 23 October 2000; approved by a resolution of the Board of National Grid Transco plc on 30 April 2004; amended by resolutions of the Board of Lattice Group plc effective on 21 October 2002 and 13 May 2004).	Incorporated by reference

- |         |   |                           |
|---------|---|---------------------------|
| 4(c).19 | National Grid USA Companies' Defined Contribution Supplemental Executive Retirement Plan. (Exhibit 4.2 to National Grid plc S-8 dated 23 October 2012 File No. 14958)   | Incorporated by reference |
| 8       | List of subsidiaries—The list of the Company's significant subsidiaries as of 31 March 2016 is incorporated by reference to "Financial Statements—Notes to the consolidated financial statements—32. Subsidiary undertakings, joint venture and associates — Principal subsidiary undertakings" on page 157 included in the Annual Report on Form 20-F for the financial year ended 31 March 2016. This list excludes subsidiaries that do not, in aggregate, constitute a "significant subsidiary" as defined in Rule 1-02(w) of Regulation S-X as at 31 March 2015. | Incorporated by reference |
| 12.1    | Certification of John Pettigrew pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act.   | Filed herewith            |
| 12.2    | Certification of Andrew Bonfield pursuant to Rule 13a-14(a) of the Exchange Act.  | Filed herewith            |
| 13.1    | Certifications of John Pettigrew and Andrew Bonfield furnished pursuant to Rule 13a-14(b) of the Exchange Act (such certifications are not deemed filed for purpose of Section 18 of the Exchange Act and not incorporated by reference in any filing under the Securities Act).  | Filed herewith            |
| 15      | Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent registered public accounting firm to National Grid plc.  | Filed herewith            |

The registrant hereby certifies that it meets all of the requirements for filing on Form 20-F and that it has duly caused and authorised the undersigned to sign this annual report on its behalf.

NATIONAL GRID PLC

By: /s/Andrew Bonfield  
Andrew Bonfield  
Finance Director

London, England  
7 June 2016

Dated 14 August 2015

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

as Issuer

and

**THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION p.l.c.**

as Trustee

arranged by

**HSBC BANK plc**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED TRUST DEED**

relating to a

Euro 10,000,000,000

Euro Medium Term Note Programme

**Linklaters**

Ref: EXM/RR/JB



## Table of Contents

Contents	Page
1 Interpretation	1
2 Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay	6
3 Form of the Instruments	8
4 Stamp Duties and Taxes	9
5 Application of Moneys Received by the Trustee	9
6 Covenants	10
7 Remuneration and Indemnification of the Trustee	12
8 Provisions Supplemental to the Trustee Acts	14
9 Trustee Liable for Negligence	17
10 Waiver and Proof of Default	18
11 Trustee not Precluded from Entering into Contracts	18
12 Modification and Substitution	18
13 Appointment, Retirement and Removal of The Trustee	20
14 Instruments Held in Clearing Systems and Couponholders	21
15 Currency Indemnity	22
16 Enforcement	22
17 Communications	23
18 Governing Law and Jurisdiction	24
Schedule 1 Part A Form of CGN Temporary Global Instrument	25
Schedule 1 Part B Form of CGN Permanent Global Instrument	32
Schedule 1 Part C Form of NGN Temporary Global Instrument	41
Schedule 1 Part D Form of NGN Permanent Global Instrument	47
Schedule 2 Part A Form of Definitive Instrument	54

Schedule 2 Part B Terms and Conditions of the Instruments	58
Schedule 2 Part C Form of Coupon	92
Schedule 2 Part D Form of Talon	94
Schedule 3 Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders	96

---

A20213717



**This Trust Deed** is made on 14 August 2015 **between**:

- (1) **NATIONAL GRID GAS plc** (“**National Grid Gas**” or the “**Issuer**”); and
- (2) **THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION p.l.c.** (the “**Trustee**”, which expression, where the meaning so admits, includes any other trustee for the time being of this Trust Deed).

**Whereas**:

- (A) The Issuer proposes to issue from time to time bearer debt instruments (the “**Instruments**”) in an aggregate nominal amount outstanding at any one time, including Instruments previously issued under the Programme, not exceeding the Programme Limit in accordance with the Dealer Agreement (the “**Programme**”) and to be constituted under this Trust Deed.
- (B) The Trustee has agreed to act as trustee of this Trust Deed on the following terms and conditions.
- (C) For the purposes of the Programme National Grid Gas and the Trustee entered into an amended and restated trust deed dated 18 July 2014 (the “**Prior Trust Deed**”).

**This Trust Deed** witnesses and it is declared as follows:

## **1 Interpretation**

### **1.1 Definitions**

In this Trust Deed:

“**Agency Agreement**” means the amended and restated agency agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time) relating to the Programme dated 18 July 2014 between the Issuer, the Trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon as Issuing and Paying Agent and the other agents mentioned in it.

“**Agents**” has the meaning given to it in the Agency Agreement.

“**Calculation Agent**” means any person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Calculation Agent.

“**CGN**” means a temporary Global Instrument in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 1 or a permanent Global Instrument in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 1.

“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**” means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*.

“**Common Safekeeper**” means, in relation to a Series, the common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg appointed in respect of such Instruments.

“**Conditions**” means in respect of the Instruments of each Series the terms and conditions applicable to them which shall be substantially in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) as modified, with respect to any Instruments represented by a Global Instrument, by the provisions of such Global Instrument, and shall incorporate any additional provisions forming part of such terms and conditions set out in Part A of the Final Terms relating to the Instruments of that Series and shall be endorsed on the Definitive Instruments subject to amendment and completion as referred to in the

first paragraph of Part A of Schedule 2 (*Form of Definitive Instrument*) and any reference to a particularly numbered Condition shall be construed accordingly.

“**Contractual Currency**” means, in relation to any payment obligation of any Instrument, the currency in which that payment obligation is expressed and, in relation to Clause 7 (*Remuneration and Indemnification of the Trustee*), pounds sterling or such other currency as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Trustee from time to time.

“**Coupons**” means the coupons relating to interest bearing Instruments or, as the context may require, a specific number of them and includes any replacement Coupons issued pursuant to the Conditions.

“**Dealer Agreement**” means the amended and restated dealer agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time) relating to the Programme dated 14 August 2015 between the Issuer, the Arranger, and the dealers named in it.

“**Definitive Instrument**” means an Instrument in definitive form having, where appropriate, Coupons and/or a Talon attached on issue and, unless the context requires otherwise, includes any replacement Instrument issued pursuant to the Conditions.

“**Euroclear**” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.

“**Event of Default**” means an event described in Condition 9 and that, if so required by that Condition, has been certified by the Trustee to be, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders.

“**Extraordinary Resolution**” has the meaning set out in Schedule 3 (*Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders*).

“**Final Terms**” means, in relation to a Tranche, the final terms document substantially in the form set out in the Prospectus which will be completed at or around the time of the agreement to issue each Tranche of Instruments and which will constitute final terms for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of Instruments issued under the Programme which are not admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s regulated market, all references to the Final Terms shall be construed as references to the pricing supplement substantially in the form set forth in the Prospectus.

“**Global Instrument**” means a temporary Global Instrument and/or, as the context may require, a permanent Global Instrument, a CGN or a NGN, as the context may require.

“**holder**” in relation to an Instrument Coupon or Talon, and “**Couponholder**” and “**Instrumentholder**” have the meanings given to them in the Conditions.

“**Instruments**” means the bearer debt instruments to be issued by the Issuer pursuant to the Dealer Agreement, constituted by this Trust Deed and for the time being outstanding or, as the context may require, a specific number of them.

“**Issuing and Paying Agent**” means the person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Issuing and Paying Agent in each case at its specified office.

“**month**” means a calendar month.

“**NGN**” means a temporary Global Instrument in the form set out in Part C of Schedule 1 or a permanent Global Instrument in the form set out in Part D of Schedule 1.

“**outstanding**” means, in relation to the Instruments, all the Instruments issued except (a) those that have been redeemed in accordance with the Conditions, (b) those in respect of which the date for redemption has occurred and the redemption moneys (including all interest accrued on such Instruments to the date for such redemption and any interest payable after such date) have been duly paid to the Trustee or to the Issuing and Paying Agent as provided in Clause 2 (*Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay*) and remain available for payment against presentation and surrender of Instruments and/or Coupons, as the case may be, (c) those which have become void or in respect of which claims have become prescribed, (d) those which have been purchased and cancelled as provided in the Conditions, (e) those mutilated or defaced Instruments which have been surrendered in exchange for replacement Instruments, (f) (for the purpose only of determining how many Instruments are outstanding and without prejudice to their status for any other purpose) those Instruments alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed and in respect of which replacement Instruments have been issued, and (g) any temporary Global Instrument to the extent that it shall have been exchanged for a permanent Global Instrument and any Global Instrument to the extent that it shall have been exchanged for one or more Definitive Instruments, in either case pursuant to its provisions provided that for the purposes of (i) ascertaining the right to attend and vote at any meeting of the Instrumentholders, (ii) the determination of how many Instruments are outstanding for the purposes of Conditions 9 and 11 and Schedule 3 (*Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders*), (iii) the exercise of any discretion, power or authority that the Trustee is required, expressly or impliedly, to exercise in or by reference to the interests of the Instrumentholders and (iv) the certification (where relevant) by the Trustee as to whether a Potential Event of Default is in its opinion materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders, those Instruments which are beneficially held by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings and not cancelled shall (unless no longer so held) be deemed not to remain outstanding. Save for the purposes of the proviso herein, in the case of each NGN, the Trustee shall rely on the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg in relation to any determination of the nominal amount outstanding of each NGN.

“**Paying Agents**” means the persons (including the Issuing and Paying Agent) referred to as such in the Conditions or any Successor Paying Agents in each case at their respective specified offices.

“**permanent Global Instrument**” means a Global Instrument representing Instruments of one or more Tranches of the same Series, either on issue or upon exchange of a temporary Global Instrument, or part of it, and which shall be substantially in the form set out in Part B or Part D of Schedule 1, as the case may be (*Form of Permanent Global Instrument*).

“**Potential Event of Default**” means an event or circumstance that could with the giving of notice, lapse of time, issue of a certificate and/or fulfilment of any other requirement provided for in Condition 9 become an Event of Default.

“**Programme Limit**” means the maximum aggregate nominal amount of Instruments which may be issued and outstanding at any time under the Programme, as such limit may be increased pursuant to the Dealer Agreement.

“**Procedures Memorandum**” means administrative procedures and guidelines in respect of non-syndicated issues relating to the terms of Instruments which may be issued and the settlement of issues of Instruments as shall be agreed from time to time by the Issuer, the

Trustee, the Dealers (as defined in the Dealer Agreement) and the Issuing and Paying Agent and which are set out in Schedule 4 (Procedures Memorandum) of the Agency Agreement.

“**Prospectus**” means the prospectus prepared in connection with the Programme and constituting a base prospectus in respect of the Issuer for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive, as revised, supplemented or amended from time to time by the Issuer including any documents which are from time to time incorporated in the Prospectus by reference except that in relation to each Tranche of Instruments only the applicable Final Terms shall be deemed to be included in the Prospectus.

“**Prospectus Directive**” means Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, as amended, to the extent that such amendments have been implemented in the relevant Member State of the European Economic Area.

“**Redemption Amount**” means the Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount, as the case may be, all as defined in the Conditions.

“**Series**” means a series of Instruments comprising one or more Tranches, whether or not issued on the same date, that (except in respect of the first payment of interest and their issue price) have identical terms on issue and are expressed to have the same series number.

“**specified office**” means, in relation to a Paying Agent, the office identified with its name at the end of the Conditions or any other office approved by the Trustee and notified to Instrumentholders pursuant to Clause 6.6 (*Notices to Instrumentholders*).

“**Successor**” means, in relation to an Agent such other or further person as may from time to time be appointed by the Issuer as such Agent with the written approval of, and on terms approved in writing by, the Trustee and notice of whose appointment is given to Instrumentholders pursuant to Clause 6.6 (*Notices to Instrumentholders*).

“**Successor in Business**” means (a) an entity which acquires all or substantially all of the undertaking and/or assets of the Issuer or of a Successor in Business of the Issuer; or (b) any entity into which any of the previously referred to entity is amalgamated, merged or reconstructed and is itself not the continuing company.

“**Talons**” mean talons for further Coupons or, as the context may require, a specific number of them and includes any replacement Talons issued pursuant to the Conditions.

“**TARGET System**” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (known as TARGET2) System which was launched on 19 November 2007 or any successor thereto.

“**temporary Global Instrument**” means a Global Instrument representing Instruments of one or more Tranches of the same Series on issue and which shall be substantially in the form set out in Part A or Part C of Schedule 1, as the case may be (*Form of Temporary Global Instrument*).

“**Tranche**” means, in relation to a Series, those Instruments of that Series which are issued on the same date at the same issue price and in respect of which the first payment of interest is identical.

“**trust corporation**” means a trust corporation (as defined in the Law of Property Act 1925) or a corporation entitled to act as a trustee pursuant to applicable foreign legislation relating to trustees.

“**Trustee Acts**” means both the Trustee Act 1925 and the Trustee Act 2000 of England and Wales.

## **1.2 Construction of Certain References**

Unless the context otherwise requires all references in this Trust Deed to:

- 1.2.1** the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be to the records that each of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customers’ interests in the Instruments;
- 1.2.2** costs, charges, remuneration or expenses include any value added, turnover or similar tax charged in respect of them;
- 1.2.3** an action, remedy or method of judicial proceedings for the enforcement of creditors’ rights include references to the action, remedy or method of judicial proceedings in jurisdictions other than England as shall most nearly approximate to it;
- 1.2.4** the Trustee’s approval or consent shall, unless expressed otherwise, be subject to the requirement that any such approval or consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, such reasonableness to be determined by reference to acting in the interests of Instrumentholders as a whole; and
- 1.2.5** the appointment or employment of or delegation to any person by the Trustee shall be deemed to include a reference to, if in the opinion of the Trustee it is reasonably practicable, the prior notification of and consultation with the Issuer and, in any event, the notification forthwith of such appointment, employment or delegation, as the case may be.

## **1.3 Headings**

Headings shall be ignored in construing this Trust Deed.

## **1.4 Contracts**

References in this Trust Deed to this Trust Deed or any other document are to this Trust Deed or those documents as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time in relation to the Programme and include any document that amends, supplements or replaces them.

## **1.5 Schedules**

The Schedules are part of this Trust Deed and have effect accordingly.

## **1.6 Alternative Clearing System**

References in this Trust Deed to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, wherever the context so permits, be deemed to include reference to any additional or alternative clearing system approved by the Issuer, the Trustee and the Issuing and Paying Agent. In the case of NGNs, such alternative clearing system must also be authorised to

hold Instruments as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.

### **1.7 Other terms**

Other terms defined in the Dealer Agreement or the Conditions have the same meaning in this Trust Deed.

### **1.8 Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999**

A person who is not a party to this Trust Deed has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Trust Deed.

### **1.9 Amendment and Restatement**

The Prior Trust Deed shall be amended and restated on the terms of this Trust Deed, such amendment and restatement to take effect from the date of this Trust Deed. Any Instruments issued on or after the date of this Trust Deed shall be constituted by, and issued pursuant to, this Trust Deed. This does not affect any Instruments issued prior to the date of this Trust Deed or any other Instrument issued on or after the date of this Trust Deed to be consolidated and form a single series with the Instruments of any series issued prior to the date of this Trust Deed. Subject to such amendment and restatement, the Prior Trust Deed shall continue in full force and effect.

## **2 Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay**

### **2.1 Issue of Instruments**

The Issuer may from time to time issue Instruments in Tranches of one or more Series on a continuous basis with no minimum issue size in accordance with the Dealer Agreement. Before issuing any Tranche and not later than 3.00 p.m. (London time) on the second business day in London which for this purpose shall be a day on which commercial banks are open for general business in London preceding each proposed issue date, the Issuer shall give written notice or procure that it is given to the Trustee of the proposed issue of such Tranche, specifying the details to be included in the relevant Final Terms. Upon the issue by the Issuer of any Instruments expressed to be constituted by this Trust Deed, such Instruments shall forthwith be constituted by this Trust Deed without any further formality and irrespective of whether or not the issue of such debt securities contravenes any covenant or other restriction in this Trust Deed or the Programme Limit.

### **2.2 Separate Series**

The provisions of Clauses 2.3 (*Covenant to Pay*), 2.4 (*Discharge*), 2.5 (*Payment after a Default*) and 2.6 (*Rate of Interest after a Default*) and of Clauses 3 (*Form of the Instruments*) to 15 (*Currency Indemnity*) and Schedule 3 (*Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders*) (all inclusive) shall apply mutatis mutandis separately and independently to the Instruments of each Series and in such Clauses and Schedule the expressions “**Instrumentholders**”, “**Coupons**”, “**Couponholders**” and “**Talons**”, together with all other terms that relate to Instruments or their Conditions, shall be construed as referring to those of the particular Series in question and not of all Series unless expressly so provided, so that each Series shall be constituted by a separate trust pursuant to Clause 2.3 (*Covenant to Pay*) and that, unless expressly provided, events affecting one Series shall not affect any other.

### **2.3 Covenant to Pay**

The Issuer shall on any date when any Instruments become due to be redeemed, in whole or in part, unconditionally pay to or to the order of the Trustee in the Contractual Currency, in the case of any Contractual Currency other than euro, in the principal financial centre for the Contractual Currency and, in the case of euro, in a city in which banks have access to the TARGET System, in same day funds the Redemption Amount of the Instruments becoming due for redemption on that date together with any applicable premium and shall (subject to the Conditions and other than in respect of the Zero Coupon Instruments) until such payment (both before and after judgment) unconditionally so pay to or to the order of the Trustee interest in respect of the nominal amount of the Instruments outstanding as set out in the Conditions (subject to Clause 2.6 (*Rate of Interest after a Default*)) provided that (a) subject to the provisions of Clause 2.5 (*Payment after a Default*), payment of any sum due in respect of the Instruments made to the Issuing and Paying Agent as provided in the Agency Agreement shall, to that extent, satisfy such obligation except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders or Couponholders under the Conditions and (b) a payment made after the due date or as a result of the Instrument becoming repayable following an Event of Default shall be deemed to have been made when the full amount due has been received by the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Trustee and notice to that effect has been given to the Instrumentholders (if required under Clause 6.8 (*Notice of Late Payment*)), except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders or Couponholders under the Conditions. This covenant shall only have effect each time Instruments are issued and outstanding, when the Trustee shall hold the benefit of this covenant on trust for the Instrumentholders and Couponholders of the relevant Series.

### **2.4 Discharge**

Subject to Clause 2.5 (*Payment after a Default*), any payment to be made in respect of the Instruments or the Coupons by the Issuer or the Trustee may be made as provided in the Conditions and any payment so made shall (subject to Clause 2.5 (*Payment after a Default*)) to that extent be a good discharge to the Issuer or the Trustee, as the case may be (including, in the case of Instruments represented by a NGN, whether or not the corresponding entries have been made in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg), except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders or Couponholders under the Conditions.

### **2.5 Payment after a Default**

At any time after an Event of Default or a Potential Event of Default has occurred the Trustee may:

- 2.5.1** by notice in writing to the Issuer and the Paying Agents, require the Paying Agents, until notified by the Trustee to the contrary, so far as permitted by applicable law:
  - (i) to act as Paying Agents of the Trustee under this Trust Deed and the Instruments on the terms of the Agency Agreement (with consequential amendments as necessary and except that the Trustee's liability for the indemnification, remuneration and expenses of the Paying Agents shall be limited to the amounts for the time being held by the Trustee in respect of the Instruments on the terms of this Trust Deed) and thereafter to hold all Instruments, Coupons and Talons and all moneys, documents and records



- held by them in respect of Instruments, Coupons and Talons to the order of the Trustee; or
- (ii) to deliver all Instruments, Coupons and Talons and all moneys, documents and records held by them in respect of the Instruments, Coupons and Talons to the Trustee or as the Trustee directs in such notice and,
- 2.5.2** by notice in writing to the Issuer, require the Issuer to make all subsequent payments in respect of the Instruments, Coupons and Talons to or to the order of the Trustee and not to the Issuing and Paying Agent and with effect from the receipt of any such notice by the Issuer, until such notice is withdrawn, the first proviso to Clause 2.3 (*Covenant to Pay*) shall cease to have effect.

## **2.6 Rate of Interest after a Default**

If the Instruments bear interest at a floating or other variable rate and they become immediately payable under the Conditions following an Event of Default, the rate of interest payable in respect of them shall continue to be calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Conditions (with consequential amendments as necessary) except that the rates of interest need not be notified to Instrumentholders. The first period in respect of which interest shall be so calculable shall commence on the expiry of the Interest Period during which the Instruments become so repayable.

## **3 Form of the Instruments**

### **3.1 The Global Instruments**

The Instruments shall initially be represented by a temporary Global Instrument or a permanent Global Instrument in the nominal amount of the Tranche being issued. Interests in temporary Global Instruments shall be exchangeable for Definitive Instruments or interests in permanent Global Instruments as set out in each temporary Global Instrument. Interests in permanent Global Instruments shall be exchangeable for Definitive Instruments as set out in each permanent Global Instrument.

### **3.2 The Definitive Instruments**

The Definitive Instruments, Coupons and Talons shall be security printed in accordance with applicable legal and stock exchange requirements substantially in the forms set out in Schedule 2. The Instruments shall be endorsed with the Conditions.

### **3.3 Signature**

The Instruments, Coupons and Talons shall be signed manually or in facsimile by an authorised signatory of the Issuer and the Instruments shall be authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent. The Issuer may use the facsimile signature of any person who at the date of this Trust Deed is such an authorised signatory even if at the time of issue of any Instruments, Coupons or Talons he no longer holds that office. In the case of a Global Instrument which is a NGN, the Issuing and Paying Agent shall also instruct the Common Safekeeper to effectuate the same. Instruments, Coupons and Talons so executed and authenticated (and effectuated, if applicable) shall be binding and valid obligations of the Issuer. Execution in facsimile of any Instruments and any photostatic copying or other duplication of any Global Instruments (in unauthenticated form, but executed manually on behalf of the Issuer as stated above) shall be binding upon the

Issuer in the same manner as if such Instruments were signed manually by such signatories.

### **3.4 Title**

The holder of any Instrument, Coupon or Talon shall (save as otherwise required by law) be treated as its absolute owner for all purposes (whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or any interest in it, any writing on it or its theft or loss) and no person will be liable for so treating the holder.

## **4 Stamp Duties and Taxes**

### **4.1 Stamp Duties**

The Issuer shall pay any stamp, issue, documentary or other taxes and duties payable in the United Kingdom in respect of the creation, issue and offering of the Instruments, Coupons and Talons by it and the execution or delivery by it of this Trust Deed. The Issuer shall also indemnify the Trustee, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders from and against all stamp, issue, documentary or other taxes paid by any of them in any jurisdiction in connection with any action taken by or on behalf of the Trustee or, as the case may be (where entitled to do so), the Instrumentholders or the Couponholders to enforce the Issuer's obligations under this Trust Deed or the Instruments, Coupons or Talons.

### **4.2 Change of Taxing Jurisdiction**

If the Issuer becomes subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of a territory or a taxing authority of or in that territory with power to tax other than or in addition to the United Kingdom or any such authority of or in such territory then the Issuer shall (unless the Trustee otherwise agrees) give the Trustee an undertaking satisfactory to the Trustee in terms corresponding to the terms of Condition 7 with the substitution for, or (as the case may require) the addition to, the references in that Condition to the United Kingdom of references to that other or additional territory or authority to whose taxing jurisdiction the Issuer has become so subject. In such event this Trust Deed and the Instruments, Coupons and Talons shall be read accordingly.

## **5 Application of Moneys Received by the Trustee**

### **5.1 Declaration of Trust**

All moneys received by the Trustee in respect of the Instruments or amounts payable under this Trust Deed shall, despite any appropriation of all or part of them by the Issuer, be held by the Trustee on trust to apply them (subject to Clause 5.2 (*Accumulation*)):

- 5.1.1** first, in payment of all costs, charges, expenses and liabilities reasonably incurred by the Trustee (including remuneration payable to it) in carrying out its functions under this Trust Deed;
- 5.1.2** secondly, in payment of any amounts owing in respect of the Instruments or Coupons *pari passu* and rateably; and
- 5.1.3** thirdly, in payment of any balance to the Issuer for itself.

If the Trustee holds any moneys which represent principal, premium or interest in respect of Instruments or Coupons which have become void in accordance with the Conditions, the Trustee shall hold them on these trusts.

## **5.2 Accumulation**

If the amount of the moneys at any time available for payment in respect of the Instruments under Clause 5.1 (*Declaration of Trust*) is less than 10 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding, the Trustee may, at its discretion, invest such moneys as provided in Clause 5.3 (*Investment*). The Trustee may retain such investments and accumulate the resulting income until the investments and the accumulations, together with any other funds for the time being under its control and available for such payment, amount to at least 10 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding and then such investments, accumulations and funds (after deduction of, or provision for, any applicable taxes) shall be applied as specified in Clause 5.1 (*Declaration of Trust*).

## **5.3 Investment**

Moneys held by the Trustee may be invested in its name or under its control in any investments or other assets anywhere, whether or not they produce income, or deposited in its name or under its control at such bank or other financial institution in such currency as the Trustee may, in its absolute discretion, think fit. If that bank or institution is the Trustee or a subsidiary, parent or associated undertaking of the Trustee, it need only account for an amount of interest equal to the largest amount of interest payable by it on such a deposit to an independent customer. The Trustee may at any time vary or transpose any such investments or assets or convert any moneys so deposited into any other currency, and shall not be responsible for any resulting loss, whether by depreciation in value, change in exchange rates or otherwise.

## **6 Covenants**

So long as any Instrument is outstanding, the Issuer shall:

### **6.1 Books of Account**

Keep, and procure that each of its subsidiary undertakings keeps, proper books of account and, at any time after an Event of Default has occurred or if the Trustee reasonably believes that such an event has occurred, so far as permitted by applicable law, allow, and procure that each such subsidiary undertaking shall allow, the Trustee and anyone appointed by it to whom the Issuer and/or the relevant subsidiary undertaking has no reasonable objection, access to its books of account at all reasonable times during normal business hours.

### **6.2 Notice of Events of Default**

Notify the Trustee in writing immediately on becoming aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default or Potential Event of Default.

### **6.3 Information**

So far as permitted by applicable law, give the Trustee such information as it reasonably requires to perform its functions.

#### **6.4 Financial Statements etc**

Send to the Trustee at the time of their issue and in the case of annual financial statements in any event within 180 days of the end of each financial year three copies in English of every balance sheet, profit and loss account, report or other notice, statement or circular issued, or that legally or contractually should be issued, to the members or creditors (or any class of them) of the Issuer or any parent undertaking of it generally in their capacity as such.

#### **6.5 Certificate of Directors**

Send to the Trustee, within 14 days of its annual audited financial statements being made available to its members, and also within 21 days of any request by the Trustee a certificate of the Issuer signed by a Director or the Company Secretary that, having made all reasonable enquiries, to the best of the knowledge, information and belief of the Issuer as at a date (the “**Certification Date**”) not more than five days before the date of the certificate no Event of Default or Potential Event of Default had occurred (and in the case of a Potential Event of Default was continuing) since the Certification Date of the last such certificate or (if none) the date of this Trust Deed or, if such an event had occurred (and in the case of a Potential Event of Default was continuing), giving details of it and certifying that it has complied with its obligations under this Trust Deed or, to the extent that it has failed so to comply, stating such.

#### **6.6 Notices to Instrumentholders**

Obtain the prior written approval of the Trustee to, and promptly give to the Trustee two copies of, the form of every notice given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 (such approval, unless so expressed, not to constitute approval for the purposes of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 any such notice which is a communication within the meaning of that section).

#### **6.7 Further Acts**

So far as permitted by applicable law, do such further things as may be necessary in the reasonable opinion of the Trustee to give effect to this Trust Deed.

#### **6.8 Notice of Late Payment**

Forthwith upon request by the Trustee (if the Trustee determines such notice is necessary) give notice to the Instrumentholders of any unconditional payment to the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Trustee of any sum due in respect of the Instruments or Coupons made after the due date for such payment.

#### **6.9 Listing**

If the Instruments are so listed, use all reasonable endeavours to maintain the listing of the Instruments but, if it is unable to do so, having used such endeavours, or if the maintenance of such listing is agreed by the Trustee to be unduly onerous and the Trustee is satisfied that the interests of the Instrumentholders would not by such action be materially prejudiced, instead use all reasonable endeavours to obtain and maintain a listing of the Instruments on another stock exchange approved in writing by the Trustee and subject to the requirements of the Dealer Agreement.

#### **6.10 Change in Agents**

Give at least 14 days' prior notice to the Instrumentholders in accordance with the Conditions of any future appointment, resignation or removal of an Agent or of any change by an Agent of its specified office.

#### **6.11 Provision of Legal Opinions**

Procure the delivery of legal opinions addressed to the Trustee dated the date of such delivery, in form and content acceptable to the Trustee:

- 6.11.1** from Allen & Overy LLP (or such other firm of legal advisers as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Trustee) as to the laws of England before the first issue of Instruments occurring after each anniversary of this Trust Deed or, if later, 12 months after the date of delivery of the latest such legal opinion and on the date of any amendment to this Trust Deed;
- 6.11.2** unless the Issuer has notified the Dealers and the Trustee in writing that it does not intend to issue Instruments under the Programme for the time being, from legal advisers, reasonably acceptable to the Trustee as to such law as may reasonably be requested by the Trustee and in such form and with such content as the Trustee may require, on such occasions as the Trustee so requests on the basis that the Trustee considers it prudent in view of a change (or proposed change) in (or in the interpretation or application of) any applicable law, regulation or circumstance materially affecting the Issuer, the Trustee, the Instruments, the Certificates, the Coupons, the Talons, this Trust Deed or the Agency Agreement; and
- 6.11.3** on each occasion on which a legal opinion is given to any Dealer pursuant to the Dealer Agreement from the legal adviser giving such opinion.

#### **6.12 Instruments Held by the Issuer**

Send to the Trustee as soon as practicable after being so requested by the Trustee a certificate of the Issuer signed by any Director or the Company Secretary stating the number of Instruments held at the date of such certificate by or on behalf of the Issuer or its subsidiary undertakings.

#### **6.13 Obligations of Agents**

Comply with and perform all its obligations under the Agency Agreement and use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the Agents comply with and perform all their respective obligations thereunder and not make any amendment or modification to the Agency Agreement without the prior written approval of the Trustee.

#### **6.14 Copies of Dealer Agreement**

Provide the Trustee promptly with copies of all supplements and/or amendments to, and/or restatements of, the Dealer Agreement.

### **7 Remuneration and Indemnification of the Trustee**

#### **7.1 Normal Remuneration**

So long as any Instrument is outstanding the Issuer shall pay the Trustee as remuneration for its services as Trustee such sum on such dates in each case as they may from time to

time agree. Such remuneration shall accrue from day to day from the date of this Trust Deed. However, if any payment to an Instrumentholder or Couponholder of moneys due in respect of any Instrument or Coupon is improperly withheld or refused, such remuneration shall again accrue as from the date of such withholding or refusal until payment to such Instrumentholder or Couponholder is duly made.

## **7.2 Extra Remuneration**

In the event of the occurrence of an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default the Issuer hereby agrees that the Trustee shall be entitled to be paid additional remuneration, which may be calculated using the Trustee's normal hourly rates in force from time to time. In any other case if the Trustee finds it expedient or necessary or is requested by the Issuer to undertake duties that they both agree to be of an exceptional nature or otherwise outside the scope of the Trustee's normal duties under this Trust Deed, the Issuer shall pay such additional remuneration as they may agree or, failing agreement as to any of the matters in this Clause 7 (or as to such sums referred to in Clause 7.1 (*Normal Remuneration*)), as determined by an investment bank (acting as an expert) selected by the Trustee and approved by the Issuer or, failing such approval, nominated by the President for the time being of The Law Society of England and Wales. The expenses involved in such nomination and such investment bank's fee shall be shared equally between the Trustee and the Issuer. The determination of such investment bank shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Trustee, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders.

## **7.3 Expenses**

The Issuer, in respect of Instruments issued by it, shall also on demand by the Trustee pay or discharge all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses reasonably incurred by the Trustee in the preparation and execution of this Trust Deed and the performance of its functions under this Trust Deed including, but not limited to, legal and travelling expenses and any United Kingdom stamp, documentary or other taxes or duties paid by the Trustee in connection with any legal proceedings reasonably brought or contemplated by the Trustee against the Issuer to enforce any provision of this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons or the Talons and in addition shall pay to the Trustee (if required) an amount equal to the amount of any value added tax or similar tax chargeable in respect of the Trustee's remuneration under this Trust Deed. Such costs, charges, liabilities and expenses shall:

- 7.3.1** in the case of payments made by the Trustee before such demand, carry interest from the date specified in the demand at the rate of the Trustee's cost of funding on the date on which the Trustee made such payments; and
- 7.3.2** in other cases, carry interest at such rate from 30 days after the date of the demand or (where the demand specifies that payment is to be made on an earlier date) from such earlier date provided that in such event no such interest shall accrue unless payment is actually made on such earlier date.

## **7.4 Notice of Costs**

The Trustee shall wherever practicable give prior notice to the Issuer of any costs, charges and expenses properly to be incurred and of payments to be made by the Trustee in the lawful exercise of its powers under this Trust Deed so as to afford the Issuer a reasonable opportunity to meet such costs, charges and expenses itself or to put the Trustee in funds

to make payment of such costs, charges and expenses. However, failure of the Trustee to give any such prior notice shall not prejudice its rights to reimbursement of such costs, charges and expenses under this Clause 7.

#### **7.5 Indemnity**

The Issuer shall indemnify the Trustee in respect of all liabilities and expenses properly incurred by it or by anyone appointed by it or to whom any of its functions may be delegated by it in the carrying out of its functions and against any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense (including, but not limited to, all reasonable costs, charges and expenses paid or incurred in disputing or defending any of the foregoing) which any of them may incur or that may be made against any of them arising out of or in relation to or in connection with, its appointment or the exercise of its functions.

#### **7.6 Continuing Effect**

Clauses 7.3 (*Expenses*) and 7.5 (*Indemnity*) shall continue in full force and effect as regards the Trustee even if it no longer is Trustee.

#### **7.7 Determination of Series**

The Trustee shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to determine in respect of which Series of Instruments any costs, charge, liabilities and expenses incurred under this Trust Deed have been incurred or to allocate any such costs, charges, liabilities and expenses between the Instruments of any two or more Series.

### **8 Provisions Supplemental to the Trustee Acts**

#### **8.1 Advice**

The Trustee may act on the opinion or advice of, or information obtained from, any expert and shall not be responsible to anyone for any loss occasioned by so acting. Any such opinion, advice or information may be sent or obtained by letter or fax and the Trustee shall not be liable to anyone for acting in good faith on any opinion, advice or information purporting to be conveyed by such means even if it contains some error or is not authentic.

#### **8.2 Trustee to Assume Performance**

The Trustee need not notify anyone of the execution of this Trust Deed or do anything to find out if an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default has occurred. Until it has actual knowledge or express notice to the contrary, the Trustee may assume that no such event has occurred and that the Issuer is performing all of its obligations under this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons provided that the Trustee shall not be treated for any purposes as having any notice or knowledge which has been obtained by it or any officer or employee of it in some capacity other than as Trustee under this Trust Deed or in a private or confidential capacity such that it would not be proper to disclose to third parties.

#### **8.3 Resolutions of Instrumentholders**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for having acted in good faith on a resolution purporting: (i) to have been passed at a meeting of Instrumentholders in respect of which minutes have been made and signed, or (ii) to be a written resolution or by way of electronic consent made in accordance with paragraph 31 of Schedule 3 even if it is later



found that there was a defect in the constitution of the meeting or the passing of the resolution or that the resolution was not valid or binding on the Instrumentholders or Couponholders.

#### **8.4 Certificate Signed by a Director, etc.**

If the Trustee, in the exercise of its functions, requires to be satisfied or to have information as to any fact or the expediency of any act, it may call for and accept as sufficient evidence of that fact or the expediency of that act a certificate signed by any Director or the Company Secretary of the Issuer as to that fact or to the effect that, in their opinion, that act is expedient and the Trustee need not call for further evidence and shall not be responsible for any loss occasioned by acting on such a certificate.

#### **8.5 Deposit of Documents**

The Trustee may deposit this Trust Deed and any other documents with any bank or entity whose business includes the safe custody of documents or with any lawyer or firm of lawyers believed by it to be of good repute and may pay all sums due in respect of them.

#### **8.6 Discretion**

The Trustee shall have absolute and uncontrolled discretion as to the exercise of its functions and shall not be responsible for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand, expense or inconvenience which may result from their exercise or non-exercise.

#### **8.7 Agents**

Whenever it considers it expedient in the interests of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee may, in the conduct of its trust business, instead of acting personally, employ and pay an agent selected by it, whether or not a lawyer or other professional person, to transact or conduct, or concur in transacting or conducting, any business and to do or concur in doing all acts required to be done by the Trustee (including the receipt and payment of money). The Trustee shall not be responsible to anyone for any misconduct or omission by any such agent so employed by it or be bound to supervise the proceedings or acts of any such agent.

#### **8.8 Delegation**

Whenever it considers it expedient in the interests of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee may delegate to any person on any terms (including power to sub-delegate) all or any of its functions. If the Trustee exercises reasonable care in selecting such delegate, it shall not have any obligation to supervise such delegate or be responsible for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense incurred by reason of any misconduct or default by any such delegate or sub-delegate.

#### **8.9 Nominees**

In relation to any asset held by it under this Trust Deed, the Trustee may appoint any person to act as its nominee on any terms.

#### **8.10 Forged Instruments**

The Trustee shall not be liable to the Issuer or any Instrumentholder or Couponholder by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any Instrument, Certificate, Coupon or Talon purporting to be such and later found to be forged or not authentic.

**8.11 Confidentiality**

Unless ordered to do so by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Trustee shall not be required to disclose to any Instrumentholder or Couponholder any confidential financial or other information made available to the Trustee by the Issuer.

**8.12 Determinations Conclusive**

As between itself and the Instrumentholders and Couponholders, the Trustee may determine all questions and doubts arising in relation to any of the provisions of this Trust Deed. Such determinations, whether made upon such a question actually raised or implied in the acts or proceedings of the Trustee, shall be conclusive and shall bind the Trustee, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders.

**8.13 Currency Conversion**

Where it is necessary or desirable to convert any sum from one currency to another, it shall (unless otherwise provided hereby or required by law) be converted at such rate or rates, in accordance with such method and as at such date as may reasonably be specified by the Trustee but having regard to current rates of exchange, if available. Any rate, method and date so specified shall be binding on the Issuer, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders.

**8.14 Payment for and Delivery of Instruments**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for the receipt or application by the Issuer of the proceeds of the issue of the Instruments, any exchange of Instruments or the delivery of Instruments to the persons entitled to them.

**8.15 Trustee's consent**

Any consent given by the Trustee for the purposes of this Trust Deed may be given on such terms as the Trustee thinks fit. In giving such consent the Trustee may require the Issuer to agree to such modifications or additions to this Trust Deed as the Trustee may deem expedient in the interest of the Instrumentholders.

**8.16 Instruments Held by the Issuer**

In the absence of knowledge or express notice to the contrary, the Trustee may assume without enquiry (other than requesting a certificate under Clause 6.12 (*Instruments Held by the Issuer*)) that no Instruments are for the time being held by or on behalf of the Issuer, or its subsidiary undertakings.

**8.17 Legal Opinions**

The Trustee shall not be responsible to any person for failing to request, require or receive any legal opinion relating to any Instruments or for checking or commenting upon the content of any such legal opinion.

**8.18 Programme Limit**

The Trustee shall not be concerned, and need not enquire, as to whether or not any Instruments are issued in breach of the Programme Limit.

### **8.19 Events of Default**

The Trustee may determine whether or not an Event of Default is in its opinion capable of remedy or (in relation to Condition 9) materially prejudicial to the interests of Instrumentholders. Any such determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders.

### **8.20 Illegality**

No provision of this Trust Deed or the Conditions shall require the Trustee to do anything which may in its opinion be illegal or contrary to applicable law or regulation.

### **8.21 Banker, Lawyer, Broker or other Professional acting as Trustee**

Any trustee being a banker, lawyer, broker or other person engaged in any profession or business shall be entitled to charge and be paid all usual professional and other charges for business transacted and acts done by him or his partner or firm on matters arising in connection with the trusts of this Trust Deed and also his properly incurred charges in addition to disbursements for all other work and business done and all time spent by him or his partner or firm on matters arising in connection with the Trust Deed, including matters which might or should have been attended to in person by a trustee not being a banker, lawyer, broker or other professional person.

### **8.22 No Obligation to Risk Own Funds or Incur Financial Liability**

Nothing contained in this Trust Deed shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties or the exercise of any right, power, authority or discretion hereunder if it has grounds for believing the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against, or security for, such risk or liability is not assured to it.

### **8.23 Evaluation of Risk**

When determining whether an indemnity or any security is satisfactory to it, the Trustee shall be entitled to evaluate its risk in given circumstances by considering the worst-case scenario and, for this purpose, it may take into account, without limitation, the potential costs of defending or commencing proceedings in England or elsewhere and the risk however remote, of any award of damages against it in England or elsewhere.

### **8.24 Quality of Indemnity or Security**

The Trustee shall be entitled to require that any indemnity or security given to it by the Instrumentholders or any of them be given on a joint and several basis and be supported by evidence satisfactory to it as to the financial standing and creditworthiness of each counterparty and/or as to the value of the security and an opinion as to the capacity, power and authority of each counterparty and/or the validity and effectiveness of the security.

## **9 Trustee Liable for Negligence**

### **9.1 Disapplication**

Section 1 of the Trustee Act 2000 shall not apply to the duties of the Trustee in relation to the trusts constituted by this Trust Deed. Where there are any inconsistencies between the Trustee Acts and the provisions of this Trust Deed, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall,

to the extent allowed by law, prevail and, in the case of any such inconsistency with the Trustee Act 2000, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall constitute a restriction or exclusion for the purposes of that Act.

## **9.2 Trustee Liability**

Subject to Sections 750 and 751 of the Companies Act 2006 (if applicable) and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Paying Agency Agreement, the Trustee shall not be liable to any person for any matter or thing done or omitted in any way in connection with or in relation to this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Agency Agreement save in relation to its own gross negligence, wilful default or fraud.

## **10 Waiver and Proof of Default**

### **10.1 Waiver**

The Trustee may, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders and without prejudice to its rights in respect of any subsequent breach, from time to time and at any time, if in its opinion the interests of the Instrumentholders will not be materially prejudiced thereby, waive or authorise, on such terms as seem expedient to it, any breach or proposed breach by the Issuer of this Trust Deed or the Conditions or determine that an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default shall not be treated as such provided that the Trustee shall not do so in contravention of an express direction given by an Extraordinary Resolution or a request made pursuant to Condition 9. No such direction or request shall affect a previous waiver, authorisation or determination. Any such waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders and, if the Trustee so requires, shall be notified to the Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

### **10.2 Proof of Default**

Proof that the Issuer has failed to pay a sum due to the holder of any one Instrument or Coupon shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that it has made the same default as regards all other Instruments or Coupons which are then payable.

## **11 Trustee not Precluded from Entering into Contracts**

The Trustee and any other person, whether or not acting for itself, may acquire, hold or dispose of any Instrument, Coupon, Talon or other security (or any interest therein) of the Issuer may enter into or be interested in any contract or transaction with any such person and may act on, or as depositary or agent for, any committee or body of holders of any securities of any such person in each case with the same rights as it would have had if the Trustee were not acting as Trustee and need not account for any profit.

## **12 Modification and Substitution**

### **12.1 Modification**

The Trustee may agree without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders to any modification to this Trust Deed of a formal, minor or technical nature or to correct a manifest error. The Trustee may also so agree to any modification to this Trust Deed which is in its opinion not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders, but such power does not extend to any such modification as is mentioned in the proviso to

paragraph 2 of Schedule 3 (*Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders*). Any such modification, authorisation or waiver shall be binding on the relevant Instrumentholders and Couponholders and if the Trustee so requires, such modification shall be notified to the relevant Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

## 12.2 Substitution

**12.2.1** The Trustee may, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders, agree to the substitution of National Grid Gas's Successor in Business or any subsidiary of National Grid Gas (the "**Substituted Obligor**") in place of National Grid Gas, as the case may be (or of any previous substitute under this Clause 12) as the principal debtor under this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons, provided that:

- (i) a deed is executed or undertaking given by the Substituted Obligor to the Trustee, in form and manner satisfactory to the Trustee, agreeing to be bound by this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons (with consequential amendments as the Trustee may deem appropriate) as if the Substituted Obligor had been named in this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons as the principal debtor in place of the Issuer;
- (ii) if the Substituted Obligor is subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of a territory or any authority of or in that territory with power to tax (the "**Substituted Territory**") other than the territory to the taxing jurisdiction of which (or to any such authority of or in which) the Issuer is subject generally (the "**Issuer's Territory**"), the Substituted Obligor shall (unless the Trustee otherwise agrees) give to the Trustee an undertaking satisfactory to the Trustee in terms corresponding to Condition 7 with the substitution for the references in that Condition to the Issuer's Territory of references to the Substituted Territory whereupon the Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons shall be read accordingly;
- (iii) if any two Directors of the Substituted Obligor certify that it will be solvent immediately after such substitution, the Trustee need not have regard to the Substituted Obligor's financial condition, profits or prospects or compare them with those of the Issuer;
- (iv) the Issuer and the Substituted Obligor comply with such other requirements as the Trustee may direct in the interests of the Instrumentholders;
- (v) the Trustee is satisfied that (i) the Substituted Obligor has obtained all necessary governmental and regulatory approvals and consents necessary for its assumption of liability as principal debtor in respect of the Instruments in place of the Issuer (or a previous substitute), (ii) all necessary governmental and regulatory approvals and consents necessary for or in connection with the assumption by the Substituted Obligor of its obligations under the Instruments and the Coupons and (iii) such approvals and consents are at the time of substitution in full force and effect; and
- (vi) a guarantee is provided in respect of the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons by the Issuer (or the Successor in Business) unless the Substituted Obligor is the Successor in Business.

**12.2.2 Release of Substituted Issuer:** An agreement by the Trustee pursuant to this Clause 12.2 (*Substitution*) shall, if so expressed, release the Issuer (or a previous substitute) from any or all of its obligations under this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons. Notice of the substitution shall be given to the Instrumentholders within 14 days of the execution of such documents and compliance with such requirements.

**12.2.3 Completion of Substitution:** On completion of the formalities set out in this Clause 12.2 (*Substitution*), the Substituted Obligor shall be deemed to be named in this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons as the principal debtor in place of the Issuer (or of any previous substitute) and this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons and the Talons shall be deemed to be amended as necessary to give effect to the substitution.

### **13 Appointment, Retirement and Removal of The Trustee**

#### **13.1 Appointment**

The Issuer has the power of appointing new trustees but no one may be so appointed unless previously approved by an Extraordinary Resolution. A trust corporation shall at all times be a Trustee and may be the sole Trustee. Any appointment of a new Trustee shall be notified by the Issuer to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 as soon as practicable.

#### **13.2 Retirement and Removal**

Any Trustee may retire at any time on giving at least three months' written notice to the Issuer without giving any reason or being responsible for any costs occasioned by such retirement and the Instrumentholders may by Extraordinary Resolution remove any Trustee provided that the retirement or removal of a sole trust corporation shall not be effective until a trust corporation is appointed as successor Trustee. If a sole trust corporation gives notice of retirement or an Extraordinary Resolution is passed for its removal, it shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that another trust corporation is appointed as Trustee.

#### **13.3 Co-Trustees**

The Trustee may, despite Clause 13.1 (*Appointment*), by written notice to the Issuer appoint anyone to act either as a separate Trustee in respect of any Issue or as an additional Trustee jointly with the Trustee:

**13.3.1** if the Trustee considers the appointment to be in the interests of the Instrumentholders and/or the Couponholders;

**13.3.2** to conform with a legal requirement, restriction or condition in a jurisdiction in which a particular act is to be performed; or

**13.3.3** to obtain a judgment or to enforce a judgment or any provision of this Trust Deed in any jurisdiction.

Subject to the provisions of this Trust Deed the Trustee may, in the instrument of appointment, confer on any person so appointed such functions as it thinks fit. The Trustee may by written notice to the Issuer and that person remove that person. At the Trustee's request, the Issuer shall forthwith do all things as may be required to perfect such

appointment or removal and it irrevocably appoints the Trustee as its attorney in its name and on its behalf to do so.

Before appointing such person to act as separate Trustee or additional Trustee the Trustee shall (unless it is not, in the opinion of the Trustee, reasonably practicable to do so) give notice to the Issuer of its intention to make such appointment (and the reason for that) and shall give due consideration to representations made by the Issuer concerning such appointment. Where, as a result of this provision, not all the Instruments have the same Trustee, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall apply in respect of each such Trustee as if each were named as a party to this Trust Deed.

#### **13.4 Competence of a Majority of Trustees**

If there are more than two Trustees the majority of them shall be competent to perform the Trustee's functions provided the majority includes a trust corporation.

### **14 Instruments Held in Clearing Systems and Couponholders**

#### **14.1 Instruments Held in Clearing Systems**

So long as any Global Instrument is held on behalf of a clearing system, in considering the interests of Instrumentholders, the Trustee may have regard to any information provided to it by such clearing system or its operator as to the identity (either individually or by category) of its accountholders or participants with entitlements to any such Global Instrument and may consider such interests on the basis that such accountholders or participants were the holder(s) of such Global Instrument.

#### **14.2 Reliance on Instruments Held in Clearing Systems**

The Trustee and the Issuer may call for and, except in the case of manifest error, shall be at liberty to accept and place full reliance on as sufficient evidence thereof any certificate, letter of confirmation or other document issued on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any form of record made by any of them or such other evidence and/or information and/or certification as it shall, in its absolute discretion, think fit to the effect that at any particular time or throughout any particular period any particular person is, was, or will be, shown in its records as the holder of a particular nominal amount of Instruments represented by a Global Instrument and if the Trustee or the Issuer does so rely, such letter of confirmation, form of record, evidence, information or certification shall be conclusive and binding on all concerned for all purposes. Any such certificate may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant clearing system (including Euroclear's EUCLID or Clearstream, Luxembourg's Creation Online system) in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the holder of a particular nominal amount of Instruments is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.

#### **14.3 Couponholders**

No notices need be given to Couponholders. They shall be deemed to have notice of the contents of any notice given to Instrumentholders. Even if it has express notice to the contrary, in exercising any of its functions by reference to the interests of the



Instrumentholders, the Trustee shall assume that the holder of each Instrument is the holder of all Coupons and Talons relating to it.

## **15 Currency Indemnity**

### **15.1 Currency of Account and Payment**

The Contractual Currency is the sole currency of account and payment for all sums payable by the Issuer under or in connection with this Trust Deed, the Instruments and the Coupons, including damages.

### **15.2 Extent of Discharge**

An amount received or recovered in a currency other than the Contractual Currency (whether as a result of, or of the enforcement of, a judgment or order of a court of any jurisdiction, in the insolvency, winding-up or dissolution of the Issuer or otherwise), by the Trustee or any Instrumentholder or Couponholder in respect of any sum expressed to be due to it from the Issuer, shall only discharge the Issuer to the extent of the Contractual Currency amount which the recipient is able to purchase with the amount so received or recovered in that other currency on the date of that receipt or recovery (or, if it is not practicable to make that purchase on that date, on the first date on which it is practicable to do so).

### **15.3 Indemnity**

If that Contractual Currency amount is less than the Contractual Currency amount expressed to be due to the recipient under this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Coupons, the Issuer shall indemnify it against any loss sustained by it as a result. In any event, the Issuer shall indemnify the recipient against the cost of making any such purchase.

### **15.4 Indemnity Separate**

The indemnities in this Clause 15 and in Clause 7.5 (*Indemnity*) constitute separate and independent obligations from the other obligations in this Trust Deed, shall give rise to a separate and independent course of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by the Trustee and/or any Instrumentholder or Couponholder and shall continue in full force and effect despite any judgment, order, claim or proof for a liquidated amount in respect of any sum due under this Trust Deed, the Instruments and/or the Coupons or any other judgment or order.

## **16 Enforcement**

### **16.1 Trustee to enforce**

Only the Trustee may enforce the rights of the Instrumentholders and Couponholders against the Issuer, whether the same arise under the general law, this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons or otherwise, and no Instrumentholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed, fails to do so within a reasonable time and such failure is continuing.

## **16.2 Trustee's Indemnity**

The Trustee shall not be bound to take any steps to enforce the performance of any provisions of this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Coupons unless it shall be indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded by the Instrumentholders and/or Couponholders to its satisfaction against all proceedings, claims and demands to which it may be liable and against all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses which may be incurred by it in connection with such enforcement, including the cost of its management's time and/or other internal resources, calculated using its normal hourly rates in force from time to time.

## **16.3 Legal proceedings**

If the Trustee (or any Instrumentholder or Couponholder where entitled in accordance with this Trust Deed so to do) institutes legal proceedings against the Issuer to enforce any obligations under this Trust Deed:

**16.3.1** proof in such proceedings that as regards any specified Instrument the Issuer has made default in paying any principal or interest due to the relevant Instrumentholder shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that the Issuer has made the same default as regards all other Instruments which are then repayable or, as the case may be, in respect of which interest is then payable; and

**16.3.2** proof in such proceedings that as regards any specified Coupon the Issuer has made default in paying any sum due to the relevant Couponholder shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that the Issuer has made the same default as regards all other Coupons which are then payable.

## **16.4 Powers additional to general powers**

The powers conferred on the Trustee by this Clause 16 shall be in addition to any powers which may from time to time be vested in the Trustee by general law or as the holder of any Instruments or Coupons.

## **17 Communications**

### **17.1 Method**

Each communication under this Trust Deed shall be made by fax or otherwise in writing. Each communication or document to be delivered to any party under this Trust Deed shall be sent to that party at the fax number or address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by that party to each other party for the purpose of this Trust Deed. The initial telephone number, fax number, address and person so designated by the parties under this Trust Deed are set out in the Procedures Memorandum.

### **17.2 Deemed Receipt**

Any communication from any party to any other under this Trust Deed shall be effective, (if by fax) when good receipt is confirmed by the recipient following enquiry by the sender and (if in writing) when delivered, except that a communication received outside normal business hours shall be deemed to be received on the next business day in the city in which the recipient is located.

## **18 Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

### **18.1 Governing Law**

This Trust Deed and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

### **18.2 Jurisdiction**

The courts of England are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes that may arise out of or in connection with this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons or the Talons and accordingly any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons or the Talons (“**Proceedings**”) may be brought in such courts. The Issuer irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts and waives any objections to Proceedings in such courts on the ground of venue or on the ground that the Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum. The submission is for the benefit of each of the Trustee, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders and shall not limit the right of any of them to take Proceedings in any other court of competent jurisdiction nor shall the taking of Proceedings in any one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Proceedings in any other jurisdiction (whether concurrently or not).

**Schedule 1**  
**Part A**  
**Form of CGN Temporary Global Instrument**  
**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2006000)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**  
Series No. [•]  
Tranche No. [•]

**TEMPORARY GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**  
Temporary Global Instrument No. [•]

This temporary Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the "**Instruments**") of the Tranche and Series specified in the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument of National Grid Gas plc (the "**Issuer**").

**Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this temporary Global Instrument to the "**Conditions**" are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the "**Trust Deed**") dated 18 July 2014 between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this temporary Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in the Second Schedule hereto), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this temporary Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed. If the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument specifies that the applicable TEFRA exemption is either "C Rules" or "not applicable", this temporary Global Instrument is a "C Rules Instrument", otherwise this temporary Global Instrument is a "D Rules Instrument".

**Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this temporary Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments as shall be shown by the latest entry in the fourth column of the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, which shall be completed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent upon (a) the issue of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, (b) the exchange of the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument for a corresponding interest in a permanent Global Instrument or, as the case may be, for Definitive Instruments and/or (c) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, all as described below.

**Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received, promises to pay to the bearer of this temporary Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this temporary Global Instrument) surrender of this temporary Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual, on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions) the amount payable upon redemption under

the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument and (unless this temporary Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

#### **Exchange**

On or after the first day following the expiry of 40 days after the Issue Date (the “**Exchange Date**”), this temporary Global Instrument may be exchanged (free of charge to the holder) in whole or (in the case of a D Rules Instrument only) from time to time in part by its presentation and, on exchange in full, surrender to or to the order of the Issuing and Paying Agent for interests in a permanent Global Instrument or, if so specified in the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, for Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument submitted for exchange provided that, in the case of any part of a D Rules Instrument submitted for exchange for a permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments, there shall have been Certification with respect to such nominal amount submitted for such exchange dated no earlier than the Exchange Date.

“**Certification**” means the presentation to the Issuing and Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates with respect to one or more interests in this temporary Global Instrument, signed by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 3 (*Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders*) to the Agency Agreement to the effect that it has received a certificate or certificates substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 2 to the Agency Agreement with respect to it and that no contrary advice as to the contents of the certificate has been received by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

Upon the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument being exchanged for a permanent Global Instrument, such permanent Global Instrument shall be exchangeable in accordance with its terms for Definitive Instruments.

The Definitive Instruments, for which this temporary Global Instrument or a permanent Global Instrument may be exchangeable, shall be duly executed and authenticated, shall, in the case of Definitive Instruments, have attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest, which have not already been paid on this temporary Global Instrument or the permanent Global Instrument, as the case may be, shall be security printed and shall be substantially in the form set out in the relevant Schedules to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument.

On any exchange of a part of this temporary Global Instrument for an equivalent interest in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the portion of the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument so exchanged shall be endorsed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent in Part 1 of the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, whereupon the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so exchanged and endorsed.

#### **Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this temporary Global Instrument, this temporary Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this temporary Global Instrument is exchanged for equivalent interests in a permanent Global Instrument or for

Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the holder of this temporary Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were the holder of the permanent Global Instrument (or the relevant part of it) or the Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, for which it may be exchanged as if such permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

### **Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument which falls due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due presentation of this temporary Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of (or, in the case of a subsequent exchange, due endorsement of) a permanent Global Instrument or delivery of Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer.

Payments due in respect of a D Rules Instrument before the Exchange Date shall only be made in relation to such nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument with respect to which there shall have been Certification dated no earlier than such due date for payment.

Any payments which are made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions. If any payment in full of principal is made in respect of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument, the portion of this temporary Global Instrument representing such Instrument shall be cancelled and the amount so cancelled shall be endorsed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent in the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument (such endorsement being prima facie evidence that the payment in question has been made) upon which the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so cancelled and endorsed. If any other payments are made in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, a record of each such payment shall be endorsed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent on an additional schedule to this temporary Global Instrument (such endorsement being prima facie evidence that the payment in question has been made). Condition 6.4(v) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument, the words “in the relevant place of presentation” shall not apply in the definition of “**business day**” in Condition 6.6 (Non-business days).

### **Cancellation**

Cancellation of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) shall be effected by reduction in the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument representing such Instrument on its presentation to or to the order of the Issuing and Paying Agent for endorsement in the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, upon which the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so cancelled and endorsed.

### **Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this temporary Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other clearing system, as the case may be, or

otherwise to the holder of this temporary Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

No provision of this temporary Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This temporary Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

This temporary Global Instrument and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.



**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this temporary Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

By:

Authorised Signatory

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This temporary Global Instrument is authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

---

A20213717

**The First Schedule**

**Nominal amount of Instruments represented by this  
temporary Global Instrument**

The following (i) issue of Instruments initially represented by this temporary Global Instrument, (ii) exchanges of the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument for interests in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments and/or (iii) cancellations or forfeitures of interests in this temporary Global Instrument have been made, resulting in the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument specified in the latest entry in the fourth column below:

<b>Date</b>	<b>Amount of decrease in nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument</b>	<b>Reason for decrease in nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument (exchange, cancellation or forfeiture)</b>	<b>Nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument on issue or following such decrease</b>	<b>Notation made by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent</b>
Issue Date	not applicable	not applicable		

---

A20213717

**The Second Schedule**

[Insert the provisions of Part A of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Second Schedule]

---

A20213717

**Schedule 1**  
**Part B**  
**Form of CGN Permanent Global Instrument**  
**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2006000)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

Series No. [•]

Tranche No. [•]

**PERMANENT GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**

**Permanent Global Instrument No. [•]**

This permanent Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche(s) and Series specified in the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument of National Grid Gas plc (the “**Issuer**”).

**Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this permanent Global Instrument to the “**Conditions**” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 18 July 2014 between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this permanent Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this permanent Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed.

**Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this permanent Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments as shall be shown by the latest entry in the fourth column of the First Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument, which shall be completed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent upon (a) the exchange of the whole or a part of the temporary Global Instrument initially representing the Instruments for a corresponding interest in this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by a temporary Global Instrument upon issue), (b) the issue of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument upon issue), (c) the exchange of the whole of this permanent Global Instrument for Definitive Instruments and/or (d) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument, all as described below.

**Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this permanent Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received, by this permanent Global Instrument promises to pay to the bearer of this permanent Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this permanent Global Instrument) surrender of this permanent Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual on such date as the amount payable

upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions), the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument and (unless this permanent Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment, and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

### **Exchange**

This permanent Global Instrument is exchangeable (free of charge to the holder) on or after the Exchange Date in whole but not in part for the Definitive Instruments if this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (an “**Alternative Clearing System**”) and any such clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or does in fact do so.

“**Exchange Date**” means a day falling not less than 60 days, or in the case of failure to pay principal when due, 30 days after that on which the notice requiring exchange is given and on which banks are open for business in the city in which the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent is located and, except in the case of exchange pursuant to the first paragraph of this section above, in the cities in which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or, if relevant, the Alternative Clearing System, are located.

Any such exchange may be effected on or after an Exchange Date by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument surrendering this permanent Global Instrument. In exchange for this permanent Global Instrument the Issuer shall deliver, or procure the delivery of, duly executed and authenticated Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument submitted for exchange (if appropriate, having attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest, which have not already been paid on this permanent Global Instrument), security printed and substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument.

### **Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this permanent Global Instrument, this permanent Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this permanent Global Instrument is exchanged for Definitive Instruments, the holder of this permanent Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were the holder of the Definitive Instruments for which it may be exchanged and as if such Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

### **Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument that falls due after an Exchange Date for such Instruments, unless upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of Definitive Instruments is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer or the Issuer does not perform or comply with any one or more of what are expressed to be its obligations under any Definitive Instruments.

Payments in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions. A record of each such payment shall be endorsed on the First or Second Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument, as appropriate, by the Issuing and Paying Agent or by the relevant Paying Agent, for and on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent, which endorsement shall (until the contrary is proved) be prima facie evidence that the payment in question has been made. Condition 6.4(v) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this permanent Global Instrument, the words “in the relevant place of presentation” shall not apply in the definition of “**business day**” in Condition 6.6 (Non-business days).

#### **Prescription**

Claims in respect of principal and interest (as each is defined in the Conditions) in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall become void unless it is presented for payment within a period of 10 years (in the case of principal) and 5 years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date.

#### **Meetings**

For the purposes of any meeting of Instrumentholders the holder of this permanent Global Instrument shall (unless this permanent Global Instrument represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders and, at any such meeting, as having one vote in respect of each integral currency unit of the specified currency of the Instruments.

#### **Cancellation**

Cancellation of any Instrument represented by this permanent Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) shall be effected by reduction in the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument representing such Instrument on its presentation to or to the order of the Issuing and Paying Agent for endorsement in the First Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument, upon which the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so cancelled and endorsed.

#### **Purchase**

Instruments may only be purchased by the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings if they are purchased together with the right to receive all future payments of interest on the Instruments being purchased.

#### **Issuer's Options**

Any option of the Issuer provided for in the Conditions shall be exercised by the Issuer giving notice to the Instrumentholders within the time limits set out in and containing the information required by the Conditions, except that the notice shall not be required to contain the serial numbers of Instruments drawn in the case of a partial exercise of an option and accordingly no drawing of Instruments shall be required.

#### **Instrumentholders' Options**

Any option of the Instrumentholders provided for in the Conditions may be exercised by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument giving notice to the Issuing and Paying Agent within the time limits relating to the deposit of Instruments with a Paying Agent set out in the Conditions substantially in the form of the notice available from any Paying Agent, except that the notice shall

not be required to contain the certificate numbers of the Instruments in respect of which the option has been exercised, and stating the nominal amount of Instruments in respect of which the option is exercised and at the same time presenting this permanent Global Instrument to the Issuing and Paying Agent, or to a Paying Agent acting on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent, for notation accordingly in the Fourth Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument.

#### **Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such Alternative Clearing System, as the case may be, or otherwise to the holder of this permanent Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

#### **Negotiability**

This permanent Global Instrument is a bearer document and negotiable and accordingly:

- (a) is freely transferable by delivery and such transfer shall operate to confer upon the transferee all rights and benefits appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument and to bind the transferee with all obligations appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument pursuant to the Conditions;
- (b) the holder of this permanent Global Instrument is and shall be absolutely entitled as against all previous holders to receive all amounts by way of amounts payable upon redemption, interest or otherwise payable in respect of this permanent Global Instrument and the Issuer has waived against such holder and any previous holder of this permanent Global Instrument all rights of set-off or counterclaim which would or might otherwise be available to it in respect of the obligations evidenced by this permanent Global Instrument; and
- (c) payment upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument as provided in this permanent Global Instrument shall operate as a good discharge against such holder and all previous holders of this permanent Global Instrument.

No provisions of this permanent Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This permanent Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

This permanent Global Instrument and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this permanent Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

By:

Authorised Signatory

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This permanent Global Instrument is authenticated  
by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

---

A20213717



**The First Schedule**  
**Nominal amount of Instruments represented by**  
**this permanent Global Instrument**

The following (i) issue of Instruments initially represented by this permanent Global Instrument, (ii) exchanges of the whole or a part of a temporary Global Instrument for interests in this permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments and/or (iii) cancellations or forfeitures of interests in this permanent Global Instrument have been made, resulting in the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument specified in the latest entry in the fourth column below:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount of increase/ decrease in nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument</u>	<u>Reason for increase/ decrease in nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument (initial issue, exchange, cancellation, forfeiture or payment, stating amount of payment made)</u>	<u>Nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument on issue or following such increase/ decrease</u>	<u>Notation made by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent</u>
-------------	---	---	---	--

A20213717

**The Second Schedule  
Payments of Interest**

The following payments of interest or Interest Amount in respect of this permanent Global Instrument have been made:

<u>Due date of payment</u>	<u>Date of payment</u>	<u>Amount of interest</u>	<u>Notation made by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent</u>
<hr/>			
A20213717			

### The Third Schedule

[Insert the provisions of Part A of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Third Schedule.]

---

A20213717

**The Fourth Schedule  
Exercise of Instrumentholders' Option**

The following exercises of the option of the Instrumentholders provided for in the Conditions have been made in respect of the stated nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument:

<u>Date of exercise</u>	<u>Nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument in respect of which exercise is made</u>	<u>Date on which exercise of such option is effective</u>	<u>Notation made by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent</u>
-------------------------	--	---	--

---

A20213717

**Schedule 1**  
**Part C**  
**Form of NGN Temporary Global Instrument**  
**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2006000)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

**Series No. [•]**

**Tranche No. [•]**

**TEMPORARY GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**  
**Temporary Global Instrument No. [•]**

This temporary Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche and Series specified in Part A of the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument of National Grid Gas plc (the “**Issuer**”).

**Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this temporary Global Instrument to the “**Conditions**” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 18 July 2014 between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this temporary Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in Part A of the Schedule hereto), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this temporary Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed. If the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument specifies that the applicable TEFRA exemption is either “C Rules” or “not applicable”, this temporary Global Instrument is a “C Rules Instrument”, otherwise this temporary Global Instrument is a “D Rules Instrument”.

**Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this temporary Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments from time to time entered in the records of both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (together the “**relevant Clearing Systems**”), which shall be completed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent upon (a) the issue of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, (b) the exchange of the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument for a corresponding interest recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or, as the case may be, for Definitive Instruments and/or (c) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, all as described below.

The records of the relevant Clearing Systems (which expression in this temporary Global Instrument means the records that each relevant Clearing System holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customers’ interests in the Instruments) shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument and, for these purposes, a statement issued by a relevant Clearing System (which statement shall be made available to the bearer upon request) stating the nominal amount of Instruments represented

by the temporary Global Instrument at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the relevant Clearing Systems at that time.

### **Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received, promises to pay to the bearer of this temporary Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this temporary Global Instrument) surrender of this temporary Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual, on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions) the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument and (unless this temporary Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

### **Exchange**

On or after the first day following the expiry of 40 days after the Issue Date (the “**Exchange Date**”), this temporary Global Instrument may be exchanged (free of charge to the holder) in whole or (in the case of a D Rules Instrument only) from time to time in part by its presentation and, on exchange in full, surrender to or to the order of the Issuing and Paying Agent for interests recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or, if so specified in Part A of the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, for Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument submitted for exchange provided that, in the case of any part of a D Rules Instrument submitted for exchange for interests recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments, there shall have been Certification with respect to such nominal amount submitted for such exchange dated no earlier than the Exchange Date.

“**Certification**” means the presentation to the Issuing and Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates with respect to one or more interests in this temporary Global Instrument, signed by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 3 (*Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders*) to the Agency Agreement to the effect that it has received a certificate or certificates substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 2 to the Agency Agreement with respect to it and that no contrary advice as to the contents of the certificate has been received by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

Upon the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument being exchanged for a permanent Global Instrument, such permanent Global Instrument shall be exchangeable in accordance with its terms for Definitive Instruments.

The Definitive Instruments, for which this temporary Global Instrument or a permanent Global Instrument may be exchangeable, shall be duly executed and authenticated, shall, in the case of Definitive Instruments, have attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest, which have not already been paid on this temporary Global Instrument or the permanent Global Instrument, as the case may be, shall be security printed and shall be substantially in the form set out in the relevant Schedules to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of Part A of the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument.

On any exchange of a part of this temporary Global Instrument for an equivalent interest recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the Issuer shall procure that details of the portion of the nominal amount hereof so exchanged shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by an amount equal to such portion so exchanged.

#### **Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this temporary Global Instrument, this temporary Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this temporary Global Instrument is exchanged for equivalent interests in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the holder of this temporary Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were the holder of the permanent Global Instrument (or the relevant part of it) or the Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, for which it may be exchanged as if such permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

#### **Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument which falls due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due presentation of this temporary Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of (or, in the case of a subsequent exchange, a corresponding entry being recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems) a permanent Global Instrument or delivery of Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer.

Payments due in respect of a D Rules Instrument before the Exchange Date shall only be made in relation to such nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument with respect to which there shall have been Certification dated no earlier than such due date for payment.

Any payments which are made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions and each payment so made will discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems referred to herein shall not affect such discharge. If any payment in full or in part of principal is made in respect of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer shall procure that details of such payment shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and, upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so redeemed. If any other payments are made in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer shall procure that a record of each such payment shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems). Condition 6.4 (v) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument, the words "in the relevant place of presentation" shall not apply in the definition of "**business day**" in Condition 6.6 (Non-business days).

**Cancellation**

On cancellation of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption), the Issuer shall procure that details of such cancellation shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and, upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instrument recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so cancelled.

**Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this temporary Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other clearing system, as the case may be, or otherwise to the holder of this temporary Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

No provision of this temporary Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This temporary Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent and effectuated by the entity appointed as Common Safekeeper by the relevant Clearing Systems.

This temporary Global Instrument and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this temporary Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

By:

Authorised Signatory

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This temporary Global Instrument is authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

**Effectuation**

---

A20213717



This temporary Global Instrument  
Is effectuated by  
**[COMMON SAFEKEEPER]**

As Common Safekeeper

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of effectuation only

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

---

A20213717

## The Schedule

[Insert the provisions of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Schedule]

---

A20213717

**Schedule 1**  
**Part D**  
**Form of NGN Permanent Global Instrument**

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2006000)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

**Series No. [•]**  
**Tranche No. [•]**

**PERMANENT GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**

**Permanent Global Instrument No. [•]**

This permanent Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche(s) and Series specified in Part A of the Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument of National Grid Gas plc (the “**Issuer**”).

**Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this permanent Global Instrument to the “**Conditions**” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 18 July 2014 between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this permanent Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this permanent Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed.

**Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this permanent Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments from time to time entered in the records of both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (together, the “**relevant Clearing Systems**”), which shall be completed and/or amended as the case may be upon (a) the exchange of the whole or a part of the interests recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in the temporary Global Instrument initially representing the Instruments for a corresponding interest in this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by a temporary Global Instrument upon issue), (b) the issue of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument upon issue), (c) the exchange of the whole of this permanent Global Instrument for Definitive Instruments and/or (d) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument, all as described below.

The records of the relevant Clearing Systems (which expression in this permanent Global Instrument means the records that each relevant Clearing System holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customers’ interests in the Instruments) shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument and, for these purposes, a statement issued by a relevant Clearing System (which statement shall be

made available to the bearer upon request) stating the nominal amount of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the relevant Clearing System at that time.

#### **Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this permanent Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received, by this permanent Global Instrument promises to pay to the bearer of this permanent Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this permanent Global Instrument) surrender of this permanent Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions), the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument and (unless this permanent Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment, and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

#### **Exchange**

This permanent Global Instrument is exchangeable (free of charge to the holder) on or after the Exchange Date in whole but not in part for the Definitive Instruments if this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (an “**Alternative Clearing System**”) and any such clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or does in fact do so.

“**Exchange Date**” means a day falling not less than 60 days, or in the case of failure to pay principal when due, 30 days after that on which the notice requiring exchange is given and on which banks are open for business in the city in which the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent is located and, except in the case of exchange pursuant to the first paragraph of this section above, in the cities in which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or, if relevant, the Alternative Clearing System, are located.

Any such exchange may be effected on or after an Exchange Date by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument surrendering this permanent Global Instrument. In exchange for this permanent Global Instrument the Issuer shall deliver, or procure the delivery of, duly executed and authenticated Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument submitted for exchange (if appropriate, having attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest, which have not already been paid on this permanent Global Instrument), security printed and substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of the Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument.

#### **Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this permanent Global Instrument, the Issuer shall procure that this permanent Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this permanent Global Instrument is exchanged for Definitive Instruments, the holder of this permanent Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were

the holder of the Definitive Instruments for which it may be exchanged and as if such Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

#### **Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument that falls due after an Exchange Date for such Instruments, unless upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of Definitive Instruments is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer or the Issuer does not perform or comply with any one or more of what are expressed to be its obligations under any Definitive Instruments.

Payments in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions and each payment so made will discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems referred to herein shall not affect such discharge. The Issuer shall procure that details of each such payment shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and in the case of any payment of principal and upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so redeemed. Condition 6.4(v) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this permanent Global Instrument, the words "in the relevant place of presentation" shall not apply in the definition of "**business day**" in Condition 6.6 (Non-business days).

#### **Prescription**

Claims in respect of principal and interest (as each is defined in the Conditions) in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall become void unless it is presented for payment within a period of 10 years (in the case of principal) and 5 years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date.

#### **Meetings**

For the purposes of any meeting of Instrumentholders the holder of this permanent Global Instrument shall (unless this permanent Global Instrument represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders and, at any such meeting, as having one vote in respect of each integral currency unit of the specified currency of the Instruments.

#### **Cancellation**

On cancellation of any Instrument represented by this permanent Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) the Issuer shall procure that details of such cancellation shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and, upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so cancelled.

**Purchase**

Instruments may only be purchased by the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings if they are purchased together with the right to receive all future payments of interest on the Instruments being purchased.

**Issuer's Options**

Any option of the Issuer provided for in the Conditions shall be exercised by the Issuer giving notice to the Instrumentholders and the relevant Clearing Systems (or procuring that such notice is given on its behalf) within the time limits set out in and containing the information required by the Conditions, except that the notice shall not be required to contain the serial numbers of Instruments drawn in the case of a partial exercise of an option and accordingly no drawing of Instruments shall be required. In the case of a partial exercise of an option, the rights of accountholders with a clearing system in respect of the Notes will be governed by the standard procedures of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and shall be reflected in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion. Following the exercise of any such option, the Issuer shall procure that the nominal amount of the Notes recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced accordingly.

**Instrumentholders' Options**

Any option of the Instrumentholders provided for in the Conditions may be exercised by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument giving notice to the Issuing and Paying Agent within the time limits relating to the deposit of Instruments with a Paying Agent set out in the Conditions substantially in the form of the notice available from any Paying Agent, except that the notice shall not be required to contain the certificate numbers of the Instruments in respect of which the option has been exercised, following the exercise of any such option, the Issuer shall procure that the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount stated in the relevant exercise notice.

**Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such Alternative Clearing System, as the case may be, or otherwise to the holder of this permanent Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

**Negotiability**

This permanent Global Instrument is a bearer document and negotiable and accordingly:

- (a) is freely transferable by delivery and such transfer shall operate to confer upon the transferee all rights and benefits appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument and to bind the transferee with all obligations appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument pursuant to the Conditions;
- (b) the holder of this permanent Global Instrument is and shall be absolutely entitled as against all previous holders to receive all amounts by way of amounts payable upon redemption, interest or otherwise payable in respect of this permanent Global Instrument and the Issuer has waived against such holder and any previous holder of this permanent Global Instrument all rights of set-off or counterclaim which would or might otherwise be

available to it in respect of the obligations evidenced by this permanent Global Instrument; and

- (c) payment upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument as provided in this permanent Global Instrument shall operate as a good discharge against such holder and all previous holders of this permanent Global Instrument.

No provisions of this permanent Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This permanent Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent and effectuated by the entity appointed as common safekeeper by the relevant Clearing Systems.

This permanent Global Instrument and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this permanent Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

By:

Authorised Signatory

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This permanent Global Instrument is authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

**Effectuation**

This permanent Global Instrument  
is effectuated by

**[COMMON SAFEKEEPER]**

As Common Safekeeper

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of effectuation only.

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

---

A20213717



## The Schedule

[Insert the provisions Part A of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Third Schedule.]

---

A20213717

**Schedule 2**  
**Part A**  
**Form of Definitive Instrument**

On the front:

<b>[Denomination]</b>	<b>[ISIN]</b>	<b>[Series]</b>	<b>[Certif. No.]</b>
[Currency and denomination]			

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number 2006000)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

**Series No. [•]**

This Instrument forms one of the Series of Instruments referred to above (the “**Instruments**”) of National Grid Gas plc (the “**Issuer**”) designated as specified in the title of this Instrument. The Instruments are subject to the Terms and Conditions (the “**Conditions**”) endorsed on this Instrument and are issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Trust Deed referred to in the Conditions. Expressions defined in the Conditions have the same meanings in this Instrument.

The Issuer, for value received, promises to pay to the bearer of this Instrument, on presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this Instrument) surrender of this Instrument on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual, on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions) the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions and (unless this Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, in the amounts and on the dates for payment provided for in the Conditions together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

This Instrument shall not become valid or obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

---

A20213717

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this Instrument to be signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

By:

Authorised Signatory

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This Definitive Instrument is authenticated  
by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

---

A20213717

On the back:

**Terms and Conditions of the Instruments**

[The Terms and Conditions which are set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) to the Trust Deed, as amended by and incorporating any additional provisions forming part of such Terms and Conditions, and set out in Part A of the relevant Final Terms shall be set out here.]

---

A20213717

**ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**  
**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL

**PAYING AGENT**  
**KBL EUROPEAN PRIVATE BANKERS S.A.**  
43 Boulevard Royal  
L-2955 Luxembourg

---

A20213717

**Schedule 2**  
**Part B**  
**Terms and Conditions of the Instruments**

National Grid Gas plc (“**National Grid Gas**” or the “**Issuer**”) has established a Euro Medium Term Note Programme (the “**Programme**”) for the issuance of up to €10,000,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of debt instruments (the “**Instruments**”).

The Instruments are constituted by an Amended and Restated Trust Deed (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 14 August 2015 between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. (the “**Trustee**”, which expression shall include all persons for the time being the trustee or trustees under the Trust Deed) as trustee for the Instrumentholders (as defined below). These terms and conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Trust Deed, which includes the form of the Definitive Instruments, Coupons and Talons referred to below. An Amended and Restated Agency Agreement (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Agency Agreement**”) dated 18 July 2014 has been entered into in relation to the Instruments between the Issuer, the Trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch as initial issuing and paying agent and the other agent(s) named in it. The issuing and paying agent, the paying agent(s) and the calculation agent(s) for the time being (if any) are referred to below respectively as the “**Issuing and Paying Agent**”, the “**Paying Agents**” (which expression shall include the Issuing and Paying Agent) and the “**Calculation Agent(s)**”. Copies of the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement are available for inspection during usual business hours at the registered office of the Trustee (as at 14 August 2015 at Fifth Floor, 100 Wood Street, London EC2V 7EX) and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents.

The Instrumentholders, the holders of the interest coupons (the “**Coupons**”) appertaining to interest bearing Instruments and, where applicable in the case of such Instruments, talons for further Coupons (the “**Talons**”) (the “**Couponholders**”) are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the Trust Deed and are deemed to have notice of those provisions of the Agency Agreement applicable to them.

**1 Form, Denomination and Title**

The Instruments are issued in bearer form in the Specified Denomination(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms and are serially numbered. Instruments of one Specified Denomination are not exchangeable for Instruments of another Specified Denomination.

This Instrument is a Fixed Rate Instrument, a Floating Rate Instrument, a Zero Coupon Instrument, an Index Linked Interest Instrument or an Index Linked Redemption Instrument, or a combination of any of the preceding, depending upon the Interest and Redemption/Payment Basis specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Instruments are issued with Coupons (and, where appropriate, a Talon) attached, save in the case of Zero Coupon Instruments in which case references to interest (other than in relation to interest due after the Maturity Date), Coupons and Talons in these Conditions are not applicable. Talons may be required if more than twenty seven coupon payments are to be made with regards to the relevant Instruments.

Title to the Instruments and the Coupons and Talons shall pass by delivery and except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, the Issuer and the

Paying Agents shall be entitled to treat the bearer of any Instrument, Coupon or Talon as the absolute owner of that Instrument, Coupon or Talon, as the case may be, and shall not be required to obtain any proof of ownership as to the identity of the bearer.

In these Conditions, “Instrumentholder” means the bearer of any Instrument of one Series only of an Issuer, “holder” (in relation to an Instrument, Coupon or Talon) means the bearer of any Instrument, Coupon or Talon and capitalised terms have the meanings given to them herein, the absence of any such meaning indicating that such term is not applicable to this Instrument.

## **2 Status**

The Instruments and Coupons relating to them constitute direct, unconditional and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* without any preference or priority among themselves. The payment obligations of the Issuer under the Instruments and Coupons shall, subject to such exceptions as are from time to time applicable under the laws of England, rank equally with all other present and future unsecured obligations (other than subordinated obligations, if any) of the Issuer.

## **3 Interest**

### **3.1 Interest on Fixed Rate Instruments**

Each Fixed Rate Instrument bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. The amount of interest payable shall be determined in accordance with Condition 3.2.4(d).

### **3.2 Interest on Floating Rate Instruments and Index Linked Interest Instruments**

#### **3.2.1 Interest Payment Dates**

Each Floating Rate Instrument and Index Linked Interest Instrument bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, such interest being payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. The amount of interest payable shall be determined in accordance with Condition 3.2.4(d). Such Interest Payment Date(s) is/are either specified in the relevant Final Terms as Specified Interest Payment Dates or, if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the relevant Final Terms, Interest Payment Date shall mean each date which falls the number of months or other period specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Interest Period after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

#### **3.2.2 Business Day Convention**

If any date which is specified to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is (A) the Floating Rate Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would then fall into the next calendar month, in which event (x) such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (y) each subsequent such date shall be the last Business Day of the month in which such

date would have fallen had it not been subject to adjustment, (B) the Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day; (C) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would then fall into the next calendar month, in that event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day or (D) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

### 3.2.3 Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Instruments

The Rate of Interest in respect of Floating Rate Instruments for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms and the provisions below relating to either ISDA Determination or Screen Rate Determination shall apply, depending upon which is specified in the relevant Final Terms.

(A) ISDA Determination: Where ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent as a rate equal to the relevant ISDA Rate. For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (A), “**ISDA Rate**” for an Interest Accrual Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate which would be determined by the Calculation Agent under a Swap Transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:

- (x) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the relevant Final Terms;
- (y) the Designated Maturity is a period specified in the relevant Final Terms; and
- (z) the relevant Reset Date is the first day of that Interest Accrual Period unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (A), “**Floating Rate**”, “**Calculation Agent**”, “**Floating Rate Option**”, “**Designated Maturity**”, “**Reset Date**” and “**Swap Transaction**” have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

(B) Screen Rate Determination (LIBOR, EURIBOR, AUD-BBR-BBSW or CAD-BA-CDOR): Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent at or about the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date in respect of such Interest Accrual Period in accordance with the following:

- (x) if the Primary Source for Floating Rate is a Page, subject as provided below, the Rate of Interest shall be:
  - (a) the Relevant Rate (where such Relevant Rate on such Page is a composite quotation or is customarily supplied by one entity); or
  - (b) the arithmetic mean of the Relevant Rates of the persons whose Relevant Rates appear on that Page,



- in each case appearing on such Page at the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date;
- (y) if the Primary Source for the Floating Rate is Reference Banks or if sub-paragraph (x) (a) applies and no Relevant Rate appears on the Page at the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date or if sub-paragraph (x) (b) above applies and fewer than two Relevant Rates appear on the Page at the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date, subject as provided below, the Rate of Interest shall (i) for Reference Rates other than CAD-BA-CDOR, be the arithmetic mean of the Relevant Rates that each of the Reference Banks is quoting to leading banks in the Relevant Financial Centre at the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date, or (ii) where the Reference Rate is CAD-BA-CDOR, on the basis of the bid rates of the Reference Banks for Canadian dollar bankers' acceptances for the Specified Duration for settlement on the relevant Interest Determination Date in a Representative Amount accepted by the Reference Banks at the Relevant Time on the Interest Determination Date, as determined by the Calculation Agent; and
  - (z) if paragraph (y) above applies and the Calculation Agent determines that fewer than two Reference Banks are so quoting Relevant Rates, subject as provided below, the Rate of Interest shall be the arithmetic mean of the rates per annum (expressed as a percentage) that the Calculation Agent determines to be the rates (being the nearest equivalent to the Benchmark) in respect of a Representative Amount of the Specified Currency that at least two out of five leading banks selected by the Calculation Agent in the principal financial centre of the country of the Specified Currency or, if the Specified Currency is euro in those Member States of the European Union which are participating in European economic and monetary union as selected by the Calculation Agent (the "**Principal Financial Centre**") are quoting at or about the Relevant Time on the date on which such banks would customarily quote such rates for a period commencing on the Effective Date for a period equivalent to the Specified Duration (I) to leading banks carrying on business in Europe, or (if the Calculation Agent determines that fewer than two of such banks are so quoting to leading banks in Europe) (II) to leading banks carrying on business in the Principal Financial Centre or (III) where the Reference Rate is CAD-BA-CDOR, for Canadian dollar bankers' acceptances for settlement on the Effective Date; except that, if fewer than two of such banks are so quoting to leading banks in the Principal Financial Centre, the Rate of Interest shall be the Rate of Interest determined on the previous Interest Determination Date (after readjustment for any difference between any Margin, Rate Multiplier or Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest applicable to the preceding Interest Accrual Period and to the relevant Interest Accrual Period).

- (C) Linear Interpolation: Where Linear Interpolation is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable in respect of an Interest Accrual Period, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the relevant Reference Rate (where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable) or the relevant Floating Rate Option (where ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable), one of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Accrual Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Accrual Period provided however that if there is no rate available for the period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Calculation Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

“**Applicable Maturity**” means: (a) in relation to Screen Rate Determination, the period of time designated in the Reference Rate, and (b) in relation to ISDA Determination, the Designated Maturity.

### **3.2.4 Rate of Interest for Index Linked Interest Instruments**

The Rate of Interest in respect of Index Linked Interest Instruments for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms and interest will accrue accordingly.

(a) **Zero Coupon Instruments**

Where an Instrument, the Interest Basis of which is specified to be Zero Coupon, is repayable prior to the Maturity Date and is not paid when due, the amount due and payable prior to the Maturity Date shall be the Early Redemption Amount of such Instrument. As from the Maturity Date, the Rate of Interest for any overdue principal of such an Instrument shall be a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Amortisation Yield (as defined in Condition 5.4.1(b)).

(b) **Accrual of Interest**

Interest shall cease to accrue on each Instrument on the due date for redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment is improperly withheld or refused, in which event interest shall continue to accrue (as well after as before judgment) at the Rate of Interest in the manner provided in this Condition 3 to the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 7).

(c) **Margin, Maximum/Minimum Rates of Interest, Redemption Amounts and Rounding**

- (i) If any Margin is specified in the relevant Final Terms (either (x) generally, or (y) in relation to one or more Interest Accrual Periods), an adjustment shall be made to all Rates of Interest, in the case of (x), or the Rates of Interest for the specified Interest Accrual Periods, in the case of (y), calculated in accordance with Condition 3.2 above, by adding (if a positive number) or subtracting (if a negative number)

the absolute value of such Margin, subject always to the next paragraph.

- (ii) If any Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest or Maximum or Minimum Redemption Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, then any Rate of Interest or Redemption Amount shall be subject to such maximum or minimum, as the case may be.
- (iii) For the purposes of any calculations required pursuant to these Conditions (unless otherwise specified), (x) all percentages resulting from such calculations shall be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred-thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up), (y) all figures shall be rounded to seven significant figures (with halves being rounded up) and (z) all currency amounts that fall due and payable shall be rounded to the nearest unit of such currency (with halves being rounded up), save in the case of yen, which shall be rounded down to the nearest yen. For these purposes “**unit**” means the lowest amount of such currency which is available as legal tender in the country of such currency.

(d) **Calculations**

The amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of any Instrument for any Interest Accrual Period shall be equal to the product of the Rate of Interest, the Calculation Amount as specified in the relevant Final Terms, and the Day Count Fraction for such Interest Accrual Period, unless an Interest Amount (or a formula for its calculation) is applicable to such Interest Accrual Period, in which case the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Instrument for such Interest Accrual Period shall equal such Interest Amount (or be calculated in accordance with such formula). Where any Interest Period comprises two or more Interest Accrual Periods, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Interest Amounts payable in respect of each of those Interest Accrual Periods. In respect of any other period for which interest is required to be calculated, the provisions above shall apply save that the Day Count Fraction shall be for the period for which interest is required to be calculated.

(e) **Determination and Publication of Rates of Interest, Interest Amounts, Final Redemption Amounts, Early Redemption Amounts and Optional Redemption Amounts**

The Calculation Agent shall, as soon as practicable after the Relevant Time on each Interest Determination Date, or such other time on such date as the Calculation Agent may be required to calculate any rate or amount, obtain any quotation or make any determination or calculation, determine such rate and calculate the Interest Amounts for the relevant Interest Accrual Period, calculate the Redemption Amount, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Rate of Interest and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and, if required to be calculated, the Final

Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount to be notified to the Trustee, the Issuer, each of the Paying Agents, the Instrumentholders, any other Calculation Agent appointed in respect of the Instruments that is to make a further calculation upon receipt of such information and, if the Instruments are listed on a stock exchange and the rules of such exchange so require, such exchange as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than (i) the commencement of the relevant Interest Period, if determined prior to such time, in the case of notification to such exchange of a Rate of Interest and Interest Amount, or (ii) in all other cases, the fourth Business Day after such determination. Where any Interest Payment Date or Interest Period Date is subject to adjustment pursuant to Condition 3.2.2, the Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made with the consent of the Trustee by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. If the Instruments become due and payable under Condition 9, the accrued interest and the Rate of Interest payable in respect of the Instruments shall nevertheless continue to be calculated as previously in accordance with this Condition but no publication of the Rate of Interest or the Interest Amount so calculated need be made unless the Trustee otherwise requires. The determination of any rate or amount, the obtaining of each quotation and the making of each determination or calculation by the Calculation Agent(s) shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding upon all parties.

(f) **Definitions**

In these Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the meanings set out below:

“**Benchmark**” means LIBOR, EURIBOR, AUD-BBR-BBSW or CAD-BA-CDOR, as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Business Day**” means:

- (i) in the case of a currency other than euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre for such currency (which in the case of: (x) Canadian dollars is Toronto except when the Reference Rate is LIBOR, then the financial centres are London and Toronto; and (y) Australian dollars is Sydney); and/or
- (ii) in the case of euro, a day on which the TARGET System is operating (a “**TARGET Business Day**”); and/or
- (iii) in the case of a currency and/or one or more Business Centres as specified in the relevant Final Terms, a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in such currency or, if no currency is indicated, generally in each of the Business Centres.

“**Calculation Amount**” means the amount specified as such in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Day Count Fraction**” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest on any Instrument for any period of time (from and including the first day of such period to but excluding the last) (whether or not constituting an Interest Period, the “**Calculation Period**”):

- (i) if “**Actual/Actual**” or “**Actual/Actual-ISDA**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (i) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (ii) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (ii) if “**Actual/365 (Fixed)**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (iii) if “**Actual/360**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (iv) if “**30/360**”, “**360/360**” or “**Bond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y1**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y2**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M1**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M2**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D1**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

“**D2**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (v) if “**30E/360**” or “**Eurobond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y<sub>1</sub>**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y<sub>2</sub>**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M<sub>1</sub>**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M<sub>2</sub>**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D<sub>1</sub>**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

“**D<sub>2</sub>**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (vi) if “**30E/360 (ISDA)**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y<sub>1</sub>**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y<sub>2</sub>**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M<sub>1</sub>**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M<sub>2</sub>**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D<sub>1</sub>**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case **D<sub>1</sub>** will be 30; and

“**D<sub>2</sub>**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case **D<sub>2</sub>** will be 30;

- (vii) if “**Actual/Actual-ICMA**” is **specified** in the relevant Final Terms,
- (a) if the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which it falls, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (x) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Periods in any year; and
  - (b) if the Calculation Period is longer than one Determination Period, the sum of:
    - (x) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Determination Period in which it begins divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Periods in any year; and
    - (y) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (1) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (2) the number of Determination Periods in any year,where:
    - “**Determination Period**” means the period from and including a Determination Date in any year to but excluding the next Determination Date; and
    - “**Determination Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, the Interest Payment Date;
- (viii) if “**RBA Bond Basis**” or “**Australian Bond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, one divided by the number of Interest Payment Dates in each 12 month period or, where the relevant period does not constitute an Interest Period, the product of:
- (a) one divided by the number of Interest Payment Dates in each 12 month period; and
  - (b) the number of days in the relevant period divided by the actual number of days in the Interest Period ending on the next Interest Payment Date; and
- (ix) If “**Actual/Actual Canadian Compound Method**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, whenever it is necessary to compute any

amount of accrued interest in respect of the Instruments for a period of less than one full year, other than in respect of any specified Interest Amount, such interest will be calculated on the basis of the actual number of days in the Calculation Period and a year of 365 days.

“**Effective Date**” means, with respect to any Floating Rate to be determined on an Interest Determination Date, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, the first day of the Interest Accrual Period to which such Interest Determination Date relates.

“**Euro-zone**” means the region comprising of Member States of the European Union that adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community as amended.

“**Interest Accrual Period**” means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Period Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Period Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Period Date.

“**Interest Amount**” means:

- (i) in respect of an Interest Accrual Period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that Interest Accrual Period and which, in the case of Fixed Rate Instruments, and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall mean the Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount specified in the relevant Final Terms as being payable on the Interest Payment Date ending the Interest Period of which such Interest Accrual Period forms part; and
- (ii) in respect of any other period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that period.

“**Interest Commencement Date**” means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Interest Determination Date**” means, with respect to a Rate of Interest and Interest Accrual Period, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, (i) the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is Sterling or (ii) the day falling two Business Days in London prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is neither Sterling nor euro or (iii) the day falling two TARGET Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is euro.

“**Interest Payment Date**” means the date or dates specified as such in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms and, if a Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Final Terms, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention.

“**Interest Period**” means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and



including) an Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms.

“**Interest Period Date**” means each Interest Payment Date unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**ISDA Definitions**” means the 2006 ISDA Definitions as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., as may be amended or supplemented from time to time.

“**Page**” means such page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service (including, but not limited to, the Reuters Market 3000 (“**Reuters**”)) as may be specified for the purpose of providing a Relevant Rate, or such other page, section, caption, column or other part as may succeed or replace it on that information service or on such other information service, in each case as may be nominated by the person or organisation providing or sponsoring the information appearing there for the purpose of displaying rates or prices comparable to that Relevant Rate.

“**Rate of Interest**” means the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of this Instrument and that is either specified on, or calculated in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms.

“**Redemption Amount**” means, as appropriate, the Final Redemption Amount, the Early Redemption Amount (Tax), the Optional Redemption Amount (Call), the Optional Redemption Amount (Put), the Early Termination Amount or such other amount in the nature of a redemption amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Final Terms.

“**Reference Banks**” means the institutions specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none, five leading banks selected by the Calculation Agent in the interbank market (or, if appropriate, money, swap or over-the-counter index options market) that is most closely connected with the Benchmark (which, if EURIBOR is the relevant Benchmark, shall be Europe, in the case of AUD-BBR-BBSW, the financial institutions authorised to quote on the Reuters Screen BBSW Page, in the case of CAD-BA-CDOR, four major Canadian Schedule I chartered banks).

“**Relevant Financial Centre**” means, with respect to any Floating Rate to be determined in accordance with a Screen Rate Determination on an Interest Determination Date, the financial centre as may be specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, the financial centre with which the relevant Benchmark is most closely connected (which, in the case of EURIBOR, shall be Europe) or, if none is so connected, London.

“**Relevant Rate**” means the Benchmark for a Representative Amount of the Specified Currency for a period (if applicable or appropriate to the Benchmark) equal to the Specified Duration commencing on the Effective Date.

“**Relevant Time**” means, with respect to any Interest Determination Date, the local time in the Relevant Financial Centre specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if no time is specified, the local time in the Relevant Financial Centre at which it is customary to determine bid and offered rates in respect of deposits in the Specified Currency in the interbank market in the Relevant Financial Centre or, if no such customary local time exists, 11.00 hours in the Relevant Financial Centre and, for the purpose of this definition “**local time**” means, with respect to Europe as a Relevant Financial Centre, Brussels time.

“**Representative Amount**” means, with respect to any Floating Rate to be determined in accordance with a Screen Rate Determination on an Interest Determination Date, the amount specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is specified, an amount that is representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the time.

“**Specified Currency**” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is specified, the currency in which the Instruments are denominated.

“**Specified Duration**” means, with respect to any Floating Rate to be determined in accordance with a Screen Rate Determination on an Interest Determination Date, the duration specified in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is specified, a period of time equal to the relevant Interest Accrual Period, ignoring any adjustment pursuant to Condition 3.2.2.

“**TARGET System**” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (known as TARGET2) System which was launched on 19 November 2007 or any successor to it.

(g) **Calculation Agent and Reference Banks**

The Issuer shall procure that there shall at all times be four Reference Banks (or such other number as may be required) with offices in the Relevant Financial Centre and one or more Calculation Agents if provision is made for them in the relevant Final Terms and for so long as any Instrument is outstanding. If any Reference Bank (acting through its relevant office) is unable or unwilling to continue to act as a Reference Bank, then the Issuer shall (with the prior approval of the Trustee) appoint another Reference Bank with an office in the Relevant Financial Centre to act as such in its place. Where more than one Calculation Agent is appointed in respect of the Instruments, references in these Conditions to the Calculation Agent shall be construed as each Calculation Agent performing its respective duties under these Conditions. If the Calculation Agent is unable or unwilling to act as such or if the Calculation Agent fails duly to establish the Rate of Interest for an Interest Period or Interest Accrual Period or to calculate any Interest Amount, Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount, as the case may be, or to comply with any other requirement, the Issuer shall (with the prior approval of the Trustee) appoint a leading bank or investment banking firm engaged in the interbank market (or, if appropriate, money, swap or over-the-counter index options market) which is most

closely connected with the calculation or determination to be made by the Calculation Agent (acting through its principal London office or any other office actively involved in such market) to act as such in its place. The Calculation Agent may not resign its duties without a successor having been appointed as specified in this paragraph.

#### 4 **Indexation**

This Condition 4 is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms specifies the Instruments as Index Linked Instruments.

##### 4.1 **U.K. Retail Prices Index**

Where RPI (as defined below) is specified as the Index or Index Figure (each as defined below) in the relevant Final Terms, Conditions 4.1 to 4.6 will apply. For the purposes of Conditions 4.1 to 4.6, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the following meanings:

“**Base Index Figure**” means (subject to Condition 4.3(i)) the base index figure as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

“**Her Majesty’s Treasury**” means Her Majesty’s Treasury or any officially recognised party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title), on its or its successor’s behalf, in respect of the Reference Gilt;

“**Index**” or “**Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 4.3(i), the U.K. Retail Prices Index (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (January 1987 = 100) or any comparable index which may replace the U.K. Retail Prices Index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Reference Gilt (the “**RPI**”). Any reference to the Index Figure which is specified in the relevant Final Terms as:

- (i) applicable to a particular month, shall, subject as provided in Conditions 4.3 and 4.5, be construed as a reference to the Index Figure published in the seventh month prior to that particular month and relating to the month before that of publication; or
- (ii) applicable to the first calendar day of any month shall, subject as provided in Conditions 4.3 and 4.5, be construed as a reference to the Index Figure published in the second month prior to that particular month and relating to the month before that of publication; or
- (iii) applicable to any other day in any month shall, subject as provided in Conditions 4.3 and 4.5, be calculated by linear interpolation between (x) the Index Figure applicable to the first calendar day of the month in which the day falls, calculated as specified in sub-paragraph (ii) above and (y) the Index Figure applicable to the first calendar day of the month following, calculated as specified in sub-paragraph (ii) above and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place.

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any month or date, as the case may be, means the Index Figure applicable to such month or date, as the case may be, divided by the Base Index Figure and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place;

“**Limited Index Ratio**” means (a) in respect of any month or date, as the case may be, prior to the relevant Issue Date, the Index Ratio for that month or date, as the case may be, (b) in respect of any Limited Indexation Date after the relevant Issue Date, the product

of the Limited Indexation Factor for that month or date, as the case may be, and the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the month or date, as the case may be, twelve months prior thereto; and (c) in respect of any other month, the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the most recent Limited Indexation Month;

“**Limited Indexation Date**” means any date falling during the period specified in the relevant Final Terms for which a Limited Indexation Factor is to be calculated;

“**Limited Indexation Factor**” means, in respect of a Limited Indexation Month or Limited Indexation Date, as the case may be, the ratio of the Index Figure applicable to that month or date, as the case may be, divided by the Index Figure applicable to the month or date, as the case may be, twelve months prior thereto, provided that (a) if such ratio is greater than the Maximum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Maximum Indexation Factor and (b) if such ratio is less than the Minimum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Minimum Indexation Factor;

“**Limited Indexation Month**” means any month specified in the relevant Final Terms for which a Limited Indexation Factor is to be calculated;

“**Limited Index Linked Instruments**” means Index Linked Instruments to which a Maximum Indexation Factor and/or a Minimum Indexation Factor (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) applies; and

“**Reference Gilt**” means the index-linked Treasury Stock/Treasury Gilt specified as such in the relevant Final Terms for so long as such gilt is in issue, and thereafter such issue of index-linked Treasury Stock/Treasury Gilt determined to be appropriate by a gilt-edged market maker or other adviser selected by the Issuer (an “**Indexation Adviser**”).

#### **4.2 Application of the Index Ratio**

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Instruments shall be the amount provided in, or determined in accordance with, these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio or Limited Index Ratio in the case of Limited Index Linked Instruments applicable to the month or date, as the case may be, on which such payment falls to be made and rounded in accordance with Condition 3.2.4(c).

#### **4.3 Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index**

- (i) Change in base: If at any time and from time to time the Index is changed by the substitution of a new base therefor, then with effect from the month from and including that in which such substitution takes effect or the first date from and including that on which such substitution takes effect, as the case may be, (1) the definition of “Index” and “Index Figure” in Condition 4.1 shall be deemed to refer to the new date or month in substitution for January 1987 (or, as the case may be, to such other date or month as may have been substituted therefor), and (2) the new Base Index Figure shall be the product of the existing Base Index Figure and the Index Figure for the date on which such substitution takes effect, divided by the Index Figure for the date immediately preceding the date on which such substitution takes effect.
- (ii) Delay in publication of Index if sub-paragraph (i) of the definition of Index Figure is applicable: If the Index Figure which is normally published in the seventh month

and which relates to the eighth month (the “**relevant month**”) before the month in which a payment is due to be made is not published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date on which such payment is due (the “**date for payment**”), the Index Figure applicable to the month in which the date for payment falls shall be (1) such substitute index figure (if any) as the Trustee considers (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) to have been published by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office or the Bank of England, as the case may be, for the purposes of indexation of payments on the Reference Gilt or, failing such publication, on any one or more issues of index-linked Treasury Stock selected by an Indexation Adviser (and approved by the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser)) or (2) if no such determination is made by such Indexation Adviser within seven days, the Index Figure last published (or, if later, the substitute index figure last determined pursuant to Condition 4.3(i)) before the date for payment.

- (iii) Delay in publication of Index if sub-paragraph (ii) and/or (iii) of the definition of Index Figure is applicable: If the Index Figure relating to any month (the “**calculation month**”) which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of the determination of the Index Figure for any date is not published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date on which such payment is due (the “**date for payment**”), the Index Figure applicable for the relevant calculation month shall be (1) such substitute index figure (if any) as the Trustee considers (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) to have been published by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office or the Bank of England, as the case may be, for the purposes of indexation of payments on the Reference Gilt or, failing such publication, on any one or more issues of index-linked Treasury Stock selected by an Indexation Adviser (and approved by the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser)) or (2) if no such determination is made by such Indexation Adviser within seven days, the Index Figure last published (or, if later, the substitute index figure last determined pursuant to Condition 4.3(i)) before the date for payment.

#### 4.4 Application of Changes

Where the provisions of Condition 4.3(ii) or Condition 4.3(iii) apply, the determination of the Indexation Adviser as to the Index Figure applicable to the month in which the date for payment falls or the date for payment, as the case may be, shall be conclusive and binding. If, an Index Figure having been applied pursuant to Condition 4.3(ii)(2) or Condition 4.3(iii)(2), the Index Figure relating to the relevant month or relevant calculation month, as the case may be, is subsequently published while an Instrument is still outstanding, then:

- (i) in relation to a payment of principal or interest in respect of such Instrument other than upon final redemption of such Instrument, the principal or interest (as the case may be) next payable after the date of such subsequent publication shall be increased or reduced, as the case may be, by an amount equal to the shortfall or excess, as the case may be, of the amount of the relevant payment made on the basis of the Index Figure applicable by virtue of Condition 4.3(ii)(2) or Condition 4.3(iii)(2) below or above the amount of the relevant payment that would have been due if the Index Figure subsequently published had been published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date for payment; and

- (ii) in relation to a payment of principal or interest upon final redemption, no subsequent adjustment to amounts paid will be made.

#### 4.5 Material Changes to or Cessation of the Index

- (i) Material changes to the Index: If notice is published by Her Majesty's Treasury, or on its behalf, following a change to the coverage or the basic calculation of the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall make any such adjustments to the Index consistent with any adjustments made to the index as applied to the Reference Gilt.
- (ii) Cessation of the Index: If the Trustee and the Issuer have been notified by the Calculation Agent that the Index has ceased to be published, or if Her Majesty's Treasury, or a person acting on its behalf, announces that it will no longer continue to publish the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a successor index in lieu of any previously applicable index (the "**Successor Index**") by using the following methodology:
  - (a) if at any time a successor index has been designated by Her Majesty's Treasury in respect of the Reference Gilt, such successor index shall be designated the "**Successor Index**" for the purposes of all subsequent Interest Payment Dates, notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined under paragraphs (b) or (c) below; or
  - (b) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (a) above, the Issuer and the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) together shall seek to agree for the purpose of the Instruments one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Instrumentholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published; or
  - (c) if the Issuer and the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) fail to reach agreement as mentioned above within 20 business days following the giving of notice as mentioned in paragraph (ii), a bank or other person in London shall be appointed by the Issuer and the Trustee or, failing agreement on and the making of such appointment within 20 business days following the expiry of the 20 day period referred to above, by the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) (in each case, such bank or other person so appointed being referred to as the "**Expert**"), to determine for the purpose of the Instruments one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Instrumentholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published. Any Expert so appointed shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and all fees, costs and expenses of the Expert and of any Indexation Adviser and of any of the Issuer and the Trustee in connection with such appointment shall be borne by the Issuer.
- (iii) Adjustment or replacement: The Index shall be adjusted or replaced by a substitute index pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs, as the case may be, and references in

these Conditions to the Index and to any Index Figure shall be deemed amended in such manner as the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser and the Issuer agree are appropriate to give effect to such adjustment or replacement. Such amendments shall be effective from the date of such notification and binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Instrumentholders, and the Issuer shall give notice to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 of such amendments as promptly as practicable following such notification or adjustment.

#### 4.6 Redemption for Index Reasons

If either (i) the Index Figure for three consecutive months is required to be determined on the basis of an Index Figure previously published as provided in Condition 4.3(ii)(2) and the Trustee has been notified by the Calculation Agent that publication of the Index has ceased or (ii) notice is published by Her Majesty's Treasury, or on its behalf, following a change in relation to the Index, offering a right of redemption to the holders of the Reference Gilt, and (in either case) no amendment or substitution of the Index shall have been designated by Her Majesty's Treasury in respect of the Reference Gilt to the Issuer and such circumstances are continuing, the Issuer may, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) in accordance with Condition 14, redeem all, but not some only, of the Instruments at their principal amount together with interest accrued but unpaid up to and including the date of redemption (in each case adjusted in accordance with Condition 4.2).

#### 4.7 HICP

Where HICP (as defined below) is specified as the Index or Index Level (each as defined below) in the relevant Final Terms, Conditions 4.7 to 4.10 will apply. For the purposes of Conditions 4.7 to 4.10, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the following meanings:

“**Base Index Level**” means the base index level as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

“**Index**” or “**Index Level**” means (subject as provided in Condition 4.9) the non-revised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco or relevant Successor Index (as defined in Condition 4.9(i)), measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco, expressed as an index and published by Eurostat (the “**HICP**”). The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a calculation month (as defined in Condition 4.9(i)) shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such calculation month will not be used in any calculations. Any reference to the Index Level which is specified in these Conditions as applicable to any day (“**d**”) in any month (“**m**”) shall, subject as provided in Condition 4.9, be calculated as follows:

$$I_d = HICP_{m-3} + \frac{nbd}{qm} \times (HICP_{m-2} - HICP_{m-3})$$

where:

**I<sub>d</sub>** is the Index Level for the day d

**HICP<sub>m-2</sub>** is the level of HICP for month m-2

**HICP<sub>m-3</sub>** is the level of HICP for month m-3

**nbd** is the actual number of days from and excluding the first day of month m to but including day d; and

**q<sub>m</sub>** is the actual number of days in month m,

provided that if Condition 4.9 applies, the Index Level shall be the Substitute Index Level determined in accordance with such Condition.

“**Index Business Day**” means a day on which the TARGET System is operating;

“**Index Determination Date**” means in respect of any date for which the Index Level is required to be determined, the fifth Index Business Day prior to such date;

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any date means the Index Level applicable to the relevant Index Determination Date divided by the Base Index Level and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place, 0.000005 being rounded upwards; and

“**Related Instrument**” means an inflation-linked bond selected by the Calculation Agent that is a debt obligation of one of the governments (but not any government agency) of France, Italy, Germany or Spain and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in the European Monetary Union with a maturity date which falls on (a) the same day as the Maturity Date, (b) the next longest maturity date after the Maturity Date if there is no such bond maturing on the Maturity Date, or (c) the next shortest maturity before the Maturity Date if no bond defined in (a) or (b) is selected by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent will select the Related Instrument from such of those inflation-linked bonds issued on or before the relevant Issue Date and, if there is more than one such inflation-linked bond maturing on the same date, the Related Instrument shall be selected by the Calculation Agent from such of those bonds. If the Related Instrument is redeemed, the Calculation Agent will select a new Related Instrument on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the originally selected Related Instrument is redeemed (including any bond for which the redeemed originally selected Related Instrument is exchanged).

#### **4.8 Application of the Index Ratio**

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Instruments shall be the amount provided in, or determined in accordance with, these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio applicable to the date on which such payment falls to be made and rounded in accordance with Condition 3.2.4(c).

#### **4.9 Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index**

(i) Delay in publication of Index:

(a) If the Index Level relating to any month (the “**calculation month**”) which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of the determination of the Index Level for any date (the “**Relevant Level**”) has not been published or announced by the day that is five Business Days before the date on which such payment is due (the “**Affected Payment Date**”), the Calculation Agent shall determine a Substitute Index Level (as defined below) (in place of such Relevant Level) by using the following methodology:

(1) if applicable, the Calculation Agent will take the same action to determine the Substitute Index Level for the Affected Payment Date as that taken by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the



function of a calculation agent (whatever such party's title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Instrument;

- (2) if (1) above does not result in a Substitute Index Level for the Affected Payment Date for any reason, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level as follows:

Substitute Index Level = Base Level x (Latest Level / Reference Level)

where:

“**Base Level**” means the level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined;

“**Latest Level**” means the latest level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being calculated; and

“**Reference Level**” means the level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in “Latest Level” above.

- (b) If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after the day that is five Business Days prior to the next Interest Payment Date, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations. The Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this Condition 4.9(i) will be the definitive level for that calculation month.
- (ii) Cessation of publication: If the Index Level has not been published or announced for two consecutive months or Eurostat announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a successor index in lieu of any previously applicable Index (the “**Successor Index**”) by using the following methodology:
- (a) if at any time (other than after an Early Termination Event (as defined below) has been designated by the Calculation Agent pursuant to paragraph (e) below) a successor index has been designated by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party's title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Instrument, such successor index shall be designated the “**Successor Index**” for the purposes of all subsequent Interest Payment Dates, notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined under paragraphs (b), (c) or (d) below; or
- (b) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (a) above (and there has been no designation of an Early Termination Event pursuant to paragraph (e) below), and a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index)

- specifying that the Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by Eurostat (or any such successor), and the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Index, such replacement index shall be the Index from the date that such replacement index comes into effect; or
- (c) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraphs (a) or (b) above (and there has been no designation of an Early Termination Event pursuant to paragraph (e) below), the Calculation Agent shall ask five leading independent dealers to state what the replacement index for the Index should be. If between four and five responses are received, and of those four or five responses, three or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the “**Successor Index**”. If three responses are received, and two or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the “**Successor Index**”. If fewer than three responses are received, the Calculation Agent will proceed to paragraph (d) below;
  - (d) if no Successor Index has been determined under paragraphs (a), (b) or (c) above on or before the fifth Index Business Day prior to the next Affected Payment Date the Calculation Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index for such Affected Payment Date, and such index will be deemed the “**Successor Index**”;
  - (e) if the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, the Issuer and the Instrumentholders shall, in conjunction with the Calculation Agent, determine an appropriate alternative index. If the Issuer and the Instrumentholders, in conjunction with the Calculation Agent, do not reach agreement on an appropriate alternative index within a period of ten Business Days, then an Early Termination Event will be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer will redeem the Instruments pursuant to Condition 4.10.
- (iii) **Rebasing of the Index:** If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Index as so rebased (the “**Rebased Index**”) will be used for the purposes of determining each relevant Index Level from the date of such rebasing; provided, however, that the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustments as are made by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Instrument to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made.
- (iv) **Material Modification Prior to Interest Payment Date:** If, on or prior to the day that is five Business Days before an Interest Payment Date, Eurostat announces that it will make a material change to the Index then the Calculation Agent shall make any such adjustments to the Index consistent with adjustments made to the Related Instrument.
- (v) **Manifest Error in Publication:** If, within thirty days of publication, the Calculation Agent determines that Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) has corrected the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Calculation Agent will notify the parties of (A) that correction, (B)

the amount that is payable as a result of that correction and (C) take such other action as it may deem necessary to give effect to such correction.

#### **4.10 Redemption for Index Reasons**

If an Early Termination Event as described under Condition 4.9(ii)(e) is deemed to have occurred, the Issuer will, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) in accordance with Condition 14, redeem all, but not some only, of the Instruments at their principal amount together with interest accrued but unpaid up to and including the date of redemption (in each case adjusted in accordance with Condition 4.8).

### **5 Redemption, Purchase and Options**

#### **5.1 Final Redemption**

Unless previously redeemed, purchased and cancelled as provided below, this Instrument will be redeemed at its Final Redemption Amount (which, unless otherwise provided, is its nominal amount) on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Final Terms provided, however, that if this Instrument is a Perpetual Instrument it will only be redeemable and repayable in accordance with the following provisions of this Condition 5.

#### **5.2 Redemption for Taxation Reasons**

If, on the occasion of the next payment in respect of the Instruments, the Issuer satisfies the Trustee immediately before the giving of the notice referred to below that it would be unable to make such payment without having to pay additional amounts as described in Condition 7, and such requirement to pay such additional amounts arises by reason of a change in the laws of the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or taxing authority in the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or in the interpretation or application of the laws of the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or in any applicable double taxation treaty or convention, which change becomes effective on or after the date on which agreement is reached to issue the first Tranche of the Instruments, and such requirement cannot be avoided by the Issuer taking reasonable measures (such measures not involving any material additional payments by, or expense for, the Issuer), the Issuer may, at its option, on any Interest Payment Date or, if so specified in the relevant Final Terms at any time, having given not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) in accordance with Condition 14, redeem all, but not some only, of the Instruments at their Early Redemption Amount together with interest accrued to the date of redemption, provided that the date fixed for redemption shall not be earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to pay such additional amounts or make such withholding or deduction, as the case may be, were a payment in respect of the Instruments then due. Prior to the publication of any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition 5.2, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by two Directors of the Issuer stating that the requirement referred to above cannot be avoided by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it and the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such certificate as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the condition precedent set out above in which event it shall be conclusive and binding on Instrumentholders and Couponholders.

### 5.3 Purchases

The Issuer and any of its subsidiary undertakings may at any time purchase Instruments (provided that all unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons appertaining to them are attached or surrendered with them) in the open market or otherwise at any price.

### 5.4 Early Redemption

#### 5.4.1 Zero Coupon Instruments:

- (a) The Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon Instrument, the Early Redemption Amount of which is not linked to an index and/or a formula, upon redemption of such Instrument pursuant to Condition 5.2 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 9 shall be the Amortised Face Amount (calculated as provided below) of such Instrument unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.
- (b) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (c) below, the Amortised Face Amount of any such Instrument shall be the scheduled Final Redemption Amount of such Instrument on the Maturity Date discounted at a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Amortisation Yield (which, if none is specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall be such rate as would produce an Amortised Face Amount equal to the issue price of the Instruments if they were discounted back to their issue price on the Issue Date) compounded annually.
- (c) If the Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any such Instrument, upon its redemption pursuant to Condition 5.2 or, if applicable, Condition 5.5 or 5.6 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 9, is not paid when due, the Early Redemption Amount due and payable in respect of such Instrument shall be the Amortised Face Amount of such Instrument as defined in sub-paragraph (b) above, except that such sub-paragraph shall have effect as though the reference in that sub-paragraph to the date on which the Instrument becomes due and payable was replaced by a reference to the Relevant Date as defined in Condition 7. The calculation of the Amortised Face Amount in accordance with this sub-paragraph shall continue to be made (both before and after judgment) until the Relevant Date, unless the Relevant Date falls on or after the Maturity Date, in which case the amount due and payable shall be the scheduled Final Redemption Amount of such Instrument on the Maturity Date together with any interest that may accrue in accordance with Condition 3.2.

Where such calculation is to be made for a period of less than one year, it shall be made on the basis of the Day Count Fraction specified in the relevant Final Terms.

#### 5.4.2 Other Instruments

The Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any Instrument (other than Instruments described in Condition 5.4.1 above), upon redemption of such Instrument pursuant to this Condition 5.4 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 9, shall be the Final Redemption Amount unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

## **5.5 Redemption at the Option of the Issuer and Exercise of Issuer's Options**

### **5.5.1 Residual Holding Call Option**

If (i) Residual Holding Call Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable, and (ii) if at any time the Residual Holding Percentage or more of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments originally issued shall have been redeemed or purchased and cancelled, the Issuer shall have the option to redeem such outstanding Instruments in whole, but not in part, at their Residual Holding Redemption Amount. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Residual Holding Redemption Amount will be calculated by the Calculation Agent by discounting the outstanding nominal amount of the Instruments and the remaining interest payments (if applicable) to the Maturity Date by a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage to the nearest one hundred thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up)) equal to the Benchmark Yield, being the yield on the Benchmark Security at the close of business on the third Business Day prior to the date fixed for such redemption, plus the Benchmark Spread. Where the specified calculation is to be made for a period of less than one year, it shall be calculated using the Benchmark Day Count Fraction. The Issuer will give not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders and the Trustee of any such redemption pursuant to this Condition 5.5.1.

### **5.5.2 Call Option**

If Call Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable, the Issuer may, unless an Exercise Notice has been given pursuant to Condition 5.6, on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms), redeem, or exercise any Issuer's option in relation to, all or, if so provided, some of such Instruments on any Optional Redemption Date(s) or Option Exercise Date, as the case may be. Any such redemption of Instruments shall be at their Optional Redemption Amount together with interest accrued to but excluding the date fixed for redemption.

Any such redemption or exercise must relate to Instruments of a nominal amount at least equal to the minimum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms and no greater than the maximum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms.

All Instruments in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed, or the Issuer's option shall be exercised, on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this Condition.

In the case of a partial redemption or a partial exercise of an Issuer's option, the notice to Instrumentholders shall also contain the serial numbers of the Instruments to be redeemed, which shall have been drawn in such place as the Trustee may approve and in such manner as it deems appropriate, subject to compliance with any applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange requirements.

### **5.5.3 Make-whole Redemption Option**

If Make-whole Redemption Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable, the Issuer may, unless an Exercise Notice has been given pursuant to

Condition 5.6, on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms), redeem, or exercise any Issuer's option in relation to, all or, if so provided, some of such Instruments on any Make-whole Redemption Date(s). Any such redemption of Instruments shall be at an amount equal to the higher of the following, in each case together with interest accrued to but excluding the date fixed for redemption:

- (i) the nominal amount of the Instrument; and
- (ii) the nominal amount of the Instrument multiplied by the price (as reported in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee by a financial adviser (the "**Financial Adviser**") appointed by the Issuer and approved by the Trustee) expressed as a percentage (rounded to the nearest fifth decimal places, 0.000005 being rounded upwards) at which the Gross Redemption Yield on the Instruments on the Determination Date specified in the Final Terms is equal to the Gross Redemption Yield at the Quotation Time specified in the relevant Final Terms on the Determination Date of the Reference Bond specified in the relevant Final Terms (or, where the Financial Adviser advises the Trustee that, for reasons of illiquidity or otherwise, such Reference Bond is not appropriate for such purpose, such other government stock as such Financial Adviser may recommend) plus any applicable Redemption Margin specified in the Final Terms.

Any such redemption or exercise must relate to Instruments of a nominal amount at least equal to the minimum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms and no greater than the maximum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms.

All Instruments in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed, or the Issuer's option shall be exercised, on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this Condition.

In the case of a partial redemption or a partial exercise of an Issuer's option, the notice to Instrumentholders shall also contain the serial numbers of the Instruments to be redeemed, which shall have been drawn in such place as the Trustee may approve and in such manner as it deems appropriate, subject to compliance with any applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange requirements.

In this Condition:

"**Gross Redemption Yield**" means a yield calculated in accordance with generally accepted market practice at such time, as advised to the Trustee by the Financial Adviser.

#### **5.6 Redemption at the Option of Instrumentholders and Exercise of Instrumentholders' Options**

If Put Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable, the Issuer shall, at the option of the holder of any such Instrument, upon the holder of such Instrument giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice to the Issuer (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) redeem such Instrument on the Optional Redemption Date(s) (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) at its Optional Redemption

Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption.

To exercise such option (which must be exercised on an Option Exercise Date) the holder must deposit such Instrument with any Paying Agent at its specified office, together with a duly completed option exercise notice (“**Exercise Notice**”) in the form obtainable from any Paying Agent within the Instrumentholders’ Option Period (as specified in the relevant Final Terms). No Instrument so deposited and option exercised may be withdrawn (except as provided in the Agency Agreement) without the prior consent of the Issuer.

### **5.7 Cancellation**

All Instruments redeemed pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions will be cancelled forthwith (together with all unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons attached thereto). All Instruments purchased by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings may, at the option of the Issuer, be held, resold or surrendered together with all unmatured Coupons and all unexchanged Talons attached to them to a Paying Agent for cancellation. Any Instruments so purchased or otherwise acquired, for so long as they are held by the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings, shall not entitle the holder to vote at any meeting of Instrumentholders and shall not be deemed to be outstanding for the purposes of calculating quorums at meetings of Instrumentholders or for the purposes of Condition 11.

## **6 Payments and Talons**

### **6.1 Payments**

Payments of principal and interest in respect of Instruments will, subject as mentioned below, be made against presentation and surrender of the relevant, Instruments (in the case of all payments of principal and, in the case of interest, as specified in Condition 6.5.6) or Coupons (in the case of interest, save as specified in Condition 6.5.6), as the case may be, at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States by a cheque payable in the currency in which such payment is due drawn on, or, at the option of the holder, by transfer to an account denominated in that currency with, a bank in the principal financial centre for that currency; provided that in the case of euro, the transfer shall be in a city in which banks have access to the TARGET System.

### **6.2 Payments in the United States**

Notwithstanding the above, if any Instruments are denominated in U.S. dollars, payments in respect of them may be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in New York City in the same manner as specified above if (a) the Issuer shall have appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment of the amounts on the Instruments in the manner provided above when due, (b) payment in full of such amounts at all such offices is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on payment or receipt of such amounts and (c) such payment is then permitted by United States law, without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer, any adverse tax consequence to the Issuer.

### **6.3 Payments subject to Fiscal Laws etc.**

Save as provided in Condition 7, payments will be subject in all cases to any applicable fiscal or other laws, regulations and directives in the place of payment and the Issuer will not be liable for any taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by such laws, regulations, directives or agreements. No commission or expenses shall be charged to the Instrumentholders or Couponholders in respect of such payments.

#### **6.4 Appointment of Agents**

The Issuing and Paying Agent, the Paying Agents and the Calculation Agent initially appointed by the Issuer and their respective specified offices are listed below. The Issuing and Paying Agent, the Paying Agents and the Calculation Agent act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holder. The Issuer reserves the right at any time with the approval of the Trustee to vary or terminate the appointment of the Issuing and Paying Agent, any other Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent and to appoint additional or other Paying Agents, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain (i) an Issuing and Paying Agent, (ii) a Paying Agent having a specified office in a continental European city, (iii) a Calculation Agent where the Conditions so require one, (iv) so long as the Instruments are listed on any stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority, a Paying Agent having a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of the relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority and (v) to the extent that the Issuer is able to do so and not provided for by the foregoing provisions of this Condition 6.4, a Paying Agent with a specified office in a European Union Member State that is not obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC (as amended from time to time) or any other Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26-27 November 2000 or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive. As used in these Conditions, the terms “**Issuing and Paying Agent**”, “**Calculation Agent**”, and “**Paying Agent**” include any additional or replacement Issuing and Paying Agent, Calculation Agent or Paying Agent appointed under this Condition.

In addition, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent in New York City in respect of any Instruments denominated in U.S. dollars in the circumstances described in Condition 6.2.

Notice of any such change or any change of any specified office shall promptly be given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14.

#### **6.5 Unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons:**

- 6.5.1** Upon the due date for redemption of any Instrument, unmaturred Coupons relating to such Instrument (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.
- 6.5.2** Upon the due date for redemption of any Instrument, any unexchanged Talon relating to such Instrument (whether or not attached) shall become void and no Coupon shall be delivered in respect of such Talon.
- 6.5.3** Where any Instrument which provides that the relevant Coupons are to become void upon the due date for redemption of those Instruments is presented for redemption without all unmaturred Coupons, and where any Instrument is presented for redemption without any unexchanged Talon relating to it, redemption



shall be made only against the provision of such indemnity as the Issuer may require.

- 6.5.4** If the due date for redemption of any Instrument is not a due date for payment of interest, interest accrued from the preceding due date for payment of interest or the Interest Commencement Date, as the case may be, shall only be payable against presentation (and surrender if appropriate) of the relevant Instrument. Interest accrued on an Instrument that only bears interest after its Maturity Date shall be payable on redemption of that Instrument against presentation of that Instrument.

#### **6.6 Non-business days**

If any date for payment in respect of any Instrument or Coupon is not a business day, the holder shall not be entitled to payment until the next following business day nor to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment. In this paragraph, “**business day**” means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for business in the relevant place of presentation, in such jurisdictions as shall be specified as “Financial Centres” in the relevant Final Terms and:

- (i) (in the case of a payment in a currency other than euro) where payment is to be made by transfer to an account maintained with a bank in the relevant currency, on which foreign exchange transactions may be carried on in the relevant currency in the principal financial centre of the country of such currency (which in the case of Australian dollars is Sydney); or
- (ii) (in the case of a payment in euro), which is a TARGET Business Day.

#### **6.7 Talons**

On or after the Interest Payment Date for the final Coupon forming part of a Coupon sheet issued in respect of any Instrument, the Talon forming part of such Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent in exchange for a further Coupon sheet (but excluding any Coupons which may have become void pursuant to Condition 8).

#### **7 Taxation**

All payments of principal and interest by or on behalf of the Issuer in respect of the Instruments and the Coupons will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of, any present or future taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or any authority in or of the United Kingdom having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is compelled by law. In that event, the Issuer will pay such additional amounts of principal and interest as will result in the receipt by the Instrumentholders or, as the case may be, the Couponholders of the amounts which would otherwise have been received by them in respect of the Instruments or Coupons had no withholding or deduction been made, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable in respect of any Instrument or Coupon presented for payment:

- (a) by or on behalf of a person who is liable to such taxes or duties in respect of such Instrument or Coupon by reason of his having some connection with the United Kingdom other than the mere holding of such Instrument or Coupon; or

- (b) by or on behalf of a person who would not be liable or subject to such deduction or withholding by making a declaration of non-residence or other claim for exemption to a tax authority; or
- (c) more than 30 days after the Relevant Date except to the extent that the holder would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting the same for payment on such thirtieth day; or
- (d) where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to European Council Directive 2003/48/EC (as amended from time to time) or any other Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26-27 November 2000 or any law implementing or complying with, or introduced in order to conform to, such Directive; or
- (e) by or on behalf of a holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction (i) by presenting the relevant Instrument or Coupon to another Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union; or (ii) by satisfying any statutory or procedural requirements (including, without limitation, the provision of information).

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Terms and Conditions or the Trust Deed, any amounts to be paid on the Instruments by or on behalf of the Issuer, will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code (or any regulations thereunder or official interpretations thereof) or an intergovernmental agreement between the United States and another jurisdiction facilitating the implementation thereof (or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices implementing such an intergovernmental agreement) (any such withholding or deduction, a “**FATCA Withholding**”). Neither the Issuer nor any other person will be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of FATCA Withholding.

As used in these Conditions, “**Relevant Date**” in respect of any Instrument or Coupon means the date on which payment in respect of it first becomes due or (if any amount of the money payable is improperly withheld or refused) the date on which payment in full of the amount outstanding is made or (if earlier) the date on which notice is duly given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 that, upon further presentation of the Instrument or Coupon being made in accordance with the Conditions, such payment will be made, provided that payment is in fact made upon such presentation. References in these Conditions to (i) “**principal**” shall be deemed to include any premium payable in respect of the Instruments, Final Redemption Amounts, Early Redemption Amounts, Optional Redemption Amounts, Amortised Face Amounts and all other amounts in the nature of principal payable pursuant to Condition 5 or any amendment or supplement to it, (ii) “**interest**” shall be deemed to include all Interest Amounts and all other amounts payable pursuant to Condition 3 or any amendment or supplement to it or pursuant to Condition 6 or any amendment or supplement to it and (iii) “**principal**” and/or “**interest**” shall be deemed to include any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition or any undertaking given in addition to or in substitution for it under the Trust Deed.

## **8 Prescription**

---

A20213717

Instruments and Coupons (which, for this purpose, shall not include Talons) shall be prescribed and become void unless presented for payment within 10 years (in the case of principal) or five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date in respect of them.

## 9 Events of Default

If any of the following events (each an “**Event of Default**”) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee at its discretion may, and if so requested by the holders of at least one-quarter in nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution, shall (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction), give notice to the Issuer at its registered office that the Instruments are, and they shall accordingly immediately become due and repayable at their Redemption Amount together with accrued interest (if any) to the date of payment:

- (a) **Non-Payment:** there is default for more than 30 days in the payment of any principal or interest due in respect of the Instruments; or
- (b) **Breach of Other Obligations:** there is default in the performance or observance by the Issuer of any other obligation or provision under the Trust Deed or the Instruments (other than any obligation for the payment of any principal or interest in respect of the Instruments) which default is incapable of remedy or, if in the opinion of the Trustee capable of remedy, is not remedied within 90 days after notice of such default shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee; or
- (c) **Winding-up:** a resolution is passed, or a final order of a court in the United Kingdom is made and, where possible, not discharged or stayed within a period of 90 days, that the Issuer be wound up or dissolved; or
- (d) **Enforcement Proceedings:** attachment is made of the whole or substantially the whole of the assets or undertaking of the Issuer and such attachment is not released or cancelled within 90 days or an encumbrancer takes possession or an administrative or other receiver or similar officer is appointed of the whole or substantially the whole of the assets or undertaking of the Issuer or an administration or similar order is made in relation to the Issuer and such taking of possession, appointment or order is not released, discharged or cancelled within 90 days; or
- (e) **Insolvency:** the Issuer ceases to carry on all or substantially all of its business or is unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123(1)(e) or Section 123(2) of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- (f) **Bankruptcy:** the Issuer is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent by a court of competent jurisdiction in its country of incorporation,

provided that in the case of paragraph (b) the Trustee shall have certified that in its opinion such event is materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders.

Any such notice by the Trustee to the Issuer shall specify the serial number(s) of the Instrument(s) concerned.

## 10 Enforcement

The Trustee may, at its discretion and without further notice, institute such proceedings against the Issuer as it may think fit to enforce any obligation, condition or provision binding on the Issuer under the Instruments or under the Trust Deed, but shall not be bound to do so unless:

- (a) it has been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution or in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter of the principal amount of the Instruments outstanding; and
- (b) it has been indemnified to its satisfaction.

No Instrumentholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to institute proceedings directly against the Issuer unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed as specified above, fails to do so within a reasonable time and such failure is continuing.

## **11 Meetings of Instrumentholders, Modifications and Substitution**

### **11.1 Meetings of Instrumentholders**

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of Instrumentholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed) of a modification of any of these Conditions or any provisions of the Trust Deed. An Extraordinary Resolution duly passed at any such meeting shall be binding on Instrumentholders (whether or not they were present at the meeting at which such resolution was passed) and on all Couponholders, except that any Extraordinary Resolution proposed, *inter alia*, (i) to amend the dates of maturity or redemption of the Instruments or any date for payment of interest on the Instruments, (ii) to reduce or cancel the nominal amount of, or any premium payable on redemption of, the Instruments, (iii) to reduce the rate or rates of interest in respect of the Instruments or to vary the method or basis of calculating the rate or rates or amount of interest or the basis for calculating any Interest Amount in respect of the Instruments, (iv) if a Minimum and/or a Maximum Rate of Interest is shown on the face of the Instrument, to reduce any such Minimum and/or Maximum Rate of Interest, (v) to vary any method of calculating the Final Redemption Amount, the Early Redemption Amount or the Optional Redemption Amount, (vi) to take any steps that as specified in this Instrument may only be taken following approval by an Extraordinary Resolution to which the special quorum provisions apply or (vii) to modify the provisions concerning the quorum required at any meeting of Instrumentholders or the majority required to pass the Extraordinary Resolution will only be binding if passed at a meeting of the Instrumentholders (or at any adjournment of that meeting) at which a special quorum (as defined in the Trust Deed) is present. A resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments will be binding on all Instrumentholders and Couponholders. The Issuer may convene a meeting of Instrumentholders jointly with the holders of all other instruments issued pursuant to the Agency Agreement and not forming a single series with the Instruments to which meeting the provisions referred to above apply as if all such instruments formed part of the same series, provided that the proposals to be considered at such meeting affect the rights of the holders of the instruments of each series attending the meeting in identical respects (save insofar as the Conditions applicable to each such series are not identical).

### **11.2 Modification of the Trust Deed**

The Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders, to (i) any modification of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed that is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error, and (ii) any other modification (except as mentioned in the Trust Deed), and any waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach, of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed that is in the opinion of the Trustee not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders. Any such modification, authorisation or waiver shall be binding on the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders and, if the Trustee so requires, such modification shall be notified to the Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

### **11.3 Substitution**

The Trust Deed contains provisions permitting the Trustee to agree, subject to such amendment of the Trust Deed and such other conditions as the Trustee may require, but without the consent of the Instrumentholders or the Couponholders, to the substitution of a Successor in Business (as defined in the Trust Deed) or any subsidiary in place of the Issuer or of any previous substituted company, as principal debtor under the Trust Deed and the Instruments. In the case of such a substitution the Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or the Couponholders, to a change of the law governing the Instruments, the Coupons, the Talons and/or the Trust Deed provided that such change would not in the opinion of the Trustee be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders.

### **11.4 Entitlement of the Trustee**

In connection with the exercise of its functions (including but not limited to those referred to in this Condition) the Trustee shall have regard to the interests of the Instrumentholders as a class and shall not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for individual Instrumentholders or Couponholders and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any Instrumentholder or Couponholder be entitled to claim, from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such exercise upon individual Instrumentholders or Couponholders.

### **12 Replacement of Instruments, Coupons and Talons**

If an Instrument, Coupon or Talon is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced, subject to applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange regulations, at the specified office of such other Paying Agent as may from time to time be designated by the Issuer for the purpose and notice of whose designation is given to Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 on payment by the claimant of the fees and costs incurred in connection with that replacement and on such terms as to evidence, security and indemnity (which may provide, *inter alia*, that if the allegedly lost, stolen or destroyed Instrument, Coupon or Talon is subsequently presented for payment or, as the case may be, for exchange for further Coupons, there shall be paid to the Issuer on demand the amount payable by the Issuer in respect of such Instruments, Coupons or further Coupons) and otherwise as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Instruments, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

### **13 Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders create and issue further instruments having the same terms and conditions as the Instruments and so that such further issue shall be consolidated and form a single

series with such Instruments. References in these Conditions to the Instruments include (unless the context requires otherwise) any other instruments issued pursuant to this Condition and forming a single series with the Instruments. Any such further instruments forming a single series with Instruments constituted by the Trust Deed or any deed supplemental to it shall, and any other instruments may (with the consent of the Trustee), be constituted by the Trust Deed.

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening a single meeting of the Instrumentholders and the holders of instruments of other series if the Trustee so decides.

#### **14 Notices**

All notices to the Instrumentholders will be valid if published in a daily English language newspaper of general circulation in the United Kingdom (which is expected to be the Financial Times). If in the opinion of the Trustee any such publication is not practicable, notice shall be validly given if published in another leading daily English language newspaper with general circulation in Europe. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the first date on which publication is made, as provided above.

Couponholders shall be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the holders of Instruments in accordance with this Condition.

#### **15 Indemnification of Trustee**

The Trust Deed contains provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee and for its relief from responsibility, including provisions relieving it from any obligation to take proceedings to enforce repayment unless indemnified to its satisfaction. The Trustee is entitled to enter into business transactions with the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings, parent undertakings, joint ventures or associated undertakings without accounting for any profit resulting from these transactions and to act as trustee for the holders of any other securities issued by the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings, parent undertakings, joint ventures or associated undertakings.

#### **16 Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Instruments under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

#### **17 Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

- (a) The Instruments and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.
- (b) The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute (a “**Dispute**”), arising from or connected with the Instruments.
- (c) The Issuer agrees that the courts of England are the most appropriate and convenient courts to settle any Dispute and, accordingly, that it will not argue to the contrary.
- (d) Nothing in this Condition 17 prevents the Trustee or any Instrumentholder from taking proceedings relating to a Dispute (“**Proceedings**”) in any other courts with jurisdiction. To the extent allowed by law, the Trustee or Instrumentholders may take concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

**Schedule 2  
Part C  
Form of Coupon**

On the front:

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc  
Euro Medium Term Note Programme  
Series No. [•]  
[Title of issue]**

Coupon for [[set out amount due, if known]/the amount] due on [the Interest Payment Date falling in]\* [•], [•].

[Coupon relating to the Instrument in the nominal amount of [•]]\*\*

This Coupon is payable to bearer (subject to the Conditions endorsed on the Instrument to which this Coupon relates, which shall be binding upon the holder of this Coupon whether or not it is for the time being attached to such Instrument) at the specified offices of the Issuing and Paying Agent and the Paying Agents set out on the reverse of this Coupon (or any other Issuing and Paying Agent or further or other Paying Agents or specified offices duly appointed or nominated and notified to the Instrumentholders).

[If the Instrument to which this Coupon relates shall have become due and payable before the maturity date of this Coupon, this Coupon shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of it.]\*\*\*

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

By:

Authorised Signatory

[Cp. No.]	[Denomination]	[ISIN]	[Series]	[Certif. No.]
-----------	----------------	--------	----------	---------------

\* [Only necessary where Interest Payment Dates are subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention, otherwise the particular Interest Payment Date should be specified.]

\*\* [Only required for Coupons relating to Floating Rate or Index Linked Interest Instruments that are issued in more than one denomination.]

\*\*\* [Delete if Coupons are not to become void upon early redemption of Instrument.]

---

A20213717

On the back:

**ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

The Bank of New York Mellon  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL

**PAYING AGENT**

KBL European Private Bankers S.A.  
43 Boulevard Royal  
L-2955 Luxembourg

---

A20213717



**Schedule 2  
Part D  
Form of Talon**

On the front:

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc  
Euro Medium Term Note Programme  
Series No. [•]  
[Title of issue]**

Talon for further Coupons falling due on [the Interest Payment Dates falling in]\* [•] [•].

[Talon relating to the Instrument in the nominal amount of [•]\*\*

After all the Coupons relating to the Instrument to which this Talon relates have matured, further Coupons (including if appropriate a Talon for further Coupons) shall be issued at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent set out on the reverse of this Talon (or any other Issuing and Paying Agent or specified office duly appointed or nominated and notified to the Instrumentholders) upon production and surrender of this Talon.

If the Instrument to which this Talon relates shall have become due and payable before the original due date for exchange of this Talon, this Talon shall become void and no exchange shall be made in respect of it.

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**

By:

Authorised Signatory

[Talon No.]	[ISIN]	[Series]	[Certif. No.]
-------------	--------	----------	---------------

\* [The maturity dates of the relevant Coupons should be set out if known, otherwise reference should be made to the months and years in which the Interest Payment Dates fall due.]

\*\* [Only required where the Series comprises Instruments of more than one denomination.]

---

A20213717

On the back:

**ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

The Bank of New York Mellon  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL

**PAYING AGENT**

KBL European Private Bankers S.A.  
43 Boulevard Royal  
L-2955 Luxembourg

---

A20213717

## Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders

**Interpretation**

1 In this Schedule:

- 1.1 references to a meeting are to a meeting of Instrumentholders of a single series of Instruments and include, unless the context otherwise requires, any adjournment;
- 1.2 references to “**Instruments**” and “**Instrumentholders**” are only to the Instruments of the Series in respect of which a meeting has been, or is to be, called, and to the holders of these Instruments, respectively;
- 1.3 “**agent**” means a holder of a voting certificate or a proxy for, or representative of, an Instrumentholder;
- 1.4 “**Alternative Clearing System**” means any clearing system (including without limitation The Depository Trust Company (“DTC”)) other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg;
- 1.5 “**block voting instruction**” means an instruction issued in accordance with paragraphs 9 to 15;
- 1.6 “**Electronic Consent**” has the meaning set out in paragraph 31;
- 1.7 “**Extraordinary Resolution**” means a resolution passed (a) at a meeting duly convened and held in accordance with this Trust Deed by a majority of at least 75 per cent. of the votes cast, (b) by a Written Resolution or (c) by an Electronic Consent;
- 1.8 “**voting certificate**” means a certificate issued in accordance with paragraphs 6 to 8;
- 1.9 “**Written Resolution**” means a resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Bonds outstanding;
- 1.10 references to persons representing a proportion of the Instruments are to Instrumentholders or agents holding or representing in the aggregate at least that proportion in nominal amount of the Instruments for the time being outstanding; and
- 1.11 where Instruments are held in Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or an Alternative Clearing System, references herein to the deposit or release or surrender of Instruments shall be construed in accordance with the usual practices (including in relation to the blocking of the relevant account) of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or such Alternative Clearing System.

**Powers of meetings**

- 2 A meeting shall, subject to the Conditions and without prejudice to any powers conferred on other persons by this Trust Deed, have power by Extraordinary Resolution:
- 2.1 to sanction any proposal by the Issuer or the Trustee for any modification, abrogation, variation or compromise of, or arrangement in respect of, the rights of the Instrumentholders and/or the Couponholders against the Issuer whether or not those rights arise under this Trust Deed;

- 2.2 to sanction the exchange or substitution for the Instruments of, or the conversion of the Instruments into, shares, bonds or other obligations or securities of the Issuer or any other entity;
- 2.3 to assent to any modification of this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Talons or the Coupons proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee;
- 2.4 to authorise anyone to concur in and do anything necessary to carry out and give effect to an Extraordinary Resolution;
- 2.5 to give any authority, direction or sanction required to be given by Extraordinary Resolution;
- 2.6 to appoint any persons (whether Instrumentholders or not) as a committee or committees to represent the Instrumentholders' interests and to confer on them any powers or discretions which the Instrumentholders could themselves exercise by Extraordinary Resolution;
- 2.7 to approve a proposed new Trustee and to remove a Trustee;
- 2.8 to approve the substitution of any entity for the Issuer (or any previous substitute) as principal debtor under this Trust Deed; and
- 2.9 to discharge or exonerate the Trustee from any liability in respect of any act or omission for which it may become responsible under this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Talons or the Coupons,  
provided that the special quorum provisions in paragraph 20 shall apply to any Extraordinary Resolution (a "**special quorum resolution**") for the purpose of sub-paragraph 2.2 or 2.7, any of the proposals listed in Condition 11.1 or any amendment to this proviso.

#### **Convening a meeting**

- 3 The Issuer or the Trustee may at any time convene a meeting. If it receives a written request by Instrumentholders holding at least 10 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments of any Series for the time being outstanding and is indemnified to its satisfaction against all costs and expenses, the Trustee shall convene a meeting of the Instrumentholders of that Series. Every meeting shall be held at a time and place approved by the Trustee.
- 4 At least 21 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the meeting) shall be given to the Instrumentholders. A copy of the notice shall be given by the party convening the meeting to the other parties. The notice shall specify the day, time and place of meeting and, unless the Trustee otherwise agrees, the nature of the resolutions to be proposed and shall explain how Instrumentholders may appoint proxies or representatives, obtain voting certificates and use block voting instructions and the details of the time limits applicable.

#### **Cancellation of meeting**

- 5 A meeting that has been validly convened in accordance with paragraph 3 above, may be cancelled by the person who convened such meeting by giving at least 5 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the meeting) to the Instrumentholders (with a copy to the Trustee where such meeting was convened by the Issuer or to the Issuer where such meeting was convened by the

Trustee). Any meeting cancelled in accordance with this paragraph 5 shall be deemed not to have been convened.

**Arrangements for voting on Instruments (whether in definitive form or represented by a Global Instrument and whether held within or outside a Clearing System) – Voting Certificates**

- 6 If a holder of an Instrument wishes to obtain a voting certificate in respect of it for a meeting, he must deposit such Instrument for that purpose at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting with a Paying Agent or to the order of a Paying Agent with a bank or other depository nominated by the Paying Agent for the purpose. The Paying Agent shall then issue a voting certificate in respect of it.
- 7 A voting certificate shall:
  - 7.1 be a document in the English language;
  - 7.2 be dated;
  - 7.3 specify the meeting concerned and the serial numbers of the Instruments deposited;
  - 7.4 entitle, and state that it entitles, its bearer to attend and vote at that meeting in respect of those Instruments; and
  - 7.5 specify details of evidence of the identity of the bearer of such voting certificate.
- 8 Once a Paying Agent has issued a voting certificate for a meeting in respect of an Instrument, it shall not release the Instrument until either:
  - 8.1 the meeting has been concluded; or
  - 8.2 the voting certificate has been surrendered to the Paying Agent.

**Arrangements for voting on Instruments (whether in definitive form or represented by a Global Instrument and whether held within or outside a Clearing System) – Block Voting Instructions**

- 9 If a holder of an Instrument wishes the votes attributable to it to be included in a block voting instruction for a meeting, then, at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting, (i) he must deposit the Instrument for that purpose with a Paying Agent or to the order of a Paying Agent with a bank or other depository nominated by the Paying Agent for the purpose and (ii) he or a duly authorised person on his behalf must direct the Paying Agent how those votes are to be cast. The Paying Agent shall issue a block voting instruction in respect of the votes attributable to all Instruments so deposited.
- 10 A block voting instruction shall:
  - 10.1 be a document in the English language;
  - 10.2 be dated;
  - 10.3 specify the meeting concerned;
  - 10.4 list the total number and serial numbers of the Instruments deposited, distinguishing with regard to each resolution between those voting for and those voting against it;
  - 10.5 certify that such list is in accordance with Instruments deposited and directions received as provided in paragraphs 9, 12 and 15; and

**10.6** appoint one or more named person (a “**proxy**”) to vote at that meeting in respect of those Instruments and in accordance with that list.

A proxy need not be an Instrumentholder.

**11** Once a Paying Agent has issued a block voting instruction for a meeting in respect of the votes attributable to any Instruments:

**11.1** it shall not release the Instruments, except as provided in paragraph 12, until the meeting has been concluded; and

**11.2** the directions to which it gives effect may not be revoked or altered during the 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

**12** If the receipt for an Instrument deposited with or to the order of a Paying Agent in accordance with paragraph 9 is surrendered to the Paying Agent at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting, the Paying Agent shall release the Instrument and exclude the votes attributable to it from the block voting instruction.

**13** Each block voting instruction shall be deposited at least 24 hours before the time fixed for the meeting at such place as the Trustee shall designate or approve, and in default the block voting instruction shall not be valid unless the chairman of the meeting decides otherwise before the meeting proceeds to business. If the Trustee requires, a certified copy of each block voting instruction shall be produced by the proxy at the meeting but the Trustee need not investigate or be concerned with the validity of the proxy’s appointment.

**14** A vote cast in accordance with a block voting instruction shall be valid even if it or any of the Instrumentholders’ instructions pursuant to which it was executed has previously been revoked or amended, unless written intimation of such revocation or amendment is received from the relevant Paying Agent by the Issuer or the Trustee at its registered office or by the chairman of the meeting in each case at least 24 hours before the time fixed for the meeting.

**15** No Instrument may be deposited with or to the order of a Paying Agent at the same time for the purposes of both paragraph 6 and paragraph 9 for the same meeting.

#### **Chairman**

**16** The chairman of a meeting shall be such person as the Trustee may nominate in writing, but if no such nomination is made or if the person nominated is not present within 15 minutes after the time fixed for the meeting the Instrumentholders or agents present shall choose one of their number to be chairman, failing which the Issuer may appoint a chairman.

**17** The chairman need not be an Instrumentholder or agent. The chairman of an adjourned meeting need not be the same person as the chairman of the original meeting.

#### **Attendance**

**18** The following may attend and speak at a meeting:

**18.1** Instrumentholders and agents;

**18.2** the chairman;

**18.3** the Issuer and the Trustee (through their respective representatives) and their respective financial and legal advisers; and

**18.4** the Dealers and their advisers.

No one else may attend or speak.

### **Quorum and Adjournment**

**19** No business (except choosing a chairman) shall be transacted at a meeting unless a quorum is present at the commencement of business. If a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the time initially fixed for the meeting, it shall, if convened on the requisition of Instrumentholders or if the Issuer and the Trustee agree, be dissolved. In any other case it shall be adjourned until such date, not less than 14 nor more than 42 days later, and time and place as the chairman may decide. If a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the time fixed for a meeting so adjourned, the meeting shall be dissolved.

**20** Two or more Instrumentholders or agents present in person shall be a quorum:

**20.1** in the cases marked “No minimum proportion” in the table below, whatever the proportion of the Instruments which they represent;

**20.2** in any other case, only if they represent the proportion of the Instruments shown by the table below.

<u>COLUMN 1</u>	<u>COLUMN 2</u>	<u>COLUMN 3</u>
Purpose of meeting	Any meeting except one referred to in column 3	Meeting previously adjourned through want of a quorum
	Required proportion	Required proportion
To pass a special quorum resolution	Two thirds	One third
To pass any other Extraordinary Resolution	A clear majority	No minimum proportion
Any other purpose	10 per cent.	No minimum proportion

**21** The chairman, may with the consent of (and shall if directed by) a meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place. Only business which could have been transacted at the original meeting may be transacted at a meeting adjourned in accordance with this paragraph or paragraph 18.

**22** At least 10 days’ notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the adjourned meeting) of a meeting adjourned through want of a quorum shall be given in the same manner as for an original meeting and that notice shall state the quorum required at the adjourned meeting. However, no notice need otherwise be given of an adjourned meeting.

### **Voting**

**23** Each question submitted to a meeting shall be decided by a show of hands unless a poll is (before, or on the declaration of the result of, the show of hands) demanded by the chairman, the Issuer, the Trustee or one or more persons holding one or more Instruments or voting certificates, in each case, representing not less than two per cent. of the Instruments.

- 24 Unless a poll is demanded a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has or has not been passed shall be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes cast in favour of or against it.
- 25 If a poll is demanded, it shall be taken in such manner and (subject as provided below) either at once or after such adjournment as the chairman directs. The result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which it was demanded as at the date it was taken. A demand for a poll shall not prevent the meeting continuing for the transaction of business other than the question on which it has been demanded.
- 26 A poll demanded on the election of a chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken at once.
- 27 On a show of hands every person who is present in person and who produces an Instrument or a voting certificate or is a proxy or representative has one vote. On a poll every such person has one vote in respect of each nominal amount integral currency unit of the specified currency of such Series of Instruments so produced or represented by the voting certificate so produced or for which he is a proxy or representative. Without prejudice to the obligations of proxies, a person entitled to more than one vote need not use them all or cast them all in the same way.
- 28 In case of equality of votes the chairman shall both on a show of hands and on a poll have a casting vote in addition to any other votes which he may have.

#### **Effect and Publication of an Extraordinary Resolution**

- 29 An Extraordinary Resolution shall be binding on all the Instrumentholders, whether or not present at the meeting, and on all the Couponholders and each of them shall be bound to give effect to it accordingly. The passing of such a resolution shall be conclusive evidence that the circumstances justify its being passed. The Issuer shall give notice of the passing of an Extraordinary Resolution to Instrumentholders within 14 days but failure to do so shall not invalidate the resolution.

#### **Minutes**

- 30 Minutes shall be made of all resolutions and proceedings at every meeting and, if purporting to be signed by the chairman of that meeting or of the next succeeding meeting, shall be conclusive evidence of the matters in them. Until the contrary is proved every meeting for which minutes have been so made and signed shall be deemed to have been duly convened and held and all resolutions passed or proceedings transacted at it to have been duly passed and transacted.

#### **Written Resolution and Electronic Consent**

- 31 Subject to the following sentence, a Written Resolution may be contained in one document or in several documents in like form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more of the Instrumentholders.

For so long as the Instruments are in the form of a Global Instrument held on behalf of one or more of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Alternative Clearing System, then, in respect of any resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee:

- 31.1 **Electronic Consent:** where the terms of the resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee (as the case may be) have been notified to the Instrumentholders through the relevant Clearing System(s) as provided in sub-paragraphs (i) and/or (ii) below, each of the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon approval of such resolution given by



way of electronic consents communicated through the electronic communications systems of the relevant Clearing System(s) to the Principal Paying Agent or another specified agent in accordance with their operating rules and procedures by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments outstanding (the “**Required Proportion**”) (“**Electronic Consent**”) by close of business on the Relevant Date. The Principal Paying Agent shall confirm the result of voting on any Electronic Consent in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee (in a form satisfactory to the Trustee), specifying (as of the Relevant Date): (i) the outstanding principal amount of the Instruments and (ii) the outstanding principal amount of the Instruments in respect of which consent to the resolution has been given in accordance with this provision. The Issuer and the Trustee may act without further enquiry on any such confirmation from the Principal Paying Agent and shall have no liability or responsibility to anyone as a result of such reliance or action. The Trustee shall not be bound to act on any Electronic Consent in the absence of such a confirmation from the Principal Paying agent in a form satisfactory to it. Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Instrumentholders and Couponholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. The Issuer shall not be liable or responsible to anyone for such reliance;

- (i) When a proposal for a resolution to be passed as an Electronic Consent has been made, at least 14 days’ notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day on which affirmative consents will be counted) shall be given to the Instrumentholders through the relevant Clearing System(s). The notice shall specify, in sufficient detail to enable Instrumentholders to give their consents in relation to the proposed resolution, the method by which their consents may be given (including, where applicable, blocking of their accounts in the relevant clearing system (s)) and the time and date (the “**Relevant Date**”) by which they must be received in order for such consents to be validly given, in each case subject to and in accordance with the operating rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System(s).
- (ii) If, on the Relevant Date on which the consents in respect of an Electronic Consent are first counted, such consents do not represent the Required Proportion, the resolution shall be deemed to be defeated. Such determination shall be notified in writing to the other party or parties to the Trust Deed by the Principal Paying Agent. Alternatively, the party proposing such resolution (the “**Proposer**”) may give a further notice to Instrumentholders in accordance with (i) above that the resolution will be proposed again. Such notice must inform Instrumentholders that insufficient consents were received in relation to the original resolution and the information specified in sub-paragraph (a) above. For the purpose of such further notice, references to “Relevant Date” shall be construed accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt, an Electronic Consent may only be used in relation to a resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee which is not then the subject of a meeting that has been validly convened in accordance with paragraph 3 above, unless that meeting is or shall be cancelled or dissolved; and

**31.2 Written Resolution:** where Electronic Consent is not being sought, for the purpose of determining whether a Written Resolution has been validly passed, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on consent or instructions given in writing directly to the Issuer and/or the Trustee, as the case may be, (a) by accountholders in the clearing system(s) with entitlements to such Global Instruments and/or, (b) where the

accountholders hold any such entitlement on behalf of another person, on written consent from or written instruction by the person identified by that accountholder as the person for whom such entitlement is held. For the purpose of establishing the entitlement to give any such consent or instruction, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on any certificate or other document issued by, in the case of (a) above, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant alternative clearing system and, in the case of (b) above, the relevant Clearing Systems and the accountholder identified by the relevant Clearing Systems for the purposes of (b) above.

Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Instrumentholders and Couponholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. Any such certificate or other document shall, be conclusive and binding for all purposes. Any such certificate or other document may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant Clearing Systems in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the accountholder of a particular principal or nominal amount of the Instruments is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither the Issuer, nor the Trustee shall be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by any such person and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.

A Written Resolution or Electronic Consent shall take effect as an Extraordinary Resolution. A Written Resolution and/or Electronic Consent will be binding on all Instrumentholders and holders of Coupons and Talons, whether or not they participated in such Written Resolution and/or Electronic Consent.

#### **Trustee's Power to Prescribe Regulations**

- 32** Subject to all other provisions in this Trust Deed the Trustee may without the consent of the Instrumentholders prescribe such further regulations regarding the holding of meetings and attendance and voting at them as it in its sole discretion determines including (without limitation) such requirements as the Trustee thinks reasonable to satisfy itself that the persons who purport to make any requisition in accordance with this Trust Deed are entitled to do so and as to the form of voting certificates or block voting instructions so as to satisfy itself that persons who purport to attend or vote at a meeting are entitled to do so.
- 33** The holder of a Global Instrument shall (unless such Global Instrument represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders.
- 34** The above provisions of this Schedule shall have effect subject to the following provisions:
- 34.1** Meetings of Instrumentholders of separate Series will normally be held separately. However, the Trustee may from time to time determine that meetings of Instrumentholders of separate Series shall be held together.
- 34.2** A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects one Series alone shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a separate meeting of the Instrumentholders of the Series concerned.
- 34.3** A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Instrumentholders of more than one Series but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the Instrumentholders of the different Series concerned shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series provided that for the purposes of determining the votes an Instrumentholder is entitled to cast pursuant to

paragraph 25, each Instrumentholder shall have one vote in respect of each euro 1.00 nominal amount of Instruments held, converted, if such Instruments are not denominated in euro, in accordance with Clause 8.13 (*Currency Conversion*).

**34.4** A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Instrumentholders of more than one Series and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Instrumentholders of the different Series concerned shall be deemed to have been duly passed only if it shall be duly passed at separate meetings of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series.

**34.5** To all such meetings as previously set out all the preceding provisions of this Schedule shall mutatis mutandis apply as though references therein to Instruments and to Instrumentholders were references to the Instruments and Instrumentholders of the Series concerned.

This Trust Deed is delivered on the date stated at the beginning.

EXECUTED AS A DEED BY AFFIXING  
THE COMMON SEAL of  
**NATIONAL GRID GAS plc**  
AS ISSUER

}

in the presence of:

/s/ Heather Rayner  
Member of Board Sealing Committee

EXECUTED AS A DEED BY AFFIXING  
THE COMMON SEAL of  
**THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST  
CORPORATION p.l.c.**  
AS TRUSTEE

}

in the presence of:

/s/ Richard Rance

Director  
/s/ Julian Mason-Jebb

---

A20213717

Dated 21 September 2015

NATIONAL GRID plc

and

NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc

as Issuers

and

THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION p.l.c.

as Trustee

AMENDED AND RESTATED TRUST DEED

relating to

National Grid plc and National Grid Electricity Transmission plc

Euro 15,000,000,000

Euro Medium Term Note Programme

arranged by  
HSBC Bank plc

**Linklaters**

Linklaters LLP  
One Silk Street  
London EC2Y 8HQ

Telephone (+44) 20 7456 2000

Facsimile (+44) 20 7456 2222

Ref EXM/RR/JB

## Table of Contents

Contents	Page
1 Interpretation	1
2 Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay	7
3 Form of the Instruments	9
4 Stamp Duties and Taxes	10
5 Application of Moneys Received by the Trustee	11
6 Covenants	11
7 Remuneration and Indemnification of the Trustee	14
8 Provisions Supplemental to the Trustee Acts	16
9 Disapplication and Trustee Liability	19
10 Waiver and Proof of Default	20
11 Trustee not Precluded from Entering into Contracts	20
12 Modification and Substitution	20
13 Appointment, Retirement and Removal of the Trustee	22
14 Instruments held in Clearing Systems and Couponholders	23
15 Currency Indemnity	24
16 Enforcement	25
17 Communications	25
18 Governing Law and Jurisdiction	26
Schedule 1 Part A Form of CGN Temporary Global Instrument	28
Schedule 1 Part B Form of CGN Permanent Global Instrument	35
Schedule 1 Part C Form of NGN Temporary Global Instrument	45
Schedule 1 Part D Form of NGN Permanent Global Instrument	51
Schedule 2 Part A Form of Definitive Instrument	58

---

Schedule 2 Part B Terms and Conditions of the Instruments	61
Schedule 2 Part C Form of Coupon	108
Schedule 2 Part D Form of Talon	110
Schedule 3 Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders	112

---

A30298499

**This Amended and Restated Trust Deed** is made on 21 September 2015 **between:**

- (1) **NATIONAL GRID plc** (“**National Grid**”) **AND NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc** (“**NGET**”), (each an “**Issuer**” and together, the “**Issuers**”); and
- (2) **THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION p.l.c.**, (the “**Trustee**”, which expression, where the meaning so admits, includes any other trustee for the time being of this Trust Deed).

**Whereas:**

- (A) The Issuers propose to issue from time to time bearer debt instruments and Australian Domestic Instruments (as defined below) (collectively, the “**Instruments**”) in an aggregate nominal amount outstanding at any one time, including Instruments previously issued under the Programme, not exceeding the Programme Limit in accordance with the Dealer Agreement (the “**Programme**”) and to be constituted by this Trust Deed (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments, which are to be constituted by the Deed Poll).
- (B) The Trustee has agreed to act as trustee of this Trust Deed on the following terms and conditions.
- (C) For the purposes of the Programme, the Issuers and the Trustee entered into an amended and restated trust deed dated 12 September 2014 (the “**Original Trust Deed**”) and have agreed to make certain amendments to the Original Trust Deed.

**This Deed** witnesses and it is declared as follows:

**1 Interpretation**

**1.1 Definitions**

In this Trust Deed:

“**Agency Agreement**” means the amended and restated agency agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time) relating to the Programme dated 12 September 2014, between the Issuers, the Trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon as Issuing and Paying Agent and the other agent(s) mentioned in it;

“**Agents**” has the meaning given to it in the Agency Agreement;

“**Australian Domestic Instruments**” means Instruments in registered uncertificated (or inscribed) form, constituted by the Deed Poll and issued by an Issuer in the Australian domestic capital markets;

“**Australian Issuing and Paying Agent**” means, in relation to all or any series of Australian Domestic Instruments, the person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Australian Issuing and Paying Agent in each case at its specified office;

“**Australian Registrar**” means, in relation to all or any series of Australian Domestic Instruments, BTA Institutional Services Australia Limited ACN 002 916 393 or, if applicable, any Successor Australian Registrar;

“**Australian Agency and Registry Agreement**” means the agreement, as amended and/or supplemented from time to time, dated 10 September 2012 between the Issuers and the Australian Registrar pursuant to which the Issuers have appointed the Australian Registrar, and any other agreement for the time being in force appointing further or other Australian registrars, or in connection with its or their duties, the terms of which have



previously been approved in writing by the Trustee, together with any agreement for the time being in force amending, modifying or replacing with the prior written approval of the Trustee any of the aforesaid agreements;

“**Calculation Agent**” means any person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Calculation Agent;

“**Canadian Paying Agent**” means BNY Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Paying Agent under the Agency Agreement (or such other Canadian Paying Agent as may be appointed from time to time under the Agency Agreement);

“**CGN**” means a temporary Global Instrument in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 1 or a permanent Global Instrument in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 1.

“**Common Safekeeper**” means, in relation to a Series, the common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg appointed in respect of such Instruments.

“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**” means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*;

“**Conditions**” means in respect of the Instruments of each Series the terms and conditions applicable to them which shall be substantially in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (Terms and Conditions of the Instruments) as modified, with respect to any Instruments represented by a Global Instrument, by the provisions of such Global Instrument, and shall incorporate any additional provisions forming part of such terms and conditions set out in Part A of the Final Terms relating to the Instruments of that Series and shall be endorsed on the Definitive Instruments subject to amendment and completion as referred to in the first paragraph of Part A of Schedule 2 (Form of Definitive Instrument) and any reference to a particularly numbered Condition shall be construed accordingly;

“**Contractual Currency**” means, in relation to any payment obligation of any Instrument, the currency in which that payment obligation is expressed and, in relation to Clause 8 (Provisions supplemental to the Trustee Acts), pounds sterling or such other currency as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the Trustee from time to time;

“**Coupons**” means the coupons relating to interest bearing Instruments or, as the context may require, a specific number of them and includes any replacement Coupons issued pursuant to the Conditions;

“**Dealer Agreement**” means the amended and restated dealer agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time) relating to the Programme dated 21 September 2015 between the Issuers, the Arranger and the dealers named in it;

“**Deed Poll**” means the deed poll dated 10 September 2012 made by the Issuers and by which the Australian Domestic Instruments are constituted;

“**Definitive Instrument**” means an Instrument in definitive form having, where appropriate, Coupons and/or a Talon attached on issue and, unless the context requires otherwise, includes any replacement Instrument issued pursuant to the Conditions;

“**Effective Date**” means the date on which the Arranger has received, on behalf of the Dealers, each of the condition precedent documents listed in Schedule 2 to the Dealer Agreement and that each is, in form and substance, satisfactory to it;

“**Euroclear**” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

“**Event of Default**” means an event described in Condition 9 and that, if so required by that Condition, has been certified by the Trustee to be, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders;

“**Extraordinary Resolution**” has the meaning set out in Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders);

“**Final Terms**” means, in relation to a Tranche, the final terms document substantially in the form set out in the Prospectus which will be completed at or around the time of the agreement to issue each Tranche of Instruments and which will constitute final terms for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive. For avoidance of doubt, in the case of Instruments issued under the Programme which are not admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s regulated market, all references to the Final Terms shall be construed as references to the pricing supplement substantially in the form set forth in the Prospectus;

“**Global Instrument**” means a temporary Global Instrument and/or, as the context may require, a permanent Global Instrument, a CGN or a NGN, as the context may require;

“**holder**” in relation to an Instrument, Coupon or Talon, and “**Couponholder**” and “**Instrumentholder**” have the meanings given to them in the Conditions;

“**Instruments**” means the bearer debt instruments and the Australian Domestic Instruments to be issued by each of the Issuers pursuant to the Dealer Agreement, constituted by this Trust Deed, or in the case of the Australian Domestic Instruments, by the Deed Poll, and for the time being outstanding or, as a specific context may require, a specific number of them. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this Trust Deed relating to Global Instruments, Coupons and Talons do not apply to Australian Domestic Instruments;

“**Issuing and Paying Agent**” means the person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Issuing and Paying Agent in each case at its specified office;

“**month**” means a calendar month;

“**NGN**” means a temporary Global Instrument in the form set out in Part C of Schedule 1 or a permanent Global Instrument in the form set out in Part D of Schedule 1.

“**outstanding**” means, in relation to the Instruments, all the Instruments issued except (a) those that have been redeemed in accordance with the Conditions, (b) those in respect of which the date for redemption has occurred and the redemption moneys (including all interest accrued on such Instruments to the date for such redemption and any interest payable after such date) have been duly paid to the Trustee or to the Issuing and Paying Agent as provided in Clause 2 (Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay) and remain available for payment against presentation and surrender of Instruments and/or Coupons, as the case may be, (c) those which have become void or in respect of which claims have become prescribed, (d) those which have been purchased and cancelled as provided in the Conditions, (e) those mutilated or defaced Instruments which have been surrendered in exchange for replacement Instruments, (f) (for the purpose only of determining how many Instruments are outstanding and without prejudice to their status for any other purpose) those Instruments alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed and in respect of which replacement Instruments have been issued, and (g) any temporary Global Instrument to the extent that it shall have been exchanged for a permanent Global Instrument and any Global Instrument to the extent that it shall have been exchanged for one or more

Definitive Instruments, in either case pursuant to its provisions provided that for the purposes of (i) ascertaining the right to attend and vote at any meeting of the Instrumentholders, (ii) the determination of how many Instruments are outstanding for the purposes of Conditions 9 and 11 and Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders), (iii) the exercise of any discretion, power or authority that the Trustee is required, expressly or impliedly, to exercise in or by reference to the interests of the Instrumentholders and (iv) the certification (where relevant) by the Trustee as to whether a Potential Event of Default is in its opinion materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders, those Instruments which are beneficially held by or on behalf of the relevant Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings and not cancelled shall (unless no longer so held) be deemed not to remain outstanding. Save for the purposes of the proviso herein, in the case of each NGN, the Trustee shall rely on the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg in relation to any determination of the nominal amount outstanding of each NGN. In relation to Australian Domestic Instruments, the definition of “Outstanding” in the schedule to the Deed Poll shall apply in lieu of the foregoing definition.

“**Paying Agents**” means the persons (including the Issuing and Paying Agent) referred to as such in the Conditions or any Successor Paying Agents in each case at their respective specified offices;

“**permanent Global Instrument**” means a Global Instrument representing Instruments of one or more Tranches of the same Series, either on issue or upon exchange of a temporary Global Instrument, or part of it, and which shall be substantially in the form set out in Part B or Part D of Schedule 1, as the case may be (Form of Permanent Global Instrument);

“**Potential Event of Default**” means an event or circumstance that could with the giving of notice, lapse of time, issue of a certificate and/or fulfilment of any other requirement provided for in Condition 9 become an Event of Default;

“**Programme Limit**” means the maximum aggregate nominal amount of Instruments which may be issued and outstanding at any time under the Programme, as such limit may be increased pursuant to the Dealer Agreement;

“**Procedures Memorandum**” means administrative procedures and guidelines in respect of non-syndicated issues relating to the terms of Instruments which may be issued and the settlement of issues of Instruments as shall be agreed upon from time to time by the relevant Issuer, the Trustee, the Permanent Dealers and the Issuing and Paying Agent and which are set out in Schedule 5 (Procedures Memorandum) of the Agency Agreement, where “**Permanent Dealers**” means all Dealers other than those appointed as such solely in respect of one or more specified Tranches;

“**Prospectus**” means the prospectus prepared in connection with the Programme and constituting (i) a base prospectus in respect of each Issuer for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and (ii) listing particulars in respect of each Issuer for the purposes of Listing Rule 2.2.11 of the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority, as revised, supplemented or amended from time to time by the Issuers including any documents which are from time to time incorporated in the Prospectus by reference except that in relation to each Tranche of Instruments only the applicable Final Terms shall be deemed to be included in the Prospectus;

“**Prospectus Directive**” means Directive 2003/71/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council, as amended, to the extent that such amendments have been implemented in the relevant Member State of the European Economic Area;

“**Redemption Amount**” means the Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount, as the case may be, all as defined in the Conditions;

“**Series**” means a series of Instruments comprising one or more Tranches, whether or not issued on the same date, that (except in respect of the first payment of interest and their issue price) have identical terms on issue and are expressed to have the same series number;

“**specified office**” means, in relation to a Paying Agent, the office identified with its name at the end of the Conditions or any other office approved by the Trustee and notified to Instrumentholders pursuant to Clause 6.6 (Notices to Instrumentholders);

“**Successor**” means, in relation to an Agent, the Australian Issuing and Paying Agent or the Australian Registrar, such other or further person as may from time to time be appointed by either of the Issuers as such Agent, Australian Issuing and Paying Agent or Australian Registrar, as the case may be, with the written approval of, and on terms approved in writing by, the Trustee and notice of whose appointment is given to Instrumentholders pursuant to Clause 6.6 (Notices to Instrumentholders);

“**successor in business**” means (a) an entity which acquires all or substantially all of the undertaking and/or assets of either Issuer or of a successor in business of either Issuer; or (b) any entity into which any of the previously referred to entity is amalgamated, merged or reconstructed and is itself not the continuing company;

“**Talons**” mean talons for further Coupons or, as the context may require, a specific number of them and includes any replacement Talons issued pursuant to the Conditions;

“**TARGET System**” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (known as TARGET2) System which was launched on 19 November 2007 or any successor thereto;

“**temporary Global Instrument**” means a Global Instrument representing Instruments of one or more Tranches of the same Series on issue and which shall be substantially in the form set out in Part A or Part C of Schedule 1, as the case may be (Form of Temporary Global Instrument);

“**Tranche**” means, in relation to a Series, those Instruments of that Series which are issued on the same date at the same issue price and in respect of which the first payment of interest is identical;

“**trust corporation**” means a trust corporation (as defined in the Law of Property Act 1925) or a corporation entitled to act as a trustee pursuant to applicable foreign legislation relating to trustees; and

“**Trustee Acts**” means both the Trustee Act 1925 and the Trustee Act 2000 of England and Wales.

## **1.2 Construction of Certain References**

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this Trust Deed to:

- 1.2.1 the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be to the records that each of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customers' interests in the Instruments;
- 1.2.2 costs, charges, remuneration or expenses include any value added, turnover or similar tax charged in respect of them;
- 1.2.3 an action, remedy or method of judicial proceedings for the enforcement of creditors' rights include references to the action, remedy or method of judicial proceedings in jurisdictions other than England as shall most nearly approximate to it;
- 1.2.4 the Trustee's approval or consent shall, unless expressed otherwise, be subject to the requirement that any such approval or consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, such reasonableness to be determined by reference to acting in the interests of Instrumentholders as a whole; and
- 1.2.5 the appointment or employment of or delegation to any person by the Trustee shall be deemed to include a reference to, if in the opinion of the Trustee it is reasonably practicable, the prior notification of and consultation with the Issuers and, in any event, the notification forthwith of such appointment, employment or delegation, as the case may be.

### **1.3 Amendment and Restatement**

The Original Trust Deed shall be amended and restated on the terms of this Trust Deed, such amendment and restatement to take effect from the Effective Date. Any Instruments issued on or after the Effective Date shall be issued pursuant to this Trust Deed. This does not affect any Instruments issued prior to the Effective Date or any Instruments issued on or after the Effective Date so as to be consolidated and form a single Series with the Instruments of any Series issued prior to the Effective Date. Subject to such amendment and restatement, the Original Trust Deed shall continue in full force and effect.

### **1.4 Headings**

Headings shall be ignored in construing this Trust Deed.

### **1.5 Contracts**

References in this Amended and Restated Trust Deed to this Trust Deed or any other document are to this Amended and Restated Trust Deed or those documents as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time in relation to the Programme and include any document that amends, supplements or replaces them.

### **1.6 Schedules**

The Schedules are part of this Trust Deed and have effect accordingly.

### **1.7 Alternative Clearing System**

References in this Trust Deed to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, wherever the context so permits, be deemed to include reference to any additional or alternative clearing system approved by the relevant Issuer, the Trustee and the Issuing and Paying Agent. In the case of NGNs, such alternative clearing system must also be

authorised to hold Instruments as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.

## **1.8 Other Terms**

Other terms defined in the Conditions have the same meaning in this Trust Deed.

## **1.9 Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999**

A person who is not a party to this Trust Deed has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Trust Deed.

## **2 Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay**

### **2.1 Issue of Instruments**

Each of the Issuers may from time to time issue Instruments in Tranches of one or more Series on a continuous basis with no minimum issue size in accordance with the Dealer Agreement. Before issuing any Tranche and not later than, (i) in case of Instruments other than Australian Domestic Instruments, 3.00 p.m. (London time) on the second business day in London which for this purpose shall be a day on which commercial banks are open for general business in London preceding each proposed issue date; or (ii) in case of Australian Domestic Instruments, 3.00 p.m. (Sydney time) on the second business day in Sydney which for this purpose shall be a day on which commercial banks are open for general business in Sydney preceding each proposed issue date, the relevant Issuer shall give written notice or procure that it is given to the Trustee of the proposed issue of such Tranche, specifying the details to be included in the relevant Final Terms. Upon the issue by either of the Issuers of any Instruments expressed to be constituted by this Trust Deed, such Instruments shall forthwith be constituted by this Trust Deed without any further formality and irrespective of whether or not the issue of such debt securities contravenes any covenant or other restriction in this Trust Deed or the Programme Limit. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties acknowledge that the Australian Domestic Instruments are not constituted by this Trust Deed.

### **2.2 Separate Series**

The provisions of Clauses 2.3 (Covenant to Pay), 2.4 (Discharge), 2.5 (Payment after a Default) and 2.6 (Rate of Interest after a Default) and of Clauses 3 (Form of the Instruments) to 15 (Currency Indemnity) and Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders) (all inclusive) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* separately and independently to the Instruments of each Series and in such Clauses and Schedule the expressions “**Instrumentholders**”, “**Coupons**”, “**Couponholders**” and “**Talons**”, together with all other terms that relate to Instruments or their Conditions, shall be construed as referring to those of the particular Series in question and not of all Series unless expressly so provided, so that each Series shall be constituted by a separate trust pursuant to Clause 2.3 (Covenant to Pay) and that, unless expressly provided, events affecting one Series shall not affect any other.

### **2.3 Covenant to Pay**

The relevant Issuer shall on any date when any Instruments become due to be redeemed, in whole or in part, unconditionally pay to or to the order of the Trustee in the Contractual Currency, in the case of any Contractual Currency other than Euro, in the principal financial

centre for the Contractual Currency and, in the case of Euro, in a city in which banks have access to the TARGET System, in same day funds the Redemption Amount of the Instruments becoming due for redemption on that date together with any applicable premium and shall (subject to the Conditions and other than in respect of Zero Coupon Instruments) until such payment (both before and after judgment) unconditionally so pay to or to the order of the Trustee interest in respect of the nominal amount of the Instruments outstanding as set out in the Conditions (subject to Clause 2.6 (Rate of Interest after a Default)) provided that (a) subject to the provisions of Clause 2.5, payment of any sum due in respect of the Instruments made to the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, as provided in the Agency Agreement shall, to that extent, satisfy such obligation except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders or Couponholders under the Conditions and (b) a payment made after the due date or as a result of the Instrument becoming repayable following an Event of Default shall be deemed to have been made when the full amount due has been received by the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, or the Trustee and notice to that effect has been given to the Instrumentholders (if required under Clause 6.8 (Notice of Late Payment)), except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders or Couponholders under the Conditions. This covenant shall only have effect each time Instruments are issued and outstanding, when the Trustee shall hold the benefit of this covenant on trust for the Instrumentholders and Couponholders of the relevant Series. For the avoidance of doubt, the parties acknowledge that this Clause does not apply to Australian Domestic Instruments.

#### **2.4 Discharge**

Subject to Clause 2.5 (Payment after a Default), any payment to be made in respect of the Instruments or the Coupons by the relevant Issuer or the Trustee may be made as provided in the Conditions and any payment so made shall (subject to Clause 2.5 (Payment after a Default)) to that extent be a good discharge to such Issuer or the Trustee, as the case may be (including, in the case of Instruments represented by a NGN, whether or not the corresponding entries have been made in the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg), except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders or Couponholders under the Conditions.

#### **2.5 Payment after a Default**

At any time after an Event of Default or a Potential Event of Default has occurred the Trustee may:

- 2.5.1** by notice in writing to the relevant Issuer and the Paying Agents, require the Paying Agents, until notified by the Trustee to the contrary, so far as permitted by applicable law:
  - (i) to act as Paying Agents of the Trustee under this Trust Deed and the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments) on the terms of the Agency Agreement (with consequential amendments as necessary and except that the Trustee's liability for the indemnification, remuneration and expenses of the Paying Agents shall be limited to the amounts for the time being held by the Trustee in respect of the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments) on the terms of this Trust Deed) and thereafter to hold all Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic

Instruments), Coupons and Talons and all moneys, documents and records held by them in respect of Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments), Coupons and Talons to the order of the Trustee; or

- (ii) to deliver all Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments), Coupons and Talons and all moneys, documents and records held by them in respect of the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments), Coupons and Talons to the Trustee or as the Trustee directs in such notice; and

**2.5.2** by notice in writing to the relevant Issuer, require such Issuer to make all subsequent payments in respect of the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments), Coupons and Talons to or to the order of the Trustee and not to the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, and with effect from the receipt of any such notice by such Issuer, until such notice is withdrawn, the first proviso to Clause 2.3 (Covenant to Pay) shall cease to have effect.

### **2.6 Rate of Interest after a Default**

If the Instruments bear interest at a floating or other variable rate and they become immediately payable under the Conditions following an Event of Default, the rate of interest payable in respect of them shall continue to be calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Conditions (with consequential amendments as necessary) except that the rates of interest need not be notified to Instrumentholders. The first period in respect of which interest shall be so calculable shall commence on the expiry of the Interest Period during which the Instruments become so repayable.

## **3 Form of the Instruments**

### **3.1 The Global Instruments**

The Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments) shall initially be represented by a temporary Global Instrument or a permanent Global Instrument in the nominal amount of the Tranche being issued. Interests in a temporary Global Instrument shall be exchangeable for Definitive Instruments or interests in a permanent Global Instrument as set out in each temporary Global Instrument. Interests in a permanent Global Instrument shall be exchangeable for Definitive Instruments as set out in such permanent Global Instrument.

### **3.2 The Definitive Instruments**

The Definitive Instruments, Coupons and Talons shall be security printed in accordance with applicable legal and stock exchange requirements substantially in the forms set out in Schedule 2. The Instruments shall be endorsed with the Conditions.

### **3.3 Signature**

The Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments and Instruments settling in CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc. (“CDS”)), Coupons and Talons shall be signed manually or in facsimile by an authorised signatory of the relevant Issuer and the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments) shall be authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent. The relevant Issuer may use the facsimile



signature of any person who at the date of this Trust Deed is such an authorised signatory even if at the time of issue of any Instruments, Coupons or Talons he no longer holds that office. In the case of a Global Instrument which is a NGN, the Issuing and Paying Agent shall also instruct the Common Safekeeper to effectuate the same. Instruments settling in CDS will be signed manually by an authorised signatory of the relevant Issuer (unless CDS agrees that it will accept a facsimile signature) and the Instruments shall be authenticated by or on behalf of the Canadian Paying Agent. The Australian Domestic Instruments will be inscribed in a register maintained by the Australian Registrar in accordance with the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement. Instruments, Coupons and Talons so executed and authenticated (and effectuated, if applicable) shall be binding and valid obligations of the relevant Issuer. Execution in facsimile of any Instruments and any photostatic copying or other duplication of any Global Instruments (in unauthenticated form, but executed manually on behalf of the relevant Issuer as stated above) shall be binding upon such Issuer in the same manner as if such Instruments were signed manually by such signatories.

#### **3.4 Title**

The holder of any Instrument, Coupon or Talon shall (save as otherwise required by law) be treated as its absolute owner for all purposes (whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or any interest in it, any writing on it or its theft or loss) and no person will be liable for so treating the holder.

### **4 Stamp Duties and Taxes**

#### **4.1 Stamp Duties**

Each Issuer shall pay any stamp, issue, documentary or other taxes and duties, payable in the United Kingdom or Australia, in respect of the creation, issue and offering of the Instruments issued by it and the related Coupons and Talons and the execution or delivery of this Trust Deed. Each Issuer shall also indemnify the Trustee, the relevant Instrumentholders and the Couponholders from and against all stamp, issue, documentary or other taxes paid by any of them in any jurisdiction in connection with any action taken by or on behalf of the Trustee or, as the case may be (where entitled to do so), the relevant Instrumentholders or the Couponholders to enforce the relevant Issuer's obligations under this Trust Deed or the relevant Instruments, Coupons or Talons.

#### **4.2 Change of Taxing Jurisdiction**

If an Issuer becomes subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of a territory or a taxing authority of or in that territory with power to tax other than or in addition to the United Kingdom or any such authority of or in such territory then such Issuer shall (unless the Trustee otherwise agrees) give the Trustee an undertaking satisfactory to the Trustee in terms corresponding to the terms of Condition 7 with the substitution for, or (as the case may require) the addition to, the references in that Condition to the United Kingdom of references to that other or additional territory or authority to whose taxing jurisdiction such Issuer has become so subject. In such event this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons shall be read accordingly.

## **5 Application of Moneys Received by the Trustee**

### **5.1 Declaration of Trust**

All moneys received by the Trustee in respect of the Instruments or amounts payable under this Trust Deed shall, despite any appropriation of all or part of them by the relevant Issuer, be held by the Trustee on trust to apply them (subject to Clause 5.2 (Accumulation)):

**5.1.1** first, in payment of all costs, charges, expenses and liabilities reasonably incurred by the Trustee (including remuneration payable to it) in carrying out its functions under this Trust Deed;

**5.1.2** secondly, in payment of any amounts owing in respect of the relevant Instruments or Coupons *pari passu* and rateably; and

**5.1.3** thirdly, in payment of any balance to such Issuer for itself.

If the Trustee holds any moneys which represent principal, premium or interest in respect of Instruments or Coupons which have become void in accordance with the Conditions the Trustee shall hold them on these trusts.

### **5.2 Accumulation**

If the amount of the moneys at any time available for payment in respect of the Instruments under Clause 5.1 (Declaration of Trust) is less than 10 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding, the Trustee may, at its discretion, invest such moneys as provided in Clause 5.3 (Investment). The Trustee may retain such investments and accumulate the resulting income until the investments and the accumulations, together with any other funds for the time being under its control and available for such payment, amount to at least 10 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding and then such investments, accumulations and funds (after deduction of, or provision for, any applicable taxes) shall be applied as specified in Clause 5.1 (Declaration of Trust).

### **5.3 Investment**

Moneys held by the Trustee may be invested in its name or under its control in any investments or other assets anywhere, whether or not they produce income, or deposited in its name or under its control at such bank or other financial institution in such currency as the Trustee may, in its absolute discretion, think fit. If that bank or institution is the Trustee or a subsidiary, parent or associated undertaking of the Trustee, it need only account for an amount of interest equal to the standard amount of interest payable by it on such a deposit to an independent customer. The Trustee may at any time vary or transpose any such investments or assets or convert any moneys so deposited into any other currency, and shall not be responsible for any resulting loss, whether by depreciation in value, change in exchange rates or otherwise.

## **6 Covenants**

So long as any Instrument issued by it is outstanding, each of the Issuers shall:

### **6.1 Books of Account**

Keep, and procure that each of its subsidiary undertakings keeps, proper books of account and, at any time after an Event of Default has occurred or if the Trustee reasonably

believes that such an event has occurred, so far as permitted by applicable law, allow, and procure that each such subsidiary undertaking shall allow, the Trustee and anyone appointed by it to whom the relevant Issuer and/or the relevant subsidiary undertaking has no reasonable objection, access to its books of account at all reasonable times during normal business hours.

## **6.2 Notice of Events of Default**

Notify the Trustee in writing immediately on becoming aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default or Potential Event of Default.

## **6.3 Information**

So far as permitted by applicable law, give the Trustee such information as it reasonably requires to perform its functions.

## **6.4 Financial Statements etc.**

**6.4.1** send to the Trustee at the time of their issue and, in the case of annual financial statements, in any event within 180 days of the end of each financial year, three copies in English of every balance sheet, profit and loss account, report or other notice, statement or circular issued, or that legally or contractually should be issued, to the members or creditors (or any class of them) of the relevant Issuer or any parent undertaking of it generally in their capacity as such; and

**6.4.2** National Grid shall, forthwith upon becoming aware of the occurrence of a National Grid Restructuring Event, provide or procure that the Reporting Accountants provide the Trustee with the Accountants' Report.

## **6.5 Certificate of Director, etc.**

**6.5.1** send to the Trustee, within 14 days of its annual audited financial statements being made available to its members, and also within 21 days of any request by the Trustee a certificate of the relevant Issuer signed by a director that, having made all reasonable enquiries, to the best of the knowledge, information and belief of such Issuer as at a date (the "**Certification Date**") not more than five days before the date of the certificate no Event of Default or Potential Event of Default had occurred (and, in the case of a Potential Event of Default, was continuing) since the Certification Date of the last such certificate or (if none) the date of this Trust Deed or, if such an event had occurred (and, in the case of a Potential Event of Default, was continuing), giving details of it and certifying that it has complied with its obligations under this Trust Deed or, to the extent that it has failed so to comply, stating such;

**6.5.2** National Grid shall, forthwith upon becoming aware of the occurrence of a National Grid Restructuring Event, notify the Trustee in writing of the occurrence of an National Grid Restructuring Event and provide the Trustee with the directors' Report; and

**6.5.3** in relation to Instruments issued by it, National Grid shall give to the Trustee, as soon as reasonably practicable after the acquisition or disposal of any company which thereby becomes a Principal Subsidiary or after any transfer is made to any member of the National Grid Group (as defined in Condition 9(c)) which thereby

becomes a Principal Subsidiary, a certificate by the auditors of National Grid at that time (the “**Auditors**”) addressed to the Trustee to such effect;

#### **6.6 Notices to Instrumentholders**

Obtain the prior written approval of the Trustee to, and promptly give to the Trustee two copies of, the form of every notice given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 (such approval, unless so expressed, not to constitute approval for the purposes of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 any such notice which is a communication within the meaning of that section).

#### **6.7 Further Acts**

So far as permitted by applicable law, do such further things as may be necessary in the reasonable opinion of the Trustee to give effect to this Trust Deed.

#### **6.8 Notice of Late Payment**

Forthwith upon request by the Trustee (if the Trustee determines such notice is necessary) give notice to the Instrumentholders of any unconditional payment to the Issuing and Paying Agent (or the Australian Issuing and Paying Agent or the Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable) or the Trustee of any sum due in respect of the Instruments or Coupons made after the due date for such payment.

#### **6.9 Listing**

If the Instruments are so listed, use all reasonable endeavours to maintain the listing of the Instruments but, if it is unable to do so, having used such endeavours, or if the maintenance of such listing is agreed by the Trustee to be unduly onerous and the Trustee is satisfied that the interests of the Instrumentholders would not by such action be materially prejudiced, instead use all reasonable endeavours to obtain and maintain a listing of the Instruments on another stock exchange approved in writing by the Trustee.

#### **6.10 Change in Agents**

**6.10.1** Give at least 14 days’ prior notice to the Instrumentholders (other than holders of an Australian Domestic Instrument) in accordance with the Conditions of any future appointment, resignation or removal of an Agent or of any change by an Agent of its specified office; and

**6.10.2** Give at least 14 days’ prior notice to the holders of Australian Domestic Instruments in accordance with the Conditions of any future appointment, resignation or removal of the Australian Issuing and Paying Agent or Australian Registrar.

#### **6.11 Provision of Legal Opinions**

Procure the delivery of legal opinions addressed to the Trustee dated the date of such delivery, in form and content acceptable to the Trustee:

**6.11.1** from Allen & Overy LLP (or such other firm of legal advisers as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the Trustee) as to the laws of England before the first issue of Instruments occurring after each anniversary of this Trust Deed or, if later, 12 months after the date of delivery of the latest such legal opinion and on the date of any amendment to this Trust Deed;

- 6.11.2** from Herbert Smith Freehills (or such other firm of legal advisers as may be agreed between the relevant Issuer and the Trustee) as to the laws of New South Wales before the first issue of Australian Domestic Instruments occurring after the date of this Trust Deed and after each anniversary of this Trust Deed and on the date of any amendment to the Deed Poll or the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement;
- 6.11.3** unless the relevant Issuer has notified the Dealers and the Trustee in writing that it does not intend to issue Instruments under the Programme for the time being, from legal advisers reasonably acceptable to the Trustee as to such law as may reasonably be requested by the Trustee and in such form and with such content as the Trustee may require, on such occasions as the Trustee so requests on the basis that the Trustee considers it prudent in view of a change (or proposed change) in (or in the interpretation or application of) any applicable law, regulation or circumstance materially affecting the relevant Issuer, the Trustee, the relevant Instruments, the Coupons, the Talons, this Trust Deed or the Agency Agreement; and
- 6.11.4** on each occasion on which a legal opinion is given to any Dealer pursuant to the Dealer Agreement from the legal adviser giving such opinion;

**6.12 Instruments Held by an Issuer**

Send to the Trustee as soon as practicable after being so requested by the Trustee a certificate of the relevant Issuer signed by any director or the Company Secretary stating the number of Instruments held at the date of such certificate by or on behalf of such Issuer or its subsidiary undertakings.

**6.13 Obligations of Agents**

Comply with and perform all its obligations under the Agency Agreement and the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement and use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the Agents and the Australian Registrar comply with and perform all their respective obligations thereunder and not make any amendment or modification to the Agency Agreement or the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement without the prior written approval of the Trustee.

**6.14 Copies of Dealer Agreement**

Provide the Trustee promptly with copies of all supplements and/or amendments to, and/or restatements of, the Dealer Agreement.

**7 Remuneration and Indemnification of the Trustee**

**7.1 Normal Remuneration**

So long as any Instrument is outstanding the relevant Issuer shall pay the Trustee as remuneration for its services as Trustee such sum on such dates in each case as they may from time to time agree. Such remuneration shall accrue from day to day from the date of this Trust Deed. However, if any payment to an Instrumentholder or Couponholder of moneys due in respect of any Instrument or Coupon is improperly withheld or refused, such remuneration shall again accrue as from the date of such withholding or refusal until payment to such Instrumentholder or Couponholder is duly made.

## **7.2 Extra Remuneration**

If an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default shall have occurred the relevant Issuer shall pay additional remuneration to the Trustee, which may be calculated using the Trustee's normal hourly rates in force from time to time. In any other case if the Trustee finds it expedient or necessary or is requested by an Issuer to undertake duties that they both agree to be of an exceptional nature or otherwise outside the scope of the Trustee's normal duties under this Trust Deed, such Issuer shall pay such additional remuneration as they may agree or, failing agreement as to any of the matters in this Clause 7 (or as to such sums referred to in Clause 7.1 (Normal Remuneration)), as determined by a financial institution (acting as an expert) selected by the Trustee and approved by such Issuer or, failing such approval, nominated by the President for the time being of The Law Society of England and Wales. The expenses involved in such nomination and such financial institution's fee shall be shared equally between the Trustee and the relevant Issuer. The determination of the relevant financial institution shall be conclusive and binding on the relevant Issuer, the Trustee, the relevant Instrumentholders and the relevant Couponholders.

## **7.3 Expenses**

Each of the Issuers (in respect of itself and, where applicable, Instruments issued by it) shall also, on demand by the Trustee, pay or discharge all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses reasonably incurred by the Trustee in the preparation and execution of this Trust Deed and the performance of its functions under this Trust Deed in relation to that Issuer including, but not limited to, legal and travelling expenses and any United Kingdom or Australian stamp, documentary or other taxes or duties paid by the Trustee in connection with any legal proceedings reasonably brought or contemplated by the Trustee against an Issuer (in respect of Instruments issued by it) to enforce any provision of this Trust Deed, the relevant Instruments, the Coupons or the Talons and in addition shall pay to the Trustee (if required) an amount equal to the amount of any value added tax or similar tax chargeable in respect of the Trustee's remuneration under this Trust Deed. Such costs, charges, liabilities and expenses shall:

- 7.3.1** in the case of payments made by the Trustee before such demand, carry interest from the date specified in the demand at the rate of Trustee's cost of funding on the date on which the Trustee made such payments; and
- 7.3.2** in other cases, carry interest at such rate from 30 days after the date of the demand or (where the demand specifies that payment is to be made on an earlier date) from such earlier date provided that in such event no such interest shall accrue unless payment is actually made on such earlier date.

## **7.4 Notice of Costs**

The Trustee shall wherever practicable give prior notice to the relevant Issuer of any costs, charges and expenses properly to be incurred and of payments to be made by the Trustee in the lawful exercise of its powers under this Trust Deed so as to afford such Issuer a reasonable opportunity to meet such costs, charges and expenses itself or to put the Trustee in funds to make payment of such costs, charges and expenses. However, failure of the Trustee to give any such prior notice shall not prejudice its rights to reimbursement of such costs, charges and expenses under this Clause 7.

## **7.5 Indemnity**

Each of the Issuers (in respect of itself and, where applicable, any Instruments issued by it) shall indemnify the Trustee in respect of all liabilities and expenses properly incurred by it or by anyone appointed by it or to whom any of its functions may be delegated by it in the carrying out of its functions and against any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense (including, but not limited to, all costs, charges and expenses properly paid or incurred in disputing or defending any of the foregoing) which any of them may incur in relation to the relevant Issuer or that may be made against any of them arising out of or in relation to or in connection with, its appointment or the exercise of its functions in relation to that Issuer.

## **7.6 Continuing Effect**

Clauses 7.3 (Expenses) and 7.5 (Indemnity) shall continue in full force and effect as regards the Trustee even if it no longer is Trustee.

## **7.7 Determination of Series**

The Trustee shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to determine in respect of which Series of Instruments any costs, charge, liabilities and expenses incurred under this Trust Deed have been incurred or to allocate any such costs, charges, liabilities and expenses between the Instruments of any two or more Series.

## **8 Provisions Supplemental to the Trustee Acts**

### **8.1 Advice**

The Trustee may act on the opinion or advice of, or information obtained from, any expert (including, without limitation, any report or advice received from an independent financial adviser or from any accountant pursuant to the Conditions), whether or not (1) such opinion, advice or information is addressed to the Trustee or any other person, and (2) such expert's liability in respect of the same is limited by reference to a monetary cap or otherwise and shall not be responsible to anyone for any loss occasioned by so acting. Any such opinion, advice or information may be sent or obtained by letter or fax and the Trustee shall not be liable to anyone for acting in good faith on any opinion, advice or information purporting to be conveyed by such means even if it contains some error or is not authentic.

### **8.2 Trustee to Assume Performance**

The Trustee need not notify anyone of the execution of this Trust Deed or do anything to find out if an National Grid Restructuring Event or NGET Restructuring Event, an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default has occurred. Until it has actual knowledge or express notice to the contrary, the Trustee may assume that no such event has occurred and that each Issuer is performing all of its obligations under this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons provided that the Trustee shall not be treated for any purposes as having any notice or knowledge which has been obtained by it or any officer or employee of it in some capacity other than as Trustee under this Trust Deed or in a private or confidential capacity such that it would not be proper to disclose to third parties.

### **8.3 Resolutions of Instrumentholders**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for having acted in good faith on a resolution purporting: (i) to have been passed at a meeting of Instrumentholders in respect of which minutes have been made and signed, or (ii) to be a written resolution or by way of electronic consent made in accordance with paragraph 31 of Schedule 3, even if it is later found that there was a defect in the constitution of the meeting or the passing of the resolution or that the resolution was not valid or binding on the Instrumentholders or Couponholders.

### **8.4 Certificate Signed by Directors, etc.**

If the Trustee, in the exercise of its functions, requires to be satisfied or to have information as to any fact or the expediency of any act, it may call for and accept as sufficient evidence of that fact or the expediency of that act a certificate signed by any two directors of the relevant Issuer as to that fact or to the effect that, in their opinion, that act is expedient and the Trustee need not call for further evidence and shall not be responsible for any loss occasioned by acting on such a certificate.

### **8.5 Deposit of Documents**

The Trustee may deposit this Trust Deed and any other documents with any bank or entity whose business includes the safe custody of documents or with any lawyer or firm of lawyers believed by it to be of good repute and may pay all sums due in respect of them.

### **8.6 Discretion**

The Trustee shall have absolute and uncontrolled discretion as to the exercise of its functions and shall not be responsible for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand, expense or inconvenience which may result from their exercise or non-exercise.

### **8.7 Agents**

Whenever it considers it expedient in the interests of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee may, in the conduct of its trust business, instead of acting personally, employ and pay an agent selected by it, whether or not a lawyer or other professional person, to transact or conduct, or concur in transacting or conducting, any business and to do or concur in doing all acts required to be done by the Trustee (including the receipt and payment of money). The Trustee shall not be responsible to anyone for any misconduct or omission by any such agent so employed by it or be bound to supervise the proceedings or acts of any such agent.

### **8.8 Delegation**

Whenever it considers it expedient in the interests of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee may delegate to any person on any terms (including power to sub-delegate) all or any of its functions. If the Trustee exercises reasonable care in selecting such delegate, it shall not have any obligation to supervise such delegate or be responsible for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense incurred by reason of any misconduct or default by any such delegate or sub-delegate.

### **8.9 Nominees**

In relation to any asset held by it under this Trust Deed, the Trustee may appoint any person to act as its nominee on any terms.



**8.10 Forged Instruments**

The Trustee shall not be liable to the relevant Issuer or any relevant Instrumentholder or Couponholder by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any relevant Instrument, Certificate, Coupon or Talon purporting to be such and later found to be forged or not authentic.

**8.11 Confidentiality**

Unless ordered to do so by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Trustee shall not be required to disclose to any Instrumentholder or Couponholder any confidential financial or other information made available to the Trustee by the relevant Issuer.

**8.12 Determinations Conclusive**

As between itself and the Instrumentholders and Couponholders, the Trustee may determine all questions and doubts arising in relation to any of the provisions of this Trust Deed. Such determinations, whether made upon such a question actually raised or implied in the acts or proceedings of the Trustee, shall be conclusive and shall bind the Trustee, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders.

**8.13 Currency Conversion**

Where it is necessary or desirable to convert any sum from one currency to another, it shall (unless otherwise provided hereby or required by law) be converted at such rate or rates, in accordance with such method and as at such date as may reasonably be specified by the Trustee but having regard to current rates of exchange, if available. Any rate, method and date so specified shall be binding on the relevant Issuer and the relevant Instrumentholders and Couponholders.

**8.14 Payment for and Delivery of Instruments**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for the receipt or application by the relevant Issuer of the proceeds of the issue of any relevant Instruments, any exchange of relevant Instruments or the delivery of relevant Instruments to the persons entitled to them.

**8.15 Trustee's consent**

Any consent given by the Trustee for the purposes of this Trust Deed may be given on such terms as the Trustee thinks fit. In giving such consent the Trustee may require the Issuers to agree to such modifications or additions to this Trust Deed as the Trustee may deem expedient in the interest of the Instrumentholders.

**8.16 Instruments Held by an Issuer etc.**

In the absence of knowledge or express notice to the contrary, the Trustee may assume without enquiry (other than requesting a certificate under Clause 6.12 (Instruments Held by an Issuer)) that no Instruments are for the time being held by or on behalf of an Issuer or its subsidiary undertakings.

**8.17 Legal Opinions**

The Trustee shall not be responsible to any person for failing to request, require or receive any legal opinion relating to any Instruments or for checking or commenting upon the content of any such legal opinion.

### **8.18 Programme Limit**

The Trustee shall not be concerned, and need not enquire, as to whether or not any Instruments are issued in breach of the Programme Limit.

### **8.19 Events of Default**

The Trustee may determine whether or not an Event of Default is in its opinion capable of remedy or (in relation to Condition 9 (b)) materially prejudicial to the interests of relevant Instrumentholders. Any such determination shall be conclusive and binding on the relevant Issuer and the relevant Instrumentholders.

### **8.20 Appointment of Independent Financial Adviser**

In connection with the Trustee's right to appoint an independent financial adviser pursuant to Condition 5.6.2 (if applicable), the Trustee:

- 8.20.1** shall use its reasonable endeavours to identify and appoint the independent financial adviser but shall have no liability to any person if, having used its reasonable endeavours, it is unable to identify and appoint a suitable independent financial adviser;
- 8.20.2** shall not be responsible for carrying on the role of independent financial adviser itself during the time it is attempting to identify such independent financial adviser or thereafter if it is unable to find such independent financial adviser; and
- 8.20.3** shall not be required to take any action to find an independent financial adviser unless it has been previously indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction or expend any of its own funds in the appointment of such an independent financial adviser.

### **8.21 Illegality**

No provision of the Trust Deed or the Conditions shall require the Trustee to do anything which may in its opinion be illegal or contrary to applicable law or regulation.

## **9 Disapplication and Trustee Liability**

### **9.1 Disapplication**

Section 1 of the Trustee Act 2000 shall not apply to the duties of the Trustee in relation to the trusts constituted by this Trust Deed. Where there are any inconsistencies between the Trustee Acts and the provisions of this Trust Deed, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall, to the extent allowed by law, prevail and, in the case of any such inconsistency with the Trustee Act 2000, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall constitute a restriction or exclusion for the purposes of that Act.

### **9.2 Trustee Liability**

Subject to Sections 750 and 751 of the Companies Act 2006 (if applicable) and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Paying Agency Agreement, the Trustee shall not be liable to any person for any matter or thing done or omitted in any way in connection with or in relation to this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Agency Agreement save in relation to its own gross negligence, wilful default or fraud.

## **10 Waiver and Proof of Default**

### **10.1 Waiver**

The Trustee may, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders and without prejudice to its rights in respect of any subsequent breach, from time to time and at any time, if in its opinion the interests of the Instrumentholders will not be materially prejudiced thereby, waive or authorise, on such terms as seem expedient to it, any breach or proposed breach by an Issuer of this Trust Deed or the Conditions or determine that an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default shall not be treated as such provided that the Trustee shall not do so in contravention of an express direction given by an Extraordinary Resolution or a request made pursuant to Condition 9. No such direction or request shall affect a previous waiver, authorisation or determination. Any such waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on the relevant Instrumentholders and the Couponholders and, if the Trustee so requires, shall be notified to the Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

### **10.2 Proof of Default**

Proof that the relevant Issuer has failed to pay a sum due to the holder of any one Instrument or Coupon shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that it has made the same default as regards all other Instruments or Coupons which are then payable.

## **11 Trustee not Precluded from Entering into Contracts**

The Trustee and any other person, whether or not acting for itself, may acquire, hold or dispose of any Instrument, Coupon, Talon or other security (or any interest therein) of either of the Issuers or any other person, may enter into or be interested in any contract or transaction with any such person and may act on, or as depositary or agent for, any committee or body of holders of any securities of any such person in each case with the same rights as it would have had if the Trustee were not acting as Trustee and need not account for any profit.

## **12 Modification and Substitution**

### **12.1 Modification**

The Trustee may agree without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders to any modification to this Trust Deed of a formal, minor or technical nature or to correct a manifest error. The Trustee may also so agree to any other modification to this Trust Deed which is in its opinion not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series, but such power does not extend to any such modification as is mentioned in the proviso to paragraph 2 of Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders). Any such modification, authorisation or waiver shall be binding on the relevant Instrumentholders and Couponholders and if the Trustee so requires, such modification shall be notified to the relevant Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

### **12.2 Substitution**

**12.2.1** The Trustee may, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders, agree to the substitution of any other company (the “**Substituted Obligor**”) in place of such Issuer (or of any previous substitute under this Clause 12) as the

principal debtor under this Trust Deed (or, in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, under the Deed Poll) and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons provided that such substitution would not, in the opinion of the Trustee, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders, and further provided that:

- (i) a deed is executed or undertaking given by the Substituted Obligor to the Trustee, in form and manner satisfactory to the Trustee, agreeing to be bound by this Trust Deed (and, in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, the Deed Poll) and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons (with consequential amendments as the Trustee may deem appropriate) as if the Substituted Obligor had been named in this Trust Deed (and, in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, the Deed Poll) and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons as the principal debtor in place of such Issuer;
- (ii) if the Substituted Obligor is subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of a territory or any authority of or in that territory with power to tax (the “**Substituted Territory**”) other than the territory to the taxing jurisdiction of which (or to any such authority of or in which) such Issuer is subject generally (the “**Issuer’s Territory**”), the Substituted Obligor shall (unless the Trustee otherwise agrees) give to the Trustee an undertaking satisfactory to the Trustee in terms corresponding to Condition 7 with the substitution for the references in that Condition to such Issuer’s Territory of references to the Substituted Territory whereupon the Trust Deed (and, in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, the Deed Poll), and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons shall be read accordingly;
- (iii) if any two directors of the Substituted Obligor certify that it will be solvent immediately after such substitution, the Trustee need not have regard to the Substituted Obligor’s financial condition, profits or prospects or compare them with those of such Issuer;
- (iv) such Issuer and the Substituted Obligor comply with such other requirements as the Trustee may direct in the interests of the relevant Instrumentholders; and
- (v) the Trustee is satisfied (i) the Substituted Obligor has obtained all necessary governmental and regulatory approvals and consents necessary for its assumption of liability as principal debtor in respect of the relevant Instruments in place of such Issuer (or a previous substitute), (ii) all necessary governmental and regulatory approvals and consents necessary for or in connection with the assumption by the Substituted Obligor of its obligations under the relevant Instruments and Coupons and (iii) such approvals and consents are at the time of substitution in full force and effect.

#### **12.2.2 Release of Substituted Issuer**

An agreement by the Trustee pursuant to Clause 12.2 (Substitution) shall, if so expressed, release the relevant Issuer (or a previous substitute) from any or all of its obligations under this Trust Deed (and, in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, under the Deed Poll) and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and

Talons. Notice of the substitution shall be given to the Instrumentholders within 14 days of the execution of such documents and compliance with such requirements.

### **12.2.3 Completion of Substitution**

On completion of the formalities set out in Clause 12.2 (Substitution), the Substituted Obligor shall be deemed to be named in this Trust Deed (and, in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, the Deed Poll) and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons as the principal debtor in place of the relevant Issuer (or of any previous substitute) and this Trust Deed (and, in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, the Deed Poll) and the relevant Instruments, Coupons and Talons shall be deemed to be amended as necessary to give effect to the substitution.

## **13 Appointment, Retirement and Removal of the Trustee**

### **13.1 Appointment**

Each of the Issuers has the power of appointing new trustees but no one may be so appointed unless previously approved by an Extraordinary Resolution. The Trustee shall at all times be a trust corporation and such trust corporation may be the sole Trustee. Any appointment of a new Trustee shall be notified by each of the Issuers to its Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 as soon as practicable.

### **13.2 Retirement and Removal**

Any Trustee may retire at any time on giving at least three months' written notice to each of the Issuers without giving any reason or being responsible for any costs occasioned by such retirement and the Instrumentholders may by Extraordinary Resolution remove any Trustee provided that the retirement or removal of a sole trust corporation shall not be effective until a trust corporation is appointed as successor Trustee. If a sole trust corporation gives notice of retirement or an Extraordinary Resolution is passed for its removal, it shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that another trust corporation is appointed as Trustee.

### **13.3 Co-Trustees**

The Trustee may, despite Clause 13.1 (Appointment), by written notice to each of the Issuers, appoint anyone to act either as a separate Trustee in respect of any Issue or as an additional Trustee jointly with the Trustee:

- 13.3.1** if the Trustee considers the appointment to be in the interests of the Instrumentholders and/or the Couponholders;
- 13.3.2** to conform with a legal requirement, restriction or condition in a jurisdiction in which a particular act is to be performed; or
- 13.3.3** to obtain a judgment or to enforce a judgment or any provision of this Trust Deed in any jurisdiction.

Subject to the provisions of this Trust Deed the Trustee may, in the instrument of appointment, confer on any person so appointed such functions as it thinks fit. The Trustee may by written notice to each of the Issuers and that person remove that person. At the Trustee's request, each Issuer shall forthwith do all things as may be required to perfect

such appointment or removal and each of the Issuers irrevocably appoints the Trustee as its attorney in its name and on its behalf to do so.

Before appointing such person to act as separate Trustee or additional Trustee the Trustee shall (unless it is not, in the opinion of the Trustee, reasonably practicable to do so) give notice to each of the Issuers of its intention to make such appointment (and the reason for that) and shall give due consideration to representations made by each of the Issuers concerning such appointment. Where, as a result of this provision, not all the Instruments have the same Trustee, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall apply in respect of each such Trustee as if each were named as a party to this Trust Deed.

#### **13.4 Competence of a Majority of Trustees**

If there are more than two Trustees the majority of them shall be competent to perform the Trustee's functions provided the majority includes a trust corporation.

### **14 Instruments held in Clearing Systems and Couponholders**

#### **14.1 Instruments Held in Clearing Systems**

**14.1.1** So long as any Global Instrument is held on behalf of a clearing system, in considering the interests of Instrumentholders, the Trustee may have regard to any information provided to it by the relevant clearing system or its operator as to the identity (either individually or by category) of its accountholders or participants with entitlements to any such Global Instrument and may consider such interests on the basis that such accountholders or participants were the holder(s) of such Global Instrument;

**14.1.2** Subject to Clause 3.4, so long as any Australian Domestic Instrument is held in a clearing system, in considering the interests of Instrumentholders, the Trustee may have regard to any information provided to it by the relevant clearing system or its operator as to the identity (either individually or by category) of its accountholders or participants with entitlements to any such Australian Domestic Instrument and may consider such interests on the basis that such accountholders or participants were the holder(s) of such Australian Domestic Instrument.

#### **14.2 Reliance on Instruments Held in Clearing Systems**

The Trustee and any Issuer may call for and, except in the case of manifest error, shall be at liberty to accept and place full reliance on as sufficient evidence thereof any certificate, letter of confirmation or other document issued on behalf of the relevant clearing system or any form of record made by any of them or such other evidence and/or information and/or certification as it shall, in its absolute discretion, think fit to the effect that at any particular time or throughout any particular period any particular person is, was, or will be, shown in its records as the holder of a particular nominal amount of Instruments represented by a Global Instrument or an Australian Domestic Instrument and if the Trustee or any Issuer does so rely, such letter of confirmation, form of record, evidence, information or certification shall be conclusive and binding on all concerned for all purposes. Any such certificate may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant clearing system (including Euroclear's EUCLID or Clearstream, Luxembourg's Creation Online system) in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the holder of a particular nominal amount of Instruments is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither an Issuer nor the Trustee shall be liable to any

person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by the relevant clearing system and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.

### **14.3 Couponholders**

No notices need be given to Couponholders. They shall be deemed to have notice of the contents of any notice given to Instrumentholders. Even if it has express notice to the contrary, in exercising any of its functions by reference to the interests of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee shall assume that the holder of each Instrument is the holder of all Coupons and Talons relating to it.

## **15 Currency Indemnity**

### **15.1 Currency of Account and Payment**

The Contractual Currency is the sole currency of account and payment for all sums payable by each of the Issuers under or in connection with this Trust Deed, the Instruments and the Coupons, including damages.

### **15.2 Extent of Discharge**

An amount received or recovered in a currency other than the Contractual Currency (whether as a result of, or of the enforcement of, a judgment or order of a court of any jurisdiction, in the insolvency, winding-up or dissolution of either of the Issuers or otherwise), by the Trustee or any Instrumentholder or Couponholder in respect of any sum expressed to be due to it from the relevant Issuer, shall only discharge such Issuer to the extent of the Contractual Currency amount which the recipient is able to purchase with the amount so received or recovered in that other currency on the date of that receipt or recovery (or, if it is not practicable to make that purchase on that date, on the first date on which it is practicable to do so).

### **15.3 Indemnity**

If that Contractual Currency amount is less than the Contractual Currency amount expressed to be due to the recipient under this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Coupons, the relevant Issuer shall indemnify the recipient against any loss sustained by it as a result. In any event, the relevant Issuer shall indemnify the recipient against the cost of making any such purchase.

### **15.4 Indemnity Separate**

The indemnities in this Clause 15 and in Clause 7.5 (Indemnity) constitute separate and independent obligations from the other obligations in this Trust Deed, shall give rise to a separate and independent course of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by the Trustee and/or any Instrumentholder or Couponholder and shall continue in full force and effect despite any judgment, order, claim or proof for a liquidated amount in respect of any sum due under this Trust Deed, the Instruments and/or the Coupons or any other judgment or order.

## **16 Enforcement**

### **16.1 Trustee to enforce**

Only the Trustee may enforce the rights of the Instrumentholders and Couponholders against the relevant Issuer, whether the same arise under the general law, this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Coupons or otherwise, and no Instrumentholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the relevant Issuer unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed, fails to do so within a reasonable time and such failure is continuing.

### **16.2 Trustee's Indemnity**

The Trustee shall not be bound to take any steps to enforce the performance of any provisions of this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Coupons or to appoint an independent financial advisor pursuant to the Conditions of the Instruments unless it shall be indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded by the relevant Instrumentholders and/or Couponholders to its satisfaction against all proceedings, claims and demands to which it may be liable and against all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses which may be incurred by it in connection with such enforcement or appointment, including the costs of its managements' time and/or other internal resources, calculated using its normal hourly rates in force from time to time.

### **16.3 Legal proceedings**

If the Trustee (or any Instrumentholder or Couponholder where entitled in accordance with this Trust Deed so to do) institutes legal proceedings against the relevant Issuer to enforce any obligations under this Trust Deed:

**16.3.1** proof in such proceedings that as regards any specified Instrument such Issuer has made default in paying any principal or interest due to the relevant Instrumentholder shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that such Issuer has made the same default as regards all other Instruments which are then repayable or, as the case may be, in respect of which interest is then payable; and

**16.3.2** proof in such proceedings that as regards any specified Coupon such Issuer has made default in paying any sum due to the relevant Couponholder shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that such Issuer has made the same default as regards all other Coupons which are then payable.

### **16.4 Powers additional to general powers**

The powers conferred on the Trustee by this Clause 16 shall be in addition to any powers which may from time to time be vested in the Trustee by general law or as the holder of any Instruments or Coupons.

## **17 Communications**

### **17.1 Method**

Each communication under this Trust Deed shall be made by fax or otherwise in writing. Each communication or document to be delivered to any party under this Trust Deed shall be sent to that party at the fax number or postal address, and marked for the attention of



the person (if any), from time to time designated by that party to each other party for the purpose of this Trust Deed. The initial telephone number, fax number, postal address and person so designated by the parties under this Trust Deed are set out in the Procedures Memorandum.

## **17.2 Deemed Receipt**

Any communication from any party to any other under this Trust Deed shall be effective, (if by fax) when good receipt is confirmed by the recipient following enquiry by the sender and (if in writing) when received, except that a communication received outside normal business hours shall be deemed to be received on the next business day in the city in which the recipient is located.

## **18 Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

### **18.1 Governing Law**

This Trust Deed and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

### **18.2 Jurisdiction**

The courts of England are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes that may arise out of or in connection with this Trust Deed, the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments), the Coupons or the Talons and accordingly any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Trust Deed, the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments), the Coupons or the Talons (“**Proceedings**”) may be brought in such courts. Each of the Issuers irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts and waives any objection to Proceedings in such courts on the ground of venue or on the ground that the Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum. This clause is for the benefit of each of the Trustee and the relevant Instrumentholders (other than the holders of Australian Domestic Instruments) and Couponholders and shall not limit the right of any of them to take Proceedings in any other court of competent jurisdiction nor shall the taking of Proceedings in any one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Proceedings in any other jurisdiction (whether concurrently or not).

### **18.3 Australian Courts Jurisdiction**

The courts of New South Wales, Australia and any courts of appeal from them are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes that may arise out of or in connection with the Australian Domestic Instruments and accordingly any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with the Australian Domestic Instruments (“**Australian Proceedings**”) may be brought in such courts. Each of the Issuers irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts and waives any objections to Australian Proceedings in such courts on the ground of venue or on the ground that the Australian Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum. This submission is for the benefit of each of the Trustee and the holders of Australian Domestic Instruments and shall not limit the right of any of them to take Australian Proceedings in any other court of competent jurisdiction nor shall the taking of Australian Proceedings in any one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Australian Proceedings in any other jurisdiction (whether concurrently or not).

For so long as any Australian Domestic Instruments are outstanding, each Issuer will appoint an agent as specified in the relevant Final Terms for the time being to accept

service of process on its behalf in New South Wales in respect of any Australian Proceedings. In the event of such agent ceasing to act, the relevant Issuer will appoint another agent.

---

A30298499

**Schedule 1**

**Part A**

**Form of CGN Temporary Global Instrument**

**[NATIONAL GRID plc/  
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]<sup>0</sup>**

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number [04031152/02366977]\*)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

**Series No. [●]**

**Tranche No. [●]**

**TEMPORARY GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**

**Temporary Global Instrument No. [●]**

This temporary Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche and Series specified in the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument of [National Grid plc/National Grid Electricity Transmission plc]\* (the “**Issuer**”).

**1 Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this temporary Global Instrument to the “**Conditions**” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (Terms and Conditions of the Instruments) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 10 September 2012 between *inter alios* the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this temporary Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in the Second Schedule hereto), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this temporary Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed. If the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument specifies that the applicable TEFRA exemption is either “C Rules” or “not applicable”, this temporary Global Instrument is a “C Rules Instrument”, otherwise this temporary Global Instrument is a “D Rules Instrument”.

**2 Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this temporary Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments as shall be shown by the latest entry in the fourth column of the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, which shall be completed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent upon (a) the issue of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, (b) the exchange of the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument for a corresponding interest in a permanent Global Instrument or, as the case may be, for Definitive Instruments and/or (c) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument all as described below.

---

\* Delete as applicable.

### 3 **Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received, by this temporary Global Instrument promises to pay to the bearer of this temporary Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this temporary Global Instrument) surrender of this temporary Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual, on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions) the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument and (unless this temporary Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment, and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments, together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

### 4 **Exchange**

On or after the first day following the expiry of 40 days after the Issue Date (the “**Exchange Date**”), this temporary Global Instrument may be exchanged (free of charge to the holder) in whole or (in the case of a D Rules Instrument only) from time to time in part by its presentation and, on exchange in full, surrender to or to the order of the Issuing and Paying Agent for interests in a permanent Global Instrument or, if so specified in the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, for Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument submitted for exchange **provided that**, in the case of any part of a D Rules Instrument submitted for exchange for a permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments, there shall have been Certification with respect to such nominal amount submitted for such exchange dated no earlier than the Exchange Date.

“**Certification**” means the presentation to the Issuing and Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates with respect to one or more interests in this temporary Global Instrument, signed by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders) to the Trust Deed to the effect that it has received a certificate or certificates substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 3 to the Agency Agreement with respect to it and that no contrary advice as to the contents of the certificate has been received by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

Upon the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument being exchanged for a permanent Global Instrument, such permanent Global Instrument shall be exchangeable in accordance with its terms for Definitive Instruments.

The Definitive Instruments, for which this temporary Global Instrument or a permanent Global Instrument may be exchangeable, shall be duly executed and authenticated, shall, in the case of Definitive Instruments, have attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest which have not already been paid on this temporary Global Instrument or the permanent Global Instrument, as the case may be, shall be security printed and shall be substantially in the form set out in the relevant

Schedules to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of the Second Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument.

On any exchange of a part of this temporary Global Instrument for an equivalent interest in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the portion of the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument so exchanged shall be endorsed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent in Part 1 of the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, whereupon the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so exchanged and endorsed.

## **5 Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this temporary Global Instrument, this temporary Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this temporary Global Instrument is exchanged for equivalent interests in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the holder of this temporary Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were the holder of the permanent Global Instrument (or the relevant part of it) or the Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, for which it may be exchanged as if such permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

## **6 Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument which falls due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due presentation of this temporary Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of (or, in the case of a subsequent exchange, due endorsement of) a permanent Global Instrument or delivery of Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer.

Payments due in respect of a D Rules Instrument before the Exchange Date shall only be made in relation to such nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument with respect to which there shall have been Certification dated no earlier than such due date for payment.

Any payments which are made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions. If any payment in full of principal is made in respect of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument, the portion of this temporary Global Instrument representing such Instrument shall be cancelled and the amount so cancelled shall be endorsed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent in the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument (such endorsement being prima facie evidence that the payment in question has been made) upon which the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so cancelled and endorsed. If any other payments are made in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, a record of each such payment shall be endorsed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent on an additional schedule to this temporary Global Instrument (such endorsement being prima facie evidence that the payment in question has been made). Condition 6.5(e) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument, the words “in the relevant place of presentation” shall not apply in the definition of “**business day**” in Condition 6.7 (Non-Business Days).

**7 Cancellation**

Cancellation of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) shall be effected by reduction in the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument representing such Instrument on its presentation to or to the order of the Issuing and Paying Agent for endorsement in the First Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, upon which the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so cancelled and endorsed.

**8 Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this temporary Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other clearing system, as the case may be, or otherwise to the holder of this temporary Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

No provision of this temporary Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This temporary Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

This temporary Global Instrument and all matters arising from or connected with it shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this temporary Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**[NATIONAL GRID plc/NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]<sup>0</sup>**

By:

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This temporary Global Instrument is authenticated  
by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

**ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.**

\* Delete as applicable.

---

A30298499

**The First Schedule**

**Nominal amount of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument**

The following (i) issue of Instruments initially represented by this temporary Global Instrument, (ii) exchanges of the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument for interests in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments and/or (iii) cancellations or forfeitures of interests in this temporary Global Instrument have been made, resulting in the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument specified in the latest entry in the fourth column below:

<u>Date</u>	<u>Amount of decrease in nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument</u>	<u>Reason for decrease in nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument (exchange, cancellation or forfeiture)</u>	<u>Nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument on issue or following such decrease</u>	<u>Notation made by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent</u>
Issue Date	not applicable	not applicable		

---

A30298499



**The Second Schedule**

[Insert the provisions of Part A of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Second Schedule]

---

A30298499

Schedule 1  
Part B  
Form of CGN Permanent Global Instrument

[UNLESS THIS CERTIFICATE IS PRESENTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS CLEARING AND DEPOSITORY SERVICES INC. (“CDS”) TO [NATIONAL GRID PLC] [NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION PLC] (THE “ISSUER”) OR ITS AGENT FOR ~~REGISTRATION OF TRANSFER~~, EXCHANGE OR PAYMENT, ~~AND ANY CERTIFICATE ISSUED IN RESPECT THEREOF IS REGISTERED IN THE NAME OF CDS & CO., OR IN SUCH OTHER NAME AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS~~ (AND ANY PAYMENT IS MADE TO CDS & CO. OR TO SUCH OTHER ENTITY AS IS REQUESTED BY AN AUTHORIZED REPRESENTATIVE OF CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL SINCE THE ~~REGISTERED~~-HOLDER HEREOF, CDS & CO., HAS A PROPERTY INTEREST IN THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE HEREIN AND IT IS A VIOLATION OF ITS RIGHTS FOR ANOTHER PERSON TO HOLD, ~~TRANSFER~~ OR DEAL WITH THIS CERTIFICATE.]<sup>§</sup>

[NATIONAL GRID plc/  
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]<sup>§</sup>

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number [04031152/02366977]\*)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

Series No. [•] Tranche No. [•]

**PERMANENT GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**

Permanent Global Instrument No. [•]

This permanent Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche(s) and Series specified in the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument of [National Grid plc/National Grid Electricity Transmission plc]\* (the “**Issuer**”).

**1 Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this permanent Global Instrument to the “**Conditions**” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (Terms and Conditions of the Instruments) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 10 September 2012 between, *inter alios*, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this permanent Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this permanent Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed.

<sup>§</sup> Only applicable to Instruments which are settling and clearing in CDS.

\* Delete as applicable.

## 2 **Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this permanent Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments as shall be shown by the latest entry in the fourth column of the First Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument, which shall be completed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent upon (a) the exchange of the whole or a part of the temporary Global Instrument initially representing the Instruments for a corresponding interest in this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by a temporary Global Instrument upon issue), (b) the issue of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument upon issue), (c) the exchange of the whole of this permanent Global Instrument for Definitive Instruments and/or (d) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument, all as described below.

## 3 **Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this permanent Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received, by this permanent Global Instrument promises to pay to the bearer of this permanent Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this permanent Global Instrument) surrender of this permanent Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions), the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument and (unless this permanent Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment, and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments, together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

## 4 **Exchange**

This permanent Global Instrument is exchangeable (free of charge to the holder) on or after the Exchange Date in whole but not in part for the Definitive Instruments if this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of [Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (an “**Alternative Clearing System**”) and any such clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or does in fact do so.]<sup>9</sup>[CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc. (“**CDS**”) and (i) CDS has notified the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as a depository for the Instruments and a successor depository is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 working days after receiving such notice; or (ii) CDS ceases to be a recognised clearing agency under the *Securities Act* (Ontario) or a self-regulatory organisation under the *Securities Act* (Québec) or other applicable Canadian securities legislation and no successor clearing

---

\* Delete as applicable.

system satisfactory to the Trustee is available within 90 working days after the Issuer becoming aware that CDS is no longer so recognised.] \*

“**Exchange Date**” means a day falling not less than 60 days, or in the case of failure to pay principal when due 30 days, after that on which the notice requiring exchange is given and on which banks are open for business in the city in which the specified office of the [Issuing and Paying Agent]\* [Canadian Paying Agent]\* is located and, except in the case of exchange pursuant to the first paragraph of this section above, in the cities in which [Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or, if relevant, the Alternative Clearing System, are]\* [CDS is]\* located.

Any such exchange may be effected on or after an Exchange Date by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument surrendering this permanent Global Instrument. In exchange for this permanent Global Instrument the Issuer shall deliver, or procure the delivery of, duly executed and authenticated Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument submitted for exchange (if appropriate, having attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest which have not already been paid on this permanent Global Instrument), security printed and substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument.

## **5 Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this permanent Global Instrument, this permanent Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this permanent Global Instrument is exchanged for Definitive Instruments, the holder of this permanent Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were the holder of the Definitive Instruments for which it may be exchanged and as if such Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

## **6 Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument that falls due after an Exchange Date for such Instruments, unless upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of Definitive Instruments is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer or the Issuer does not perform or comply with any one or more of what are expressed to be its obligations under any Definitive Instruments.

Payments in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions. A record of each such payment shall be endorsed on the First or Second Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument, as appropriate, by the Issuing and Paying Agent or by the relevant Paying Agent, for and on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent, which endorsement shall (until the contrary is proved) be *prima facie* evidence that the payment in question has been made. Condition 6.5(e) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

---

\* Delete as applicable.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this permanent Global Instrument, the words “in the relevant place of presentation” shall not apply in the definition of “**business day**” in Condition 6.7 (Non-Business Days).

**7 Prescription**

Claims in respect of principal and interest (as each such term is defined in the Conditions) in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall become void unless it is presented for payment within a period of 10 years (in the case of principal) and five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date.

**8 Meetings**

For the purposes of any meeting of Instrumentholders, the holder of this permanent Global Instrument shall (unless this permanent Global Instrument represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders and, at any such meeting, as having one vote in respect of each integral currency unit of the Specified Currency of the Instruments.

**9 Cancellation**

Cancellation of any Instrument represented by this permanent Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) shall be effected by reduction in the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument representing such Instrument on its presentation to or to the order of the [Issuing and Paying Agent]<sup>§</sup> [Canadian Paying Agent]<sup>§</sup> for endorsement in the First Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument, upon which the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by the amount so cancelled and endorsed.

**10 Purchase**

Instruments may only be purchased by the Issuer, or any of its subsidiary undertakings if they are purchased together with the right to receive all future payments of interest (if any) on the Instruments being purchased.

**11 Issuer’s Options**

Any option of the Issuer provided for in the Conditions shall be exercised by the Issuer giving notice to the Instrumentholders within the time limits set out in and containing the information required by the Conditions, except that the notice shall not be required to contain the serial numbers of Instruments drawn in the case of a partial exercise of an option and accordingly no drawing of Instruments shall be required.

**12 Instrumentholders’ Redemption Option [and Restructuring Redemption Option]\***

Any option of the Instrumentholders provided for in the Conditions may be exercised by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument giving notice to the [Issuing and Paying Agent]<sup>§</sup> [Canadian Paying Agent]<sup>§</sup> within the time limits relating to the deposit of Instruments with a

---

<sup>§</sup> Delete as applicable.

\* If applicable.

Paying Agent set out in the Conditions substantially in the form of the relevant notice available from any Paying Agent and stating the nominal amount of Instruments in respect of which the option is exercised and at the same time presenting this permanent Global Instrument to the [Issuing and Paying Agent]\* [Canadian Paying Agent]\*, or to a Paying Agent acting on behalf of the [Issuing and Paying Agent]\* [Canadian Paying Agent]\*, for notation accordingly in the Fourth Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument.

### **13 Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg [, CDS]<sup>1</sup> or any Alternative Clearing System) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg [, CDS]\* or such Alternative Clearing System, as the case may be, or otherwise to the holder of this permanent Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

### **14 Negotiability**

This permanent Global Instrument is a bearer document and negotiable and accordingly:

- (a) is freely transferable by delivery and such transfer shall operate to confer upon the transferee all rights and benefits appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument and to bind the transferee with all obligations appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument pursuant to the Conditions;
- (b) the holder of this permanent Global Instrument is and shall be absolutely entitled as against all previous holders to receive all amounts by way of amounts payable upon redemption, interest or otherwise payable in respect of this permanent Global Instrument and the Issuer has waived against such holder and any previous holder of this permanent Global Instrument all rights of set-off or counterclaim which would or might otherwise be available to it in respect of the obligations evidenced by this permanent Global Instrument; and
- (c) payment upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument as provided in this permanent Global Instrument shall operate as a good discharge against such holder and all previous holders of this permanent Global Instrument.

No provisions of this permanent Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This permanent Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the [Issuing and Paying Agent]\* [Canadian Paying Agent]\*.

This permanent Global Instrument and all matters arising from or connected with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

---

\* Delete as applicable.

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this permanent Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**[NATIONAL GRID plc/NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]**<sup>1</sup>

By:

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This permanent Global Instrument is authenticated  
by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**[THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON]\*[BNY TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA] \***

as [Issuing and Paying Agent] \*[Canadian Paying Agent] \*

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

**ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.**

\*            Delete as applicable.

**The First Schedule**  
**Nominal amount of Instruments**  
**represented by this permanent Global Instrument**

The following (i) issue of Instruments initially represented by this permanent Global Instrument, (ii) exchanges of interests in a temporary Global Instrument for interests in this permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments and/or (iii) cancellations or forfeitures of interests in this permanent Global Instrument have been made, resulting in the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument specified in the latest entry in the fourth column below:

Date	Amount of increase/ decrease in nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument	Reason for increase/ decrease in nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument (initial issue, exchange, cancellation, forfeiture or payment, stating amount of payment made)	Nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument on issue or following such increase/ decrease	Notation made by or on behalf of the [Issuing and Paying Agent] <sup>§</sup> [Canadian Paying Agent] <sup>§</sup>
------	---	---	--	--

<sup>§</sup> Delete as applicable.

A30298499



**The Second Schedule  
Payments of Interest**

The following payments of interest or Interest Amount in respect of this permanent Global Instrument have been made:

<u>Due date of payment</u>	<u>Date of payment</u>	<u>Amount of interest</u>	<u>Notation made by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent</u>
A30298499			

### The Third Schedule

[Insert the provisions of Part A of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Third Schedule.]

---

A30298499

**The Fourth Schedule**  
**Exercise of Instrumentholders' Redemption Option**  
**[and Restructuring Redemption Option]\***

The following exercises of the option of the Instrumentholders provided for in the Conditions have been made in respect of the stated nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument:

<u>Date of exercise</u>	<u>Nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument in respect of which exercise is made</u>	<u>Date on which exercise of such option is effective</u>	<u>Notation made by or on behalf of the [Issuing and Paying Agent]<sup>§</sup> [Canadian Paying Agent]<sup>§</sup></u>
-------------------------	--	---	--

\* If applicable.

§ Delete as applicable.

---

A30298499

**Schedule 1**  
**Part C**  
**Form of NGN Temporary Global Instrument**  
**[NATIONAL GRID plc/NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]\***

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number [04031152/02366977]\*)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

**Series No. [•]**

**Tranche No. [•]**

**TEMPORARY GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**

**Temporary Global Instrument No. [•]**

This temporary Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche and Series specified in Part A of the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument of [National Grid plc/National Grid Electricity Transmission plc]\* (the “**Issuer**”).

**1 Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this temporary Global Instrument to the “**Conditions**” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 10 September 2012 between, inter alios, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this temporary Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in Part A of the Schedule hereto), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this temporary Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed. If the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument specifies that the applicable TEFRA exemption is either “C Rules” or “not applicable”, this temporary Global Instrument is a “C Rules Instrument”, otherwise this temporary Global Instrument is a “D Rules Instrument”.

**2 Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this temporary Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments from time to time entered in the records of both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (together the “**relevant Clearing Systems**”), which shall be completed by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent upon (a) the issue of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, (b) the exchange of the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument for a corresponding interest recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or, as the case may be, for Definitive Instruments and/or (c) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, all as described below.

The records of the relevant Clearing Systems (which expression in this temporary Global Instrument means the records that each relevant Clearing System holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customers’ interests in the Instruments) shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument and, for

---

\* Delete as applicable.

these purposes, a statement issued by a relevant Clearing System (which statement shall be made available to the bearer upon request) stating the nominal amount of Instruments represented by the temporary Global Instrument at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the relevant Clearing Systems at that time.

### 3 **Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received by this temporary Global Instrument, promises to pay to the bearer of this temporary Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this temporary Global Instrument) surrender of this temporary Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual, on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions) the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument and (unless this temporary Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment, and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments, together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

### 4 **Exchange**

On or after the first day following the expiry of 40 days after the Issue Date (the “**Exchange Date**”), this temporary Global Instrument may be exchanged (free of charge to the holder) in whole or (in the case of a D Rules Instrument only) from time to time in part by its presentation and, on exchange in full, surrender to or to the order of the Issuing and Paying Agent for interests recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or, if so specified in Part A of the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument, for Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument submitted for exchange provided that, in the case of any part of a D Rules Instrument submitted for exchange for interests recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments, there shall have been Certification with respect to such nominal amount submitted for such exchange dated no earlier than the Exchange Date.

“**Certification**” means the presentation to the Issuing and Paying Agent of a certificate or certificates with respect to one or more interests in this temporary Global Instrument, signed by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 3 (*Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders*) to the Trust Deed to the effect that it has received a certificate or certificates substantially to the effect set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed with respect to it and that no contrary advice as to the contents of the certificate has been received by Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the case may be.

Upon the whole or a part of this temporary Global Instrument being exchanged for a permanent Global Instrument, such permanent Global Instrument shall be exchangeable in accordance with its terms for Definitive Instruments.

The Definitive Instruments, for which this temporary Global Instrument or a permanent Global Instrument may be exchangeable, shall be duly executed and authenticated, shall, in the case of Definitive Instruments, have attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest which have not already been paid on this temporary Global Instrument or the permanent Global Instrument, as the case may be, shall be security printed and shall be

substantially in the form set out in the relevant Schedules to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of Part A of the Schedule to this temporary Global Instrument.

On any exchange of a part of this temporary Global Instrument for an equivalent interest recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the Issuer shall procure that details of the portion of the nominal amount hereof so exchanged shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced for all purposes by an amount equal to such portion so exchanged.

## **5 Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this temporary Global Instrument, this temporary Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this temporary Global Instrument is exchanged for equivalent interests in a permanent Global Instrument or for Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, the holder of this temporary Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were the holder of the permanent Global Instrument (or the relevant part of it) or the Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, for which it may be exchanged as if such permanent Global Instrument or Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

## **6 Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument which falls due on or after the Exchange Date unless, upon due presentation of this temporary Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of (or, in the case of a subsequent exchange, a corresponding entry being recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems) a permanent Global Instrument or delivery of Definitive Instruments, as the case may be, is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer.

Payments due in respect of a D Rules Instrument before the Exchange Date shall only be made in relation to such nominal amount of this temporary Global Instrument with respect to which there shall have been Certification dated no earlier than such due date for payment.

Any payments which are made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions and each payment so made will discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems referred to herein shall not affect such discharge. If any payment in full or in part of principal is made in respect of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer shall procure that details of such payment shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and, upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so redeemed. If any other payments are made in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument, the Issuer shall procure that a record of each such payment shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems). Condition 6.5(e) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this temporary Global Instrument, the words “in the relevant place of presentation” shall not apply in the definition of “**business day**” in Condition 6.7 (Non-Business Days).

**7 Cancellation**

No cancellation of any Instrument represented by this temporary Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption), the Issuer shall procure that details of such cancellation shall be entered pro rata in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and, upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instrument recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this temporary Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so cancelled.

**8 Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this temporary Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this temporary Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such other clearing system, as the case may be, or otherwise to the holder of this temporary Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

No provision of this temporary Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This temporary Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent and effectuated by the entity appointed as Common Safekeeper by the relevant Clearing Systems.

This temporary Global Instrument and all matters arising from or connected with it shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this temporary Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

[**NATIONAL GRID plc/NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc**]\*

By:

Authorised Signatory

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This temporary Global Instrument is authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

**Effectuation**

This temporary Global Instrument

Is effectuated by

[**COMMON SAFEKEEPER**]

As Common Safekeeper

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of effectuation only

**ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.**

\* Delete as applicable.

---

A30298499



## The Schedule

[Insert the provisions of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Schedule]

---

A30298499

**Schedule 1**  
**Part D**  
**Form of NGN Permanent Global Instrument**

[NATIONAL GRID plc/NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]\*

(Incorporated with limited liability in England and Wales  
under the Companies Act 1985 with registered number [04031152/02366977]\*)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**  
**Series No. [•]**  
**Tranche No. [•]**

**PERMANENT GLOBAL INSTRUMENT**  
**Permanent Global Instrument No. [•]**

This permanent Global Instrument is issued without Coupons in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche(s) and Series specified in Part A of the Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument of [National Grid plc/National Grid Electricity Transmission plc]\* (the “**Issuer**”).

**1 Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this permanent Global Instrument to the “Conditions” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 10 September 2012 between, inter alios, the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this permanent Global Instrument (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out in the Third Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this permanent Global Instrument shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed.

**2 Aggregate Nominal Amount**

The aggregate nominal amount from time to time of this permanent Global Instrument shall be an amount equal to the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments from time to time entered in the records of both Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (together, the “**relevant Clearing Systems**”), which shall be completed and/or amended as the case may be upon (a) the exchange of the whole or a part of the interests recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems in the temporary Global Instrument initially representing the Instruments for a corresponding interest in this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by a temporary Global Instrument upon issue), (b) the issue of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument (in the case of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument upon issue), (c) the exchange of the whole of this permanent Global Instrument for Definitive Instruments and/or (d) the redemption or purchase and cancellation of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument, all as described below.

The records of the relevant Clearing Systems (which expression in this permanent Global Instrument means the records that each relevant Clearing System holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customers’ interests in the Instruments) shall be conclusive evidence of the nominal amount of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument and, for

---

\* Delete as applicable.

these purposes, a statement issued by a relevant Clearing System (which statement shall be made available to the bearer upon request) stating the nominal amount of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument at any time shall be conclusive evidence of the records of the relevant Clearing System at that time.

### **3 Promise to Pay**

Subject as provided in this permanent Global Instrument, the Issuer, for value received, by this permanent Global Instrument promises to pay to the bearer of this permanent Global Instrument, upon presentation and (when no further payment is due in respect of this permanent Global Instrument) surrender of this permanent Global Instrument, on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date or, if the Maturity Date is specified to be perpetual on such date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions), the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument and (unless this permanent Global Instrument does not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of the Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment, and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments, together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

### **4 Exchange**

This permanent Global Instrument is exchangeable (free of charge to the holder) on or after the Exchange Date in whole but not in part for the Definitive Instruments if this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (an “**Alternative Clearing System**”) and any such clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or does in fact do so.

“**Exchange Date**” means a day falling not less than 60 days, or in the case of failure to pay principal when due, 30 days after that on which the notice requiring exchange is given and on which banks are open for business in the city in which the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent is located and, except in the case of exchange pursuant to the first paragraph of this section above, in the cities in which Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or, if relevant, the Alternative Clearing System, are located.

Any such exchange may be effected on or after an Exchange Date by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument surrendering this permanent Global Instrument. In exchange for this permanent Global Instrument the Issuer shall deliver, or procure the delivery of, duly executed and authenticated Definitive Instruments in an aggregate nominal amount equal to the nominal amount of this permanent Global Instrument submitted for exchange (if appropriate, having attached to them all Coupons (and, where appropriate, Talons) in respect of interest which have not already been paid on this permanent Global Instrument), security printed and substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed as supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the terms of Part A of the Schedule to this permanent Global Instrument.

### **5 Benefit of Conditions**

Except as otherwise specified in this permanent Global Instrument, the Issuer shall procure that this permanent Global Instrument is subject to the Conditions and the Trust Deed and, until the whole of this permanent Global Instrument is exchanged for Definitive Instruments, the holder of

this permanent Global Instrument shall in all respects be entitled to the same benefits as if it were the holder of the Definitive Instruments for which it may be exchanged and as if such Definitive Instruments had been issued on the Issue Date.

## **6 Payments**

No person shall be entitled to receive any payment in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument that falls due after an Exchange Date for such Instruments, unless upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument for exchange, delivery of Definitive Instruments is improperly withheld or refused by or on behalf of the Issuer or the Issuer does not perform or comply with any one or more of what are expressed to be its obligations under any Definitive Instruments.

Payments in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall be made to its holder against presentation and (if no further payment falls to be made on it) surrender of it at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent or of any other Paying Agent provided for in the Conditions and each payment so made will discharge the Issuer's obligations in respect thereof. Any failure to make the entries in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems referred to herein shall not affect such discharge. The Issuer shall procure that details of each such payment shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and in the case of any payment of principal and upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so redeemed. Condition 6.5(e) and Condition 7(e)(i) will apply to the Definitive Instruments only.

For the purposes of any payments made in respect of this permanent Global Instrument, the words "in the relevant place of presentation" shall not apply in the definition of "**business day**" in Condition 6.7 (Non-Business Days).

## **7 Prescription**

Claims in respect of principal and interest (as each is defined in the Conditions) in respect of this permanent Global Instrument shall become void unless it is presented for payment within a period of 10 years (in the case of principal) and 5 years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date.

## **8 Meetings**

For the purposes of any meeting of Instrumentholders the holder of this permanent Global Instrument shall (unless this permanent Global Instrument represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders and, at any such meeting, as having one vote in respect of each integral currency unit of the specified currency of the Instruments.

## **9 Cancellation**

On cancellation of any Instrument represented by this permanent Global Instrument which is required by the Conditions to be cancelled (other than upon its redemption) the Issuer shall procure that details of such cancellation shall be entered *pro rata* in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and, upon any such entry being made, the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount of the Instruments so cancelled.

## **10 Purchase**

Instruments may only be purchased by the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings if they are purchased together with the right to receive all future payments of interest on the Instruments being purchased.

## **11 Issuer's Options**

Any option of the Issuer provided for in the Conditions shall be exercised by the Issuer giving notice to the Instrumentholders and the relevant Clearing Systems (or procuring that such notice is given on its behalf) within the time limits set out in and containing the information required by the Conditions, except that the notice shall not be required to contain the serial numbers of Instruments drawn in the case of a partial exercise of an option and accordingly no drawing of Instruments shall be required. In the case of a partial exercise of an option, the rights of accountholders with a clearing system in respect of the Instruments will be governed by the standard procedures of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg and shall be reflected in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion. Following the exercise of any such option, the Issuer shall procure that the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced accordingly.

## **12 Instrumentholders' Options Option [and Restructuring Redemption Option]<sup>†</sup>**

Any option of the Instrumentholders provided for in the Conditions may be exercised by the holder of this permanent Global Instrument giving notice to the Issuing and Paying Agent within the time limits relating to the deposit of Instruments with a Paying Agent set out in the Conditions substantially in the form of the notice available from any Paying Agent, except that the notice shall not be required to contain the certificate numbers of the Instruments in respect of which the option has been exercised, following the exercise of any such option, the Issuer shall procure that the nominal amount of the Instruments recorded in the records of the relevant Clearing Systems and represented by this permanent Global Instrument shall be reduced by the aggregate nominal amount stated in the relevant exercise notice.

## **13 Notices**

Notices required to be given in respect of the Instruments represented by this permanent Global Instrument may be given by their being delivered (so long as this permanent Global Instrument is held on behalf of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system) to Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or such Alternative Clearing System, as the case may be, or otherwise to the holder of this permanent Global Instrument, rather than by publication as required by the Conditions.

## **14 Negotiability**

This permanent Global Instrument is a bearer document and negotiable and accordingly:

- (a) is freely transferable by delivery and such transfer shall operate to confer upon the transferee all rights and benefits appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument and to bind the transferee with all obligations appertaining to this permanent Global Instrument pursuant to the Conditions;

---

<sup>†</sup> If applicable.

- (b) the holder of this permanent Global Instrument is and shall be absolutely entitled as against all previous holders to receive all amounts by way of amounts payable upon redemption, interest or otherwise payable in respect of this permanent Global Instrument and the Issuer has waived against such holder and any previous holder of this permanent Global Instrument all rights of set-off or counterclaim which would or might otherwise be available to it in respect of the obligations evidenced by this permanent Global Instrument; and
- (c) payment upon due presentation of this permanent Global Instrument as provided in this permanent Global Instrument shall operate as a good discharge against such holder and all previous holders of this permanent Global Instrument.

No provisions of this permanent Global Instrument shall alter or impair the obligation of the Issuer to pay the principal and premium of and interest on the Instruments when due in accordance with the Conditions.

This permanent Global Instrument shall not be valid or become obligatory for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent and effectuated by the entity appointed as common safekeeper by the relevant Clearing Systems.

This permanent Global Instrument and all matters arising from or connected with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this permanent Global Instrument to be duly signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

[**NATIONAL GRID plc/NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc**]\*

By:

Authorised Signatory

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This permanent Global Instrument is authenticated by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**

as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only

**Effectuation**

This permanent Global Instrument

is effectuated by

[**COMMON SAFEKEEPER**]

As Common Safekeeper

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of effectuation only.

**ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.**

\* Delete as applicable.

---

A30298499

**The Schedule**

[Insert the provisions of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Instruments as the Schedule.]

---

A30298499





**In witness** of which the Issuer has caused this Instrument to be signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date.

**[NATIONAL GRID plc/NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]\***

By:

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION OF THE ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

This Instrument is authenticated  
by or on behalf of the Issuing and Paying Agent.

**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON**  
as Issuing and Paying Agent

By:

Authorised Signatory  
For the purposes of authentication only

**ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER  
THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND  
1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.**

---

A30298499

**Terms and Conditions of the Instruments**

[The Terms and Conditions which are set out in Part B of Schedule 2 (Terms and Conditions of the Instruments) to the Trust Deed, as amended by and incorporating any additional provisions forming part of such Terms and Conditions, and set out in Part A of the relevant Final Terms shall be set out here.]

**ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

**The Bank of New York Mellon**  
One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL

**PAYING AGENTS**

**KBL European Private Bankers S.A.**  
43 Boulevard Royal  
L-2955 Luxembourg

**BNY Trust Company of Canada**  
320 Bay Street, 11th Floor  
Toronto, ON  
Canada M5H 4A6

**Schedule 2**  
**Part B**  
**Terms and Conditions of the Instruments**

*The following is the text of the terms and conditions which, save for the text in italics and subject to completion by Part A of the relevant Final Terms, will be endorsed on the Instruments in definitive form (if any) issued in exchange for the Global Instrument(s) representing each Series and incorporated by reference into each Australian Domestic Instrument. Either (a) the full text of these terms and conditions together with the relevant provisions of Part A of the Final Terms or (b) these terms and conditions as so completed (and subject to simplification by the dis-application of non-applicable provisions), shall be endorsed on such definitive Instruments. All capitalised terms which are not defined in these Conditions will have the meanings given to them in the Trust Deed or Part A of the relevant Final Terms. Those definitions will be endorsed on the definitive Instruments and incorporated by reference into each Australian Domestic Instrument. In the case of PSM Instruments issued under the Programme, references to the Final Terms in these Conditions shall be construed as references to the Pricing Supplement.*

References in these terms and conditions (the “**Conditions**”) to “**Instruments**” (as defined below) are to the Instruments of one Series only of the relevant Issuer (as defined below), not to all Instruments that may be issued under the Programme.

National Grid plc (“**National Grid**”) and National Grid Electricity Transmission plc (“**NGET**”) (each an “**Issuer**” and together, the “**Issuers**”) have established a Euro Medium Term Note Programme (the “**Programme**”) for the issuance of up to Euro 15,000,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of debt instruments (the “**Instruments**”). The Instruments, other than the Australian Domestic Instruments (as defined below), are constituted by a Trust Deed (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 21 September 2015 between the Issuers and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. (the “**Trustee**”, which expression shall include all persons for the time being the trustee or trustees under the Trust Deed) as trustee for the Instrumentholders (as defined below). These Conditions include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Trust Deed, which includes the form of the Definitive Instruments, Coupons and Talons referred to below. An Agency Agreement (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Agency Agreement**”) dated 12 September 2014 has been entered into in relation to the Instruments (other than the Australian Domestic Instruments) between the Issuers, the Trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch as initial issuing and paying agent and the other agent(s) named in it. The issuing and paying agent, the paying agent (s) and the calculation agent(s) for the time being (if any) are referred to below respectively as the “**Issuing and Paying Agent**”, the “**Paying Agents**” (which expression shall include the Issuing and Paying Agent) and the “**Calculation Agent(s)**”.

Instruments (the “**Australian Domestic Instruments**”) may be issued under a deed poll (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Australian Deed Poll**”) dated 10 September 2012 made by the Issuers in favour of the Trustee and the holders of those Instruments. The provisions of these Conditions relating to Coupons and Talons (each as defined below) do not apply to Australian Domestic Instruments. An agency and registry agreement (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Australian Agency and Registry Agreement**”) dated 10 September 2012 has been entered into in relation to the Australian Domestic Instruments between the Issuers and BTA Institutional Services Australia Ltd as issuing and paying agent and registrar (the “**Australian Issuing and Paying Agent**” and the “**Australian Registrar**”). The Australian

Registrar will maintain a register of holders of the Australian Domestic Instruments (the “**Australian Register**”). References in these terms and conditions to the Agent and the Paying Agent and the Agency Agreement shall, in relation to the Australian Domestic Instruments, be a reference to the Australian Issuing and Paying Agent and the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement respectively.

Copies of the Trust Deed, the Agency Agreement and the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement are available for inspection during usual business hours at the registered office of the Trustee (as at 21 September 2015 at Fifth Floor, 100 Wood Street, London EC2V 7EX) and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents.

The Instrumentholders, the holders of the interest coupons (the “**Coupons**”) appertaining to interest bearing Instruments and, where applicable in the case of such Instruments, talons for further Coupons (the “**Talons**”) (the “**Couponholders**”) are entitled to the benefit of, are bound by, and are deemed to have notice of, all the provisions of the Trust Deed and are deemed to have notice of those provisions of the Agency Agreement applicable to them.

## **1 Form, Denomination and Title**

The Instruments are issued in:

- (a) bearer form in the Specified Denomination(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms and are serially numbered; or
- (b) in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, registered uncertificated (or inscribed) form and are constituted by the Australian Deed Poll,

as specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Instruments of one Specified Denomination are not exchangeable for Instruments of another Specified Denomination. Australian Domestic Instruments may not be exchanged for Instruments in bearer form and Instruments in bearer form may not be exchanged for Australian Domestic Instruments.

This Instrument is a Fixed Rate Instrument, a Floating Rate Instrument, a Zero Coupon Instrument, an Index Linked Interest Instrument or an Index Linked Redemption Instrument or a combination of any of the preceding, depending upon the Interest and Redemption/Payment Basis specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Instruments are issued with Coupons (and, where appropriate, a Talon) attached, save in the case of Zero Coupon Instruments in which case references to interest (other than in relation to interest due after the Maturity Date), Coupons and Talons in these Conditions are not applicable. Talons may be required if more than twenty seven coupon payments are to be made with regards to the relevant Instruments.

Title to the Instruments and Coupons and Talons shall pass by delivery and except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agents shall be entitled to treat the bearer of any Instrument, Coupon or Talon as the absolute owner of that Instrument, Coupon or Talon, as the case may be, and shall not be required to obtain any proof of ownership as to the identity of the bearer.

In these Conditions, “**Instrumentholder**” means the bearer of any Instrument of one Series only of an Issuer, “**holder**” (in relation to an Instrument, Coupon or Talon) means the bearer of any Instrument, Coupon or Talon and capitalised terms have the meanings given to them herein, the absence of any such meaning indicating that such term is not applicable to the Instruments.

In the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, the following provisions apply and prevail over the foregoing provisions of this Condition 1 to the extent of any inconsistency.

Australian Domestic Instruments will be debt obligations of the Issuer constituted by the Australian Deed Poll and will take the form of entries in the Australian Register to be established and maintained by the Australian Registrar in Sydney, or such other place specified in the applicable Final Terms agreed by the Issuer with the Australian Registrar. The relevant Issuer will arrange for the Australian Registrar to maintain the Australian Register so as to show at all times such details of the Instrumentholders and the Australian Domestic Instruments as are required to be shown on the Australian Register by or for the effective operation of these Conditions or by law or which the relevant Issuer and Australian Registrar determine should be shown in the Australian Register. Although Australian Domestic Instruments will not be constituted by the Trust Deed, Australian Domestic Instruments will have the benefit of, and be issued subject to, certain other provisions of the Trust Deed. The Agency Agreement is not applicable to Australian Domestic Instruments. In relation to Australian Domestic Instruments, the expression “**Instrumentholder**” or “**holder**” means a person (or persons) whose name is for the time being entered in the Australian Register as the holder of an Australian Domestic Instrument. For the avoidance of doubt, where an Australian Domestic Instrument is entered into the Austraclear System, the expressions “**Instrumentholder**” or “**holder**” in respect of that Australian Domestic Instrument means Austraclear as operator of the Austraclear System.

Australian Domestic Instruments will not be serially numbered, unless otherwise agreed with the Australian Registrar. Each entry in the Australian Register constitutes a separate and individual acknowledgement to the Trustee on behalf of, and to, the relevant Instrumentholder of the indebtedness of the relevant Issuer to the Trustee on behalf of, and to, the relevant Instrumentholder. The obligations of the relevant Issuer in respect of each Australian Domestic Instrument constitute separate and independent obligations which the Instrumentholder and the Trustee are entitled to enforce in accordance with (and subject to) these Conditions, the Trust Deed and the Australian Deed Poll. No certificate or other evidence of title will be issued by or on behalf of the relevant Issuer to evidence title to an Australian Domestic Instrument unless the relevant Issuer determines that certificates should be made available or it is required to do so pursuant, to any applicable law or regulation.

No Australian Domestic Instrument will be registered in the name of more than four persons. Australian Domestic Instruments registered in the name of more than one person are held by those persons as joint tenants. Australian Domestic Instruments will be registered by name only, without reference to any trusteeship and an entry in the Australian Register in relation to an Australian Domestic Instrument constitutes conclusive evidence that the person so entered is the absolute owner of such Instrument, subject to rectification for fraud or error.

Title to an Australian Domestic Instrument and all rights and entitlements arising by virtue of the Australian Deed Poll or the Trust Deed in respect of that Australian Domestic Instrument vest absolutely in the registered owner of the Australian Domestic Instrument, subject to rectification of the Australian Register for fraud or error, such that no person who has previously been registered as the owner of the Australian Domestic Instrument has or is entitled to assert against the Issuer or the Australian Registrar or the registered owner of

the Australian Domestic Instrument for the time being and from time to time any rights, benefits or entitlements in respect of the Australian Domestic Instrument.

Australian Domestic Instruments may be transferred in whole but not in part. Australian Domestic Instruments will be transferred by duly completed and (if applicable) stamped transfer and acceptance forms in the form specified by, and obtainable from, the Australian Registrar or by any other manner approved by the Issuer and the Australian Registrar. Australian Domestic Instruments entered in the Austraclear System (as defined below) will be transferable only in accordance with the Austraclear Regulations (as defined below).

Unless the Australian Domestic Instruments are lodged in the Austraclear System, application for the transfer of Australian Domestic Instruments must be made by the lodgement of a transfer and acceptance form with the Australian Registrar. Each transfer and acceptance form must be accompanied by such evidence (if any) as the Australian Registrar may require to prove the title of the transferor or the transferor's right to transfer the Australian Domestic Instruments and must be signed by both the transferor and the transferee,

The transferor of an Australian Domestic Instrument is deemed to remain the holder of that Australian Domestic Instrument until the name of the transferee is entered in the Australian Register in respect of that Australian Domestic Instrument. Transfers will not be registered later than eight days prior to the Maturity Date of the Australian Domestic Instrument.

Australian Domestic Instruments may only be transferred within, to or from Australia if:

- (d) the aggregate consideration payable by the transferee at the time of transfer is at least A\$500,000 (disregarding moneys lent by the transferor or its associates) or the offer or invitation giving rise to the transfer otherwise does not require disclosure to investors in accordance with Part 6D.2 or Part 7.9 of the Corporations Act 2001 of Australia ("**Australian Corporations Act**");
- (e) the transferee is not a "retail client" as defined in section 761G of the Australian Corporations Act;
- (f) the transfer is in compliance with all applicable laws, regulations and directives (including, without limitation, in the case of a transfer to or from Australia, the laws of the jurisdiction in which the transfer takes place); and
- (g) in the case of a transfer between persons outside Australia, if a transfer and acceptance form is signed outside Australia.

A transfer to an unincorporated association is not permitted.

Transfers will be registered without charge provided taxes, duties or other governmental charges (if any) imposed in relation to the transfer have been paid.

A person becoming entitled to an Australian Domestic Instrument as a consequence of the death or bankruptcy of a Holder or of a vesting order or a person administering the estate of a Holder may, upon producing such evidence as to that entitlement or status as the Australian Registrar considers sufficient, transfer the Australian Domestic Instrument or, if so entitled, become registered as the holder of the Australian Domestic Instrument.

Where the transferor executes a transfer of less than all Australian Domestic Instruments registered in its name, and the specific Australian Domestic Instruments to be transferred are not identified, the Australian Registrar may register the transfer in respect of such of

the Australian Domestic Instruments registered in the name of the transferor as the Australian Registrar thinks fit, provided the aggregate principal amount of the Australian Domestic Instruments registered as having been transferred equals the aggregate principal amount of the Australian Domestic Instruments expressed to be transferred in the transfer.

In this Condition 1:

“**Austraclear**” means Austraclear Limited (ABN 94 002 060 773).

“**Austraclear Regulations**” means the rules and regulations established by Austraclear (as amended or replaced from time to time) to govern the use of the Austraclear System.

“**Austraclear System**” means the system operated by Austraclear for holding securities and the electronic recording and settling of transactions in those securities between members of that system.

## **2 Status and Negative Pledge**

### **2.1 Status**

The Instruments and the Coupons relating to them constitute direct, unconditional and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank pari passu without any preference or priority among themselves. The payment obligations of the Issuer under the Instruments and Coupons shall, subject to such exceptions as are from time to time applicable under the laws of England and, in relation to Instruments issued by National Grid, as provided in Condition 2.2, rank equally with all other present and future unsecured obligations (other than subordinated obligations, if any) of the Issuer.

### **2.2 Negative Pledge**

So long as any Instrument or Coupon of National Grid remains outstanding (as defined in the Trust Deed) National Grid will not create or permit to subsist any mortgage, charge, pledge, lien or other form of encumbrance or security interest (“**Security**”) upon the whole or any part of its undertaking, assets or revenues present or future to secure any Relevant Indebtedness, or any guarantee of or indemnity in respect of any Relevant Indebtedness unless, at the same time or prior thereto, National Grid’s obligations under the Instruments, the Coupons and the Trust Deed (a) are secured equally and rateably therewith or benefit from a guarantee or indemnity in substantially identical terms thereto, as the case may be, in each case to the satisfaction of the Trustee, or (b) have the benefit of such other security, guarantee, indemnity or other arrangement as the Trustee in its absolute discretion shall deem to be not materially less beneficial to the Instrumentholders or as shall be approved by an Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed) of the Instrumentholders.

For the purposes of these Conditions, “**Relevant Indebtedness**” means any present or future indebtedness in the form of, or represented by, bonds, notes, debentures, loan stock or other securities which are for the time being, or are intended, with the agreement of the Issuer, to be quoted, listed or ordinarily dealt in on any stock exchange.



### **3 Interest**

#### **3.1 Interest on Fixed Rate Instruments**

Each Fixed Rate Instrument bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. The amount of Interest payable shall be determined in accordance with Condition 3.6,

If a Fixed Coupon Amount or a Broken Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date will amount to the Fixed Coupon Amount, or, if applicable, the Broken Amount so specified and in the case of a Broken Amount will be payable on the particular Interest Payment Date(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms.

#### **3.2 Interest on Floating Rate Instruments and Index Linked Interest Instruments**

##### **3.2.1 *Interest Payment Dates***

Each Floating Rate Instrument and Index Linked Interest Instrument bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, such interest being payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. The amount of Interest payable shall be determined in accordance with Condition 3.6. Such Interest Payment Date(s) is/are either specified in the relevant Final Terms as Specified Interest Payment Dates or, if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the relevant Final Terms, Interest Payment Date shall mean each date which falls the number of months or other period specified in the relevant Final Terms as the Interest Period after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

##### **3.2.2 *Business Day Convention***

If any date which is specified to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is (a) the Floating Rate Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would then fall into the next calendar month, in which event (x) such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (y) each subsequent such date shall be the last Business Day of the month in which such date would have fallen had it not been subject to adjustment, (b) the Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day, (c) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would then fall into the next calendar month, in that event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day or (d) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

##### **3.2.3 *Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Instruments***

The Rate of Interest in respect of Floating Rate Instruments for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms and the provisions below relating to either ISDA Determination or Screen

Rate Determination shall apply, depending upon which is specified in the relevant Final Terms.

- (a) ISDA Determination: Where ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent as a rate equal to the relevant ISDA Rate. For the purposes of this subparagraph (a), “**ISDA Rate**” for an Interest Accrual Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate which would be determined by the Calculation Agent under a Swap Transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:
- (i) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the relevant Final Terms;
  - (ii) the Designated Maturity is a period specified in the relevant Final Terms; and
  - (iii) the relevant Reset Date is the first day of that Interest Accrual Period unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (a), “Floating Rate”, “Calculation Agent”, “Floating Rate Option”, “Designated Maturity”, “Reset Date” and “Swap Transaction” have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

- (b) Screen Rate Determination:
- (i) Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Accrual Period will, subject as provided below, be either:
    - (x) the offered quotation; or
    - (y) the arithmetic mean of the offered quotations,  
(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page as at (1) 11:00 a.m. London time, in the case of LIBOR (“**LIBOR**”); or (2) 11:00 a.m. Brussels time, in the case of EURIBOR (“**EURIBOR**”); or (3) 10:10 a.m. Sydney time, in the case of AUD-BBR-BBSW; or (4) 10:00 a.m. Toronto time, in the case of CAD-BA-CDOR; or (5) 11:00 a.m. Hong Kong time, in the case of HKD-HIBOR-HIBOR=; or (6) 11:00 a.m. Frankfurt time, in the case of EUR-ISDA-EURIBOR Swap Rate-11:00, on the Interest Determination Date in question as determined by the Calculation Agent. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Calculation Agent for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations.

- (ii) If the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if, sub-paragraph (i)(x) applies and no such offered quotation appears on the Relevant Screen Page or if sub-paragraph (i)(y) above applies and fewer than three such offered quotations appear on the Relevant Screen Page in each case as at the time specified above, subject as provided below, the Calculation Agent shall request, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, the principal London office of each of the Reference Banks or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, the principal Euro-zone office of each of the Reference Banks or, if the Reference Rate is AUD-BBR-BBSW, the principal office of each of the Reference Banks or, if the Reference Rate is CAD-BA-CDOR, the principal Toronto office of each of the Reference Banks or, if the Reference Rate is EUR-ISDA-EURIBOR Swap Rate-11:00, the principal office of each of the Reference Banks or, if the Reference Rate is HKD-HIBOR-HIBOR=, the principal Hong Kong office of each of the Reference Banks, to provide the Calculation Agent with its offered quotation (expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate if the Reference Rate is: (1) LIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (London time), or (2) EURIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time), or (3) AUD-BBR-BBSW, at approximately 10:00 a.m. (Sydney time), or (4) CAD-BA-CDOR, at 10:00 a.m., (Toronto time) or (5) EUR-ISDA-EURIBOR Swap Rate-11:00, at approximately 11:00 a.m. (Frankfurt time), or (6) HKD-HIBOR-HIBOR=, at approximately 11:00 a.m. (Hong Kong time), on the Interest Determination Date in question. If, two (in the case of LIBOR, EURIBOR, CAD-BA-CDOR or HKD-HIBOR-HIBOR=); or five (in the case of AUD-BBR-BBSW); or three (in the case of EUR-ISDA-EURIBOR Swap Rate-11:00), or more of the Reference Banks provide the Calculation Agent with such offered quotations, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Period shall be the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations as determined by the Calculation Agent; and
- (iii) If paragraph (ii) above applies and the Calculation Agent determines that fewer than the specified number of Reference Banks are providing offered quotations, subject as provided below, the Rate of Interest shall be (1) in case the Reference Rate is either LIBOR or EURIBOR, the arithmetic mean of the rates per annum (expressed as a percentage) as communicated to (and at the request of) the Calculation Agent by the Reference Banks or any two or more of them, at which such banks were offered, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (London time) or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time) on the relevant Interest Determination Date, deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate by leading banks in, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, the London inter-bank market or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, the Euro-zone inter-bank market, as the case may be, or, if fewer than two of the Reference Banks provide the Calculation Agent with such offered rates, the offered rate for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which

would have been used for the Reference Rate, or the arithmetic mean of the offered rates for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, at which, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (London time) or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time), on the relevant Interest Determination Date, any one or more banks (which bank or banks is or are in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer suitable for such purpose) informs the Calculation Agent it is quoting to leading banks in, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, the London inter-bank market or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, the Euro-zone inter-bank market, as the case may be; (2) in case the Reference Rate is AUD-BBR-BBSW, the rate shall then be determined by the Calculation Agent having regard to the comparable indices then available; (3) in case the Reference Rate is EUR-ISDA-EURIBOR Swap Rate-11:00, the rate shall be the arithmetic mean of the mid-market annual swap rate quotations provided by the principal office of each of the Reference Banks, eliminating the highest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the highest) and the lowest quotation (or, in the event of equality, one of the lowest); (4) in case the Reference Rate is CAD-BA-CDOR, the arithmetic mean of the bid rates as communicated to (and at the request of) the Calculation Agent by Schedule I chartered banks in Toronto, for Canadian Dollar bankers acceptances for a period of the applicable Interest Period in an amount representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the relevant time accepted by those banks as of 10:00 a.m. Toronto time; and (5) in the case of HKD-HIBOR-HIBOR, the arithmetic mean of the quotations as communicated to (and at the request of) the Calculation Agent by major banks in Hong Kong, for loans in Hong Kong Dollars to leading European banks for a period of the applicable maturity as at approximately 11:00 a.m. Hong Kong time, provided that, if the Rate of Interest cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, the Rate of Interest shall be determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin or Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest is to be applied to the relevant Interest Accrual Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Accrual Period, the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to the relevant Interest Accrual Period, in place of the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to that last preceding Interest Accrual Period)

- (iv) If the Reference Rate from time to time in respect of Floating Rate Instruments is specified in the applicable Final Terms as being “BBSW”, the Rate of Interest in respect of such Instruments for the relevant Interest Period shall be the average mid rate for Bills (having the meaning that term has in the Bills of Exchange Act 1909 of Australia) having a tenor closest to the relevant Interest Period displayed on the “BBSW” page of the Reuters Monitor System on the first day of that Interest Period, plus or minus (as indicated in the

applicable Final Terms) the Margin (if any), all as determined by the Calculation Agent. However, if the average mid rate is not displayed by 10:30 am on that day, or if it is displayed but the Calculation Agent determines that there is an obvious error in that rate, the Rate of Interest in respect of such Instruments for the relevant Interest Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent in good faith at approximately 10:30 am on that day, having regard, to the extent possible, to the mid rate of the rates otherwise bid and offered for bank accepted Bills of that tenor at or around that time

- (c) **Linear Interpolation:** Where Linear Interpolation is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable in respect of an Interest Accrual Period, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the relevant Reference Rate (where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable) or the relevant Floating Rate Option (where ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable), one of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Accrual Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Accrual Period provided however that if there is no rate available for the period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Calculation Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

“**Applicable Maturity**” means: (a) in relation to Screen Rate Determination, the period of time designated in the Reference Rate, and (b) in relation to ISDA Determination, the Designated Maturity.

#### **3.2.4** *Rate of Interest for Index Linked Interest Instruments*

The Rate of Interest in respect of Index Linked Interest Instruments for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms and interest will accrue accordingly.

### **3.3 Zero Coupon Instruments**

Where an Instrument, the Interest Basis of which is specified to be Zero Coupon, is repayable prior to the Maturity Date and is not paid when due, the amount due and payable prior to the Maturity Date shall be the Early Redemption Amount of such Instrument. As from the Maturity Date, the Rate of Interest for any overdue principal of such an Instrument shall be a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Amortisation Yield (as defined in Condition 5.4.1(ii)).

### **3.4 Accrual of Interest**

Interest shall cease to accrue on each Instrument on the due date for redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment is improperly withheld or refused, in which event interest shall continue to accrue (as well after as before judgment) at the Rate of Interest in the manner provided in this Condition 3 to the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 7).

### **3.5 Margin, Maximum/Minimum Rates of Interest, Redemption Amounts and Rounding**

- (i) If any Margin is specified in the relevant Final Terms (either (x) generally, or (y) in relation to one or more Interest Accrual Periods), an adjustment shall be made to all Rates of Interest, in the case of (x), or the Rates of Interest for the specified Interest Accrual Periods, in the case of (y), calculated in accordance with Condition 3.2.3(b) above, by adding (if a positive number) or subtracting (if a negative number) the absolute value of such Margin, subject always to the next paragraph.
- (ii) If any Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest or Redemption Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, then any Rate of Interest or Redemption Amount shall be subject to such maximum or minimum, as the case may be.
- (iii) For the purposes of any calculations required pursuant to these Conditions (unless otherwise specified), (x) all percentages resulting from such calculations shall be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up), (y) all figures shall be rounded to seven significant figures (with halves being rounded up) and (z) all currency amounts that fall due and payable shall be rounded to the nearest unit of such currency (with halves being rounded up), save in the case of yen, which shall be rounded down to the nearest yen. For these purposes “unit” means the lowest amount of such currency which is available as legal tender in the country of such currency.

### **3.6 Calculations**

The amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of any Instrument for any Interest Accrual Period shall be equal to the product of the Rate of Interest, the Calculation Amount as specified in the relevant Final Terms, and the Day Count Fraction for such Interest Accrual Period, unless an Interest Amount (or a formula for its calculation) is applicable to such Interest Accrual Period, in which case the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Instrument for such Interest Accrual Period shall equal such Interest Amount (or be calculated in accordance with such formula). Where any Interest Period comprises two or more Interest Accrual Periods, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Interest Amounts payable in respect of each of those Interest Accrual Periods. In respect of any other period for which interest is required to be calculated, the provisions above shall apply save that the Day Count Fraction shall be for the period for which interest is required to be calculated.

### **3.7 Determination and Publication of Rates of Interest, Interest Amounts, Final Redemption Amounts, Early Redemption Amounts and Optional Redemption Amounts**

The Calculation Agent shall as soon as practicable on each Interest Determination Date or such other time on such date as the Calculation Agent may be required to calculate any rate or amount, obtain any quotation or make any determination or calculation, determine such rate and calculate the Interest Amounts for the relevant Interest Accrual Period, calculate the Redemption Amount, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Rate of Interest and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Accrual Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and, if required to be calculated, the Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional

Redemption Amount to be notified to the Trustee, the Issuer, each of the Paying Agents, the Instrumentholders, any other Calculation Agent appointed in respect of the Instruments that is to make a further calculation upon receipt of such information and, if the Instruments are listed on a stock exchange and the rules of such exchange so require, such exchange as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than (i) the commencement of the relevant Interest Period, if determined prior to such time, in the case of notification to such exchange of a Rate of Interest and Interest Amount, or (ii) in all other cases, the fourth Business Day after such determination. Where any Interest Payment Date or Interest Period Date is subject to adjustment pursuant to Condition 3.2.3(b)(ii), the Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made with the consent of the Trustee by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. If the Instruments become due and payable under Condition 9, the accrued interest and the Rate of Interest payable in respect of the Instruments shall nevertheless continue to be calculated as previously in accordance with this Condition but no publication of the Rate of Interest or the Interest Amount so calculated need be made unless the Trustee otherwise requires. The determination of any rate or amount, the obtaining of each quotation and the making of each determination or calculation by the Calculation Agent (s) shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding upon all parties.

### 3.8 Definitions

In these Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the meanings set out below:

“Business Day” means:

- (a) in the case of a currency other than Euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre for such currency (which in the case of:
  - (i) Canadian dollars is Toronto except when the Reference Rate is LIBOR, then the financial centres are London and Toronto; and
  - (ii) in the case of Australian dollars is Sydney); and/or
- (b) in the case of Euro, a day on which the TARGET System is operating (a “**TARGET Business Day**”); and/or
- (c) in the case of a currency and/or one or more Business Centres as specified in the relevant Final Terms, a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in such currency or, if no currency is indicated, generally in each of the Business Centres.

“**Day Count Fraction**” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest on any Instrument for any period of time (from and including the first day of such period to but excluding the last) (whether or not constituting an Interest Period or Interest Accrual Period, the “**Calculation Period**”):

- (a) if “**Actual/Actual**” or “**Actual/Actual-ISDA**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (i) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (ii) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);

- (b) if “**Actual/365 (Fixed)**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (c) if “**Actual/360**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (d) “if “**30/360**”, “**360/360**” or “**Bond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y<sub>1</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“Y<sub>2</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“M<sub>1</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“M<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“D<sub>1</sub>” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

“D<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and D<sub>1</sub> is greater than 29, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (e) “if “**30E/360**” or “**Eurobond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y<sub>1</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“Y<sub>2</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“M<sub>1</sub>,” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“M<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“D<sub>1</sub>” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and



“D<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (f) “if **“30E/360 (ISDA)”** is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“Y<sub>1</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“Y<sub>2</sub>” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“M<sub>1</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“M<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“D<sub>1</sub>” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>1</sub> will be 30; and

“D<sub>2</sub>” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D<sub>2</sub> will be 30;

- (g) if **“Actual/Actual-ICMA”** is specified in the relevant Final Terms:

(i) if the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which it falls, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (x) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Periods in any year; and

(ii) if the Calculation Period is longer than one Determination Period, the sum of:

(1) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Determination Period in which it begins divided by the product of (a) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (b) the number of Determination Periods in any year; and

(2) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (a) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (b) the number of Determination Periods in any year,

where:

**“Determination Period”** means the period from and including a Determination Date in any year to but excluding the next Determination Date; and

“**Determination Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, the Interest Payment Date;

- (h) if “**RBA Bond Basis**” or “**Australian Bond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, one divided by the number of Interest Payment Dates in each 12 month period or, where the relevant period does not constitute an Interest Period, the product of:
  - (i) one divided by the number of Interest Payment Dates in each 12 month period; and
  - (ii) the number of days in the relevant period divided by the actual number of days in the Interest Period ending on the next Interest Payment Date; and
- (i) if “**Actual/Actual Canadian Compound Method**” is specified in the applicable Final Terms, whenever it is necessary to compute any amount of accrued interest in respect of the Instruments for a period of less than one full year, other than in respect of any specified Interest Amount, such interest will be calculated on the basis of the actual number of days in the Calculation Period and a year of 365 days.

“**Euro-zone**” means the region comprising of member states of the European Union that adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community as amended.

“**Interest Accrual Period**” means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Period Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Period Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Period Date.

“Interest Amount” means:

- (i) in respect of an Interest Accrual Period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that Interest Accrual Period and which, in the case of Fixed Rate Instruments, and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall mean the Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount specified in the relevant Final Terms as being payable on the Interest Payment Date ending the Interest Period of which such Interest Accrual Period forms part; and
- (ii) in respect of any other period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that period.

“**Interest Commencement Date**” means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Interest Determination Date**” means, with respect to a Rate of Interest and Interest Accrual Period, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, (a) the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is Sterling or (b) the day falling two Business Days in London prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is neither Sterling nor Euro or (c) the day falling two TARGET Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is Euro.

“**Interest Payment Date**” means the date or dates specified as such in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms and, if a Business Day

Convention is specified in the relevant Final Terms, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention

“**Interest Period**” means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms.

“**Interest Period Date**” means each Interest Payment Date unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**ISDA Definitions**” means the 2006 ISDA Definitions as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc., as may be supplemented or amended from time to time.

“**Rate of Interest**” means the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of this Instrument and that is either specified on, or calculated in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms.

“**Redemption Amount**” means, as appropriate, the Final Redemption Amount, the Early Redemption Amount (Tax), the Optional Redemption Amount (Call), the Optional Redemption Amount (Put), the Early Termination Amount or such other amount in the nature of a redemption amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Final Terms.

“**Reference Banks**” means, in the case of a determination of LIBOR, the principal London office of four major banks in the London inter-bank market, in the case of a determination of EURIBOR, the principal Euro-zone office of four major banks in the Euro-zone inter-bank market, in each case selected by the Calculation Agent or as specified in the relevant Final Terms, in the case of AUD-BBR-BBSW, the financial institutions authorised to quote on the Reuters Screen BBSW Page, in the case of CAD-BA-CDOR, four major Canadian Schedule I chartered banks, in the case of HKD-HIBOR-HIBOR=, four major banks in the Hong Kong interbank market and in the case of EUR-ISDA-EURIBOR Swap Rate-11:00, five leading swap dealers in the interbank market.

“**Reference Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Relevant Screen Page**” means such page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Specified Currency**” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is specified, the currency in which the Instruments are denominated.

“**TARGET System**” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (known as TARGET2) System which was launched on 19 November 2007 or any successor to it.

### **3.9 Calculation Agent**

The Issuer shall procure that there shall at all times be one or more Calculation Agents if provision is made for them in the relevant Final Terms and for so long as any Instrument is outstanding. Where more than one Calculation Agent is appointed in respect of the Instruments, references in these Conditions to the Calculation Agent shall be construed as each Calculation Agent performing its respective duties under these Conditions. If the

Calculation Agent is unable or unwilling to act as such or if the Calculation Agent fails duly to establish the Rate of Interest for an Interest Period or Interest Accrual Period or to calculate any Interest Amount, Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount, as the case may be, or to comply with any other requirement, the Issuer shall (with the prior approval of the Trustee) appoint a leading bank or investment banking firm engaged in the interbank market (or, if appropriate, money, swap or over-the-counter index options market) which is most closely connected with the calculation or determination to be made by the Calculation Agent (acting through its principal London office or any other office actively involved in such market) to act as such in its place. The Calculation Agent may not resign its duties without a successor having been appointed as specified in this paragraph.

#### **4 Indexation**

This Condition 4 is applicable only if the relevant Final Terms specifies the Instruments as Index Linked Instruments.

##### **4.1 U.K. Retail Prices Index (RPI)**

Where RPI (as defined below) is specified as the Index or Index Figure (each as defined below) in the relevant Final Terms, Conditions 4.1 to 4.6 will apply. For purposes of Conditions 4.1 to 4.6, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the meanings set out below:

“**Base Index Figure**” means (subject to Condition 4.3(i)) the base index figure as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

“**Her Majesty’s Treasury**” means Her Majesty’s Treasury or any officially recognised party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title), on its or its successor’s behalf, in respect of the Reference Gilt;

“**Index**” or “**Index Figure**” means, subject as provided in Condition 4.3(i), the U.K. Retail Prices Index (for all items) published by the Office for National Statistics (January 1987 = 100) or any comparable index which may replace the U.K. Retail Prices Index for the purpose of calculating the amount payable on repayment of the Reference Gilt (the “RPI”). Any reference to the Index Figure which is specified in the relevant Final Terms as:

- (i) applicable to a particular month, shall, subject as provided in Conditions 4.3 and 4.5, be construed as a reference to the Index Figure published in the seventh month prior to that particular month and relating to the month before that of publication; or
- (ii) applicable to the first calendar day of any month shall, subject as provided in Conditions 4.3 and 4.5, be construed as a reference to the Index Figure published in the second month prior to that particular month and relating to the month before that of publication; or
- (iii) applicable to any other day in any month shall, subject as provided in Conditions 4.3 and 4.5, be calculated by linear interpolation between (x) the Index Figure applicable to the first calendar day of the month in which the day falls, calculated as specified in sub-paragraph (ii) above and (y) the Index Figure applicable to the first calendar day of the month following, calculated as specified in sub-paragraph (ii) above and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place.

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any month or date, as the case may be, means the Index Figure applicable to such month or date, as the case may be, divided by the Base Index Figure and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place;

“**Limited Index Ratio**” means (a) in respect of any month or date, as the case may be, prior to the relevant Issue Date, the Index Ratio for that month or date, as the case may be, (b) in respect of any Limited Indexation Date after the relevant Issue Date, the product of the Limited Indexation Factor for that month or date, as the case may be, and the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the month or date, as the case may be, twelve months prior thereto; and (c) in respect of any other month, the Limited Index Ratio as previously calculated in respect of the most recent Limited Indexation Month;

“**Limited Indexation Date**” means any date falling during the period specified in the relevant Final Terms for which a Limited Indexation Factor is to be calculated;

“**Limited Indexation Factor**” means, in respect of a Limited Indexation Month or Limited Indexation Date, as the case may be, the ratio of the Index Figure applicable to that month or date, as the case may be, divided by the Index Figure applicable to the month or date, as the case may be, twelve months prior thereto, provided that (a) if such ratio is greater than the Maximum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Maximum Indexation Factor and (b) if such ratio is less than the Minimum Indexation Factor specified in the relevant Final Terms, it shall be deemed to be equal to such Minimum Indexation Factor;

“**Limited Indexation Month**” means any month specified in the relevant Final Terms for which a Limited Indexation Factor is to be calculated;

“**Limited Index Linked Instruments**” means Index Linked Instruments to which a Maximum Indexation Factor and/or a Minimum Indexation Factor (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) applies; and

“**Reference Gilt**” means the index-linked Treasury Stock/Treasury Gilt specified as such in the relevant Final Terms for so long as such gilt is in issue, and thereafter such issue of index-linked Treasury Stock/Treasury Gilt determined to be appropriate by a gilt-edged market maker or other adviser selected by the Issuer (an “**Indexation Adviser**”).

#### 4.2 Application of the Index Ratio

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Instruments shall be the amount provided in, or determined in accordance with, these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio or Limited Index Ratio in the case of Limited Index Linked Instruments applicable to the month or date, as the case may be, on which such payment falls to be made and rounded in accordance with Condition 3.5.

#### 4.3 Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index

- (i) Change in base: If at any time and from time to time the Index is changed by the substitution of a new base therefor, then with effect from the month from and including that in which such substitution takes effect or the first date from and including that on which such substitution takes effect, as the case may be, (1) the definition of “**Index**” and “**Index Figure**” in Condition 4.1 shall be deemed to refer to the new date or month in substitution for January 1987 (or, as the case may be, to such other date or month as may have been substituted therefor), and (2) the

new Base Index Figure shall be the product of the existing Base Index Figure and the Index Figure for the date on which such substitution takes effect, divided by the Index Figure for the date immediately preceding the date on which such substitution takes effect.

- (ii) Delay in publication of Index if sub-paragraph (i) of the definition of Index Figure is applicable: If the Index Figure which is normally published in the seventh month and which relates to the eighth month (the “**relevant month**”) before the month in which a payment is due to be made is not published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date on which such payment is due (the “**date for payment**”), the Index Figure applicable to the month in which the date for payment falls shall be (1) such substitute index figure (if any) as the Trustee considers (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) to have been published by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office or the Bank of England, as the case may be, for the purposes of indexation of payments on the Reference Gilt or, failing such publication, on any one or more issues of index-linked Treasury Stock selected by an Indexation Adviser (and approved by the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser)) or (2) if no such determination is made by such Indexation Adviser within seven days, the Index Figure last published (or, if later, the substitute index figure last determined pursuant to Condition 4.3(i)) before the date for payment.
- (iii) Delay in publication of Index if sub-paragraph (ii) and/or (iii) of the definition of Index Figure is applicable: If the Index Figure relating to any month (the “**calculation month**”) which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of the determination of the Index Figure for any date is not published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date on which such payment is due (the “**date for payment**”), the Index Figure applicable for the relevant calculation month shall be (1) such substitute index figure (if any) as the Trustee considers (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) to have been published by the United Kingdom Debt Management Office or the Bank of England, as the case may be, for the purposes of indexation of payments on the Reference Gilt or, failing such publication, on any one or more issues of index-linked Treasury Stock selected by an Indexation Adviser (and approved by the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser)) or (2) if no such determination is made by such Indexation Adviser within seven days, the Index Figure last published (or, if later, the substitute index figure last determined pursuant to Condition 4.3(i)) before the date for payment.

#### 4.4 Application of Changes

Where the provisions of Condition 4.3(ii) or Condition 4.3(iii) apply, the determination of the Indexation Adviser as to the Index Figure applicable to the month in which the date for payment falls or the date for payment, as the case may be, shall be conclusive and binding. If, an Index Figure having been applied pursuant to Condition 4.3(ii)(2) or Condition 4.3(iii)(2), the Index Figure relating to the relevant month or relevant calculation month, as the case may be, is subsequently published while an Instrument is still outstanding, then:

- (i) in relation to a payment of principal or interest in respect of such Instrument other than upon final redemption of such Instrument, the principal or interest (as the case may be) next payable after the date of such subsequent publication shall be

increased or reduced, as the case may be, by an amount equal to the shortfall or excess, as the case may be, of the amount of the relevant payment made on the basis of the Index Figure applicable by virtue of Condition 4.3(ii)(2) or Condition 4.3(iii)(2) below or above the amount of the relevant payment that would have been due if the Index Figure subsequently published had been published on or before the fourteenth business day before the date for payment; and

- (ii) in relation to a payment of principal or interest upon final redemption, no subsequent adjustment to amounts paid will be made.

#### **4.5 Material Changes to or Cessation of the Index**

- (i) Material changes to the Index: If notice is published by Her Majesty's Treasury, or on its behalf, following a change to the coverage or the basic calculation of the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall make any such adjustments to the Index consistent with any adjustments made to the index as applied to the Reference Gilt.
- (ii) Cessation of the Index: If (1) the Trustee has been notified by the Calculation Agent that the Index has ceased to be published or (2) if Her Majesty's Treasury, or a person acting on its behalf, announces that it will no longer continue to publish the Index, then the Calculation Agent shall determine a successor index in lieu of any previously applicable index (the "**Successor Index**") by using the following methodology:
  - (a) if at any time a successor index has been designated by Her Majesty's Treasury in respect of the Reference Gilt, such successor index shall be designated the "**Successor Index**" for the purposes of all subsequent Interest Payment Dates notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined under paragraph (b) or (c) below;
  - (b) If a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (a) above, the Issuer and the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) together shall seek to agree for the purpose of the Instruments one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Instrumentholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published; or
  - (c) if the Issuer and the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) fail to reach agreement as mentioned above within 20 business days following the giving of notice as mentioned in paragraph (i), a bank or other person in London shall be appointed by the Issuer and the Trustee or, failing agreement on and the making of such appointment within 20 business days following the expiry of the 20 day period referred to above, by the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) (in each case, such bank or other person so appointed being referred to as the "**Expert**"), to determine for the purpose of the Instruments one or more adjustments to the Index or a substitute index (with or without adjustments) with the intention that the same should leave the Issuer and the Instrumentholders in no better and no worse position than they would have been had the Index not ceased to be published. Any Expert so appointed shall act as an expert and not as an arbitrator and all fees, costs and expenses of the Expert and of any Indexation

Adviser and of any of the Issuer and the Trustee in connection with such appointment shall be borne by the Issuer.

- (iii) Adjustment or replacement: The Index shall be adjusted or replaced by a substitute index pursuant to the foregoing paragraphs, as the case may be, and references in these Conditions to the Index and to any Index Figure shall be deemed amended in such manner as the Trustee (acting solely on the advice of the Indexation Adviser) and the Issuer agree are appropriate to give effect to such adjustment or replacement. Such amendments shall be effective from the date of such notification and binding upon the Issuer, the Trustee and the Instrumentholders, and the Issuer shall give notice to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 of such amendments as promptly as practicable following such notification or adjustment.

#### 4.6 Redemption for Index Reasons

If either (i) the Index Figure for three consecutive months is required to be determined on the basis of an Index Figure previously published as provided in Condition 4.3(ii)(2) and the Trustee has been notified by the Calculation Agent that publication of the Index has ceased or (ii) notice is published by Her Majesty's Treasury, or on its behalf, following a change in relation to the Index, offering a right of redemption to the holders of the Reference Gilt, and (in either case) no amendment or substitution of the Index shall have been designated by Her Majesty's Treasury in respect of the Reference Gilt to the Issuer and such circumstances are continuing, the Issuer may, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) in accordance with Condition 14, redeem all, but not some only, of the Instruments at their principal amount together with interest accrued but unpaid up to and including the date of redemption (in each case adjusted in accordance with Condition 4.2).

#### 4.7 HICP

Where HICP (as defined below) is specified as the Index or Index Level (each as defined below) in the relevant Final Terms, the Conditions 4.7 to 4.10 will apply. For purposes of Conditions 4.7 to 4.10, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the meanings set out below:

“**Base Index Level**” means the base index level as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

“**Index**” or “**Index Level**” means (subject as provided in Condition 4.9) the non-revised Harmonised Index of Consumer Prices excluding tobacco or relevant Successor Index (as defined in Condition 4.9 (i)), measuring the rate of inflation in the European Monetary Union excluding tobacco, expressed as an index and published by Eurostat (the “**HICP**”). The first publication or announcement of a level of such index for a calculation month (as defined in Condition 4.9 (i)) shall be final and conclusive and later revisions to the level for such calculation month will not be used in any calculations. Any reference to the Index Level which is specified in these Conditions as applicable to any day (“**d**”) in any month (“**m**”) shall, subject as provided in Condition 4.9, be calculated as follows:

$$I_d = \text{HICP}_{m-3} + \frac{\text{nb}d}{q_m} \times (\text{HICP}_{m-2} - \text{HICP}_{m-3})$$

where:

$I_d$  is the Index Level for the day  $d$



**HICP m-2** is the level of HICP for month m-2

**HICP m-3** is the level of HICP for month m-3

**nbd** is the actual number of days from and excluding the first day of month m to but including day d; and

**q<sub>m</sub>** is the actual number of days in month m,

provided that if Condition 4.9 applies, the Index Level shall be the Substitute Index Level determined in accordance with such Condition.

“**Index Business Day**” means a day on which the TARGET System is operating;

“**Index Determination Date**” means in respect of any date for which the Index Level is required to be determined, the fifth Index Business Day prior to such date;

“**Index Ratio**” applicable to any date means the Index Level applicable to the relevant Index Determination Date divided by the Base Index Level and rounded to the nearest fifth decimal place, 0.000005 being rounded upwards;

“**Related Instrument**” means an inflation-linked bond selected by the Calculation Agent that is a debt obligation of one of the governments (but not any government agency) of France, Italy, Germany or Spain and which pays a coupon or redemption amount which is calculated by reference to the level of inflation in the European Monetary Union with a maturity date which falls on (a) the same day as the Maturity Date, (b) the next longest maturity date after the Maturity Date if there is no such bond maturing on the Maturity Date, or (c) the next shortest maturity before the Maturity Date if no bond defined in (a) or (b) is selected by the Calculation Agent. The Calculation Agent will select the Related Instrument from such of those inflation-linked bonds issued on or before the relevant Issue Date and, if there is more than one such inflation-linked bond maturing on the same date, the Related Instrument shall be selected by the Calculation Agent from such of those bonds. If the Related Instrument is redeemed the Calculation Agent will select a new Related Instrument on the same basis, but selected from all eligible bonds in issue at the time the originally selected Related Instrument is redeemed (including any bond for which the redeemed originally selected Related Instrument is exchanged).

#### **4.8 Application of the Index Ratio**

Each payment of interest and principal in respect of the Instruments shall be the amount provided in, or determined in accordance with, these Conditions, multiplied by the Index Ratio applicable to the date on which such payment falls to be made and rounded in accordance with Condition 3.5.

#### **4.9 Changes in Circumstances Affecting the Index**

(i) Delay in publication of Index

- (a) If the Index Level relating to any month (the “**calculation month**”) which is required to be taken into account for the purposes of the determination of the Index Level for any date (the “**Relevant Level**”) has not been published or announced by the day that is five Business Days before the date on which such payment is due (the “**Affected Payment Date**”), the Calculation Agent shall determine a Substitute Index Level (as defined below) (in place of such Relevant Level) by using the following methodology:

- (1) if applicable, the Calculation Agent will take the same action to determine the “**Substitute Index Level**” for the Affected Payment Date as that taken by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Instrument;
- (2) if (1) above does not result in a Substitute Index Level for the Affected Payment Date for any reason, then the Calculation Agent shall determine the Substitute Index Level as follows:
- Substitute Index Level = Base Level x (Latest Level / Reference Level)
- Where:
- “**Base Level**” means the level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) in respect of the month which is 12 calendar months prior to the month for which the Substitute Index Level is being determined;
- “**Latest Level**” means the latest level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) prior to the month in respect of which the Substitute Index Level is being calculated; and
- “**Reference Level**” means the level of the Index (excluding any flash estimates) published or announced by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) in respect of the month that is 12 calendar months prior to the month referred to in “Latest Level” above.
- (b) If a Relevant Level is published or announced at any time after the day that is five Business Days prior to the next Interest Payment Date, such Relevant Level will not be used in any calculations. The Substitute Index Level so determined pursuant to this Condition 4.9(i) will be the definitive level for that calculation month.
- (ii) Cessation of publication: If the Index Level has not been published or announced for two consecutive months or Eurostat announces that it will no longer continue to publish or announce the Index then the Calculation Agent shall determine a successor index in lieu of any previously applicable Index (the “**Successor Index**”) by using the following methodology:
- (a) if at any time (other than after an Early Termination Event (as defined below) has been designated by the Calculation Agent pursuant to paragraph (e) below) a successor index has been designated by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party’s title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Instrument, such successor index shall be designated the “Successor Index” for the purposes of all subsequent Interest Payment Dates, notwithstanding that any other Successor Index may previously have been determined under paragraph (b), (c) or (d) below; or

- (b) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (a) above (and there has been no designation of an Early Termination Event pursuant to paragraph (e) below), and a notice has been given or an announcement has been made by Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) specifying that the Index will be superseded by a replacement index specified by Eurostat (or any such successor), and the Calculation Agent determines that such replacement index is calculated using the same or substantially similar formula or method of calculation as used in the calculation of the previously applicable Index, such replacement index shall be the Index from the date that such replacement index comes into effect; or
  - (c) if a Successor Index has not been determined under paragraph (a) or (b) above (and there has been no designation of an Early Termination Event pursuant to paragraph (e) below), the Calculation Agent shall ask five leading independent dealers to state what the replacement index for the Index should be. If between four and five responses are received, and of those four or five responses, three or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the "Successor Index". If three responses are received, and two or more leading independent dealers state the same index, this index will be deemed the "Successor Index". If fewer than three responses are received, the Calculation Agent will proceed to paragraph (d) below;
  - (d) if no Successor Index has been determined under paragraph (a), (b) or (c) above on or before the fifth Index Business Day prior to the next Affected Payment Date the Calculation Agent will determine an appropriate alternative index for such Affected Payment Date, and such index will be deemed the "Successor Index";
  - (e) if the Calculation Agent determines that there is no appropriate alternative index, the Issuer and the Instrumentholders shall, in conjunction with the Calculation Agent, determine an appropriate alternative index. If the Issuer and the Instrumentholders, in conjunction with the Calculation Agent, do not reach agreement on an appropriate alternative index within a period of ten Business Days, then an Early Termination Event will be deemed to have occurred and the Issuer will redeem the Instruments pursuant to Condition 4.10.
- (iii) **Rebasing of the Index:** If the Calculation Agent determines that the Index has been or will be rebased at any time, the Index as so rebased (the "**Rebased Index**") will be used for the purposes of determining each relevant Index Level from the date of such rebasing; provided, however, that the Calculation Agent shall make such adjustments as are made by the calculation agent (or any other party performing the function of a calculation agent (whatever such party's title)) pursuant to the terms and conditions of the Related Instrument to the levels of the Rebased Index so that the Rebased Index levels reflect the same rate of inflation as the Index before it was rebased. Any such rebasing shall not affect any prior payments made.
- (iv) **Material Modification Prior to Interest Payment Date:** If, on or prior to the day that is five Business Days before an Interest Payment Date, Eurostat announces that it will make a material change to the Index then the Calculation Agent shall make any

such adjustments to the Index consistent with adjustments made to the Related Instrument.

- (v) **Manifest Error in Publication:** If, within 30 days of publication, the Calculation Agent determines that Eurostat (or any successor entity which publishes such index) has corrected the level of the Index to remedy a manifest error in its original publication, the Calculation Agent will notify the parties of (A) that correction, (B) the amount that is payable as a result of that correction and (C) take such other action as it may deem necessary to give effect to such correction.

#### **4.10 Redemption for Index Reasons**

If an Early Termination Event as described under Condition 4.9(ii)(e) is deemed to have occurred, the Issuer will, upon giving not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) in accordance with Condition 14, redeem all, but not some only, of the Instruments at their principal amount together with interest accrued but unpaid up to and including the date of redemption (in each case adjusted in accordance with Condition 4.8).

### **5 Redemption, Purchase and Options**

#### **5.1 Final Redemption**

Unless previously redeemed, purchased and cancelled as provided below, this Instrument will be redeemed at its Final Redemption Amount (which, unless otherwise provided, is its nominal amount) on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Final Terms provided, however, that if this Instrument is a Perpetual Instrument it will only be redeemable and repayable in accordance with the following provisions of this Condition 5.

#### **5.2 Redemption for Taxation Reasons**

If, on the occasion of the next payment in respect of the Instruments the Issuer satisfies the Trustee immediately before the giving of the notice referred to below that it would be unable to make such payment without having to pay additional amounts as described in Condition 7, and such requirement to pay such additional amounts arises by reason of a change in the laws of the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or taxing authority in the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or in the interpretation or application of the laws of the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or in any applicable double taxation treaty or convention, which change becomes effective on or after the date on which agreement is reached to issue the first Tranche of the Instruments, and such requirement cannot be avoided by the Issuer taking reasonable measures (such measures not involving any material additional payments by, or expense for, the Issuer), the Issuer may, at its option, at any time, having given not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) in accordance with Condition 14, redeem all, but not some only, of the Instruments at their Early Redemption Amount together with interest accrued to the date of redemption provided that the date fixed for redemption shall not be earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to pay such additional amounts or make such withholding or deduction, as the case may be, were a payment in respect of the Instruments then due. Prior to the publication of any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition 5.2, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by two Directors of

the Issuer stating that the requirement referred to above cannot be avoided by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it and the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such certificate as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the condition precedent set out above in which event it shall be conclusive and binding on Instrumentholders and Couponholders.

### **5.3 Purchases**

The Issuer and any of its subsidiary undertakings may at any time purchase Instruments (provided that all unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons appertaining to them are attached or surrendered with them) in the open market or otherwise at any price.

### **5.4 Early Redemption**

#### **5.4.1 Zero Coupon Instruments**

- (i) The Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon Instrument, the Early Redemption Amount of which is not linked to an index and/or a formula, upon redemption of such Instrument pursuant to Condition 5.2 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 9 shall be the Amortised Face Amount (calculated as provided below) of such Instrument unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.
- (ii) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (iii) below, the Amortised Face Amount of any such Instrument shall be the scheduled Final Redemption Amount of such Instrument on the Maturity Date discounted at a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Amortisation Yield (which, if none is specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall be such rate as would produce an Amortised Face Amount equal to the issue price of the Instruments if they were discounted back to their issue price on the Issue Date) compounded annually.
- (iii) If the Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any such Instrument upon its redemption pursuant to Condition 5.2 or, if applicable, Condition 5.5 or 5.6 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 9, is not paid when due, the Early Redemption Amount due and payable in respect of such Instrument shall be the Amortised Face Amount of such Instrument as defined in sub-paragraph (ii) above, except that such sub-paragraph shall have effect as though the reference in that sub-paragraph to the date on which the Instrument becomes due and payable was replaced by a reference to the Relevant Date as defined in Condition 7. The calculation of the Amortised Face Amount in accordance with this sub-paragraph shall continue to be made (both before and after judgment) until the Relevant Date, unless the Relevant Date falls on or after the Maturity Date, in which case the amount due and payable shall be the scheduled Final Redemption Amount of such Instrument on the Maturity Date together with any interest that may accrue in accordance with Condition 3.2.

Where such calculation is to be made for a period of less than one year, it shall be made on the basis of the Day Count Fraction specified in the relevant Final Terms.

#### **5.4.2 Other Instruments**

The Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any Instrument (other than Instruments described in Condition 5.4.1), upon redemption of such Instrument pursuant to this Condition 5.4 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 9, shall be the Final Redemption Amount unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

## **5.5 Redemption at the Option of the Issuer and Exercise of Issuer's Options**

**5.5.1** If (i) Residual Holding Call Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms, and (ii) if at any time the Residual Holding Percentage or more of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments originally issued shall have been redeemed or purchased and cancelled, the Issuer shall have the option to redeem such outstanding Instruments in whole, but not in part, at their Residual Holding Redemption Amount. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Residual Holding Redemption Amount will be calculated by the Calculation Agent by discounting the outstanding nominal amount of the Instruments and the remaining interest payments (if applicable) to the Maturity Date by a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage to the nearest one hundred thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up)) equal to the Benchmark Yield, being the yield on the Benchmark Security at the close of business on the third Business Day prior to the date fixed for such redemption, plus the Benchmark Spread. Where the specified calculation is to be made for a period of less than one year, it shall be calculated using the Benchmark Day Count Fraction. The Issuer will give not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders and the Trustee of any such redemption pursuant to this Condition 5.5.1.

**5.5.2** If Call Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer may, unless an Exercise Notice has been given pursuant to Condition 5.6 or 5.7, on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms), redeem, or exercise any Issuer's option in relation to, all or, if so provided, some of such Instruments on any Optional Redemption Date (s) or Option Exercise Date, as the case may be. Any such redemption of Instruments shall be at their Optional Redemption Amount together with interest accrued to but excluding the date fixed for redemption. Any such redemption or exercise must relate to Instruments of a nominal amount at least equal to the minimum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms and no greater than the maximum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms.

All Instruments in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed, or the Issuer's option shall be exercised, on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this Condition.

In the case of a partial redemption or a partial exercise of an Issuer's option, the notice to Instrumentholders shall also contain the serial numbers of the Instruments to be redeemed, which shall have been drawn in such place as the Trustee may approve and in such manner as it deems appropriate, subject to compliance with any applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange requirements.

**5.5.3** If Make-whole Redemption Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable, the Issuer may, unless an Exercise Notice has been given pursuant to Condition 5.6 or 5.7, on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms), redeem, or exercise any Issuer's option in relation to, all or, if so provided, some of such Instruments on any Make-whole Redemption Date(s). Any such redemption of Instruments shall be at an amount equal to the higher of the following, in each case together with interest accrued to but excluding the date fixed for redemption:

- (i) the nominal amount of the Instrument; and
- (ii) the nominal amount of the Instrument multiplied by the price (as reported in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee by a financial adviser (the "**Financial Adviser**") appointed by the Issuer and approved by the Trustee) expressed as a percentage (rounded to the nearest fifth decimal places, 0.000005 being rounded upwards) at which the Gross Redemption Yield on the Instruments on the Determination Date specified in the Final Terms is equal to the Gross Redemption Yield at the Quotation Time specified in the relevant Final Terms on the Determination Date of the Reference Bond specified in the relevant Final Terms (or, where the Financial Adviser advises the Trustee that, for reasons of illiquidity or otherwise, such Reference Bond is not appropriate for such purpose, such other government stock as such Financial Adviser may recommend) plus any applicable Redemption Margin specified in the Final Terms.

Any such redemption or exercise must relate to Instruments of a nominal amount at least equal to the minimum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms and no greater than the maximum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms.

All Instruments in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed, or the Issuer's option shall be exercised, on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this Condition.

In the case of a partial redemption or a partial exercise of an Issuer's option, the notice to Instrumentholders shall also contain the serial numbers of the Instruments to be redeemed, which shall have been drawn in such place as the Trustee may approve and in such manner as it deems appropriate, subject to compliance with any applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange requirements.

In this Condition:

"**Gross Redemption Yield**" means a yield calculated in accordance with generally accepted market practice at such time, as advised to the Trustee by the Financial Adviser.

## **5.6 Redemption at the Option of Instrumentholders following a Restructuring Event**

**5.6.1** \*Redemption of Instruments issued by National Grid at the option of Instrumentholders

---

\* Only applicable where National Grid is the Issuer.

If at any time whilst any of the Instruments issued by National Grid remains outstanding, there occurs the National Grid Restructuring Event, a Public Announcement shall be made and if, within the National Grid Restructuring Period, either:

- (i) (if at the time that the National Grid Restructuring Event occurs there are Rated Securities) a Rating Downgrade in respect of the National Grid Restructuring Event occurs; or -
- (ii) (if at the time that the National Grid Restructuring Event occurs there are no Rated Securities) a Negative Rating Event in respect of the National Grid Restructuring Event occurs,

(the National Grid Restructuring Event and Rating Downgrade or the National Grid Restructuring Event and Negative Rating Event, as the case may be, occurring within the National Grid Restructuring Period, together called a “**Put Event**”),

then the holder of each Instrument issued by National Grid will have the option upon the giving of a Put Notice (as defined in Condition 5.6.4) to require National Grid to redeem or, at the option of National Grid, purchase (or procure the purchase of) such Instrument on the Put Date (as defined in Condition 5.6.4) at its principal amount together with accrued interest to the Put Date.

Promptly upon National Grid becoming aware that a Put Event has occurred, National Grid shall, or at any time upon the Trustee becoming similarly so aware the Trustee may, and if so requested in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter in principal amount of the Instruments then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee shall, give notice (a “**Put Event Notice**”) to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 specifying the nature of the Put Event and the procedure (as set out in Condition 5.6.4) for exercising the option contained in this Condition 5.6.1.

National Grid shall, forthwith upon becoming aware of the occurrence of the National Grid Restructuring Event (a) provide the Trustee with the relevant Directors’ Report and (b) provide or procure that the Reporting Accountants provide the Trustee with the Accountants’ Report. The Directors’ Report and the Accountants’ Report shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding on all concerned, including the Trustee and the Instrumentholders. The Trustee shall be entitled to act, or not act, and rely on without being expected to verify the accuracy of the same (and shall have no liability to Instrumentholders for doing so) any Directors’ Report and/or any Accountants’ Report (whether or not addressed to it).

**5.6.2** *For the purposes of this Condition*

“**Accountants’ Report**” means a report of the Reporting Accountants stating whether the amounts included in the calculation of the Operating Profit and the amount for Consolidated Operating Profit as included in the Directors’ Report have been accurately extracted from the accounting records of National Grid and its Subsidiaries and whether the Disposal Percentage included in the Directors’ Report has been correctly calculated which will be prepared pursuant to an engagement letter to be entered into by the Reporting Accountants, National Grid and the Trustee.



National Grid shall use reasonable endeavours to procure that there shall at the relevant time be Reporting Accountants who have (a) entered into an engagement letter with National Grid and the Trustee which shall (i) not limit the liability of the Reporting Accountants to the Trustee by reference to a monetary cap and (ii) be available for inspection by Instrumentholders at the principal office of the Trustee or (b) agreed to provide Accountants' Reports on such other terms as National Grid and the Trustee shall approve. If National Grid, having used reasonable endeavours, is unable to procure that there shall at the relevant time be Reporting Accountants who have entered into an engagement letter complying with (i) above, the Trustee may rely on an Accountants' Report which contains a limit on the liability of the Reporting Accountants by reference to a monetary cap or otherwise.

Investors should be aware that the engagement letter may contain a limit on the liability of the Reporting Accountants which may impact on the interests of Instrumentholders.

National Grid shall give notice to the Trustee of the identity of the Reporting Accountants;

**"Consolidated Operating Profit"** means the consolidated operating profit on ordinary activities before tax and interest and before taking account of depreciation and amortisation of goodwill and regulatory assets (for the avoidance of doubt, exceptional items, as reflected in the Relevant Accounts shall not be included) of National Grid and its subsidiaries (including any share of operating profit of associates and joint ventures) determined in accordance with International Financial Reporting Standards ("**IFRS**") by reference to the Relevant Accounts;

**"Directors' Report"** means a report prepared and signed by two directors of National Grid addressed to the Trustee setting out the Operating Profit, the Consolidated Operating Profit and the Disposal Percentage and stating any assumptions which the Directors of National Grid have employed in determining the Operating Profit;

**"Disposal Percentage"** means, in relation to a sale, transfer, lease or other disposal or dispossession of any Disposed Assets, the ratio of (a) the aggregate Operating Profit to (b) the Consolidated Operating Profit, expressed as a percentage;

**"Disposed Assets"** means, where National Grid and/or any of its Subsidiaries sells, transfers, leases or otherwise disposes of or is dispossessed by any means (but excluding sales, transfers, leases, disposals or dispossessions which, when taken together with any related lease back or similar arrangements entered into in the ordinary course of business, have the result that Operating Profit directly attributable to any such undertaking, property or assets continues to accrue to National Grid or, as the case may be, such Subsidiary), otherwise than to a wholly-owned Subsidiary of National Grid or to National Grid, of the whole or any part (whether by a single transaction or by a number of transactions whether related or not) of its undertaking or (except in the ordinary course of business of National Grid or any such Subsidiary) property or assets, the undertaking, property or assets sold, transferred, leased or otherwise disposed of or of which it is so dispossessed;

**"Negative Rating Event"** shall be deemed to have occurred if either (a) National Grid does not, either prior to or not later than 21 days after the relevant National

Grid Restructuring Event, seek, and thereupon use all reasonable endeavours to obtain, a rating of the Instruments or any other unsecured and unsubordinated debt of National Grid having an initial maturity of five years or more (“**Rateable Debt**”) from a Rating Agency or (b) if National Grid does so seek and use such endeavours, it is unable, as a result of such National Grid Restructuring Event, to obtain such a rating of at least investment grade (BBB- or Baa3 or their respective equivalents for the time being), provided that a Negative Rating Event shall not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular National Grid Restructuring Event if the Rating Agency declining to assign a rating of at least investment grade (as described above) does not announce or publicly confirm that its declining to assign a rating of at least investment grade was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised in or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable National Grid Restructuring Event (whether or not the National Grid Restructuring Event shall have occurred at the time such investment grade rating is declined);

“**National Grid Restructuring Event**” shall be deemed to have occurred at any time (whether or not approved by the Board of Directors of National Grid) that the sum of Disposal Percentages for National Grid within any period of 36 months commencing on or after the issue date of the Instruments is greater than 50 per cent.;

“**National Grid Restructuring Period**” means the period ending 90 days after a Public Announcement (or such longer period in which the Rated Securities or Rateable Debt, as the case may be, is or are under consideration (announced publicly within the first mentioned period) for rating review or, as the case may be, rating by a Rating Agency);

“**Operating Profit**”, in relation to any Disposed Assets, means the operating profits on ordinary activities before tax and interest and before taking account of depreciation and amortisation of goodwill and regulatory assets (for the avoidance of doubt, exceptional items, as reflected in the Relevant Accounts, shall not be included) of National Grid and its Subsidiaries directly attributable to such Disposed Assets as determined in accordance with IFRS by reference to the Relevant Accounts and, if Relevant Accounts do not yet exist, determined in a manner consistent with the assumptions upon which the Directors’ Report is to be based. Where the Directors of National Grid have employed assumptions in determining the Operating Profit, those assumptions should be clearly stated in the Directors’ Report;

“**Public Announcement**” means an announcement by National Grid or the Trustee, of the occurrence of the National Grid Restructuring Event published in a leading national newspaper having general circulation in the United Kingdom (which is expected to be the *Financial Times*)

“**Rated Securities**” means the Instruments, if and for so long as they shall have an effective rating from a Rating Agency and otherwise any Rateable Debt which is rated by a Rating Agency; *provided that* if there shall be no such Rateable Debt outstanding prior to the maturity of the Instruments, the holders of not less than one-quarter in principal amount of outstanding Instruments may require National Grid to obtain and thereafter update on an annual basis a rating of the Instruments from a Rating Agency. In addition, National Grid may at any time obtain and

thereafter update on an annual basis a rating of the Instruments from a Rating Agency, provided that, except as provided above, National Grid shall not have any obligation to obtain such a rating of the Instruments;

“**Rating Agency**” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc. and its successors or Moody’s Investors Service, Inc. and its successors or any rating agency substituted for either of them (or any permitted substitute of them) by National Grid from time to time with the prior written approval of the Trustee;

“**Rating Downgrade**” shall be deemed to have occurred in respect of the National Grid Restructuring Event if the then current rating whether provided by a Rating Agency at the invitation of National Grid or by its own volition assigned to the Rated Securities by any Rating Agency is withdrawn or reduced from an investment grade rating (BBB- or Baa3 or their respective equivalents for the time being or better) to a non-investment grade rating (BB+ or Ba1 or their respective equivalents for the time being or worse) or, if a Rating Agency shall already have rated the Rated Securities below investment grade (as described above), the rating is lowered one full rating category; provided that a Rating Downgrade otherwise arising by virtue of a particular reduction in rating shall not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular National Grid Restructuring Event if the Rating Agency making the reduction in rating to which this definition would otherwise apply does not announce or publicly confirm that the reduction was the result, in whole or part, of any event or circumstance comprised in or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable National Grid Restructuring Event (whether or not the applicable National Grid Restructuring Event shall have occurred at the time of the Rating Downgrade);

“**Relevant Accounts**” means the most recent annual audited consolidated financial accounts of National Grid and its Subsidiaries preceding the relevant sale, transfer, lease or other disposal or dispossession of any Disposed Asset;

“**Reporting Accountants**” means the auditors of National Grid (but not acting in their capacity as auditors) or such other firm of accountants as may be nominated by National Grid and approved in writing by the Trustee for the purpose or, failing which, as may be selected by the Trustee for the purpose; and

“**Subsidiary**” means a subsidiary within the meaning of Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006 and “**Subsidiaries**” shall be construed accordingly.

- 5.6.3 The Trustee shall not be responsible for ascertaining or monitoring whether or not the National Grid Restructuring Event, a Negative Rating Event or a Rating Downgrade in relation to National Grid has occurred and, unless and until it has actual knowledge to the contrary, shall be entitled to assume that no such event has occurred.
- 5.6.4 To exercise the option of redemption of an Instrument under Condition 5.6.1 the Instrumentholder must deliver each Instrument to be redeemed accompanied by a duly signed and completed notice of exercise in the form (for the time being current) obtainable from the specified office of any Paying Agent (a “**Put Notice**”) and, in which the Instrumentholder may specify an account to which payment is to be made under this Condition 5.6 to the specified office of any Paying Agent on any business day falling within the period (the “**Put Period**”) of 45 days after a Put

Event Notice is given. The Instrument should be delivered together with all Coupons (and Talons) appertaining thereto maturing after the date (the “**Put Date**”) falling seven days after the expiry of the Put Period, failing which (unless Condition 6.6.1 applies) the Paying Agent will require payment of an amount equal to the face value of any such missing Coupon and/or Talon. Any amount so paid will be reimbursed in the manner provided in Condition 6 against presentation and surrender of the relevant missing Coupon and/or Talon, subject to Condition 8. The Paying Agent to which such Instrument and Put Notice are delivered will issue to the Instrumentholder concerned a non-transferable receipt in respect of the Instrument so delivered. Payment in respect of any Instrument so delivered will be made, if the Instrumentholder duly specified a bank account in the Put Notice to which payment is to be made, on the Put Date by transfer to that bank account and, in every other case, on or after the Put Date in the manner provided in Condition 6 against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment, endorsement) of such receipt at the specified office of any Paying Agent. A Put Notice, once given, shall be irrevocable. For the purposes of the Conditions and the Trust Deed, receipts issued pursuant to this Condition 5.6 shall be treated as if they were Instruments. National Grid shall redeem the relevant Instruments on the Put Date unless previously redeemed or purchased.]

**5.6.1** \**[Redemption of Instruments issued by NGET at the option of Instrumentholders*

If NGET Restructuring Put Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms and at any time whilst any of the Instruments issued by NGET remains outstanding there occurs an NGET Restructuring Event and in relation to that NGET Restructuring Event, a Negative Certification is made and, within the NGET Restructuring Period either:

- (i) (if at the time that an NGET Restructuring Event occurs there are Rated Securities) a Rating Downgrade in respect of the relevant NGET Restructuring Event occurs; or
- (ii) (if at the time that an NGET Restructuring Event occurs there are no Rated Securities) a Negative Rating Event in respect of the relevant NGET Restructuring Event occurs,

(the NGET Restructuring Event and Rating Downgrade or the NGET Restructuring Event and Negative Rating Event, as the case may be, occurring within the NGET Restructuring Period, together with a Negative Certification, shall be called a “**Put Event**”),

then the holder of each Instrument of NGET will have the option upon the giving of a Put Notice (as defined in Condition 5.6.4) to require NGET to redeem or, at the option of NGET, purchase (or procure the purchase of) such Instrument on the Put Date (as defined in Condition 5.6.4) at its principal amount together with accrued interest to the Put Date.

Promptly upon NGET becoming aware that a Put Event has occurred, and in any event no later than 14 days after the occurrence of a Put Event, NGET shall, or at any time upon the Trustee becoming similarly so aware the Trustee may, and if so requested in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter in principal amount of the

---

\* Only applicable where NGET is the Issuer.

Instruments then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee shall, give notice (a "Put Event Notice") to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 specifying the nature of the Put Event and the procedure (as set out in Condition 5.6.4) for exercising the option contained in this Condition 5.6.1.

**5.6.2** For the purposes of this Condition

"**Electricity Act**" means the Electricity Act 1989 as amended or re-enacted from time to time and all subordinate legislation made pursuant thereto;

"**Electricity Transmission Licence**" means the transmission licence, as subsequently amended from time to time, originally granted by the Secretary of State for Energy to NGET under the Electricity Act;

"**Negative Certification**" means, on the occurrence of an NGET Restructuring Event, such event or events being certified in writing by an independent financial adviser appointed by NGET and approved by the Trustee (or, if NGET shall not have appointed such an adviser within 21 days after becoming aware of the occurrence of such NGET Restructuring Event, appointed by the Trustee (following consultation with NGET)) as being in its opinion materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders. Any Negative Certification by an independent financial adviser as to whether or not, in its opinion, any event defined as an NGET Restructuring Event is materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders shall, in the absence of manifest error, be conclusive and binding upon NGET, the Trustee, the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders;

"**Negative Rating Event**" shall be deemed to have occurred if NGET is unable as a result of an NGET Restructuring Event to obtain a rating of the Instruments or of any other comparable unsecured and unsubordinated debt of NGET (or of any Subsidiary of NGET and which is guaranteed on an unsecured and unsubordinated basis by NGET) having an initial maturity of five years or more ("**Rateable Debt**") from a Rating Agency of at least investment grade (BBB-/Baa3, or their respective equivalents for the time being), which rating NGET shall use all reasonable endeavours to obtain, provided that a Negative Rating Event shall not be deemed to have occurred in respect of a particular NGET Restructuring Event if the Rating Agency making the relevant reduction or declining to assign a rating of at least investment grade (as described above) does not announce or publicly confirm or otherwise inform the Trustee that the reduction or its declining to assign a rating of at least investment grade was the result, in whole or in part, of any event or circumstance comprised in or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable NGET Restructuring Event;

"**NGET Restructuring Event**" means the occurrence of any one or more of the following events:

- (a) the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry or any official succeeding to his functions gives NGET written notice of revocation of the Electricity Transmission Licence in accordance with the terms as to revocation set out in Schedule 2 of the Electricity Transmission Licence, such revocation to become effective not later than the Maturity Date of the Instruments or NGET agrees in writing with the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry or any official succeeding to his functions to any revocation or surrender of

the Electricity Transmission Licence or any legislation (whether primary or subordinate) is enacted terminating or revoking the Electricity Transmission Licence;

- (b) any modification is made to the terms and conditions of the Electricity Transmission Licence other than such a modification which the Trustee, in its opinion, considers to be not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders and has so confirmed in writing to NGET; or
- (c) any legislation (whether primary or subordinate) is enacted removing, reducing or qualifying the duties or powers of the Secretary of State for Trade and Industry or any official succeeding to his functions and/or the Gas and Electricity Markets Authority under Section 3A of the Electricity Act as compared with those in effect on the issue date of the first Tranche of the Instruments other than such legislation which the Trustee, in its opinion, considers to be not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders and has so confirmed in writing to NGET;

“**NGET Restructuring Period**” means:

- (a) if at the time at which the NGET Restructuring Event occurs there are Rated Securities, the period of 90 days starting from and including the day on which an NGET Restructuring Event occurs or such longer period in which the Rated Securities are under consideration (announced publicly within such 90 day period) for rating review by a Rating Agency; or
- (b) if at the time at which an NGET Restructuring Event occurs there are no Rated Securities, the period starting from and including the day on which an NGET Restructuring Event occurs and ending on the day 90 days following the date on which a Negative Certification shall have been given to NGET in respect of that NGET Restructuring Event;

“**Rated Securities**” means (a) the Instruments or (b) such other comparable unsecured and unsubordinated debt of NGET (or of any Subsidiary of NGET and which is guaranteed on an unsecured and unsubordinated basis by NGET) having an initial maturity of five years or more selected by NGET from time to time for the purpose of this definition with the approval of the Trustee and which possesses an investment grade rating (BBB-/Baa3, or their respective equivalents for the time being, or better) by any Rating Agency (whether at the invitation of NGET or by its own volition);

“**Rating Agency**” means Standard & Poor’s Ratings Services, a division of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., or any of its Subsidiaries and their successors or Moody’s Investors Service, Inc., or any of its Subsidiaries and their successors or any rating agency substituted for either of them (or any permitted substitute of them) by NGET from time to time with the prior written approval of the Trustee;

“**Rating Downgrade**” shall be deemed to have occurred in respect of an NGET Restructuring Event if the rating assigned to the Rated Securities by any Rating Agency which is current immediately prior to the occurrence of an NGET Restructuring Event (whether provided by a Rating Agency at the invitation of NGET or by its own volition) is withdrawn or reduced from an investment grade rating (BBB-/Baa3, or their respective equivalents for the time being, or better) to a

non-investment grade rating (BB+/Ba1, or their respective equivalents for the time being, or worse) or, if the Rating Agency shall have already rated the Rated Securities below investment grade (as described above), the rating is lowered one full rating category (from BB+/Ba1 to BB/Ba2 or such similar lowering) provided that a Rating Downgrade shall not be deemed to have occurred in respect of or as a result of a particular NGET Restructuring Event if the Rating Agency making the relevant reduction in rating or declining to assign a rating of at least investment grade as provided in these Conditions does not announce or publicly confirm, or otherwise inform the Trustee, that the reduction or declining was the result, in whole or part, of any event or circumstance comprised in or arising as a result of, or in respect of, the applicable NGET Restructuring Event;

“**Subsidiary**” means a subsidiary within the meaning of Section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006 and “**Subsidiaries**” shall be construed accordingly.

- 5.6.3** The Trustee shall not be responsible for ascertaining whether or not an NGET Restructuring Event, a Negative Rating Event or a Rating Downgrade in relation to NGET has occurred and, unless and until it has actual knowledge to the contrary, shall be entitled to assume that no such event has occurred.
- 5.6.4** To exercise the option of redemption of an Instrument under Condition 5.6,1 the Instrumentholder must deliver each Instrument to be redeemed accompanied by a duly signed and completed notice of exercise in the form (for the time being current) obtainable from the specified office of any Paying Agent (a “**Put Notice**”) and, in which the Instrumentholder may specify an account to which payment is to be made under this Condition 5.6 to the specified office of any Paying Agent on any business day falling within the period (the “**Put Period**”) of 45 days after a Put Event Notice is given. The Instrument should be delivered together with all Coupons (and Talons) appertaining thereto maturing after the date (the “**Put Date**”) falling seven days after the expiry of the Put Period, failing which (unless Condition 6.6.1 applies) the Paying Agent will require payment of an amount equal to the face value of any such missing Coupon and/or Talon.

Any amount so paid will be reimbursed in the manner provided in Condition 6 against presentation and surrender of the relevant missing Coupon and/or Talon, subject to Condition 8. The Paying Agent to which such Instrument and Put Notice are delivered will issue to the Instrumentholder concerned a non-transferable receipt in respect of the Instrument so delivered.

Payment in respect of any Instrument so delivered will be made, if the Instrumentholder duly specified a bank account in the Put Notice to which payment is to be made, on the Put Date by transfer to that bank account and, in every other case, on or after the Put Date in the manner provided in Condition 6 against presentation and surrender (or, in the case of part payment, endorsement) of such receipt at the specified office of any Paying Agent. A Put Notice, once given, shall be irrevocable. For the purposes of the Conditions and the Trust Deed, receipts issued pursuant to this Condition 5.6 shall be treated as if they were Instruments. NGET shall redeem the relevant Instruments on the Put Date unless previously redeemed or purchased.]

### **5.7 Redemption at the Option of Instrumentholders**

If Put Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer shall, at the option of any Instrumentholder, upon such Instrumentholder giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' notice to the Issuer (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) redeem such Instrument on the Optional Redemption Date(s) (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) at its Optional Redemption Amount (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption.

To exercise such option (which must be exercised on an Option Exercise Date) the holder must deposit such Instrument with any Paying Agent at its specified office, together with a duly completed option exercise notice ("**Exercise Notice**") in the form obtainable from any Paying Agent within the Instrumentholders' Option Period (as specified in the Final Terms). No Instrument so deposited and option exercised may be withdrawn (except as provided in the Agency Agreement) without the prior consent of the Issuer.

### **5.8 Cancellation**

All Instruments redeemed pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions will be cancelled forthwith together with all unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons attached thereto. All Instruments purchased by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may, at the option of the Issuer be held by or may be surrendered together with all unmatured Coupons and all unexchanged Talons attached to them to a Paying Agent for cancellation, but may not be resold and when held by the Issuer or any of its respective Subsidiaries shall not entitle the holder to vote at any meeting of Instrumentholders and shall not be deemed to be outstanding for the purposes of calculating quorums at meetings of Instrumentholders or for the purposes of Condition 11.

## **6 Payments and Talons**

### **6.1 Payments**

Payments of principal and interest in respect of Instruments (other than Australian Domestic Instruments) will, subject as mentioned below, be made against presentation and surrender of the relevant Instruments (in the case of all payments of principal and, in the case of interest, as specified in Condition 6.6.4) or Coupons (in the case of interest, save as specified in Condition 6.6.4), as the case may be, at the specified office of any Paying Agent outside the United States by a cheque payable in the currency in which such payment is due drawn on, or, at the option of the holder, by transfer to an account denominated in that currency with, a bank in the principal financial centre for that currency; provided that in the case of Euro, the transfer shall be in a city in which banks have access to the TARGET System.

### **6.2 Payments in respect of Australian Domestic Instruments**

Payments of principal and interest in respect of Australian Domestic Instruments will be made in Australian dollars to the persons registered in the Australian Register on the relevant Record Date (as defined below) as the holders of such Australian Domestic Instruments. Payments to holders in respect of each Australian Domestic Instrument will be made:

- (i) if the Australian Domestic Instrument is held by Austraclear and entered in the Austraclear System, by crediting on the relevant Interest Payment Date, the



Maturity Date or other date on which payment is due the amount then due to the account or accounts to which payments should be made in accordance with the Austraclear Regulations or as otherwise agreed with Austraclear; and

- (ii) if the Australian Domestic Instrument is not held by Austraclear and entered in the Austraclear System, by crediting on the Interest Payment Date, the Maturity Date or other date on which payment is due, the amount then due to an account in Australia previously notified by the Instrumentholder(s) of the Australian Domestic Instrument to the relevant Issuer and the Australian Registrar.

Payment of an amount due in respect of an Australian Domestic Instrument to the holder or otherwise in accordance with this Condition or to the Trustee discharges the obligation of the Issuer to all persons to pay that amount.

Payments will for all purposes be taken to be made when the relevant Issuer or the Agent gives irrevocable instructions for the making of the relevant payment by electronic transfer, being instructions which would be reasonably expected to result, in the ordinary course of banking business, in the funds transferred reaching the account to which the payment is to be made on the same day as the day on which the instructions are given.

If, following the application of Condition 6.7 (Non-business days), a payment is due to be made under an Australian Domestic Instrument to an account on a business day on which banks are not open for general banking business in the city in which the account is located, the Instrumentholder is not entitled to payment of such amount until the next business day on which banks in such city are open for general banking business and is not entitled to any interest or other payment in respect of any such delay.

In this Condition, in relation to Australian Domestic Instruments, “**Record Date**” means, in the case of payments of principal or interest, close of business on the date which is the eighth calendar day before the due date for the relevant payment of principal or interest.

### **6.3 Payments in the United States**

Notwithstanding the above, if any Instruments are denominated in U.S. dollars, payments in respect of them may be made at the specified office of any Paying Agent in New York City in the same manner as specified above if (a) the Issuer shall have appointed Paying Agents with specified offices outside the United States with the reasonable expectation that such Paying Agents would be able to make payment of the amounts on the Instruments in the manner provided above when due, (b) payment in full of such amounts at all such offices is illegal or effectively precluded by exchange controls or other similar restrictions on payment or receipt of such amounts and (c) such payment is then permitted by United States law, without involving, in the opinion of the Issuer, any adverse tax consequence to the Issuer.

### **6.4 Payments subject to Fiscal Laws etc.**

Save as provided in Condition 7, payments will be subject in all cases to any applicable fiscal or other laws, regulations and directives in the place of payment and the relevant Issuer will not be liable for any taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by such laws, regulations, directives or agreements. No commission or expenses shall be charged to the Instrumentholders or Couponholders in respect of such payments.

## 6.5 Appointment of Agents

The Issuing and Paying Agent, the Paying Agents and the Calculation Agent initially appointed by the Issuer and their respective specified offices are listed below. The Issuing and Paying Agent, the Paying Agents and the Calculation Agent act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holder. The Issuer reserves the right at any time with the approval of the Trustee to vary or terminate the appointment of the Issuing and Paying Agent, any other Paying Agent or the Calculation Agent and to appoint additional or other Paying Agents, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain (a) an Issuing and Paying Agent, (b) a Paying Agent having its specified office in a major European city, which shall be London so long as the Instruments are admitted to the Official List of the Financial Conduct Authority under Part VI of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 and admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange's Regulated Market, (c) a Calculation Agent where the Conditions so require one, (d) so long as the Instruments are listed on any stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority, a Paying Agent having a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of any other relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority, (e) so long as the Instruments clear in a clearing system other than or in addition to Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, a Paying Agent that is able to make payments to such clearing system in accordance with the rules and procedure of such clearing system and (f) to the extent that the Issuer is able to do so and not provided for by the foregoing provisions of this Condition 6.5, a Paying Agent with a specified office in a European Union member state that will not be obliged to withhold or deduct tax pursuant to any law implementing European Council Directive 2003/48/EC (as amended from time to time) or any other Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26-27 November 2000. As used in these Conditions, the terms "**Issuing and Paying Agent**", "**Calculation Agent**", and "**Paying Agent**" include any additional or replacement Issuing and Paying Agent, Calculation Agent or Paying Agent appointed under this Condition.

In addition, the Issuer shall forthwith appoint a Paying Agent in New York City in respect of any Instruments denominated in U.S. dollars in the circumstances described in Condition 6.3.

Notice of any such change or any change of any specified office shall promptly be given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14.

## 6.6 Unmatured Coupons and unexchanged Talons

- 6.6.1 Upon the due date for redemption of any Instrument, unexpired Coupons relating to such Instrument (whether or not attached) shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of them.
- 6.6.2 Upon the due date for redemption of any Instrument, any unexchanged Talon relating to such Instrument (whether or not attached) shall become void and no Coupon shall be delivered in respect of such Talon.
- 6.6.3 Where any Instrument which provides that the relevant Coupons are to become void upon the due date for redemption of those Instruments is presented for redemption without all unexpired Coupons, and where any Instrument is presented for redemption without any unexchanged Talon relating to it, redemption shall be made only against the provision of such indemnity as the Issuer may require.

**6.6.4** If the due date for redemption of any Instrument is not a due date for payment of interest, interest accrued from the preceding due date for payment of interest or the Interest Commencement Date, as the case may be, shall only be payable against presentation (and surrender if appropriate) of the relevant Instrument. Interest accrued on an Instrument that only bears interest after its Maturity Date shall be payable on redemption of that Instrument against presentation of that Instrument.

#### **6.7 Non-business Days**

If any date for payment in respect of any Instrument or Coupon is not a business day, the holder shall not be entitled to payment until the next following business day nor to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment. In this paragraph, “**business day**” means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for business in the relevant place of presentation, in such jurisdictions as shall be specified as “Financial Centres” in the relevant Final Terms and:

**6.7.1** (in the case of a payment in a currency other than Euro) where payment is to be made by transfer to an account maintained with a bank in the relevant currency, on which foreign exchange transactions may be carried on in the relevant currency in the principal financial centre of the country of such currency (which in the case of Australian dollars is Sydney); or

**6.7.2** (in the case of a payment in Euro) which is a TARGET Business Day.

#### **6.8 Talons**

On or after the Interest Payment Date for the final Coupon forming part of a Coupon sheet issued in respect of any Instrument, the Talon forming part of such Coupon sheet may be surrendered at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent in exchange for a further Coupon sheet (but excluding any Coupons which may have become void pursuant to Condition 8).

#### **7 Taxation**

All payments of principal and interest by or on behalf of the Issuer in respect of the Instruments and the Coupons will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of, any present or future taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United Kingdom or any political sub-division of the United Kingdom or any authority in or of the United Kingdom having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is compelled by law. In that event, the Issuer will pay such additional amounts of principal and interest as will result in the receipt by the Instrumentholders or, as the case may be, the Couponholders of the amounts which would otherwise have been received by them in respect of the Instruments or Coupons had no withholding or deduction been made, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable in respect of any Instrument or Coupon presented for payment:

- (a) by or on behalf of, a person who is liable to such taxes or duties in respect of such Instrument or Coupon by reason of his having some connection with the United Kingdom other than the mere holding of such Instrument or Coupon; or
- (b) by or on behalf of a person who would not be liable or subject to such deduction or withholding by making a declaration of non-residence or other claim for exemption to a tax authority; or

- (c) more than 30 days after the Relevant Date except to the extent that the holder would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting the same for payment on such 30th day; or
- (d) where such withholding or deduction is imposed on a payment to an individual and is required to be made pursuant to any law implementing European Council Directive 2003/48/EC (as amended from time to time) or any other Directive implementing the conclusions of the ECOFIN Council meeting of 26-27 November 2000; or
- (e) by or on behalf of a holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction (i) by presenting the relevant Instrument or Coupon to another Paying Agent in a Member State of the European Union; or (ii) by satisfying any statutory or procedural requirements (including, without limitation, the provision of information).

Notwithstanding any other provision of the Terms and Conditions or the Trust Deed, any amounts to be paid on the Instruments by or on behalf of the Issuer, will be paid net of any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “Code”), or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code (or any regulations thereunder or official interpretations thereof) or an intergovernmental agreement between the United States and another jurisdiction facilitating the implementation thereof (or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices implementing such an intergovernmental agreement) (any such withholding or deduction, a “**FATCA Withholding**”). Neither the Issuer nor any other person will be required to pay any additional amounts in respect of FATCA Withholding.

As used in these Conditions, “Relevant Date” in respect of any Instrument or Coupon means the date on which payment in respect of it first becomes due or (if any amount of the money payable is improperly withheld or refused) the date on which payment in full of the amount outstanding is made or (if earlier) the date on which notice is duly given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 that, upon further presentation of the Instrument or Coupon being made in accordance with the Conditions, such payment will be made, provided that payment is in fact made upon such presentation. References in these Conditions to (a) “**principal**” shall be deemed to include any premium payable in respect of the Instruments, Final Redemption Amounts, Early Redemption Amounts, Optional Redemption Amounts, Amortised Face Amounts and all other amounts in the nature of principal payable pursuant to Condition 5 or any amendment or supplement to it, (b) “**interest**” shall be deemed to include all Interest Amounts and all other amounts payable pursuant to Condition 3 or any amendment or supplement to it and (c) “**principal**” and/or “**interest**” shall be deemed to include any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition or any undertaking given in addition to or in substitution for it under the Trust Deed.

## **8 Prescription**

Instruments and Coupons (which, for this purpose, shall not include Talons) shall be prescribed and become void unless presented for payment within 10 years (in the case of principal) or five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date in respect of them.

## 9 Events of Default

If any of the following events (each an “**Event of Default**”) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee at its discretion may, and if so requested by the holders of at least one-quarter in nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution shall (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction), give notice to the Issuer at its registered office that the Instruments are, and they shall accordingly immediately become due and repayable at their Redemption Amount together with accrued interest (if any) to the date of payment:

- (a) **Non-Payment:** there is default for more than 30 days in the payment of any principal or interest due in respect of the Instruments; or
- (b) **Breach of Other Obligations:** there is default in the performance or observance by the Issuer of any other obligation or provision under the Trust Deed or the Instruments (other than any obligation for the payment of any principal or interest in respect of the Instruments) which default is incapable of remedy or, if in the opinion of the Trustee capable of remedy, is not remedied within 90 days after notice of such default shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee; or
- (c) **Cross-Acceleration:** if (i) any other present or future Relevant Indebtedness of the Issuer [(or a Principal Subsidiary)]\* becomes due and payable prior to its stated maturity by reason of any actual event of default or (ii) any amount in respect of such Relevant Indebtedness is not paid when due or, as the case may be, within any applicable grace period, provided that the aggregate amount of the Relevant Indebtedness in respect of which one or more of the events mentioned above in this paragraph (c) have occurred equals or exceeds £50,000,000, for the period up to 31 March 2017, and thereafter, £100,000,000.

[For the purposes of this Condition 9, “**Principal Subsidiary**” means National Grid Gas plc, NGET, National Grid North America Inc. and National Grid USA, and includes any successor entity thereto or any member of the group of companies comprising National Grid and each of its subsidiary undertakings (the “**National Grid Group**”) which the Auditors have certified to the Trustee as being a company to which all or substantially all of the assets of a Principal Subsidiary are transferred. In the event that all or substantially all of the assets of a Principal Subsidiary are transferred to a member of the National Grid Group as described above, the transferor of such assets shall cease to be deemed to be a Principal Subsidiary for the purposes of this Condition.]\*; or

- (d) **Winding-up:** a resolution is passed, or a final order of a court in the United Kingdom is made and, where possible, not discharged or stayed within a period of 90 days, that the Issuer be wound up or dissolved; or
- (e) **Enforcement Proceedings:** attachment is made of the whole or substantially the whole of the assets or undertakings of the Issuer and such attachment is not released or cancelled within 90 days or an encumbrancer takes possession or an administrative or other receiver or similar officer is appointed of the whole or substantially the whole of the assets or undertaking of the Issuer or an administration or similar order is made in relation to the Issuer and such taking of

---

\* Only applicable where National Grid is the Issuer.

possession, appointment or order is not released, discharged or cancelled within 90 days; or

- (f) **Insolvency:** the Issuer ceases to carry on all or substantially all of its business or is unable to pay its debts within the meaning of Section 123(1)(e) or Section 123(2) of the Insolvency Act 1986; or
- (g) **Bankruptcy:** the Issuer is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent by a court of competent jurisdiction in its country of incorporation,

provided that in the case of paragraph (b) the Trustee shall have certified that in its opinion such event is materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders.

## 10 Enforcement

The Trustee may, at its discretion and without further notice, institute such proceedings against the Issuer as it may think fit to enforce any obligation, condition or provision binding on the Issuer under the Instruments or under the Trust Deed, but shall not be bound to do so unless:

- (a) it has been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution or in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter of the principal amount of the Instruments outstanding; and
- (b) it has been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction.

No Instrumentholder or Couponholder shall be entitled to institute proceedings directly against the Issuer unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed as specified above, fails to do so within a reasonable time and such failure is continuing.

## 11 Meetings of Instrumentholders, Modifications and Substitution

### 11.1 Meetings of Instrumentholders

The Trust Deed and the Australian Deed Poll (in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments) each contains provisions for convening meetings of Instrumentholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll (as applicable)) of a modification of any of these Conditions or any provisions of the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll (as applicable). An Extraordinary Resolution duly passed at any such meeting shall be binding on Instrumentholders (whether or not they were present at the meeting at which such resolution was passed) and on all Couponholders, except that any Extraordinary Resolution proposed, *inter alia*, (a) to amend the dates of maturity or redemption of the Instruments or any date for payment of interest on the Instruments, (b) to reduce or cancel the nominal amount of, or any premium payable on redemption of, the Instruments, (c) to reduce the rate or rates of interest in respect of the Instruments or to vary the method or basis of calculating the rate or rates or amount of interest or the basis for calculating any Interest Amount in respect of the Instruments, (d) if a Minimum and/or a Maximum Rate of Interest is shown on the face of the Instrument, to reduce any such Minimum and/or Maximum Rate of Interest, (e) to vary any method of calculating the Final Redemption Amount, the Early Redemption Amount or the Optional Redemption Amount, (f) to take any steps that as specified in this Instrument may only be taken following approval by an Extraordinary Resolution to which the special quorum provisions apply, and (g) to modify the provisions concerning the quorum required at any meeting of

Instrumentholders or the majority required to pass the Extraordinary Resolution will only be binding if passed at a meeting of the Instrumentholders (or at any adjournment of that meeting) at which a special quorum (as defined in the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll (as applicable)) is present. A resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than 95 per cent, in nominal amount of the Instruments will be binding on all Instrumentholders and Couponholders. The Issuer may convene a meeting of Instrumentholders jointly with the holders of all other instruments issued pursuant to the Agency Agreement and the Australian Deed Poll and not forming a single series with the Instruments to which meeting the provisions referred to above apply as if all such instruments formed part of the same series, provided that the proposals to be considered at such meeting affect the rights of the holders of the instruments of each series attending the meeting in identical respects (save insofar as the Conditions applicable to each such series are not identical).

#### **11.2 Modification of the Trust Deed and the Australian Deed Poll**

The Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders, to (a) any modification of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll that is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error, and (b) any other modification (except as mentioned in the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll), and any waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach, of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll that is in the opinion of the Trustee not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders. Any such modification, authorisation or waiver shall be binding on the Instrumentholders and the Couponholders and, if the Trustee so requires, such modification shall be notified to the Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

#### **11.3 Substitution**

The Trust Deed contains provisions permitting the Trustee to agree, subject to such amendment of the Trust Deed and/or the Australian Deed Poll and such other conditions as the Trustee may require, but without the consent of the Instrumentholders or the Couponholders, to the substitution of any other company in place of the Issuer or of any previous substituted company, as principal debtor under the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll (in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments) and the Instruments. In the case of such a substitution the Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Instrumentholders or the Couponholders, to a change of the law governing the Instruments, the Coupons, the Talons and/or the Trust Deed and/or the Australian Deed Poll (as applicable) provided that such change would not in the opinion of the Trustee be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders.

#### **11.4 Entitlement of the Trustee**

In connection with the exercise of its functions (including but not limited to those referred to in this Condition) the Trustee shall have regard to the interests of the Instrumentholders as a class and shall not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for individual Instrumentholders or Couponholders and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any Instrumentholder or Couponholder be entitled to claim, from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such exercise upon individual Instrumentholders or Couponholders.

## **12 Replacement of Instruments, Coupons and Talons**

If an Instrument, Coupon or Talon is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced, subject to applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange regulations, at the specified office of such other Paying Agent as may from time to time be designated by the Issuer for the purpose and notice of whose designation is given to Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 14 on payment by the claimant of the fees and costs incurred in connection with that replacement and on such terms as to evidence, security and indemnity (which may provide, inter alia, that if the allegedly lost, stolen or destroyed Instrument, Coupon or Talon is subsequently presented for payment or, as the case may be, for exchange for further Coupons, there shall be paid to the Issuer on demand the amount payable by the Issuer in respect of such Instruments, Coupons or further Coupons) and otherwise as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Instruments, Coupons or Talons must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

## **13 Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time without the consent of the Instrumentholders or Couponholders create and issue further instruments having the same terms and conditions as the Instruments and so that such further issue shall be consolidated and form a single series with such Instruments.

References in these Conditions to the Instruments include (unless the context requires otherwise) any other instruments issued pursuant to this Condition and forming a single series with the Instruments. Any such further instruments forming a single series with Instruments constituted by the Trust Deed or any deed supplemental to it or the Australian Deed Poll shall, and any other instruments may (with the consent of the Trustee), be constituted by the Trust Deed or the Australian Deed Poll (in the case of Australian Domestic Instruments).

The Trust Deed and the Australian Deed Poll each contains provisions for convening a single meeting of the Instrumentholders and the holders of instruments of other series if the Trustee so decides.

## **14 Notices**

All notices to the Instrumentholders will be valid if published in a daily English language newspaper of general circulation in the United Kingdom (which is expected to be the *Financial Times*). If in the opinion of the Trustee any such publication is not practicable, notice shall be validly given if published in another leading daily English language newspaper with general circulation in Europe. Any such notice shall be deemed to have been given on the date of such publication or, if published more than once or on different dates, on the first date on which publication is made, as provided above.

In the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, the following provisions shall apply in lieu of any provisions of this Condition 14 which are inconsistent with the following provisions. Notices regarding Australian Domestic Instruments shall be published in a leading daily newspaper of general circulation in Australia. It is expected that such notices will normally be published in *The Australian Financial Review*. Any such notice will be deemed to have been given to the holders on the date of such publication.

Couponholders shall be deemed for all purposes to have notice of the contents of any notice given to the holders of Instruments in accordance with this Condition.



## **15 Indemnification of Trustee**

The Trust Deed contains provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee and for its relief from responsibility, including but not limited to provisions relieving it from any obligation to (a) appoint an independent financial adviser and (b) take proceedings to enforce repayment unless indemnified to its satisfaction. The Trustee is entitled to enter into business transactions with the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings, parent undertakings, joint ventures or associated undertakings without accounting for any profit resulting from these transactions and to act as trustee for the holders of any other securities issued by the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings, parent undertakings, joint ventures or associated undertakings.

## **16 Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Instruments under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

## **17 Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

**17.1** The Instruments (other than Australian Domestic Instruments) and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or connected with them are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

**17.2** The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute (a “**Dispute**”), arising from or connected with the Instruments (other than Australian Domestic Instruments).

**17.3** The Issuer agrees that the courts of England are the most appropriate and convenient courts to settle any Dispute and, accordingly, that it will not argue to the contrary.

**17.4** Nothing in this Condition 17 prevents the Trustee or any Instrumentholder from taking proceedings relating to a Dispute (“**Proceedings**”) in any other courts with jurisdiction. To the extent allowed by law, the Trustee or Instrumentholders may take concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

**17.5** The Australian Domestic Instruments, the Australian Deed Poll and (unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms) the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement will be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws in force in New South Wales, Australia, save that the provisions of Condition 9 (Events of Default) shall be interpreted so as to have the same meaning they would have if governed by English law,

**17.6** In the case of Australian Domestic Instruments, each Issuer has irrevocably agreed for the benefit of Instrumentholders that the courts of New South Wales, Australia are to have jurisdiction to settle any disputes which may arise out of or in connection with the Australian Domestic Instruments, the Australian Deed Poll and the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement and that accordingly any suit, action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with the Australian Domestic Instruments, the Australian Deed Poll or the Australian Agency and Registry Agreement (together referred to as “**Australian Proceedings**”) may be brought in such courts.

**17.7** Each Issuer has irrevocably waived any objection which it may have now or hereafter to the laying of the venue of any Australian Proceedings in any such court and any claim that any such Australian Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum and has

further irrevocably agreed that a judgment in any such Australian Proceedings brought in the courts of New South Wales shall be conclusive and binding upon it and may be enforced in the courts of any other jurisdiction.

---

**Schedule 2  
Part C  
Form of Coupon**

On the front:

[NATIONAL GRID plc/  
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]\*  
EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME  
Series No. [•]  
Tranche No. [•]  
[Title of issue]

Coupon for [[set out amount due, if known]/the amount] due on [the Interest Payment Date falling in]\*\* [•], [•].

[Coupon relating to the Instrument in the nominal amount of [•]]\*\*\*

This Coupon is payable to bearer (subject to the Conditions endorsed on the Instrument to which this Coupon relates, which shall be binding upon the holder of this Coupon whether or not it is for the time being attached to such Instrument) at the specified offices of the Issuing and Paying Agent and the Paying Agents set out on the reverse of this Coupon (or any other Issuing and Paying Agent or further or other Paying Agents or specified offices duly appointed or nominated and notified to the Instrumentholders).

[If the Instrument to which this Coupon relates shall have become due and payable before the maturity date of this Coupon, this Coupon shall become void and no payment shall be made in respect of it.]\*\*\*\*

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

[NATIONAL GRID plc/  
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc]\*

By:

[Cp. No.]	[Denomination]	[ISIN]	[Series]	[Certif. No.]
-----------	----------------	--------	----------	---------------

\* Delete as applicable.

\*\* [Only necessary where Interest Payment Dates are subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention, otherwise the particular Interest Payment Date should be specified.]

\*\*\* [Only required for Coupons relating to Floating Rate or Index Linked Interest Instruments that are issued in more than one denomination.]

\*\*\*\* [Delete if Coupons are not to become void upon early redemption of Instrument.]

---

A30298499

On the back:

**ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

**The Bank of New York Mellon**

One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL

**PAYING AGENTS**

**KBL European Private Bankers S.A.**

43 Boulevard Royal  
L-2955 Luxembourg

**BNY Trust Company of Canada**

320 Bay Street, 11th Floor  
Toronto, ON  
Canada M5H 4A6

---

A30298499

**Schedule 2  
Part D  
Form of Talon**

On the front:

[**NATIONAL GRID plc/  
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc**]\*  
**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**  
**Series No. [•]**  
**Tranche No. [•]**  
**[Title of issue]**

Talon for further Coupons falling due on [the Interest Payment Dates falling in]\*\* [•] [•].

[Talon relating to the Instrument in the nominal amount of [•]]\*\*\*

After all the Coupons relating to the Instrument to which this Talon relates have matured, further Coupons (including if appropriate a Talon for further Coupons) shall be issued at the specified office of the Issuing and Paying Agent set out on the reverse of this Talon (or any other Issuing and Paying Agent or specified office duly appointed or nominated and notified to the Instrumentholders) upon production and surrender of this Talon.

[If the Instrument to which this Talon relates shall have become due and payable before the original due date for exchange of this Talon, this Talon shall become void and no exchange shall be made in respect of it.]\*\*\*\*

ANY UNITED STATES PERSON WHO HOLDS THIS OBLIGATION WILL BE SUBJECT TO LIMITATIONS UNDER THE UNITED STATES INCOME TAX LAWS, INCLUDING THE LIMITATIONS PROVIDED IN SECTIONS 165(j) AND 1287(a) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE.

[**NATIONAL GRID plc/  
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY TRANSMISSION plc**]\*

By:

[**Talon No.**]

[**ISIN**]

[**Series**]

[**Certif. No.**]

\* Delete as applicable.

\*\* [The maturity dates of the relevant Coupons should be set out if known, otherwise reference should be made to the months and years in which the Interest Payment Dates fall.]

\*\*\* [Only when required where the Series comprises Instruments of more than one denomination.]

\*\*\*\* [Delete if Talon is not to become void upon early redemption of the Instrument.]

---

A30298499

On the back:

**ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT**

**The Bank of New York Mellon**

One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL

**PAYING AGENTS**

**KBL European Private Bankers S.A.**

43 Boulevard Royal  
L-2955 Luxembourg

**BNY Trust Company of Canada**

320 Bay Street, 11th Floor  
Toronto, ON  
Canada M5H 4A6

---

A30298499

**Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders**

For the avoidance of doubt, these provisions do not apply to Australian Domestic Instruments.

**Interpretation**

1 In this Schedule:

- 1.1 references to a meeting are to a meeting of Instrumentholders of a single Series of Instruments issued by the relevant Issuer and include, unless the context otherwise requires, any adjournment;
- 1.2 references to “**Instruments**” and “**Instrumentholders**” are only to the Instruments of the Series in respect of which a meeting has been, or is to be, called, and to the holders of these Instruments, respectively;
- 1.3 “**agent**” means a holder of a voting certificate or a proxy for, or representative of, an Instrumentholder;
- 1.4 “**Alternative Clearing System**” means any clearing system (including without limitation The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”)) other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg;
- 1.5 “**block voting instruction**” means an instruction issued in accordance with paragraphs 9 to 15;
- 1.6 “**Electronic Consent**” has the meaning set out in paragraph 31;
- 1.7 “**Extraordinary Resolution**” means a resolution passed (a) at a meeting duly convened and held in accordance with this Trust Deed by a majority of at least 75 per cent. of the votes cast, (b) by a Written Resolution or (c) by an Electronic Consent;
- 1.8 “**voting certificate**” means a certificate issued in accordance with paragraphs 6 to 8;
- 1.9 “**Written Resolution**” means a resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Bonds outstanding;
- 1.10 references to persons representing a proportion of the Instruments are to Instrumentholders or agents holding or representing in the aggregate at least that proportion in nominal amount of the Instruments for the time being outstanding; and
- 1.11 where Instruments are held in Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or an Alternative Clearing System, references herein to the deposit or release or surrender of Instruments shall be construed in accordance with the usual practices (including in relation to the blocking of the relevant account) of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or such Alternative Clearing System.

**Powers of meetings**

- 2 A meeting shall, subject to the Conditions and without prejudice to any powers conferred on other persons by this Trust Deed, have power by Extraordinary Resolution:
  - 2.1 to sanction any proposal by the relevant Issuer or the Trustee for any modification, abrogation, variation or compromise of, or arrangement in respect of, the rights of the

- Instrumentholders and/or the Couponholders against such Issuer whether or not those rights arise under this Trust Deed;
- 2.2 to sanction the exchange or substitution for the Instruments of, or the conversion of the Instruments into, shares, bonds or other obligations or securities of the relevant Issuer or any other entity;
  - 2.3 to assent to any modification of this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Talons or the Coupons proposed by the relevant Issuer or the Trustee;
  - 2.4 to authorise anyone to concur in and do anything necessary to carry out and give effect to an Extraordinary Resolution;
  - 2.5 to give any authority, direction or sanction required to be given by Extraordinary Resolution;
  - 2.6 to appoint any persons (whether Instrumentholders or not) as a committee or committees to represent the Instrumentholders' interests and to confer on them any powers or discretions which the Instrumentholders could themselves exercise by Extraordinary Resolution;
  - 2.7 to approve a proposed new Trustee and to remove a Trustee;
  - 2.8 to approve the substitution of any entity for the relevant Issuer (or any previous substitute) as principal debtor under this Trust Deed; and
  - 2.9 to discharge or exonerate the Trustee from any liability in respect of any act or omission for which it may become responsible under this Trust Deed, the Instruments, the Talons or the Coupons,  
**provided that** the special quorum provisions in paragraph 19 shall apply to any Extraordinary Resolution (a "**special quorum resolution**") for the purpose of sub-paragraph 2.2 or 2.7, any of the proposals listed in Condition 11.1 or any amendment to this proviso.

#### **Convening a meeting**

- 3 The relevant Issuer or the Trustee may at any time convene a meeting. If it receives a written request by Instrumentholders holding at least 10 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments of any Series for the time being outstanding and is indemnified to its satisfaction against all costs and expenses, the Trustee shall convene a meeting of the Instrumentholders of that Series. Every meeting shall be held at a time and place approved by the Trustee.
- 4 At least 21 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the meeting) shall be given to the Instrumentholders. A copy of the notice shall be given by the party convening the meeting to the other parties. The notice shall specify the day, time and place of meeting and, unless the Trustee otherwise agrees, the nature of the resolutions to be proposed and shall explain how Instrumentholders may appoint proxies or representatives, obtain voting certificates and use block voting instructions and the details of the time limits applicable.



**Cancellation of meeting**

- 5 A meeting that has been validly convened in accordance with paragraph 3 above, may be cancelled by the person who convened such meeting by giving at least 5 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the meeting) to the Instrumentholders (with a copy to the Trustee where such meeting was convened by the Issuer or to the Issuer where such meeting was convened by the Trustee). Any meeting cancelled in accordance with this paragraph 5 shall be deemed not to have been convened.

**Arrangements for voting on Instruments (whether in definitive form or represented by a Global Instrument and whether held within or outside a Clearing System) – Voting Certificates**

- 6 If a holder of an Instrument wishes to obtain a voting certificate in respect of it for a meeting, he must deposit such Instrument for that purpose at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting with a Paying Agent or to the order of a Paying Agent with a bank or other depository nominated by the Paying Agent for the purpose. The Paying Agent shall then issue a voting certificate in respect of it.
- 7 A voting certificate shall:
- 7.1 be a document in the English language;
  - 7.2 be dated;
  - 7.3 specify the meeting concerned and the serial numbers of the Instruments deposited;
  - 7.4 entitle, and state that it entitles, its bearer to attend and vote at that meeting in respect of those Instruments; and
  - 7.5 specify details of evidence of the identity of the bearer of such voting certificate.
- 8 Once a Paying Agent has issued a voting certificate for a meeting in respect of an Instrument, it shall not release the Instrument until either:
- 8.1 the meeting has been concluded; or
  - 8.2 the voting certificate has been surrendered to the Paying Agent.

**Arrangements for voting on Instruments (whether in definitive form or represented by a Global Instrument and whether held within or outside a Clearing System) – Block Voting Instructions**

- 9 If a holder of an Instrument wishes the votes attributable to it to be included in a block voting instruction for a meeting, then, at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting, (i) he must deposit the Instrument for that purpose with a Paying Agent or to the order of a Paying Agent with a bank or other depository nominated by the Paying Agent for the purpose and (ii) he or a duly authorised person on his behalf must direct the Paying Agent how those votes are to be cast. The Paying Agent shall issue a block voting instruction in respect of the votes attributable to all Instruments so deposited.
- 10 A block voting instruction shall:
- 10.1 be a document in the English language;

- 10.2** be dated;
- 10.3** specify the meeting concerned;
- 10.4** list the total number and serial numbers of the Instruments deposited, distinguishing with regard to each resolution between those voting for and those voting against it;
- 10.5** certify that such list is in accordance with Instruments deposited and directions received as provided in paragraphs 9, 12 and 15; and
- 10.6** appoint one or more named person (a “**proxy**”) to vote at that meeting in respect of those Instruments and in accordance with that list.  
A proxy need not be an Instrumentholder.
- 11** Once a Paying Agent has issued a block voting instruction for a meeting in respect of the votes attributable to any Instruments:
- 11.1** it shall not release the Instruments, except as provided in paragraph 12, until the meeting has been concluded; and
- 11.2** the directions to which it gives effect may not be revoked or altered during the 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting.
- 12** If the receipt for an Instrument deposited with or to the order of a Paying Agent in accordance with paragraph 9 is surrendered to the Paying Agent at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting, the Paying Agent shall release the Instrument and exclude the votes attributable to it from the block voting instruction.
- 13** Each block voting instruction shall be deposited at least 24 hours before the time fixed for the meeting at such place as the Trustee shall designate or approve, and in default the block voting instruction shall not be valid unless the chairman of the meeting decides otherwise before the meeting proceeds to business. If the Trustee requires, a certified copy of each block voting instruction shall be produced by the proxy at the meeting but the Trustee need not investigate or be concerned with the validity of the proxy’s appointment.
- 14** A vote cast in accordance with a block voting instruction shall be valid even if it or any of the Instrumentholders’ instructions pursuant to which it was executed has previously been revoked or amended, unless written intimation of such revocation or amendment is received from the relevant Paying Agent by the relevant Issuer or the Trustee at its registered office or by the chairman of the meeting in each case at least 24 hours before the time fixed for the meeting.
- 15** No Instrument may be deposited with or to the order of a Paying Agent at the same time for the purposes of both paragraph 6 and paragraph 9 for the same meeting.

**Chairman**

- 16** The chairman of a meeting shall be such person as the Trustee may nominate in writing, but if no such nomination is made or if the person nominated is not present within 15 minutes after the time fixed for the meeting the Instrumentholders or agents present shall choose one of their number to be chairman, failing which the relevant Issuer may appoint a chairman.
- 17** The chairman need not be an Instrumentholder or agent. The chairman of an adjourned meeting need not be the same person as the chairman of the original meeting.

## **Attendance**

**18** The following may attend and speak at a meeting:

**18.1** Instrumentholders and agents;

**18.2** the chairman;

**18.3** the relevant Issuer and the Trustee (through their respective representatives) and their respective financial and legal advisers; and

**18.4** the Dealers and their advisers.

No one else may attend or speak.

## **Quorum and Adjournment**

**19** No business (except choosing a chairman) shall be transacted at a meeting unless a quorum is present at the commencement of business. If a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the time initially fixed for the meeting, it shall, if convened on the requisition of Instrumentholders or if the relevant Issuer and the Trustee agree, be dissolved. In any other case it shall be adjourned until such date, not less than 14 nor more than 42 days later, and time and place as the chairman may decide. If a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the time fixed for a meeting so adjourned, the meeting shall be dissolved.

**20** Two or more Instrumentholders or agents present in person shall be a quorum:

**20.1** in the cases marked "No minimum proportion" in the table below, whatever the proportion of the Instruments which they represent; and

**20.2** in any other case, only if they represent the proportion of the Instruments shown by the table below.

<b><u>Column 1</u></b>	<b><u>Column 2</u></b>	<b><u>Column 3</u></b>
Purpose of meeting	Any meeting except one referred to in column 3	Meeting previously adjourned through want of a quorum
	Required proportion	Required proportion
To pass a special quorum resolution	Two thirds	One third
To pass any other Extraordinary Resolution	A clear majority	No minimum proportion
Any other purpose	10 per cent.	No minimum proportion

**21** The chairman, may with the consent of (and shall if directed by) a meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place. Only business which could have been transacted at the original meeting may be transacted at a meeting adjourned in accordance with this paragraph or paragraph 18.

**22** At least 10 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the adjourned meeting) of a meeting adjourned through want of a

quorum shall be given in the same manner as for an original meeting and that notice shall state the quorum required at the adjourned meeting. However, no notice need otherwise be given of an adjourned meeting.

#### **Voting**

- 23 Each question submitted to a meeting shall be decided by a show of hands unless a poll is (before, or on the declaration of the result of, the show of hands) demanded by the chairman, the relevant Issuer, the Trustee or one or more persons holding one or more Instruments or voting certificates or representing not less than 2 per cent. of the Instruments.
- 24 Unless a poll is demanded a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has or has not been passed shall be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes cast in favour of or against it.
- 25 If a poll is demanded, it shall be taken in such manner and (subject as provided below) either at once or after such adjournment as the chairman directs. The result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which it was demanded as at the date it was taken. A demand for a poll shall not prevent the meeting continuing for the transaction of business other than the question on which it has been demanded.
- 26 A poll demanded on the election of a chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken at once.
- 27 On a show of hands every person who is present in person and who produces an Instrument or a voting certificate or is a proxy or representative has one vote. On a poll every such person has one vote in respect of each integral currency unit of the Specified Currency of such Series of Instruments so produced or represented by the voting certificate so produced or for which he is a proxy or representative. Without prejudice to the obligations of proxies, a person entitled to more than one vote need not use them all or cast them all in the same way.
- 28 In case of equality of votes the chairman shall both on a show of hands and on a poll have a casting vote in addition to any other votes which he may have.

#### **Effect and Publication of an Extraordinary Resolution**

- 29 An Extraordinary Resolution shall be binding on all the Instrumentholders, whether or not present at the meeting, and on all the Couponholders and each of them shall be bound to give effect to it accordingly. The passing of such a resolution shall be conclusive evidence that the circumstances justify its being passed. The relevant Issuer shall give notice of the passing of an Extraordinary Resolution to Instrumentholders within 14 days but failure to do so shall not invalidate the resolution.

#### **Minutes**

- 30 Minutes shall be made of all resolutions and proceedings at every meeting and, if purporting to be signed by the chairman of that meeting or of the next succeeding meeting, shall be conclusive evidence of the matters in them. Until the contrary is proved every meeting for which minutes have been so made and signed shall be deemed to have been

### Written Resolution and Electronic Consent

- 31 Subject to the following sentence, a Written Resolution may be contained in one document or in several documents in like form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more of the Instrumentholders.

For so long as the Instruments are in the form of a Global Instrument held on behalf of one or more of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or Alternative Clearing System, then, in respect of any resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee:

- 32 **Electronic Consent:** where the terms of the resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee (as the case may be) have been notified to the Instrumentholders through the relevant Clearing System(s) as provided in sub-paragraphs (i) and/or (ii) below, each of the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon approval of such resolution given by way of electronic consents communicated through the electronic communications systems of the relevant Clearing System(s) to the Principal Paying Agent or another specified agent in accordance with their operating rules and procedures by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments outstanding (the “**Required Proportion**”) (“**Electronic Consent**”) by close of business on the Relevant Date. The Principal Paying Agent shall confirm the result of voting on any Electronic Consent in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee (in a form satisfactory to the Trustee), specifying (as of the Relevant Date): (i) the outstanding principal amount of the Instruments and (ii) the outstanding principal amount of the Instruments in respect of which consent to the resolution has been given in accordance with this provision. The Issuer and the Trustee may act without further enquiry on any such confirmation from the Principal Paying Agent and shall have no liability or responsibility to anyone as a result of such reliance or action. The Trustee shall not be bound to act on any Electronic Consent in the absence of such a confirmation from the Principal Paying agent in a form satisfactory to it. Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Instrumentholders and Couponholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. The Issuer shall not be liable or responsible to anyone for such reliance;
- (i) When a proposal for a resolution to be passed as an Electronic Consent has been made, at least 14 days’ notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day on which affirmative consents will be counted) shall be given to the Instrumentholders through the relevant Clearing System(s). The notice shall specify, in sufficient detail to enable Instrumentholders to give their consents in relation to the proposed resolution, the method by which their consents may be given (including, where applicable, blocking of their accounts in the relevant clearing system (s)) and the time and date (the “**Relevant Date**”) by which they must be received in order for such consents to be validly given, in each case subject to and in accordance with the operating rules and procedures of the relevant Clearing System(s).
- (iv) If, on the Relevant Date on which the consents in respect of an Electronic Consent are first counted, such consents do not represent the Required Proportion, the resolution shall be deemed to be defeated. Such determination shall be notified in writing to the other party or parties to the Trust Deed by the Principal Paying Agent. Alternatively, the party proposing such resolution (the “**Proposer**”) may give a

further notice to Instrumentholders in accordance with (i) above that the resolution will be proposed again. Such notice must inform Instrumentholders that insufficient consents were received in relation to the original resolution and the information specified in sub-paragraph (a) above. For the purpose of such further notice, references to “Relevant Date” shall be construed accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt, an Electronic Consent may only be used in relation to a resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee which is not then the subject of a meeting that has been validly convened in accordance with paragraph 3 above, unless that meeting is or shall be cancelled or dissolved; and

- 33 Written Resolution:** where Electronic Consent is not being sought, for the purpose of determining whether a Written Resolution has been validly passed, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on consent or instructions given in writing directly to the Issuer and/or the Trustee, as the case may be, (a) by accountholders in the clearing system(s) with entitlements to such Global Instruments and/or, (b) where the accountholders hold any such entitlement on behalf of another person, on written consent from or written instruction by the person identified by that accountholder as the person for whom such entitlement is held. For the purpose of establishing the entitlement to give any such consent or instruction, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on any certificate or other document issued by, in the case of (a) above, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant alternative clearing system and, in the case of (b) above, the relevant Clearing Systems and the accountholder identified by the relevant Clearing Systems for the purposes of (b) above.

Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Instrumentholders and Couponholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. Any such certificate or other document shall, be conclusive and binding for all purposes. Any such certificate or other document may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant Clearing Systems in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the accountholder of a particular principal or nominal amount of the Instruments is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither the Issuer, nor the Trustee shall be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by any such person and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.

A Written Resolution or Electronic Consent shall take effect as an Extraordinary Resolution. A Written Resolution and/or Electronic Consent will be binding on all Instrumentholders and holders of Coupons and Talons, whether or not they participated in such Written Resolution and/or Electronic Consent.

#### **Trustee’s Power to Prescribe Regulations**

- 34** Subject to all other provisions in this Trust Deed the Trustee may without the consent of the Instrumentholders prescribe such further regulations regarding the holding of meetings and attendance and voting at them as it in its sole discretion determines including (without limitation) such requirements as the Trustee thinks reasonable to satisfy itself that the persons who purport to make any requisition in accordance with this Trust Deed are entitled to do so and as to the form of voting certificates or block voting instructions so as to satisfy itself that persons who purport to attend or vote at a meeting are entitled to do so.

- 35** The holder of a Global Instrument shall (unless such Global Instrument represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders.
- 36** The above provisions of this Schedule shall have effect subject to the following provisions:
- 36.1** Meetings of Instrumentholders of separate Series will normally be held separately. However, the Trustee may from time to time determine that meetings of Instrumentholders of separate Series shall be held together.
- 36.2** A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects one Series alone shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a separate meeting of the Instrumentholders of the Series concerned.
- 36.3** A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Instrumentholders of more than one Series but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the Instrumentholders of the different Series concerned shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series provided that for the purposes of determining the votes an Instrumentholder is entitled to cast pursuant to paragraph 26, each Instrumentholder shall have one vote in respect of each whole Euro 1.00 nominal amount of Instruments held, converted, if such Instruments are not denominated in Euro, in accordance with Clause 8.13 (*Currency Conversion*).
- 36.4** A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Instrumentholders of more than one Series and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Instrumentholders of the different Series concerned shall be deemed to have been duly passed only if it shall be duly passed at separate meetings of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series.
- 36.5** To all such meetings as previously set out all the preceding provisions of this Schedule shall *mutatis mutandis* apply as though references therein to Instruments and to Instrumentholders were references to the Instruments and Instrumentholders of the Series concerned.

In witness of which this Trust Deed has been executed as a deed on the date stated at the beginning.

**EXECUTED BY AFFIXING  
THE COMMON SEAL of  
NATIONAL GRID plc**

}

in the presence of:

**EXECUTED BY AFFIXING  
THE COMMON SEAL of  
NATIONAL GRID ELECTRICITY  
TRANSMISSION plc**

}

in the presence of:

**EXECUTED AS A DEED BY AFFIXING  
THE COMMON SEAL of  
THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST  
CORPORATION p.l.c.**

}

in the presence of:

Director

/s/ Julian Mason-Jebb

Authorised Signatory

/s/ Laura Watson

---

A30298499



Dated 9 December 2015

**NATIONAL GRID NORTH AMERICA INC.**

as Issuer

and

**THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION p.l.c.**

as Trustee

**AMENDED AND RESTATED TRUST DEED**

relating to

National Grid North America Inc.

Euro 8,000,000,000

Euro Medium Term Note Programme

arranged by

HSBC Bank plc

**Linklaters**

Ref: EXM/RR/IT

Linklaters LLP

## Table of Contents

Contents	Page
1 Interpretation	1
2 Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay	6
3 Form of the Instruments	8
4 Stamp Duties and Taxes	9
5 Application of Moneys Received by the Trustee	10
6 Covenants	11
7 Remuneration and Indemnification of the Trustee	13
8 Provisions Supplemental to the Trustee Acts	15
9 Disapplication and Trustee Liability	19
10 Waiver and Proof of Default	19
11 Trustee not Precluded from Entering into Contracts	19
12 Modification and Substitution	20
13 Appointment, Retirement and Removal of the Trustee	21
14 Instruments held in Clearing Systems	22
15 Currency Indemnity	23
16 Enforcement	23
17 Communications	24
18 Governing Law and Jurisdiction	25
Schedule 1 Part A Form of Global Certificate	26
Schedule 1 Part B Form of Certificate	32
Schedule 2 Terms and Conditions of the Instruments	37
1 Form, Denomination and Title	37
2 Status and Negative Pledge	38
3 Interest	38
4 Redemption, Purchase and Options	48
5 Payments	52
6 Taxation	53

---

7	Prescription	55
8	Events of Default	55
9	Enforcement	56
10	Meetings of Instrumentholders, Modifications and Substitution	57
11	Replacement of Certificates	58
12	Further Issues	58
13	Notices	58
14	Indemnification of Trustee	58
15	Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999	59
16	Governing Law and Jurisdiction	59
17	Transfers of Instruments	59
	Schedule 3 Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders	61

---

**This Trust Deed** is made on 9 December 2015 **between:**

- (1) **NATIONAL GRID NORTH AMERICA INC.** (the “**Issuer**”); and
- (2) **THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST CORPORATION p.l.c.** (the “**Trustee**”, which expression, where the meaning so admits, includes any other trustee for the time being of this Trust Deed).

**Whereas:**

- (A) The Issuer proposes to issue from time to time debt instruments in registered form (the “**Instruments**”) in an aggregate nominal amount outstanding at any one time, not exceeding the Programme Limit in accordance with the Dealer Agreement (the “**Programme**”) and to be constituted by this Trust Deed.
- (B) This Trust Deed amends and restates the amended and restated trust deed dated 18 December 2014 between National Grid USA, National Grid North America Inc. and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. (the “**Original Trust Deed**”) in respect of all Instruments issued pursuant to the Programme on or after the date of this Trust Deed. The Original Trust Deed will continue in full force and effect in respect of all Instruments issued prior to the date of this Trust Deed and any Instruments issued on or after the date of this Trust Deed which are to be consolidated and form a single series with any Instruments issued prior to the date hereof.
- (C) The Trustee has agreed to act as trustee of this Trust Deed on the following terms and conditions.

**This Deed** witnesses and it is declared as follows:

## **1 Interpretation**

### **1.1 Definitions**

In this Trust Deed:

“**Agency Agreement**” means the amended and restated agency agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time) relating to the Programme dated 9 December 2015, between the Issuer, the Trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch as Issuing and Paying Agent, The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A. as Registrar, BNY Trust Company of Canada as Canadian Paying Agent and the other agent(s) mentioned in it;

“**Agents**” has the meaning given to it in the Agency Agreement;

“**Calculation Agent**” means any person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Calculation Agent;

“**Canadian Paying Agent**” means BNY Trust Company as Canadian Paying Agent under the Agency Agreement (or such Canadian Paying Agent as may be appointed from time to time under the Agency Agreement);

“**CDS**” means CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc.;

“**Certificate**” means a registered certificate representing one or more Instruments of the same Series and, save as provided in the Conditions, comprising the entire holding by an Instrumentholder of his Instruments of that Series and, save in the case of Global Certificates, being substantially in the form set out in Schedule1 Part B;

“**Common Safekeeper**” means, in relation to a Series where the relevant Global Certificate is held under the NSS, the common safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg appointed in respect of such Instruments;

“**Clearstream, Luxembourg**” means Clearstream Banking, *société anonyme*;

“**Conditions**” means in respect of the Instruments of each Series the terms and conditions applicable to them which shall be substantially in the form set out in Schedule 2 (Terms and Conditions of the Instruments) as modified, with respect to any Instruments represented by a Global Certificate, by the provisions of such Global Certificate, and shall incorporate any additional provisions forming part of such terms and conditions set out in Part A of the Final Terms relating to the Instruments of that Series and any reference to a particularly numbered Condition shall be construed accordingly;

“**Contractual Currency**” means, in relation to any payment obligation of any Instrument, the currency in which that payment obligation is expressed and, in relation to Clause 8 (Provisions Supplemental to the Trustee Acts), such currency as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Trustee from time to time;

“**Dealer Agreement**” means the amended and restated dealer agreement (as amended, supplemented and/or restated from time to time) relating to the Programme dated 9 December 2015 between the Issuer, the Arranger and the dealers named in it;

“**Definitive Instrument**” means a Certificate other than a Global Certificate and includes any replacement Instrument or Certificate issued pursuant to the Conditions;

“**Effective Date**” means the date on which the Arranger, has received, on behalf of the Dealers, each of the condition precedent documents listed in Schedule 2 to the Dealer Agreement and that each is, in form and substance, satisfactory to it;

“**Euroclear**” means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V.;

“**Event of Default**” means an event described in Condition 8 and that, if so required by that Condition, has been certified by the Trustee to be, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders;

“**Extraordinary Resolution**” has the meaning set out in Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders);

“**Final Terms**” means, in relation to a Tranche, the final terms document substantially in the form set out in the Prospectus which will be completed at or around the time of the agreement to issue each Tranche of Instruments and which will constitute final terms for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive. For the avoidance of doubt, in the case of Instruments issued under the Programme which are not admitted to trading on the London Stock Exchange’s regulated market, all references to the Final Terms shall be construed as references to the pricing supplement substantially in the form set forth in the Prospectus;

“**Global Certificate**” means a Temporary Global Certificate and/or the Permanent Global Certificate substantially in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 1 representing Instruments of one or more Tranches of the same Series;

“**holder**” in relation to an Instrument and “**Instrumentholder**” have the meanings given to them in the Conditions;

“**Instruments**” means the debt instruments to be issued by the Issuer pursuant to the Dealer Agreement, constituted by this Trust Deed and for the time being outstanding or, as the context may require, a specific number of them;

“**Issuing and Paying Agent**” means the person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Issuing and Paying Agent in each case at its specified office;

“**month**” means a calendar month;

“**NSS**” means the new safekeeping structure which applies to Instruments held in global form by a Common Safekeeper for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and which is required for such Instruments to be recognised as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations;

“**outstanding**” means, in relation to the Instruments, all the Instruments issued except (a) those that have been redeemed in accordance with the Conditions, (b) those in respect of which the date for redemption has occurred and the redemption moneys (including all interest accrued on such Instruments to the date for such redemption and any interest payable after such date) have been duly paid to the Trustee or to the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, as provided in Clause 2 (Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay) and remain available for payment against presentation and surrender of such Instruments, (c) those which have become void or in respect of which claims have become prescribed, (d) those which have been purchased and cancelled as provided in the Conditions, (e) those mutilated or defaced Instrument(s) which have been surrendered in exchange for replacement Certificate(s), (f) those Instruments alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed and in respect of which replacement Instruments have been issued, and (g) any Temporary Global Certificate to the extent that such Certificates have been exchanged for a Permanent Global Certificate, provided that for the purposes of (i) ascertaining the right to attend and vote at any meeting of the Instrumentholders, a Written Resolution or Electronic Consent, (ii) the determination of how many Instruments are outstanding for the purposes of Conditions 8 and 10 and Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders), (iii) the exercise of any discretion, power or authority that the Trustee is required, expressly or impliedly, to exercise in or by reference to the interests of the Instrumentholders and (iv) the certification (where relevant) by the Trustee as to whether a Potential Event of Default is in its opinion materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders, those Instruments which are beneficially held by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings and not cancelled shall (unless no longer so held) be deemed not to remain outstanding;

“**Paying Agents**” means the persons (including the Issuing and Paying Agent and the Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable) referred to as such in the Conditions or any Successor Paying Agents in each case at their respective specified offices;

“**Permanent Global Certificate**” means a permanent Global Certificate in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 1 hereto, issued in a denomination equal to the outstanding principal amount of the Temporary Global Certificate upon expiration of the Restricted Period and certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership;

“**Potential Event of Default**” means an event or circumstance that could with the giving of notice, lapse of time, issue of a certificate and/or fulfilment of any other requirement provided for in Condition 8 become an Event of Default;

“**Programme Limit**” means the maximum aggregate nominal amount of Instruments which may be issued and outstanding at any time under the Programme, as such limit may be increased pursuant to the Dealer Agreement;

“**Prospectus**” means the prospectus prepared in connection with the Programme and constituting (i) a base prospectus in respect of the Issuer for the purposes of Article 5.4 of the Prospectus Directive and (ii) listing particulars in respect of the Issuer for the purposes of Listing Rule 2.2.11 of the Listing Rules of the Financial Conduct Authority, as revised, supplemented or amended from time to time by the Issuer including any documents which are from time to time incorporated in the Prospectus by reference except that in relation to each Tranche of Instruments only the applicable Final Terms shall be deemed to be included in the Prospectus;

“**Prospectus Directive**” means Directive 2003/71/EC, as amended, of the European Parliament and of the Council;

“**Redemption Amount**” means the Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount, as the case may be, all as defined in the Conditions;

“**Register**” means the register maintained by the Registrar;

“**Registrar**” means the person named as such in the Conditions or any Successor Registrar in each case at its specified office;

“**Restricted Period**” means the 40-day distribution compliance period as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act;

“**Securities Act**” means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended;

“**Series**” means a series of Instruments comprising one or more Tranches, whether or not issued on the same date, that (except in respect of the first payment of interest and their issue price) have identical terms on issue and are expressed to have the same series number;

“**specified office**” means, in relation to a Paying Agent, the Registrar or a Transfer Agent the office identified with its name at the end of the Conditions or any other office approved by the Trustee and notified to Instrumentholders pursuant to Clause 6.6 (Notices to Instrumentholders);

“**Successor**” means, in relation to an Agent such other or further person as may from time to time be appointed by the Issuer as such Agent with the written approval of, and on terms approved in writing by, the Trustee and notice of whose appointment is given to Instrumentholders pursuant to Clause 6.6 (Notices to Instrumentholders);

“**successor in business**” means (a) an entity which acquires all or substantially all of the undertaking and/or assets of the Issuer or of a successor in business of the Issuer; or (b) any entity into which any of the previously referred to entity is amalgamated, merged or reconstructed and is itself not the continuing company;

“**TARGET System**” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (known as TARGET2) System which was launched on 19 November 2007 or any successor thereto;

“**Temporary Global Certificate**” means a temporary Global Certificate in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 1 hereto, bearing the Temporary Global Certificate Legend;

“**Temporary Global Certificate Legend**” means the legend set forth in Clause 3;

“**Tranche**” means, in relation to a Series, those Instruments of that Series which are issued on the same date at the same issue price and in respect of which the first payment of interest is identical;

“**Transfer Agents**” means the persons (including the Registrar) referred to as such in the Conditions or any Successor Transfer Agents in each case at their specified offices;

“**trust corporation**” means a trust corporation (as defined in the Law of Property Act 1925) or a corporation entitled to act as a trustee pursuant to applicable foreign legislation relating to trustees; and

“**Trustee Acts**” means both the Trustee Act 1925 and the Trustee Act 2000 of England and Wales.

## **1.2 Construction of Certain References**

Unless the context otherwise requires, all references in this Trust Deed to:

- 1.2.1** the records of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg shall be to the records that each of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg holds for its customers which reflect the amount of such customers’ interests in the Instruments;
- 1.2.2** costs, charges, remuneration or expenses include any value added, turnover or similar tax charged in respect of them;
- 1.2.3** an action, remedy or method of judicial proceedings for the enforcement of creditors’ rights include references to the action, remedy or method of judicial proceedings in jurisdictions other than England as shall most nearly approximate to it;
- 1.2.4** the Trustee’s approval or consent shall, unless expressed otherwise, be subject to the requirement that any such approval or consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed, such reasonableness to be determined by reference to acting in the interests of Instrumentholders as a whole; and
- 1.2.5** the appointment or employment of or delegation to any person by the Trustee shall be deemed to include a reference to, if in the opinion of the Trustee it is reasonably practicable, the prior notification of and consultation with the Issuer and, in any event, the notification forthwith of such appointment, employment or delegation, as the case may be.

## **1.3 Headings**

Headings shall be ignored in construing this Trust Deed.

## **1.4 Contracts**

References in this Trust Deed to this Trust Deed or any other document are to this Trust Deed or those documents as amended, supplemented or replaced from time to time in relation to the Programme and include any document that amends, supplements or replaces them.

## **1.5 Schedules**

The Schedules are part of this Trust Deed and have effect accordingly.



## **1.6 Alternative Clearing System**

References in this Trust Deed to Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg shall, wherever the context so permits, be deemed to include reference to any additional or alternative clearing system approved by the Issuer, the Trustee and the Issuing and Paying Agent. In the case of Global Certificates held under the NSS, such alternative clearing system must also be authorised to hold Instruments as eligible collateral for Eurosystem monetary policy and intra-day credit operations.

## **1.7 Other Terms**

Other terms defined in the Dealer Agreement or the Conditions have the same meaning in this Trust Deed.

## **1.8 Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999**

A person who is not a party to this Trust Deed has no right under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 to enforce any term of this Trust Deed.

## **1.9 Effectiveness**

Upon execution of this Trust Deed by all the parties hereto, the Original Trust Deed shall be replaced by this Trust Deed and the Original Trust Deed shall be of no further force and effect, except in respect of Instruments issued prior to the date of this Trust Deed.

## **2 Issue of Instruments and Covenant to Pay**

### **2.1 Issue of Instruments**

The Issuer may from time to time issue Instruments in Tranches of one or more Series on a continuous basis with no minimum issue size in accordance with the Dealer Agreement. Before issuing any Tranche and not later than 3.00 p.m. (London time) on the second business day in London which for this purpose shall be a day on which commercial banks are open for general business in London preceding each proposed issue date, the Issuer shall give written notice or procure that it is given to the Trustee of the proposed issue of such Tranche, specifying the details to be included in the relevant Final Terms. Upon the issue by the Issuer of any Instruments expressed to be constituted by this Trust Deed, such Instruments shall forthwith be constituted by this Trust Deed without any further formality and irrespective of whether or not the issue of such debt securities contravenes any covenant or other restriction in this Trust Deed or the Programme Limit.

### **2.2 Separate Series**

The provisions of Clauses 2.3 (Covenant to Pay), 2.4 (Discharge), 2.5 (Payment after a Default) and 2.6 (Rate of Interest after a Default) and of Clauses 3 (Form of the Instruments) to 15 (Currency Indemnity) and Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders) (all inclusive) shall apply *mutatis mutandis* separately and independently to the Instruments of each Series and in such Clauses and Schedule the expressions “**Instrumentholders**”, and “**Certificates**”, together with all other terms that relate to Instruments or their Conditions, shall be construed as referring to those of the particular Series in question and not of all Series unless expressly so provided, so that each Series shall be constituted by a separate trust pursuant to Clause 2.3 (Covenant to Pay) and that, unless expressly provided, events affecting one Series shall not affect any other.

### **2.3 Covenant to Pay**

The Issuer shall on any date when any Instruments become due to be redeemed, in whole or in part, unconditionally pay to or to the order of the Trustee in the Contractual Currency, in the case of any Contractual Currency other than Euro, in the principal financial centre for the Contractual Currency and, in the case of Euro, in a city in which banks have access to the TARGET System, in same day funds the Redemption Amount of the Instruments becoming due for redemption on that date together with any applicable premium and shall (subject to the Conditions and other than in respect of Zero Coupon Instruments) until such payment (both before and after judgment) unconditionally so pay to or to the order of the Trustee interest in respect of the nominal amount of the Instruments outstanding as set out in the Conditions (subject to Clause 2.6 (Rate of Interest after a Default)) provided that (a) subject to the provisions of Clause 2.5, payment of any sum due in respect of the Instruments made to the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, as provided in the Agency Agreement shall, to that extent, satisfy such obligation except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders under the Conditions and (b) a payment made after the due date or as a result of the Instrument becoming repayable following an Event of Default shall be deemed to have been made when the full amount due has been received by the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, or the Trustee and notice to that effect has been given to the Instrumentholders (if required under Clause 6.8 (Notice of Late Payment)), except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders under the Conditions. This covenant shall only have effect each time Instruments are issued and outstanding, when the Trustee shall hold the benefit of this covenant on trust for the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series.

### **2.4 Discharge**

Subject to Clause 2.5 (Payment after a Default), any payment to be made in respect of the Instruments by the Issuer or the Trustee may be made as provided in the Conditions and any payment so made shall (subject to Clause 2.5 (Payment after a Default)) to that extent be a good discharge to the Issuer or the Trustee, as the case may be, except to the extent that there is failure in its subsequent payment to the relevant Instrumentholders under the Conditions.

### **2.5 Payment after a Default**

At any time after an Event of Default or a Potential Event of Default has occurred the Trustee may:

- 2.5.1** by notice in writing to the Issuer and the Paying Agents, require the Paying Agents, until notified by the Trustee to the contrary, so far as permitted by applicable law:
  - (i) to act as Paying Agents and the Transfer Agents of the Trustee under this Trust Deed and the Instruments on the terms of the Agency Agreement (with consequential amendments as necessary and except that the Trustee's liability for the indemnification, remuneration and expenses of the Paying Agents shall be limited to the amounts for the time being held by the Trustee in respect of the Instruments on the terms of this Trust Deed) and thereafter to hold all Instruments and Certificates, and all moneys, documents and records held by them in respect of Instruments and Certificates to the order of the Trustee; or

(ii) to deliver all Instruments and Certificates and all moneys, documents and records held by them in respect of the Instruments and Certificates to the Trustee or as the Trustee directs in such notice; and

**2.5.2** by notice in writing to the Issuer, require the Issuer to make all subsequent payments in respect of the Instruments to or to the order of the Trustee and not to the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, and with effect from the receipt of any such notice by the Issuer, until such notice is withdrawn, the first proviso to Clause 2.3 (Covenant to Pay) shall cease to have effect.

### **2.6 Rate of Interest after a Default**

If the Instruments bear interest at a floating or other variable rate and they become immediately payable under the Conditions following an Event of Default, the rate of interest payable in respect of them shall continue to be calculated by the Calculation Agent in accordance with the Conditions (with consequential amendments as necessary) except that the rates of interest need not be notified to Instrumentholders. The first period in respect of which interest shall be so calculable shall commence on the expiry of the Interest Period during which the Instruments become so repayable.

## **3 Form of the Instruments**

### **3.1 The Global Certificates**

The Instruments shall initially be represented by one or more Temporary Global Certificates in the nominal amount of the Tranche being issued. Each Global Certificate shall be printed or typed substantially in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 1 and may be a facsimile. Interests in the Temporary Global Certificate shall be exchangeable for interests in a Permanent Global Certificate upon expiration of the Restricted Period and certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership.

Following termination of the Restricted Period and receipt by the Issuing and Paying Agent of copies of certificates from Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg (if available) certifying that they have received certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership of 100 per cent. of the aggregate principal amount of each Temporary Global Certificate, the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, shall complete a Permanent Global Certificate (being substantially in the form set out in Schedule 1 Part A of the Trust Deed) in an aggregate nominal amount up to that of the relevant Tranche, authenticate it (or cause its agent on its behalf to do so), and deliver the Permanent Global Certificate to the Common Safekeeper which is holding the Temporary Global Certificate representing the Tranche for the time being on behalf of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg together with instructions to the Common Safekeeper to effectuate the same, and, in each case, procure the exchange of interests in such Temporary Global Certificate for interests in an equal nominal amount of such Permanent Global Certificate in accordance with such Temporary Global Certificate. In the case of a total exchange of interests in the Temporary Global Certificate, the Issuing and Paying Agent or Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable, shall cancel or arrange for the cancellation of the Temporary Global Certificate.

### **3.2 Temporary Global Certificate Legend**

The Temporary Global Certificate shall bear a legend in substantially the following form:

---

A30910707

“BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER HEREOF REPRESENTS THAT IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON, AS DEFINED IN THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), NOR IS IT PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF A U.S. PERSON, AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.”

### **3.3 The Certificates**

The Certificates shall be printed in accordance with applicable legal and stock exchange requirements substantially in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 1. The Certificates (other than the Global Certificates) shall be endorsed with the Conditions.

### **3.4 Signature**

The Instruments and Certificates (other than the Instruments settling in CDS) shall be signed manually or in facsimile by an authorised signatory of the Issuer and the Certificates shall be authenticated by or on behalf of the Registrar. Instruments and Certificates settling in CDS will be signed manually by an authorised signatory of the Issuer (unless CDS agrees that it will accept a facsimile signature) and such Certificates shall be authenticated by or on behalf of the Canadian Paying Agent. The Issuer may use the facsimile signature of any person who at the date of this Trust Deed is such an authorised signatory even if at the time of issue of any Instruments or Certificates he no longer holds that office. In the case of a Global Certificate which is held under the NSS, the Issuing and Paying Agent or the Registrar shall also instruct the Common Safekeeper to effectuate the same. Certificates so executed and authenticated (and effectuated, if applicable) shall represent binding and valid obligations of the Issuer. Execution in facsimile of any Instruments and any photostatic copying or other duplication of any Global Certificates (in unauthenticated form, but executed manually on behalf of the Issuer as stated above) shall represent binding obligations upon the Issuer in the same manner as if such Certificates were signed manually by such signatories.

### **3.5 Title**

The holder of any Instrument whose name is entered in the Register as being entitled to such Instrument shall (save as otherwise required by law) be treated as its absolute owner for all purposes (whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or any interest in it, any writing on it or its theft or loss) and no person will be liable for so treating the holder.

## **4 Stamp Duties and Taxes**

### **4.1 Stamp Duties**

The Issuer shall pay any stamp, issue, documentary or other taxes and duties payable in the United States of America in respect of the creation, issue and offering of the Instruments and/or Certificates issued by it and the execution or delivery of this Trust Deed. The Issuer shall also indemnify the Trustee and the relevant Instrumentholders from and against all stamp, issue, documentary or other taxes paid by any of them in any jurisdiction in connection with any action taken by or on behalf of the Trustee or, as the case may be (where entitled to do so), the relevant Instrumentholders to enforce the Issuer’s obligations under this Trust Deed or the relevant Instruments or Certificates.

#### **4.2 Change of Taxing Jurisdiction**

If the Issuer becomes subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of a territory or a taxing authority of or in that territory with power to tax other than, or in addition to, the United States of America or any political sub-division of the United States of America then the Issuer shall (unless the Trustee otherwise agrees) give the Trustee an undertaking satisfactory to the Trustee in terms corresponding to the terms of Condition 6 with the substitution for, or (as the case may require) the addition to, the references in that Condition to the United States of America of references to that other or additional territory or authority to whose taxing jurisdiction the Issuer has become so subject. In such event this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments and Certificates shall be read accordingly.

### **5 Application of Moneys Received by the Trustee**

#### **5.1 Declaration of Trust**

All moneys received by the Trustee in respect of the Instruments or amounts payable under this Trust Deed shall, despite any appropriation of all or part of them by the Issuer, be held by the Trustee on trust to apply them (subject to Clause 5.2 (Accumulation)):

**5.1.1** first, in payment of all costs, charges, expenses and liabilities reasonably incurred by the Trustee (including remuneration payable to it) in carrying out its functions under this Trust Deed;

**5.1.2** secondly, in payment of any amounts owing in respect of the relevant Instruments *pari passu* and rateably; and

**5.1.3** thirdly, in payment of any balance to the Issuer for itself.

If the Trustee holds any moneys which represent principal, premium or interest in respect of Instruments which have become void in accordance with the Conditions the Trustee shall hold them on these trusts.

#### **5.2 Accumulation**

If the amount of the moneys at any time available for payment in respect of the Instruments under Clause 5.1 (Declaration of Trust) is less than 10 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding, the Trustee may, at its discretion, invest such moneys as provided in Clause 5.3 (Investment). The Trustee may retain such investments and accumulate the resulting income until the investments and the accumulations, together with any other funds for the time being under its control and available for such payment, amount to at least 10 per cent. of the nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding and then such investments, accumulations and funds (after deduction of, or provision for, any applicable taxes) shall be applied as specified in Clause 5.1 (Declaration of Trust).

#### **5.3 Investment**

Moneys held by the Trustee may be invested in its name or under its control in any investments or other assets anywhere, whether or not they produce income, or deposited in its name or under its control at such bank or other financial institution in such currency as the Trustee may, in its absolute discretion, think fit. If that bank or institution is the Trustee or a subsidiary, parent or associated undertaking of the Trustee, it need only account for an amount of interest equal to the standard amount of interest payable by it on such a deposit to an independent customer. The Trustee may at any time vary or

transpose any such investments or assets or convert any moneys so deposited into any other currency, and shall not be responsible for any resulting loss, whether by depreciation in value, change in exchange rates or otherwise.

## **6 Covenants**

So long as any Instrument issued by it is outstanding, the Issuer shall:

### **6.1 Books of Account**

Keep, and procure that each of its subsidiary undertakings keeps, proper books of account and, at any time after an Event of Default has occurred or if the Trustee reasonably believes that such an event has occurred, so far as permitted by applicable law, allow, and procure that each such subsidiary undertaking shall allow, the Trustee and anyone appointed by it to whom the Issuer and/or the relevant subsidiary undertaking has no reasonable objection, access to its books of account at all reasonable times during normal business hours.

### **6.2 Notice of Events of Default**

Notify the Trustee in writing immediately on becoming aware of the occurrence of any Event of Default or Potential Event of Default.

### **6.3 Information**

So far as permitted by applicable law, give the Trustee such information as it reasonably requires to perform its functions.

### **6.4 Financial Statements etc.**

Send to the Trustee at the time of their issue and, in the case of annual financial statements, in any event within 180 days of the end of each financial year, three copies in English of every balance sheet, profit and loss account, report or other notice, statement or circular issued, or that legally or contractually should be issued, to the members or creditors (or any class of them) of the Issuer or any parent undertaking of it generally in their capacity as such.

### **6.5 Certificate of a Director, etc.**

**6.5.1** Send to the Trustee, within 14 days of its annual audited financial statements being made available to its members, and also within 21 days of any request by the Trustee a certificate of the Issuer signed by a director that, having made all reasonable enquiries, to the best of the knowledge, information and belief of the Issuer as at a date (the “**Certification Date**”) not more than five days before the date of the certificate no Event of Default or Potential Event of Default had occurred (and, in the case of a Potential Event of Default, was continuing) since the Certification Date of the last such certificate or (if none) the date of this Trust Deed or, if such an event had occurred (and, in the case of a Potential Event of Default, was continuing), giving details of it and certifying that it has complied with its obligations under this Trust Deed or, to the extent that it has failed so to comply, stating such.

**6.5.2** Give to the Trustee, as soon as reasonably practicable after the acquisition of any company which thereby becomes a Principal Subsidiary or after any transfer is

made to any member of the Group (as defined in Condition 8) which thereby becomes a Principal Subsidiary, a certificate by the auditors of the Issuer at that time (the “Auditors”) addressed to the Trustee to such effect.

**6.6 Notices to Instrumentholders**

Obtain the prior written approval of the Trustee to, and promptly give to the Trustee two copies of, the form of every notice given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 13 (such approval, unless so expressed, not to constitute approval for the purposes of Section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 of a communication within the meaning of that section).

**6.7 Further Acts**

So far as permitted by applicable law, do such further things as may be necessary in the reasonable opinion of the Trustee to give effect to this Trust Deed.

**6.8 Notice of Late Payment**

Forthwith upon request by the Trustee (if the Trustee determines such notice is necessary) give notice to the Instrumentholders of any unconditional payment to the Issuing and Paying Agent (or the Canadian Paying Agent, as applicable) or the Trustee of any sum due in respect of the Instruments made after the due date for such payment.

**6.9 Listing**

If the Instruments are so listed, use all reasonable endeavours to maintain the listing of the Instruments but, if it is unable to do so, having used such endeavours, or if the maintenance of such listing is agreed by the Trustee to be unduly onerous and the Trustee is satisfied that the interests of the Instrumentholders would not by such action be materially prejudiced, instead use all reasonable endeavours to obtain and maintain a listing of the Instruments on another stock exchange approved in writing by the Trustee.

**6.10 Change in Agents**

Give at least 14 days’ prior notice to the Instrumentholders in accordance with the Conditions of any future appointment, resignation or removal of an Agent or of any change by an Agent of its specified office.

**6.11 Provision of Legal Opinions**

Procure the delivery of legal opinions addressed to the Trustee dated the date of such delivery, in form and content acceptable to the Trustee:

**6.11.1** from Allen & Overy LLP as to the laws of England and the laws of New York and the Issuer’s internal counsel as to the laws of the United States (or such other legal advisers as may be agreed between the Issuer and the Trustee) before the first issue of Instruments occurring after each anniversary of this Trust Deed or, if later, 12 months after the date of delivery of the latest such legal opinion and on the date of any amendment to this Trust Deed;

**6.11.2** unless the Issuer has notified the Dealers and the Trustee in writing that it does not intend to issue Instruments under the Programme for the time being, from legal advisers reasonably acceptable to the Trustee as to such law as may reasonably be requested by the Trustee and in such form and with such content as the Trustee

may require, on such occasions as the Trustee so requests on the basis that the Trustee considers it prudent in view of a change (or proposed change) in (or in the interpretation or application of) any applicable law, regulation or circumstance materially affecting the Issuer, the Trustee, the relevant Instruments, the Certificates, this Trust Deed or the Agency Agreement; and

**6.11.3** on each occasion on which a legal opinion is given to any Dealer pursuant to the Dealer Agreement from the legal adviser giving such opinion.

#### **6.12 Instruments Held by the Issuer**

Send to the Trustee as soon as practicable after being so requested by the Trustee a certificate of the Issuer signed by any director or the Company Secretary stating the number of Instruments held at the date of such certificate by or on behalf of the Issuer or its subsidiary undertakings.

#### **6.13 Obligations of Agents**

Comply with and perform all its obligations under the Agency Agreement and use all reasonable endeavours to procure that the Agents comply with and perform all their respective obligations thereunder and not make any amendment or modification to the Agency Agreement without the prior written approval of the Trustee.

#### **6.14 Copies of Dealer Agreement**

Provide the Trustee promptly with copies of all supplements and/or amendments to, and/or restatements of, the Dealer Agreement.

### **7 Remuneration and Indemnification of the Trustee**

#### **7.1 Normal Remuneration**

So long as any Instrument is outstanding the Issuer shall pay the Trustee as remuneration for its services as Trustee such sum on such dates in each case as they may from time to time agree. Such remuneration shall accrue from day to day from the date of this Trust Deed. However, if any payment to an Instrumentholder of moneys due in respect of any Instrument is improperly withheld or refused, such remuneration shall again accrue as from the date of such withholding or refusal until payment to such Instrumentholder is duly made.

#### **7.2 Extra Remuneration**

If an Event of Default or a Potential Event of Default shall have occurred or if the Trustee finds it expedient or necessary or is requested by the Issuer to undertake duties that they both agree to be of an exceptional nature or otherwise outside the scope of the Trustee's normal duties under this Trust Deed, the Issuer shall pay such additional remuneration as they may agree (and which may be calculated by reference to the Trustee's normal hourly rates in force from time to time) or, failing agreement as to any of the matters in this Clause 7 (or as to such sums referred to in Clause 7.1 (Normal Remuneration)), as determined by a person (acting as an expert) selected by the Trustee and approved by the Issuer or, failing such approval, nominated by the President for the time being of The Law Society of England and Wales. The expenses involved in such nomination and such person's fee shall be shared equally between the Trustee and the Issuer. The determination of the



relevant person shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer, the Trustee and the relevant Instrumentholders.

### **7.3 Expenses**

The Issuer shall also, on demand by the Trustee, pay or discharge all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses reasonably incurred by the Trustee in the preparation and execution of this Trust Deed and the performance of its functions under this Trust Deed including, but not limited to, legal and travelling expenses and any United Kingdom stamp, documentary or other taxes or duties paid by the Trustee in connection with any legal proceedings reasonably brought or contemplated by the Trustee against the Issuer to enforce any provision of this Trust Deed, the relevant Instruments and in addition shall pay to the Trustee (if required) an amount equal to the amount of any value added tax or similar tax chargeable in respect of the Trustee's remuneration under this Trust Deed. Such costs, charges, liabilities and expenses shall:

**7.3.1** in the case of payments made by the Trustee before such demand, carry interest from the date of the demand at the rate of the Trustee's cost of funding on the date on which the Trustee made such payments; and

**7.3.2** in other cases, carry interest at such rate from 30 days after the date of the demand or (where the demand specifies that payment is to be made on an earlier date) from such earlier date provided that in such event no such interest shall accrue unless payment is actually made on such earlier date.

### **7.4 Notice of Costs**

The Trustee shall wherever practicable give prior notice to the Issuer of any costs, charges and expenses properly to be incurred and of payments to be made by the Trustee in the lawful exercise of its powers under this Trust Deed so as to afford the Issuer a reasonable opportunity to meet such costs, charges and expenses itself or to put the Trustee in funds to make payment of such costs, charges and expenses. However, failure of the Trustee to give any such prior notice shall not prejudice its rights to reimbursement of such costs, charges and expenses under this Clause 7.

### **7.5 Indemnity**

The Issuer shall indemnify the Trustee in respect of all liabilities and expenses properly incurred by it or by anyone appointed by it or to whom any of its functions may be delegated by it in the carrying out of its functions and against any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense (including, but not limited to, all costs, charges and expenses properly paid or incurred in disputing or defending any of the foregoing) which any of them may incur in relation to the Issuer or that may be made against any of them arising out of or in relation to or in connection with, its appointment or the exercise of its functions in relation to the Issuer.

### **7.6 Continuing Effect**

Clauses 7.3 (Expenses) and 7.5 (Indemnity) shall continue in full force and effect as regards the Trustee even if it no longer is Trustee.

### **7.7 Determination of Series**

The Trustee shall be entitled in its absolute discretion to determine in respect of which Series of Instruments any costs, charges, liabilities and expenses incurred under this Trust Deed have been incurred or to allocate any such costs, charges, liabilities and expenses between the Instruments of any two or more Series.

## **8 Provisions Supplemental to the Trustee Acts**

### **8.1 Advice**

The Trustee may act on the opinion or advice of, or information obtained from, any expert (including, without limitation, any report or advice received from an independent financial adviser or from any accountant pursuant to the Conditions), whether or not (1) such opinion, advice or information is addressed to the Trustee or any other person, and (2) such expert's liability in respect of the same is limited by reference to a monetary cap or otherwise and shall not be responsible to anyone for any loss occasioned by so acting. Any such opinion, advice or information may be sent or obtained by letter or fax and the Trustee shall not be liable to anyone for acting in good faith on any opinion, advice or information purporting to be conveyed by such means even if it contains some error or is not authentic.

### **8.2 Trustee to Assume Performance**

The Trustee need not notify anyone of the execution of this Trust Deed or do anything to find out if an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default has occurred. Until it has actual knowledge or express notice to the contrary, the Trustee may assume that no such event has occurred and that the Issuer is performing all of its obligations under this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments provided that the Trustee shall not be treated for any purposes as having any notice or knowledge which has been obtained by it or any officer or employee of it in some capacity other than as Trustee under this Trust Deed or in a private or confidential capacity such that it would not be proper to disclose to third parties.

### **8.3 Resolutions of Instrumentholders**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for having acted in good faith on a resolution purporting (i) to have been passed at a meeting of Instrumentholders in respect of which minutes have been made and signed, or (ii) to be a Written Resolution or an Electronic Consent made in accordance with paragraphs 24, 25 and 26 of Schedule 3 of this Trust Deed, even if it is later found that there was a defect in the constitution of the meeting or the passing of the resolution or that the resolution was not valid or binding on the Instrumentholders.

### **8.4 Certificate Signed by Directors, etc.**

If the Trustee, in the exercise of its functions, requires to be satisfied or to have information as to any fact or the expediency of any act, it may call for and accept as sufficient evidence of that fact or the expediency of that act a certificate signed by any two directors of the Issuer as to that fact or to the effect that, in their opinion, that act is expedient and the Trustee need not call for further evidence and shall not be responsible for any loss occasioned by acting on such a certificate.

**8.5 Deposit of Documents**

The Trustee may deposit this Trust Deed and any other documents with any bank or entity whose business includes the safe custody of documents or with any lawyer or firm of lawyers believed by it to be of good repute and may pay all sums due in respect of them.

**8.6 Discretion**

The Trustee shall have absolute and uncontrolled discretion as to the exercise of its functions and shall not be responsible for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand, expense or inconvenience which may result from their exercise or non-exercise.

**8.7 Agents**

Whenever it considers it expedient in the interests of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee may, in the conduct of its trust business, instead of acting personally, employ and pay an agent selected by it, whether or not a lawyer or other professional person, to transact or conduct, or concur in transacting or conducting, any business and to do or concur in doing all acts required to be done by the Trustee (including the receipt and payment of money). The Trustee shall not be responsible to anyone for any misconduct or omission by any such agent so employed by it or be bound to supervise the proceedings or acts of any such agent.

**8.8 Delegation**

Whenever it considers it expedient in the interests of the Instrumentholders, the Trustee may delegate to any person on any terms (including power to sub-delegate) all or any of its functions. If the Trustee exercises reasonable care in selecting such delegate, it shall not have any obligation to supervise such delegate or be responsible for any loss, liability, cost, claim, action, demand or expense incurred by reason of any misconduct or default by any such delegate or sub-delegate.

**8.9 Nominees**

In relation to any asset held by it under this Trust Deed, the Trustee may appoint any person to act as its nominee on any terms.

**8.10 Forged Instruments**

The Trustee shall not be liable to the Issuer or any relevant Instrumentholder by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any relevant Instrument or Certificate purporting to be such and later found to be forged or not authentic.

**8.11 Confidentiality**

Unless ordered to do so by a court of competent jurisdiction, the Trustee shall not be required to disclose to any Instrumentholder any confidential financial or other information made available to the Trustee by the Issuer.

**8.12 Determinations Conclusive**

As between itself and the Instrumentholders, the Trustee may determine all questions and doubts arising in relation to any of the provisions of this Trust Deed. Such determinations, whether made upon such a question actually raised or implied in the acts or proceedings of the Trustee, shall be conclusive and shall bind the Trustee and the Instrumentholders.

### **8.13 Currency Conversion**

Where it is necessary or desirable to convert any sum from one currency to another, it shall (unless otherwise provided hereby or required by law) be converted at such rate or rates, in accordance with such method and as at such date as may reasonably be specified by the Trustee but having regard to current rates of exchange, if available. Any rate, method and date so specified shall be binding on the Issuer and the relevant Instrumentholders.

### **8.14 Payment for and Delivery of Instruments**

The Trustee shall not be responsible for the receipt or application by the Issuer of the proceeds of the issue of any relevant Instruments, any exchange of relevant Instruments or the delivery of relevant Instruments to the persons entitled to them.

### **8.15 Trustee's consent**

Any consent given by the Trustee for the purposes of this Trust Deed may be given on such terms as the Trustee thinks fit. In giving such consent the Trustee may require the Issuer to agree to such modifications or additions to this Trust Deed as the Trustee may deem expedient in the interest of the Instrumentholders.

### **8.16 Instruments Held by the Issuer etc.**

In the absence of knowledge or express notice to the contrary, the Trustee may assume without enquiry (other than requesting a certificate under Clause 6.12 (Instruments Held by the Issuer)) that no Instruments are for the time being held by or on behalf of the Issuer or its subsidiary undertakings.

### **8.17 Legal Opinions**

The Trustee shall not be responsible to any person for failing to request, require or receive any legal opinion relating to any Instruments or for checking or commenting upon the content of any such legal opinion.

### **8.18 Programme Limit**

The Trustee shall not be concerned, and need not enquire, as to whether or not any Instruments are issued in breach of the Programme Limit.

### **8.19 Events of Default**

The Trustee may determine whether or not an Event of Default is in its opinion capable of remedy or (in relation to Condition 8 (b)) materially prejudicial to the interests of relevant Instrumentholders. Any such determination shall be conclusive and binding on the Issuer and the relevant Instrumentholders.

### **8.20 Appointment of Independent Financial Adviser**

In connection with the Trustee's right to appoint an independent financial adviser pursuant to Clause 8.1 (if applicable), the Trustee:

- 8.20.1** shall use its reasonable endeavours to identify and appoint the independent financial adviser but shall have no liability to any person if, having used its reasonable endeavours, it is unable to identify and appoint a suitable independent financial adviser;

**8.20.2** shall not be responsible for carrying on the role of independent financial adviser itself during the time it is attempting to identify such independent financial adviser or thereafter if it is unable to find such independent financial adviser; and

**8.20.3** shall not be required to take any action to find an independent financial adviser unless it has been previously indemnified and/or secured to its satisfaction or expend any of its own funds in the appointment of such an independent financial adviser.

#### **8.21 Illegality**

No provision of this Trust Deed or the Conditions shall require the Trustee to do anything which may in its opinion be illegal or contrary to applicable law or regulation.

#### **8.22 Banker, Lawyer, Broker or other Professional acting as Trustee**

Any trustee being a banker, lawyer, broker or other person engaged in any profession or business shall be entitled to charge and be paid all usual professional and other charges for business transacted and acts done by him or his partner or firm on matters arising in connection with the trusts of this Trust Deed and also his properly incurred charges in addition to disbursements for all other work and business done and all time spent by him or his partner or firm on matters arising in connection with the Trust Deed, including matters which might or should have been attended to in person by a trustee not being a banker, lawyer, broker or other professional person.

#### **8.23 No Obligation to Risk Own Funds or Incur Financial Liability**

Nothing contained in this Trust Deed shall require the Trustee to expend or risk its own funds or otherwise incur any financial liability in the performance of its duties or the exercise of any right, power, authority or discretion hereunder if it has grounds for believing the repayment of such funds or adequate indemnity against, or security for, such risk or liability is not assured to it.

#### **8.24 No Obligation to Act without Indemnity, Security or Prefunding**

The Trustee shall not be bound to take any steps to enforce the performance of any provisions of this Trust Deed, the Instruments to appoint an independent financial advisor pursuant to the Conditions of the Instruments unless it shall be indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded by the relevant Instrumentholders to its satisfaction against all proceedings, claims and demands to which it may be liable and against all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses which may be incurred by it in connection with such enforcement or appointment, including the cost of its managements' time and/or other internal resources, calculated using its normal hourly rates in force from time to time.

#### **8.25 Evaluation of Risk**

When determining whether an indemnity or any security is satisfactory to it, the Trustee shall be entitled to evaluate its risk in given circumstances by considering the worst-case scenario and, for this purpose, it may take into account, without limitation, the potential costs of defending or commencing proceedings in England or elsewhere and the risk however remote, of any award of damages against it in England or elsewhere.

## **8.26 Quality of Indemnity or Security**

The Trustee shall be entitled to require that any indemnity or security given to it by the Instrumentholders or any of them be given on a joint and several basis and be supported by evidence satisfactory to it as to the financial standing and creditworthiness of each counterparty and/or as to the value of the security and an opinion as to the capacity, power and authority of each counterparty and/or the validity and effectiveness of the security.

## **9 Disapplication and Trustee Liability**

### **9.1 Disapplication**

Section 1 of the Trustee Act 2000 shall not apply to the duties of the Trustee in relation to the trusts constituted by this Trust Deed. Where there are any inconsistencies between the Trustee Acts and the provisions of this Trust Deed, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall, to the extent allowed by law, prevail and, in the case of any such inconsistency with the Trustee Act 2000, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall constitute a restriction or exclusion for the purposes of that Act.

### **9.2 Trustee Liability**

Subject to Sections 750 and 751 of the Companies Act 2006 (if applicable) and notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Agency Agreement, the Trustee shall not be liable to any person for any matter or thing done or omitted in any way in connection with or in relation to this Trust Deed, the Instruments or the Agency Agreement save in relation to its own gross negligence, wilful default or fraud.

## **10 Waiver and Proof of Default**

### **10.1 Waiver**

The Trustee may, without the consent of the Instrumentholders and without prejudice to its rights in respect of any subsequent breach, from time to time and at any time, if in its opinion the interests of the Instrumentholders will not be materially prejudiced thereby, waive or authorise, on such terms as seem expedient to it, any breach or proposed breach by the Issuer of this Trust Deed or the Conditions or determine that an Event of Default or Potential Event of Default shall not be treated as such provided that the Trustee shall not do so in contravention of an express direction given by an Extraordinary Resolution or a request made pursuant to Condition 8. No such direction or request shall affect a previous waiver, authorisation or determination. Any such waiver, authorisation or determination shall be binding on the relevant Instrumentholders and, if the Trustee so requires, shall be notified to the Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

### **10.2 Proof of Default**

Proof that the Issuer has failed to pay a sum due to the holder of any one Instrument shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that it has made the same default as regards all other Instruments which are then payable.

## **11 Trustee not Precluded from Entering into Contracts**

The Trustee and any other person, whether or not acting for itself, may acquire, hold or dispose of any Instrument, Certificate or other security (or any interest therein) of the

Issuer or any other person, may enter into or be interested in any contract or transaction with any such person and may act on, or as depositary or agent for, any committee or body of holders of any securities of any such person in each case with the same rights as it would have had if the Trustee were not acting as Trustee and need not account for any profit.

## 12 Modification and Substitution

### 12.1 Modification

The Trustee may agree without the consent of the Instrumentholders to any modification to this Trust Deed of a formal, minor or technical nature or to correct a manifest error. The Trustee may also agree to any other modification to this Trust Deed which is in its opinion not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series, but such power does not extend to any such modification as is mentioned in the proviso to paragraph 2 of Schedule 3 (Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders). Any such modification, authorisation or waiver shall be binding on the relevant Instrumentholders and if the Trustee so requires, such modification shall be notified to the relevant Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

### 12.2 Substitution

**12.2.1** The Trustee may, without the consent of the Instrumentholders, agree to the substitution of any other company (the “**Substituted Obligor**”) in place of the Issuer (or of any previous substitute under this Clause 12) as the principal debtor under this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments provided that such substitution would not, in the opinion of the Trustee, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders, and **further provided that:**

- (i) a deed is executed or undertaking given by the Substituted Obligor to the Trustee, in form and manner satisfactory to the Trustee, agreeing to be bound by this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments (with consequential amendments as the Trustee may deem appropriate) as if the Substituted Obligor had been named in this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments and Certificates as the principal debtor in place of the Issuer;
- (ii) if the Substituted Obligor is subject generally to the taxing jurisdiction of a territory or any authority of or in that territory with power to tax (the “**Substituted Territory**”) other than the territory to the taxing jurisdiction of which (or to any such authority of or in which) the Issuer is subject generally (the “**Issuer’s Territory**”), the Substituted Obligor shall (unless the Trustee otherwise agrees) give to the Trustee an undertaking satisfactory to the Trustee in terms corresponding to Condition 6 with the substitution for the references in that Condition to the Issuer’s Territory of references to the Substituted Territory whereupon the Trust Deed, and the relevant Instruments and Certificates shall be read accordingly;
- (iii) if any two directors of the Substituted Obligor certify that it will be solvent immediately after such substitution, the Trustee need not have regard to the Substituted Obligor’s financial condition, profits or prospects or compare them with those of the Issuer;

- (iv) the Issuer and the Substituted Obligor comply with such other requirements as the Trustee may direct in the interests of the relevant Instrumentholders; and
- (v) the Trustee is satisfied that (i) the Substituted Obligor has obtained all necessary governmental and regulatory approvals and consents necessary for its assumption of liability as principal debtor in respect of the relevant Instruments in place of the Issuer (or a previous substitute), (ii) all necessary governmental and regulatory approvals and consents necessary for or in connection with the assumption by the Substituted Obligor of its obligations under the relevant Instruments and (iii) such approvals and consents are at the time of substitution in full force and effect.

#### **12.2.2 Release of Substituted Issuer**

An agreement by the Trustee pursuant to Clause 12.2 (Substitution) shall, if so expressed, release the Issuer (or a previous substitute) from any or all of its obligations under this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments. Notice of the substitution shall be given to the Instrumentholders within 14 days of the execution of such documents and compliance with such requirements.

#### **12.2.3 Completion of Substitution**

On completion of the formalities set out in Clause 12.2 (Substitution), the Substituted Obligor shall be deemed to be named in this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments and Certificates as the principal debtor in place of the Issuer (or of any previous substitute) and this Trust Deed and the relevant Instruments and Certificates, shall be deemed to be amended as necessary to give effect to the substitution.

### **13 Appointment, Retirement and Removal of the Trustee**

#### **13.1 Appointment**

The Issuer has the power of appointing new trustees but no one may be so appointed unless previously approved by an Extraordinary Resolution. The Trustee shall at all times be a trust corporation and such trust corporation may be the sole Trustee. Any appointment of a new Trustee shall be notified by the Issuer to its Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 13 as soon as practicable.

#### **13.2 Retirement and Removal**

Any Trustee may retire at any time on giving at least three months' written notice to the Issuer without giving any reason or being responsible for any costs occasioned by such retirement and the Instrumentholders may by Extraordinary Resolution remove any Trustee provided that the retirement or removal of a sole trust corporation shall not be effective until a trust corporation is appointed as successor Trustee. If a sole trust corporation gives notice of retirement or an Extraordinary Resolution is passed for its removal, it shall use all reasonable endeavours to procure that another trust corporation is appointed as Trustee.



### **13.3 Co-Trustees**

The Trustee may, despite Clause 13.1 (Appointment), by written notice to (i) the Issuer, appoint anyone to act as an additional Trustee jointly with the Trustee, or (ii) the Issuer appoint anyone to act as a separate Trustee in respect of any issue or:

**13.3.1** if the Trustee considers the appointment to be in the interests of the Instrumentholders; or

**13.3.2** to conform with a legal requirement, restriction or condition in a jurisdiction in which a particular act is to be performed; or

**13.3.3** to obtain a judgment or to enforce a judgment or any provision of this Trust Deed in any jurisdiction.

Subject to the provisions of this Trust Deed the Trustee may, in the instrument of appointment, confer on any person so appointed such functions as it thinks fit. The Trustee may by written notice to the Issuer and that person remove that person. At the Trustee's request, the Issuer shall forthwith do all things as may be required to perfect such appointment or removal and the Issuer irrevocably appoints the Trustee as its attorney in its name and on its behalf to do so.

Before appointing such person to act as separate Trustee or additional Trustee the Trustee shall (unless it is not, in the opinion of the Trustee, reasonably practicable to do so) give notice to the Issuer of its intention to make such appointment (and the reason for that) and shall give due consideration to representations made by the Issuer concerning such appointment. Where, as a result of this provision, not all the Instruments have the same Trustee, the provisions of this Trust Deed shall apply in respect of each such Trustee as if each were named as a party to this Trust Deed.

### **13.4 Competence of a Majority of Trustees**

If there are more than two Trustees the majority of them shall be competent to perform the Trustee's functions provided the majority includes a trust corporation.

## **14 Instruments held in Clearing Systems**

### **14.1 Instruments Held in Clearing Systems**

So long as any Instruments represented by a Global Certificate are held on behalf of a clearing system, in considering the interests of Instrumentholders, the Trustee may have regard to any information provided to it by such clearing system or its operator as to the identity (either individually or by category) of its accountholders or participants with entitlements to any such Instrument and may consider such interests on the basis that such accountholders or participants were the holder(s) of such Instrument.

### **14.2 Evidence of Holdings**

The Trustee and the Issuer may call for and, except in the case of manifest error, shall be at liberty to accept and place full reliance on as sufficient evidence thereof any certificate, letter of confirmation or other document issued on behalf of the relevant clearing system or any form of record made by the relevant clearing system or such other evidence and/or information and/or certification as it shall, in its absolute discretion, think fit to the effect that at any particular time or throughout any particular period any particular person is, was, or will be, shown in its records as the holder of a particular nominal amount of Instruments

represented by a Global Certificate and if the Trustee or the Issuer does so rely, such letter of confirmation, form of record, evidence, information or certification shall be conclusive and binding on all concerned for all purposes. Any such certificate may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant clearing system (including Euroclear's EUCLID or Clearstream, Luxembourg's Creation Online system) in accordance with its usual procedures and in which the holder of a particular nominal amount of Instruments is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither the Issuer nor the Trustee shall be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by the relevant clearing system and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.

## **15 Currency Indemnity**

### **15.1 Currency of Account and Payment**

The Contractual Currency is the sole currency of account and payment for all sums payable by the Issuer under or in connection with this Trust Deed and the Instruments, including damages.

### **15.2 Extent of Discharge**

An amount received or recovered in a currency other than the Contractual Currency (whether as a result of, or of the enforcement of, a judgment or order of a court of any jurisdiction, in the insolvency, winding-up or dissolution of the Issuer), by the Trustee or any Instrumentholder in respect of any sum expressed to be due to it from the Issuer, shall only discharge the Issuer to the extent of the Contractual Currency amount which the recipient is able to purchase with the amount so received or recovered in that other currency on the date of that receipt or recovery (or, if it is not practicable to make that purchase on that date, on the first date on which it is practicable to do so).

### **15.3 Indemnity**

If that Contractual Currency amount is less than the Contractual Currency amount expressed to be due to the recipient under this Trust Deed or the Instruments, the Issuer shall indemnify the recipient against any loss sustained by it as a result. In any event, the Issuer shall indemnify the recipient against the cost of making any such purchase.

### **15.4 Indemnity Separate**

The indemnities in this Clause 15 and in Clause 7.5 (Indemnity) constitute separate and independent obligations from the other obligations in this Trust Deed, shall give rise to a separate and independent course of action, shall apply irrespective of any indulgence granted by the Trustee and/or any Instrumentholder and shall continue in full force and effect despite any judgment, order, claim or proof for a liquidated amount in respect of any sum due under this Trust Deed or the Instruments or any other judgment or order.

## **16 Enforcement**

### **16.1 Trustee to enforce**

Only the Trustee may enforce the rights of the Instrumentholders against the Issuer, whether the same arise under the general law, this Trust Deed, the Instruments or

otherwise, and no Instrumentholder shall be entitled to proceed directly against the Issuer unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed, fails to do so within a reasonable time and such failure is continuing.

#### **16.2 Trustee's Indemnity**

The Trustee shall not be bound to take any steps to enforce the performance of any provisions of this Trust Deed or the Instruments or to appoint an independent financial advisor pursuant to the Conditions of the Instruments unless it shall be indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded by the relevant Instrumentholders to its satisfaction against all proceedings, claims and demands to which it may be liable and against all costs, charges, liabilities and expenses which may be incurred by it in connection with such enforcement or appointment, including the cost of its managements' time and/or other internal resources, calculated using its normal hourly rates in force from time to time.

#### **16.3 Legal proceedings**

If the Trustee (or any Instrumentholder where entitled in accordance with this Trust Deed so to do) institutes legal proceedings against the Issuer to enforce any obligations under this Trust Deed, proof in such proceedings that as regards any specified Instrument the Issuer has made default in paying any principal or interest due to the relevant Instrumentholder shall (unless the contrary be proved) be sufficient evidence that the Issuer has made the same default as regards all other Instruments which are then repayable or, as the case may be, in respect of which interest is then payable.

#### **16.4 Powers additional to general powers**

The powers conferred on the Trustee by this Clause 16 shall be in addition to any powers which may from time to time be vested in the Trustee by general law or as the holder of any Instruments.

### **17 Communications**

#### **17.1 Method**

Each communication under this Trust Deed shall be made by fax or otherwise in writing. Each communication or document to be delivered to any party under this Trust Deed shall be sent to that party at the fax number or address, and marked for the attention of the person (if any), from time to time designated by that party to each other party for the purpose of this Trust Deed. The initial telephone number, fax number, address and person so designated by the parties under this Trust Deed are set out in the Procedures Memorandum.

#### **17.2 Deemed Receipt**

Any communication from any party to any other under this Trust Deed shall be effective, (if by fax) when good receipt is confirmed by the recipient following enquiry by the sender and (if in writing) when received, except that a communication received outside normal business hours shall be deemed to be received on the next business day in the city in which the recipient is located.

## **18 Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

### **18.1 Governing Law**

This Trust Deed and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, English law.

### **18.2 Jurisdiction**

The courts of England are to have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes that may arise out of or in connection with this Trust Deed or the Instruments and accordingly any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with this Trust Deed or the Instruments (“**Proceedings**”) may be brought in such courts. The Issuer irrevocably submits to the jurisdiction of such courts and waives any objection to Proceedings in such courts on the ground of venue or on the ground that the Proceedings have been brought in an inconvenient forum. This Clause is for the benefit of each of the Trustee and the relevant Instrumentholders and shall not limit the right of any of them to take Proceedings in any other court of competent jurisdiction nor shall the taking of Proceedings in any one or more jurisdictions preclude the taking of Proceedings in any other jurisdiction (whether concurrently or not).

### **18.3 Service of Process**

The Issuer irrevocably appoints National Grid plc of 1-3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH to receive, for it and on its behalf, service of process in any Proceedings in England. Such service shall be deemed completed on delivery to such process agent (whether or not it is forwarded to and received by the Issuer). If for any reason such process agent ceases to be able to act as such or no longer has an address in England the Issuer irrevocably agrees to appoint a substitute process agent acceptable to the Trustee and shall immediately notify the Trustee of such appointment. Nothing shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

**Schedule 1**  
**Part A**  
**Form of Global Certificate**

[Unless this certificate is presented by an authorised representative of CDS Clearing and Depository Services Inc. (“CDS”) to National Grid North America Inc. (the “**Issuer**”) or its agent for registration of transfer, exchange or payment, and any certificate issued in respect thereof is registered in the name of CDS & CO., or in such other name as is requested by an authorised representative of CDS (and any payment is made to CDS & CO. or to such other entity as is requested by an authorised representative of CDS), ANY TRANSFER, PLEDGE OR OTHER USE HEREOF FOR VALUE OR OTHERWISE BY OR TO ANY PERSON IS WRONGFUL since the registered holder hereof, CDS & CO., has a property interest in the securities represented by this certificate herein and it is a violation of its rights for another person to hold, transfer or deal with this certificate.]\*

ISIN:

[CUSIP:]\*

Common Code:

[BY ITS ACQUISITION HEREOF, THE HOLDER HEREOF REPRESENTS THAT IT IS NOT A U.S. PERSON, AS DEFINED IN THE U.S. SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 (THE “SECURITIES ACT”), NOT IS IT PURCHASING FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF A U.S. PERSON, AND IS ACQUIRING THIS SECURITY IN AN OFFSHORE TRANSACTION IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATIONS UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT.]†

**NATIONAL GRID NORTH AMERICA INC.**  
(incorporated in the State of Delaware, United States of America)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

**Series No. [•]**

**Tranche No. [•]**

**[TEMPORARY / PERMANENT] GLOBAL CERTIFICATE**

**Global Certificate No. [•]**

This Global Certificate is issued in respect of the Instruments (the “**Instruments**”) of the Tranche and Series specified in Part A of the Schedule hereto of National Grid North America Inc. (the “**Issuer**”). This Global Certificate certifies that the person whose name is entered in the Register [being CDS & CO. of 85 Richmond Street West, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M5H 2C9]\* (the “**Registered Holder**”) is registered as the holder of an issue of Instruments of the nominal amount, specified currency and specified denomination set out in Part A of the Schedule hereto.

**Interpretation and Definitions**

References in this Global Certificate to the “Conditions” are to the Terms and Conditions applicable to the Instruments (which are in the form set out in Schedule 2 (*Terms and Conditions of the Instruments*)) to the amended and restated trust deed (as amended or

---

\* Include for Instruments settling in CDS.

† To be included on the face of the Temporary Global Certificate and may be removed no earlier than 40 days after the issue date upon certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership.

supplemented as at the Issue Date, the “Trust Deed”) dated 9 December 2015 between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. as trustee, as such form is supplemented and/or modified and/or superseded by the provisions of this Global Certificate (including the supplemental definitions and any modifications or additions set out the Schedule hereto), which in the event of any conflict shall prevail). Other capitalised terms used in this Global Certificate shall have the meanings given to them in the Conditions or the Trust Deed.

### **Promise to Pay**

The Issuer, for value received, promises to pay to the holder of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate (subject to surrender of this Global Certificate if no further payment falls to be made in respect of such Instruments) on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions) the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate and (unless the Instruments represented by this Certificate do not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of such Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, on the dates for payment, and in accordance with the methods of calculation provided for in the Conditions, save that the calculation is made in respect of the total aggregate amount of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate, together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions. Each payment will be made to, or to the order of, the person whose name is entered on the Register at the close of business on the Clearing System Business Day immediately prior to the date for payment, where Clearing System Business Day means Monday to Friday inclusive except 25 December and 1 January.

For the purposes of this Global Certificate, (a) the holder of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate is bound by the provisions of the Agency Agreement, (b) the Issuer certifies that the Registered Holder is, at the date hereof, entered in the Register as the holder of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate, (c) this Global Certificate is evidence of entitlement only, (d) title to the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate passes only on due registration on the Register, [and] (e) only the holder of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate is entitled to payments in respect of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate[, and (f) the rights of a person holding an interest in any Instruments held in or through CDS Clearing & Depository Services Inc. (“CDS”) are subject to the rules and procedures of CDS (as amended or replaced from time to time), established by CDS, together with any procedures (as amended or replaced from time to time), established by CDS in respect of the CDSX system]\*.

### **Transfer of Instruments represented by Global Certificates**

If the Schedule hereto states that the Instruments are to be represented by a Global Certificate on issue, transfers of the holding of Instruments represented by this Global Certificate pursuant to Condition 17(a) may only be made in part:

- (i) if the Global Certificate is held by or on behalf of CDS and (A) CDS has notified the Issuer that it is unwilling or unable to continue to act as a depository for the Instruments and a successor depository is not appointed by the Issuer within 90 working days after receiving such notice; or (B) CDS ceases to be a recognised clearing agency under applicable

---

\* Include for Instruments settling in CDS.

Canadian securities legislation and no successor clearing system satisfactory to the Trustee is available within 90 working days after the Issuer becomes aware that CDS is no longer so recognised; or

- (ii) if the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate are held on behalf of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other clearing system (an “**Alternative Clearing System**”) other than CDS and any such clearing system is closed for business for a continuous period of 14 days (other than by reason of holidays, statutory or otherwise) or announces an intention permanently to cease business or does in fact do so; or
- (iii) with the consent of the Issuer

provided that, in the case of the first transfer of part of a holding pursuant to (ii) above, the holder of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate has given the Registrar not less than 30 days’ notice at its specified office of such holder’s intention to effect such transfer. Where the holding of Instruments represented by this Global Certificate is only transferable in its entirety, the Certificate issued to the transferee upon transfer of such holding shall be a Global Certificate. Where transfers are permitted in part, Certificates issued to transferees shall not be Global Certificates unless the transferee so requests and certifies to the Registrar that it is, or is acting as a nominee for, Clearstream, Luxembourg, Euroclear and/or an Alternative Clearing System (including, where applicable, CDS).

### **Meetings**

For the purposes of any meeting of Instrumentholders, the holder of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate shall (unless this Global Certificate represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders and as being entitled to one vote in respect of each integral currency unit of the Specified Currency of the Instruments.

This Global Certificate shall not become valid for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Registrar or the Canadian Paying Agent, as the case may be, and in the case of instruments held under the NSS only, effectuated by the entity appointed as Common Safekeeper by the relevant Clearing Systems.

This Global Certificate and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with it shall be governed by and construed in accordance with English law.

**In witness** whereof the Issuer has caused this Global Certificate to be signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date *[to include actual issue date for Instruments settling in CDS]*.

**NATIONAL GRID NORTH AMERICA INC.**

By:

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This Global Certificate is authenticated by or on behalf of the [Registrar][Canadian Paying Agent].

[**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON (LUXEMBOURG) S.A.** as Registrar]

[**BNY TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA** as Canadian Paying Agent]

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only.

**[Effectuation**

This Global Certificate is effectuated by or on behalf of the Common Safekeeper

**CLEARSTREAM BANKING, SOCIÉTÉ ANONYME**  
as Common Safekeeper

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of effectuation of Instruments held through the NSS only]

---

A30910707



**Form of Transfer**

**For value received** the undersigned transfers to

---

---

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS OF TRANSFEREE)

[•] nominal amount of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate, and all rights under them.

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Certifying Signature

Notes:

- (i) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to a list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the holder of the Instruments represented by this Global Certificate or (if such signature corresponds with the name as it appears on the face of this Global Certificate) be certified by a notary public or a recognised bank or be supported by such other evidence as a Transfer Agent or the Registrar may reasonably require.
- (ii) A representative of the Instrumentholder should state the capacity in which he signs e.g. executor.

---

A30910707

**Schedule**

[Insert the provisions of the relevant Final Terms that relate to the Conditions or the Global Certificate as the Schedule.]

---

A30910707

**Schedule 1**  
**Part B**  
**Form of Certificate**

**NATIONAL GRID NORTH AMERICA INC.**  
(incorporated in the State of Delaware, United States of America)

**EURO MEDIUM TERM NOTE PROGRAMME**

**Series No. [•]**

**Tranche No. [•]**

**[Title of issue]**

This Certificate certifies that [•] of [•] (the “**Registered Holder**”) is, as at the date hereof, registered as the holder of [nominal amount] of Instruments of the Series of Instruments referred to above (the “**Instruments**”) of National Grid North America Inc. (the “**Issuer**”), designated as specified in the title hereof. The Instruments are subject to the Terms and Conditions (the “**Conditions**”) endorsed hereon and are issued subject to, and with the benefit of, the Trust Deed referred to in the Conditions. Expressions defined in the Conditions have the same meanings in this Certificate.

The Issuer, for value received, promises to pay to the holder of the Instrument(s) represented by this Certificate (subject to surrender of this Certificate if no further payment falls to be made in respect of such Instruments) on the Maturity Date (or on such earlier date as the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions may become repayable in accordance with the Conditions) the amount payable upon redemption under the Conditions in respect of the Instruments represented by this Certificate and (unless the Instrument (s) represented by this Certificate do not bear interest) to pay interest in respect of such Instruments from the Interest Commencement Date in arrear at the rates, in the amounts and on the dates for payment provided for in the Conditions together with such other sums and additional amounts (if any) as may be payable under the Conditions, in accordance with the Conditions.

For the purposes of this Certificate, (a) the holder of the Instrument(s) represented by this Certificate is bound by the provisions of the Agency Agreement, (b) the Issuer certifies that the Registered Holder is, at the date hereof, entered in the Register as the holder of the Instrument(s) represented by this Certificate, (c) this Certificate is evidence of entitlement only, (d) title to the Instrument(s) represented by this Certificate passes only on due registration on the Register, and (e) only the holder of the Instrument(s) represented by this Certificate is entitled to payments in respect of the Instrument(s) represented by this Certificate.

This Certificate shall not become valid for any purpose until authenticated by or on behalf of the Registrar or the Canadian Paying Agent, as the case may be.

---

A30910707

**In witness** whereof the Issuer has caused this Certificate to be signed on its behalf.

Dated as of the Issue Date *[to include actual issue date for Instruments settling in CDS]*.

**NATIONAL GRID NORTH AMERICA INC.**

By:

**CERTIFICATE OF AUTHENTICATION**

This Certificate is authenticated by or on behalf of the [Registrar][Canadian Paying Agent].

[**THE BANK OF NEW YORK MELLON (LUXEMBOURG) S.A.** as Registrar]

[**BNY TRUST COMPANY OF CANADA** as Canadian Paying Agent]

By:

Authorised Signatory

For the purposes of authentication only.

---

A30910707

On the back:

**Terms and Conditions of the Instruments**

[The Terms and Conditions that are set out in Schedule 2 to the Trust Deed as amended by and incorporating any additional provisions forming part of such Terms and Conditions and set out in Part A of the relevant Final Terms shall be set out here.]

---

A30910707

**Form of Transfer**

For value received the undersigned transfers to

---

---

(PLEASE PRINT OR TYPEWRITE NAME AND ADDRESS OF TRANSFEREE)

[●] nominal amount of the Instruments represented by this Certificate, and all rights under them.

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_  
Certifying Signature

Notes:

- (i) The signature of the person effecting a transfer shall conform to a list of duly authorised specimen signatures supplied by the holder of the Instruments represented by this Certificate or (if such signature corresponds with the name as it appears on the face of this Certificate) be certified by a notary public or a recognised bank or be supported by such other evidence as a Transfer Agent or the Registrar may reasonably require.
- (i) A representative of the Instrumentholder should state the capacity in which he signs.

Unless the context otherwise requires capitalised terms used in this Form of Transfer have the same meaning as in the amended and restated Trust Deed dated 9 December 2015 between the Issuer and the Trustee, [OTHER].

[TO BE COMPLETED BY TRANSFEREE:

[INSERT ANY REQUIRED TRANSFEREE REPRESENTATIONS, CERTIFICATIONS, ETC.]

ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT, TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRAR

ISSUING AND PAYING AGENT

**The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch**

One Canada Square  
London E14 5AL

CANADIAN PAYING AGENT

**BNY Trust Company of Canada**

320 Bay Street, 11th Floor  
Toronto, ON  
Canada M5H 4A6

---

A30910707

REGISTRAR

**The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A.**

Vertigo Building - Polaris  
2-4 rue Eugène Ruppert  
L-2453 Luxembourg

PAYING AGENTS AND TRANSFER AGENTS

**KBL European Private Bankers S.A.**

43 Boulevard Royal  
L-2955 Luxembourg

---

A30910707

**Schedule 2**  
**Terms and Conditions of the Instruments**

*The full text of these terms and conditions together with the relevant provisions of Part A of the Final Terms shall be endorsed on the Certificates relating to the Instruments. All capitalised terms which are not defined in these terms and conditions will have the meanings given to them in the Trust Deed or Part A of the relevant Final Terms. Those definitions will be endorsed on the Certificates. References in these terms and conditions to “Instruments” (as defined below) are to the Instruments of one Series only of the Issuer, not to all Instruments that may be issued under the Programme. In the case of PSM Instruments issued under the Programme, references to the Final Terms in these Conditions shall be construed as references to the Pricing Supplement.*

National Grid North America Inc. (“**NGNA**” and, the “**Issuer**”) has established a Euro Medium Term Note Programme (the “**Programme**”) for the issuance of up to Euro 8,000,000,000 in aggregate principal amount of debt instruments (the “**Instruments**”). The Instruments are constituted by an amended and restated Trust Deed (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Trust Deed**”) dated 9 December 2015 between the Issuer and The Law Debenture Trust Corporation p.l.c. (the “**Trustee**”, which expression shall include all persons for the time being the trustee or trustees under the Trust Deed) as trustee for the Instrumentholders (as defined below). These terms and conditions (the “**Conditions**”) include summaries of, and are subject to, the detailed provisions of the Trust Deed which includes the form of the Certificates. An amended and restated Agency Agreement (as amended or supplemented from time to time, the “**Agency Agreement**”) dated 9 December 2015 has been entered into in relation to the Instruments between the Issuer, the Trustee, The Bank of New York Mellon, London Branch as initial issuing and paying agent, The Bank of New York Mellon (Luxembourg) S.A. as the registrar and the other agent(s) named in it. The issuing and paying agent, the paying agent(s), the registrar, the transfer agents and the calculation agent(s) for the time being (if any) are referred to below respectively as the “**Issuing and Paying Agent**”, the “**Paying Agents**” (which expression shall include the Issuing and Paying Agent), the “**Registrar**”, the “**Transfer Agents**” (which expression shall include the Registrar) and the “**Calculation Agent(s)**”. Copies of the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement are available for inspection by prior appointment during usual business hours at the registered office of the Trustee (as at 9 December 2015 at Fifth Floor, 100 Wood Street, London EC2V 7EX) and at the specified offices of the Paying Agents.

**1 Form, Denomination and Title**

The Instruments are issued in registered form in the Specified Denomination(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms and are serially numbered. Instruments of one Specified Denomination are not exchangeable for Instruments of another Specified Denomination.

This Instrument is a Fixed Rate Instrument, a Floating Rate Instrument, a Zero Coupon Instrument, or a combination of any of the preceding kinds of Instruments, depending upon the Interest and Redemption Basis specified in the relevant Final Terms.

Instruments are represented by registered certificates (“**Certificates**”) and, save as provided in Condition 17(a), each Certificate shall represent the entire holding of Instruments by the same holder. Certificates will initially be represented by a Temporary Global Certificate. Beneficial interests in a Temporary Global Certificate will be exchangeable for a Permanent Global Certificate not earlier than 40 days after the issue date upon certification of non-U.S. beneficial ownership.



Title to the Instruments shall pass by registration in the register (the “**Register**”) that the Issuer shall procure to be kept by the Registrar in accordance with the provisions of the Agency Agreement. Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, the Issuer and the Paying Agents shall be entitled to treat the holder (as defined below) of any Instrument as the absolute owner of that Instrument, whether or not it is overdue and regardless of any notice of ownership, trust or an interest in it, any writing on it (or on the Certificate representing it) or its theft or loss (or that of the related Certificate) and shall not be required to obtain any proof of ownership as to the identity of the holder.

In these Conditions, “**Instrumentholder**” and “**holder**” means the person in whose name an Instrument is registered and capitalised terms have the meanings given to them herein, the absence of any such meaning indicating that such term is not applicable to the Instruments.

## **2 Status and Negative Pledge**

### **2.1 Status**

The Instruments constitute direct, unconditional and unsecured obligations of the Issuer and rank *pari passu* without any preference or priority among themselves. The payment obligations of the Issuer under the Instruments shall, subject to such exceptions as are from time to time applicable under the laws of England, rank equally with all other present and future unsecured obligations (other than subordinated obligations, if any) of the Issuer.

### **2.2 Negative Pledge**

So long as any Instrument remains outstanding (as defined in the Trust Deed) the Issuer will not create or permit to subsist any mortgage, charge, pledge, lien or other form of encumbrance or security interest (“**Security**”) upon the whole or any part of its undertaking, assets or revenues present or future to secure any Relevant Indebtedness, or any guarantee or indemnity in respect of any Relevant Indebtedness unless, at the same time or prior thereto, the Issuer’s obligations under the Instruments and the Trust Deed (a) are secured equally and rateably therewith or benefit from a guarantee or indemnity in substantially identical terms thereto, as the case may be, in each case to the satisfaction of the Trustee, or (b) have the benefit of such other security, guarantee, indemnity or other arrangement as the Trustee in its absolute discretion shall deem to be not materially less beneficial to the Instrumentholders or as shall be approved by an Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed) of the Instrumentholders.

For the purposes of these Conditions, “**Relevant Indebtedness**” means any present or future indebtedness in the form of, or represented by, bonds, notes, debentures, loan stock or other securities which are for the time being, or are intended, with the agreement of the Issuer, to be quoted, listed or ordinarily dealt in on any stock exchange.

## **3 Interest**

### **3.1 Interest on Fixed Rate Instruments**

Each Fixed Rate Instrument bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. The amount of Interest payable shall be determined in accordance with Condition 3.6.

If a Fixed Coupon Amount or a Broken Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the amount of interest payable on each Interest Payment Date will amount to the Fixed Coupon

Amount, or, if applicable, the Broken Amount so specified and in the case of a Broken Amount will be payable on the particular Interest Payment Date(s) specified in the relevant Final Terms.

## **3.2 Interest on Floating Rate Instruments**

### **3.2.1 Interest Payment Dates**

Each Floating Rate Instrument bears interest on its outstanding nominal amount from the Interest Commencement Date at the rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Rate of Interest, such interest being payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date. The amount of Interest payable shall be determined in accordance with Condition 3.6. Such Interest Payment Date(s) is/are either specified in the relevant Final Terms as Specified Interest Payment Dates or, if no Specified Interest Payment Date(s) is/are specified in the relevant Final Terms, Interest Payment Date shall mean each date which falls the number of months or other period shown on this Instrument as the Interest Period after the preceding Interest Payment Date or, in the case of the first Interest Payment Date, after the Interest Commencement Date.

### **3.2.2 Business Day Convention**

If any date which is specified to be subject to adjustment in accordance with a Business Day Convention would otherwise fall on a day which is not a Business Day, then, if the Business Day Convention specified is (a) the Floating Rate Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would then fall into the next calendar month, in which event (x) such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day and (y) each subsequent such date shall be the last Business Day of the month in which such date would have fallen had it not been subject to adjustment, (b) the Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day, (c) the Modified Following Business Day Convention, such date shall be postponed to the next day which is a Business Day unless it would then fall into the next calendar month, in that event such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day or (d) the Preceding Business Day Convention, such date shall be brought forward to the immediately preceding Business Day.

### **3.2.3 Rate of Interest for Floating Rate Instruments**

The Rate of Interest in respect of Floating Rate Instruments for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined in the manner specified in the relevant Final Terms and the provisions below relating to either ISDA Determination or Screen Rate Determination shall apply, depending upon which is specified on this Instrument.

- (a) ISDA Determination for Floating Rate Instruments: Where ISDA Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Accrual Period shall be determined by the Calculation Agent as a rate equal to the relevant ISDA Rate. For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (a), “**ISDA Rate**” for an Interest Accrual Period means a rate equal to the Floating Rate which would be determined by the Calculation Agent under a Swap Transaction under the terms of an agreement incorporating the ISDA Definitions and under which:
  - (i) the Floating Rate Option is as specified in the relevant Final Terms;

- (ii) the Designated Maturity is a period specified in the relevant Final Terms; and
- (iii) the relevant Reset Date is the first day of that Interest Accrual Period unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

For the purposes of this sub-paragraph (a), “**Floating Rate**”, “**Calculation Agent**”, “**Floating Rate Option**”, “**Designated Maturity**”, “**Reset Date**” and “**Swap Transaction**” have the meanings given to those terms in the ISDA Definitions.

(b) Screen Rate Determination for Floating Rate Instruments:

- (i) Where Screen Rate Determination is specified in the relevant Final Terms as the manner in which the Rate of Interest is to be determined, the Rate of Interest for each Interest Accrual Period will, subject as provided below, be either:

- (x) the offered quotation; or
- (y) the arithmetic mean of the offered quotations,

(expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate (being either LIBOR, EURIBOR or CDOR, as specified in the applicable Final Terms) which appears or appear, as the case may be, on the Relevant Screen Page (or such replacement page on that service which displays the information) as at either 11.00 a.m. (London time in the case of LIBOR or Brussels time in the case of EURIBOR) or 10:00 a.m. Toronto time, in the case of CDOR, on the Interest Determination Date in question as determined by the Calculation Agent. If five or more of such offered quotations are available on the Relevant Screen Page, the highest (or, if there is more than one such highest quotation, one only of such quotations) and the lowest (or, if there is more than one such lowest quotation, one only of such quotations) shall be disregarded by the Calculation Agent for the purpose of determining the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations.

- (ii) if the Relevant Screen Page is not available or if, sub-paragraph (i)(x) applies and no such offered quotation appears on the Relevant Screen Page or if sub-paragraph (i)(y) above applies and fewer than three such offered quotations appear on the Relevant Screen Page in each case as at the time specified above, subject as provided below, the Calculation Agent shall request, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, the principal London office of each of the Reference Banks or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, the principal Euro-zone office of each of the Reference Banks or, if the Reference Rate is CDOR, the principal Toronto office of each of the Reference Banks, to provide the Calculation Agent with its offered quotation (expressed as a percentage rate per annum) for the Reference Rate if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (London time), or if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time) or, if the Reference Rate is CDOR, at approximately 10:00 a.m. (Toronto time) on the Interest Determination Date in question. If two or more of the Reference Banks provide the Calculation Agent with such offered quotations, the Rate of

Interest for such Interest Period shall be the arithmetic mean of such offered quotations as determined by the Calculation Agent; and

- (iii) if paragraph (ii) above applies and the Calculation Agent determines that fewer than two Reference Banks are providing offered quotations, subject as provided below, the Rate of Interest shall be the arithmetic mean of the rates per annum (expressed as a percentage) as communicated to (and at the request of) the Calculation Agent by the Reference Banks or any two or more of them, at which such banks were offered, (A) if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (London time) or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time) on the relevant Interest Determination Date, deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate by leading banks in, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, the London inter-bank market or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, the Euro-zone inter-bank market, as the case may be, or, if fewer than two of the Reference Banks provide the Calculation Agent with such offered rates, the offered rate for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, or the arithmetic mean of the offered rates for deposits in the Specified Currency for a period equal to that which would have been used for the Reference Rate, at which, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (London time) or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, at approximately 11.00 a.m. (Brussels time), on the relevant Interest Determination Date, any one or more banks (which bank or banks is or are in the opinion of the Trustee and the Issuer suitable for such purpose) informs the Calculation Agent it is quoting to leading banks in, if the Reference Rate is LIBOR, the London inter-bank market or, if the Reference Rate is EURIBOR, the Euro-zone inter-bank market, as the case may be, or (B) if the Reference Rate is CDOR, the arithmetic mean of the bid rates as communicated to (and at the request of) the Calculation Agent by Schedule I chartered banks in Toronto, for Canadian Dollar bankers acceptances for a period of the applicable Interest Period in an amount representative for a single transaction in the relevant market at the relevant time accepted by those banks as of 10:00 a.m. (Toronto time), provided that, if the Rate of Interest cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions of this paragraph, the Rate of Interest shall be determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date (though substituting, where a different Margin or Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest is to be applied to the relevant Interest Accrual Period from that which applied to the last preceding Interest Accrual Period, the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to the relevant Interest Accrual Period, in place of the Margin or Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest relating to that last preceding Interest Accrual Period).
- (c) Linear Interpolation: Where Linear Interpolation is specified hereon as applicable in respect of an Interest Accrual Period, the Rate of Interest for such Interest Accrual Period shall be calculated by the Calculation Agent by straight line linear interpolation by reference to two rates based on the relevant Reference Rate (where Screen Rate Determination is specified hereon as applicable) or

the relevant Floating Rate Option (where ISDA Determination is specified hereon as applicable), one of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next shorter than the length of the relevant Interest Accrual Period and the other of which shall be determined as if the Applicable Maturity were the period of time for which rates are available next longer than the length of the relevant Interest Accrual Period provided however that if there is no rate available for the period of time next shorter or, as the case may be, next longer, then the Calculation Agent shall determine such rate at such time and by reference to such sources as it determines appropriate.

“**Applicable Maturity**” means: (a) in relation to Screen Rate Determination, the period of time designated in the Reference Rate and (b) in relation to ISDA Determination, the Designated Maturity.

### **3.3 Zero Coupon Instruments**

Where an Instrument, the Interest Basis of which is specified to be Zero Coupon, is repayable prior to the Maturity Date and is not paid when due, the amount due and payable prior to the Maturity Date shall be the Early Redemption Amount of such Instrument. As from the Maturity Date, the Rate of Interest for any overdue principal of such an Instrument shall be a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Amortisation Yield (as defined in Condition 4.4.1(b)).

### **3.4 Accrual of Interest**

Interest shall cease to accrue on each Instrument on the due date for redemption unless, upon due presentation, payment is improperly withheld or refused, in which event interest shall continue to accrue (as well after as before judgment) at the Rate of Interest in the manner provided in this Condition 3 to the Relevant Date (as defined in Condition 6).

### **3.5 Margin, Maximum/Minimum Rates of Interest, Redemption Amounts and Rounding**

- (i) If any Margin is specified in the relevant Final Terms (either (x) generally, or (y) in relation to one or more Interest Accrual Periods), an adjustment shall be made to all Rates of Interest, in the case of (x), or the Rates of Interest for the specified Interest Accrual Periods, in the case of (y), calculated in accordance with Condition 3.2.3(b) above, by adding (if a positive number) or subtracting (if a negative number) the absolute value of such Margin, subject always to the next paragraph.
- (ii) If any Maximum or Minimum Rate of Interest, or Redemption Amount is specified in the relevant Final Terms, then any Rate of Interest, or Redemption Amount shall be subject to such maximum or minimum, as the case may be.
- (iii) For the purposes of any calculations required pursuant to these Conditions (unless otherwise specified), (x) all percentages resulting from such calculations shall be rounded, if necessary, to the nearest one hundred thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up), (y) all figures shall be rounded to seven significant figures (with halves being rounded up) and (z) all currency amounts that fall due and payable shall be rounded to the nearest unit of such currency (with halves being rounded up), save in the case of yen, which shall be rounded down to the nearest yen. For these purposes “unit” means the lowest amount of such currency which is available as legal tender in the country of such currency.

### **3.6 Calculations**

The amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of any Instrument for any Interest Accrual Period shall be equal to the product of the Rate of Interest, the Calculation Amount as specified in the relevant Final Terms, and the Day Count Fraction for such Interest Accrual Period, unless an Interest Amount (or a formula for its calculation) is applicable to such Interest Accrual Period, in which case the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Instrument for such Interest Accrual Period shall equal such Interest Amount (or be calculated in accordance with such formula). Where any Interest Period comprises two or more Interest Accrual Periods, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount in respect of such Interest Period shall be the sum of the Interest Amounts payable in respect of each of those Interest Accrual Periods. In respect of any other period for which interest is required to be calculated, the provisions above shall apply save that the Day Count Fraction shall be for the period for which interest is required to be calculated.

### **3.7 Determination and Publication of Rates of Interest, Interest Amounts, Final Redemption Amounts, Early Redemption Amounts and Optional Redemption Amounts**

The Calculation Agent shall as soon as practicable on each Interest Determination Date or such other time on such date as the Calculation Agent may be required to calculate any rate or amount, obtain any quotation or make any determination or calculation, determine such rate and calculate the Interest Amounts for the relevant Interest Accrual Period, calculate the Redemption Amount, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation, as the case may be, and cause the Rate of Interest and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Accrual Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date and, if required to be calculated, the Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount, or any Optional Redemption Amount to be notified to the Trustee, the Issuer, each of the Paying Agents, the Instrumentholders, any other Calculation Agent appointed in respect of the Instruments that is to make a further calculation upon receipt of such information and, if the Instruments are listed on a stock exchange and the rules of such exchange so require, such exchange as soon as possible after their determination but in no event later than (i) the commencement of the relevant Interest Period, if determined prior to such time, in the case of notification to such exchange of a Rate of Interest and Interest Amount, or (ii) in all other cases, the fourth Business Day after such determination. Where any Interest Payment Date or Interest Period Date is subject to adjustment pursuant to Condition 3.2.3(b)(ii), the Interest Amounts and the Interest Payment Date so published may subsequently be amended (or appropriate alternative arrangements made with the consent of the Trustee by way of adjustment) without notice in the event of an extension or shortening of the Interest Period. If the Instruments become due and payable under Condition 8, the accrued interest and the Rate of Interest payable in respect of the Instruments shall nevertheless continue to be calculated as previously in accordance with this Condition but no publication of the Rate of Interest or the Interest Amount so calculated need be made unless the Trustee otherwise requires. The determination of any rate or amount, the obtaining of each quotation and the making of each determination or calculation by the Calculation Agent(s) shall (in the absence of manifest error) be final and binding upon all parties.

### **3.8 Determination or Calculation by Trustee**

If the Calculation Agent does not at any time for any reason determine or calculate the Rate of Interest for an Interest Accrual Period or any Interest Amount, Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount the Trustee shall do so (or shall

appoint an agent on its behalf to do so) and such determination or calculation shall be deemed to have been made by the Calculation Agent. In doing so, the Trustee shall apply the preceding provisions of this Condition, with any necessary consequential amendments, to the extent that, in its opinion, it can do so, and, in all other respects it shall do so in such manner as it shall deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances.

### 3.9 Definitions

In these Conditions, unless the context otherwise requires, the following defined terms shall have the meanings set out below:

“**Business Day**” means:

- (a) in the case of a currency other than Euro, a day (other than a Saturday or Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in the principal financial centre for such currency (which in the case of Canadian dollars is Toronto, and where the Reference Rate is LIBOR, the financial centres shall be London and Toronto); and/or
- (b) in the case of Euro, a day on which the TARGET System is operating (a “**TARGET Business Day**”); and/or
- (c) in the case of a currency and/or one or more Business Centres as specified in the relevant Final Terms, a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which commercial banks and foreign exchange markets settle payments in such currency or, if no currency is indicated, generally in each of the Business Centres.

“**Day Count Fraction**” means, in respect of the calculation of an amount of interest on any Instrument for any period of time (from and including the first day of such period to but excluding the last) (whether or not constituting an Interest Period or Interest Accrual Period, the “**Calculation Period**”):

- (a) if “**Actual/Actual**” or “**Actual/Actual-ISDA**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365 (or, if any portion of that Calculation Period falls in a leap year, the sum of (i) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a leap year divided by 366 and (ii) the actual number of days in that portion of the Calculation Period falling in a non-leap year divided by 365);
- (b) if “**Actual/365 (Fixed)**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 365;
- (c) if “**Actual/360**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360;
- (d) if “**30/360**”, “**360/360**” or “**Bond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y1**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y2**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M1**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M2**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D1**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case  $D_1$  will be 30; and

“**D2**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31 and  $D_1$  is greater than 29, in which case  $D_2$  will be 30;

- (e) if “**30E/360**” or “**Eurobond Basis**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360 calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y1**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y2**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**M1**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M2**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D1**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case  $D_1$  will be 30; and

“**D2**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless such number would be 31, in which case  $D_2$  will be 30;

- (f) if “**30E/360 (ISDA)**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the number of days in the Calculation Period divided by 360, calculated on a formula basis as follows:

$$\text{Day Count Fraction} = \frac{[360 \times (Y_2 - Y_1)] + [30 \times (M_2 - M_1)] + (D_2 - D_1)}{360}$$

where:

“**Y1**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**Y2**” is the year, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;



“**M1**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the first day of the Calculation Period falls;

“**M2**” is the calendar month, expressed as a number, in which the day immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period falls;

“**D1**” is the first calendar day, expressed as a number, of the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D1 will be 30; and

“**D2**” is the calendar day, expressed as a number, immediately following the last day included in the Calculation Period, unless (i) that day is the last day of February but not the Maturity Date or (ii) such number would be 31, in which case D2 will be 30;

- (g) if “**Actual/Actual-ICMA**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms:
- (i) if the Calculation Period is equal to or shorter than the Determination Period during which it falls, the actual number of days in the Calculation Period divided by the product of (x) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (y) the number of Determination Periods in any year; and
  - (ii) if the Calculation Period is longer than one Determination Period, the sum of:
    - (A) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the Determination Period in which it begins divided by the product of (a) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (b) the number of Determination Periods in any year; and
    - (B) the actual number of days in such Calculation Period falling in the next Determination Period divided by the product of (a) the actual number of days in such Determination Period and (b) the number of Determination Periods in any year,

where:

“**Determination Period**” means the period from and including a Determination Date in any year to but excluding the next Determination Date; and

“**Determination Date**” means the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, the Interest Payment Date; and

- (h) if “**Actual/Actual Canadian Compound Method**” is specified in the relevant Final Terms, it means, in respect of an Interest Amount other than a Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount, the actual number of days in the relevant period from and including the date from which interest begins to accrue to but excluding the date on which it falls due, divided by 365.

“**Euro-zone**” means the region comprising of member states of the European Union that adopt the single currency in accordance with the Treaty establishing the European Community as amended.

“**Interest Accrual Period**” means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Period Date and

each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Period Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Period Date.

“**Interest Amount**” means:

- (a) in respect of an Interest Accrual Period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that Interest Accrual Period and which, in the case of Fixed Rate Instruments, and unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall mean the Fixed Coupon Amount or Broken Amount specified in the relevant Final Terms as being payable on the Interest Payment Date ending the Interest Period of which such Interest Accrual Period forms part; and
- (b) in respect of any other period, the amount of interest payable per Calculation Amount for that period.

“**Interest Commencement Date**” means the Issue Date or such other date as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Interest Determination Date**” means, with respect to a Rate of Interest and Interest Accrual Period, the date specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is so specified, (a) the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is Sterling or (b) the day falling two Business Days in London prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is neither Sterling nor Euro or (c) the day falling two TARGET Business Days prior to the first day of such Interest Accrual Period if the Specified Currency is Euro.

“**Interest Payment Date**” means the date or dates specified as such in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms and, if a Business Day Convention is specified in the relevant Final Terms, as the same may be adjusted in accordance with the relevant Business Day Convention.

“**Interest Period**” means the period beginning on (and including) the Interest Commencement Date and ending on (but excluding) the first Interest Payment Date and each successive period beginning on (and including) an Interest Payment Date and ending on (but excluding) the next succeeding Interest Payment Date unless otherwise specified in the applicable Final Terms.

“**Interest Period Date**” means each Interest Payment Date unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**ISDA Definitions**” means the 2006 ISDA Definitions as published by the International Swaps and Derivatives Association, Inc.

“**Rate of Interest**” means the rate of interest payable from time to time in respect of this Instrument and that is either specified on, or calculated in accordance with the provisions of, the relevant Final Terms.

“**Redemption Amount**” means, as appropriate, the Final Redemption Amount, the Early Redemption Amount (Tax), the Optional Redemption Amount (Call), the Optional Redemption Amount (Put), the Early Termination Amount or such other amount in the nature of a redemption amount as may be specified in, or determined in accordance with the provisions of the relevant Final Terms.

“**Reference Banks**” means, in the case of a determination of LIBOR, the principal London office of four major banks in the London inter-bank market, in the case of a determination

of EURIBOR, the principal Euro-zone office of four major banks in the Euro-zone inter-bank market and in the case of a determination of CDOR, four major Canadian Schedule I chartered banks, in each case selected by the Calculation Agent.

“**Reference Rate**” means the rate specified as such in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Relevant Screen Page**” means such page, section, caption, column or other part of a particular information service as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms.

“**Specified Currency**” means the currency specified as such in the relevant Final Terms or, if none is specified, the currency in which the Instruments are denominated.

“**TARGET System**” means the Trans-European Automated Real-Time Gross Settlement Express Transfer (known as TARGET2) System which was launched on 19 November 2007 or any successor to it.

### **3.10 Calculation Agent**

The Issuer shall procure that there shall at all times be one or more Calculation Agents if provision is made for them in the relevant Final Terms and for so long as any Instrument is outstanding. Where more than one Calculation Agent is appointed in respect of the Instruments, references in these Conditions to the Calculation Agent shall be construed as each Calculation Agent performing its respective duties under these Conditions. If the Calculation Agent is unable or unwilling to act as such or if the Calculation Agent fails duly to establish the Rate of Interest for an Interest Period or Interest Accrual Period or to calculate any Interest Amount, Final Redemption Amount, Early Redemption Amount or Optional Redemption Amount, as the case may be, or to comply with any other requirement, the Issuer shall (with the prior approval of the Trustee) appoint a leading bank or financial institution engaged in the interbank market (or, if appropriate, money, swap or over-the-counter index options market) which is most closely connected with the calculation or determination to be made by the Calculation Agent (acting through its principal London office or any other office actively involved in such market) to act as such in its place. The Calculation Agent may not resign its duties without a successor having been appointed as specified in this paragraph.

## **4 Redemption, Purchase and Options**

### **4.1 Final Redemption**

Unless previously redeemed, purchased and cancelled as provided below, this Instrument will be redeemed at its Final Redemption Amount (which, unless otherwise provided, is its nominal amount) on the Maturity Date specified in the relevant Final Terms.

### **4.2 Redemption for Taxation Reasons**

If, on the occasion of the next payment in respect of the Instruments the Issuer satisfies the Trustee immediately before the giving of the notice referred to below that it would be unable to make such payment without having to pay additional amounts as described in Condition 6, and such requirement to pay such additional amounts arises by reason of a change in the laws of the United States of America or any political sub-division of the United States of America or any authority in or of the United States of America having power to tax or in the interpretation or application of the laws of the United States of America or any political sub-division of the United States of America or any authority in or of the United States of America having power to tax or in any applicable double taxation treaty or convention, which change becomes effective on or after the date on which agreement is reached to issue the

first Tranche of the Instruments, and such requirement cannot be avoided by the Issuer taking reasonable measures (such measures not involving any material additional payments by, or expense for, the Issuer), the Issuer may, at its option, at any time, having given not less than 30 nor more than 45 days' notice to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 13, redeem all, but not some only, of the Instruments at their Early Redemption Amount together with interest accrued to the date of redemption provided that the date fixed for redemption shall not be earlier than 90 days prior to the earliest date on which the Issuer would be obliged to pay such additional amounts or make such withholding or deduction, as the case may be, were a payment in respect of the Instruments then due. Prior to the publication of any notice of redemption pursuant to this Condition 4.2, the Issuer shall deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by two directors of the Issuer stating that the requirement referred to above cannot be avoided by the Issuer taking reasonable measures available to it and the Trustee shall be entitled to accept such certificate as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the condition precedent set out above in which event it shall be conclusive and binding on Instrumentholders.

#### **4.3 Purchases**

The Issuer and any of its Subsidiaries may at any time purchase Instruments in the open market or otherwise at any price.

“**Subsidiary**” means any corporation a majority of the outstanding voting stock of which is owned, directly or indirectly, by the Issuer.

#### **4.4 Early Redemption**

##### **4.4.1 Zero Coupon Instruments**

- (a) The Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any Zero Coupon Instrument upon redemption of such Instrument pursuant to Condition 4.2 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 8 shall be the Amortised Face Amount (calculated as provided below) of such Instrument.
- (b) Subject to the provisions of sub-paragraph (c) below, the Amortised Face Amount of any such Instrument shall be the scheduled Final Redemption Amount of such Instrument on the Maturity Date discounted at a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Amortisation Yield (which, if none is specified in the relevant Final Terms, shall be such rate as would produce an Amortised Face Amount equal to the issue price of the Instruments if they were discounted back to their issue price on the Issue Date) compounded annually.
- (c) If the Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any such Instrument upon its redemption pursuant to Condition 4.2 or, if applicable, Condition 4.5 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 8, is not paid when due, the Early Redemption Amount due and payable in respect of such Instrument shall be the Amortised Face Amount of such Instrument as defined in sub-paragraph (b) above, except that such sub-paragraph shall have effect as though the reference in that sub-paragraph to the date on which the Instrument becomes due and payable was replaced by a reference to the Relevant Date as defined in Condition 6. The calculation of the Amortised Face Amount in accordance with this sub-paragraph shall continue to be made (as well after as before judgment) until the Relevant Date, unless the Relevant Date falls on or after the Maturity Date, in which

case the amount due and payable shall be the scheduled Final Redemption Amount of such Instrument on the Maturity Date together with any interest that may accrue in accordance with Condition 3.2.

Where such calculation is to be made for a period of less than one year, it shall be made on the basis of the Day Count Fraction specified in the relevant Final Terms.

#### **4.4.2 Other Instruments**

The Early Redemption Amount payable in respect of any Instrument (other than Instruments described in Condition 4.4.1), upon redemption of such Instrument pursuant to this Condition 4.4 or upon it becoming due and payable as provided in Condition 8, shall be the Final Redemption Amount unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms.

#### **4.5 Redemption at the Option of the Issuer and Exercise of Issuer's Options**

**4.5.1** If (i) Residual Holding Call Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms, and (ii) if at any time the Residual Holding Percentage or more of the aggregate nominal amount of Instruments originally issued shall have been redeemed or purchased and cancelled, the Issuer shall have the option to redeem such outstanding Instruments in whole, but not in part, at their Residual Holding Redemption Amount. Unless otherwise specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Residual Holding Redemption Amount will be calculated by the Calculation Agent by discounting the outstanding nominal amount of the Instruments and the remaining interest payments (if applicable) to the Maturity Date by a rate per annum (expressed as a percentage to the nearest one hundred thousandth of a percentage point (with halves being rounded up)) equal to the Benchmark Yield, being the yield on the Benchmark Security at the close of business on the third Business Day prior to the date fixed for such redemption, plus the Benchmark Spread. Where the specified calculation is to be made for a period of less than one year, it shall be calculated using the Benchmark Day Count Fraction. The Issuer will give not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders and the Trustee of any such redemption pursuant to this Condition 4.5.1.

**4.5.2** If Call Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer may, unless an Exercise Notice has been given pursuant to Condition 4.6, on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms), redeem, or exercise any Issuer's option in relation to, all or, if so provided, some of such Instruments on any Optional Redemption Date(s) or Option Exercise Date, as the case may be. Any such redemption of Instruments shall be at their Optional Redemption Amount together with interest accrued to but excluding the date fixed for redemption. Any such redemption or exercise must relate to Instruments of a nominal amount at least equal to the minimum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms and no greater than the maximum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms.

All Instruments in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed, or the Issuer's option shall be exercised, on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this Condition.

In the case of a partial redemption or a partial exercise of the Issuer's option, the notice to Instrumentholders shall also specify the nominal amount of Instruments drawn and the holder(s) of such Instruments, to be redeemed, which shall have been drawn in such place as the Trustee may approve and in such manner as it deems appropriate, subject to compliance with any applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange requirements.

**4.5.3** If Make-whole Redemption Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms as applicable, the Issuer may, unless an Exercise Notice has been given pursuant to Condition 4.6, on giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Instrumentholders (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms), redeem, or exercise any Issuer's option in relation to, all or, if so provided, some of such Instruments on any Make-whole Redemption Date(s). Any such redemption of Instruments shall be at an amount equal to the higher of the following, in each case together with interest accrued to but excluding the date fixed for redemption:

- (i) the nominal amount of the Instrument; and
- (ii) the nominal amount of the Instrument multiplied by the price (as reported in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee by a financial adviser (the "**Financial Adviser**") appointed by the Issuer and approved by the Trustee) and confirmed in writing by the Issuer to the Trustee expressed as a percentage (rounded to the nearest five decimal places, 0.000005 being rounded upwards) at which the Gross Redemption Yield (as defined below) on the Instruments on the Determination Date specified in the Final Terms is equal to the Gross Redemption Yield at the Quotation Time specified in the relevant Final Terms on the Determination Date of the Reference Bond specified in the relevant Final Terms (or, where the Financial Adviser advises the Trustee that, for reasons of illiquidity or otherwise, such Reference Bond is not appropriate for such purpose, such other government stock as such Financial Adviser may recommend) plus any applicable Redemption Margin specified in the Final Terms.

Any such redemption or exercise must relate to Instruments of a nominal amount at least equal to the minimum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms and no greater than the maximum nominal amount (if any) permitted to be redeemed specified in the relevant Final Terms.

All Instruments in respect of which any such notice is given shall be redeemed, or the Issuer's option shall be exercised, on the date specified in such notice in accordance with this Condition.

In the case of a partial redemption or a partial exercise of an Issuer's option, the notice to Instrumentholders shall also contain the serial numbers of the Instruments to be redeemed, which shall have been drawn in such place as the Trustee may approve and in such manner as it deems appropriate, subject to compliance with any applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange requirements.

In this Condition:

“**Gross Redemption Yield**” means a yield calculated in accordance with generally accepted market practice at such time, as advised to the Trustee by the Financial Adviser.

#### **4.6 Redemption at the Option of Instrumentholders**

If Put Option is specified in the relevant Final Terms, the Issuer shall, at the option of any Instrumentholder, upon such Instrumentholder giving not less than 15 nor more than 30 days’ notice to the Issuer (or such other notice period as may be specified in the relevant Final Terms) redeem such Instrument on the Optional Redemption Date(s) (as specified in the relevant Final Terms) at its Optional Redemption Amount (as specified in the Final Terms) together with interest accrued to the date fixed for redemption.

To exercise such option (which must be exercised on an Option Exercise Date) the holder must deposit the Certificate representing the Instrument(s) with the Registrar or any Transfer Agent at its specified office, together with a duly completed option exercise notice (“**Exercise Notice**”) in the form obtainable from any Paying Agent, the Registrar or any Transfer Agent (as applicable) within the Instrumentholders’ Option Period (as specified in the Final Terms). No Instrument so deposited and option exercised may be withdrawn (except as provided in the Agency Agreement) without the prior consent of the Issuer.

#### **4.7 Cancellation**

All Instruments redeemed pursuant to any of the foregoing provisions will be cancelled forthwith. All Instruments purchased by or on behalf of the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries may, at the option of the Issuer be held by or may be surrendered for cancellation, but may not be resold and when held by the Issuer or any of its Subsidiaries shall not entitle the holder to vote at any meeting of Instrumentholders and shall not be deemed to be outstanding for the purposes of calculating quorums at meetings of Instrumentholders or for the purposes of Condition 10. Instruments may be surrendered for cancellation by surrendering the Certificate representing such Instruments to the Registrar and, in each case, if so surrendered, shall, together with all Instruments redeemed by the Issuer, be cancelled forthwith.

### **5 Payments**

#### **5.1 Payments in respect of Instruments**

Payments of principal in respect of Instruments shall be made against presentation and surrender of the relevant Certificates at the specified office of any of the Transfer Agents or of the Registrar and in the manner provided in paragraph (ii) below.

Interest on Instruments shall be paid to the person shown on the Register at the close of business on the fifteenth day before the due date for payment thereof (the “**Record Date**”). Payments of interest on each Instrument shall be made in the relevant currency by cheque drawn on a bank and mailed to the holder (or to the first named of joint holders) of such Instrument at its address appearing in the Register. Upon application by the holder to the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent before the Record Date, such payment of interest may be made by transfer to an account in the relevant currency maintained by the payee with a bank.

#### **5.2 Payments subject to Fiscal Laws etc.**

All payments are subject in all cases to (i) any applicable fiscal or other laws, regulations and directives, but without prejudice to the provisions of Condition 6 and (ii) any withholding

or deduction required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471 (b) of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code 1986 (the “Code”) or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 to 1474 (inclusive) of the Code, any United States Treasury Regulations or agreements thereunder, any official interpretations thereof, any successor, substitute or similar legislation or law or any law implementing an intergovernmental approach thereto. No commission or expenses shall be charged to the Instrumentholders in respect of such payments.

### 5.3 Appointment of Agents

The Issuing and Paying Agent, the Paying Agents and the Calculation Agent initially appointed by the Issuer and their respective specified offices are listed below. The Issuing and Paying Agent, the Paying Agents, the Registrar, the Transfer Agents and the Calculation Agent act solely as agents of the Issuer and do not assume any obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with any holder. The Issuer reserves the right at any time with the approval of the Trustee to vary or terminate the appointment of the Issuing and Paying Agent, any other Paying Agent, the Registrar, any Transfer Agent or the Calculation Agent and to appoint additional or other Paying Agents or Transfer Agents, provided that the Issuer shall at all times maintain (a) an Issuing and Paying Agent, (b) a Paying Agent having its specified office in a major European city, (c) a Calculation Agent where the Conditions so require one, (d) so long as the Instruments are listed on any stock exchange or admitted to listing by any other relevant authority, a Paying Agent having a specified office in such place as may be required by the rules and regulations of any other relevant stock exchange or other relevant authority and (e) a Registrar and a Transfer Agent. As used in these Conditions, the terms “**Issuing and Paying Agent**”, “**Calculation Agent**”, “**Registrar**”, “**Transfer Agent**” and “**Paying Agent**” include any additional or replacement Issuing and Paying Agent, Calculation Agent, Registrar, Transfer Agent or Paying Agent appointed under this Condition.

Notice of any such change or any change of any specified office shall promptly be given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 13.

### 5.4 Non-business days

If any date for payment in respect of any Instrument is not a business day, the holder shall not be entitled to payment until the next following business day nor to any interest or other sum in respect of such postponed payment. In this paragraph, “**business day**” means a day (other than a Saturday or a Sunday) on which banks and foreign exchange markets are open for business in the place in which the specified office of the Registrar is located, in such jurisdictions as shall be specified as “Financial Centres” in the relevant Final Terms and:

**5.4.1** (in the case of a payment in a currency other than Euro) where payment is to be made by transfer to an account maintained with a bank in the relevant currency, on which foreign exchange transactions may be carried on in the relevant currency in the principal financial centre of the country of such currency; or

**5.4.2** (in the case of a payment in Euro) which is a TARGET Business Day.

## 6 Taxation

All payments of principal and interest by or on behalf of the Issuer in respect of the Instruments will be made without withholding or deduction for or on account of, any present or future taxes or duties of whatever nature imposed or levied by or on behalf of the United States of America or any



political sub-division of the United States of America or any authority in or of the United States of America having power to tax, unless such withholding or deduction is compelled by law. In that event, the Issuer will pay such additional amounts of principal and interest as will result in the payment to the Instrumentholders of the amounts which would otherwise have been receivable in respect of the Instruments had no withholding or deduction been made, except that no such additional amounts shall be payable in respect of any Instrument (or the Certificate representing it) presented for payment:

- (a) by or on behalf of, a person who is liable to such taxes or duties in respect of such Instrument (or the Certificate representing such Instrument) by reason of his having some connection with the United States of America other than the mere holding of such Instrument (or the Certificate representing such Instrument); or
- (b) by or on behalf of a person who would not be liable or subject to such deduction or withholding by making a declaration of non-residence or other claim for exemption to a tax authority; or
- (c) more than 30 days after the Relevant Date except to the extent that the holder would have been entitled to such additional amounts on presenting the same (or in respect of which the Certificate representing it is presented) for payment on such 30th day; or
- (d) by a holder which is or was a controlled foreign corporation, personal holding company or passive foreign investment company with respect to the United States or a corporation that accumulates earnings to avoid United States federal income tax; or
- (e) if such tax is an estate, inheritance, gift, sales, transfer or personal property tax or any similar tax, assessment, or governance charge; or
- (f) by or on behalf of a holder which is or has been a “10 per cent. shareholder” of the obligor of the Instruments as defined in Section 871(h)(3) of the Code or any successor provisions; or
- (g) by or on behalf of a holder who would have been able to avoid such withholding or deduction by satisfying any statutory or procedural requirements (including, without limitation, the provision of information or a United States Internal Revenue Service Form W-8 or Form W-9 (or a successor form)); or
- (h) in the case of any combination of items (a) to (g) above.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, no additional amounts shall be payable for or on account of (i) any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges that are imposed otherwise than by deduction or withholding from payments made under or with respect to the Instruments, (ii) any taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges that are imposed on or with respect to any payment on an Instrument to an Instrumentholder who is a fiduciary, partnership, limited liability company, or person other than the Beneficial Owner of such payment to the extent that the Beneficial Owner with respect to such payment (or portion thereof) would not have been entitled to the additional amounts had the payment (or the relevant portion thereof) been made directly to such Beneficial Owner and (iii) any deduction or withholding imposed or required pursuant to an agreement described in Section 1471(b) of the Code, or otherwise imposed pursuant to Sections 1471 through 1474 of the Code (or any regulations thereunder or official interpretations thereof) or an intergovernmental agreement between the United States of America and another jurisdiction facilitating the implementation thereof (or any fiscal or regulatory legislation, rules or practices implementing such an intergovernmental agreement). As used in clause (ii) above, “**Beneficial Owner**” means the person who is required by the laws of the relevant tax jurisdiction to include the payment in income for tax purposes.

As used in these Conditions, “**Relevant Date**” in respect of any Instrument means the date on which payment in respect of it first becomes due or (if any amount of the money payable is improperly withheld or refused) the date on which payment in full of the amount outstanding is made or (if earlier) the date on which notice is duly given to the Instrumentholders in accordance with Condition 13 that, upon further presentation of the Instrument being made in accordance with the Conditions, such payment will be made, provided that payment is in fact made upon such presentation. References in these Conditions to (a) “**principal**” shall be deemed to include any premium payable in respect of the Instruments, all Final Redemption Amounts, Early Redemption Amounts, Optional Redemption Amounts, Amortised Face Amounts and all other amounts in the nature of principal payable pursuant to Condition 4 or any amendment or supplement to it, (b) “**interest**” shall be deemed to include all Interest Amounts and all other amounts payable pursuant to Condition 3 or any amendment or supplement to it and (c) “**principal**” and/or “**interest**” shall be deemed to include any additional amounts which may be payable under this Condition or any undertaking given in addition to or in substitution for it under the Trust Deed.

## **7 Prescription**

Claims against the Issuer for payment in respect of the Instruments shall be prescribed and become void unless made within 10 years (in the case of principal) or five years (in the case of interest) from the appropriate Relevant Date in respect of them.

## **8 Events of Default**

If any of the following events (each an “**Event of Default**”) occurs and is continuing, the Trustee at its discretion may, and if so requested by the holders of at least one-quarter in nominal amount of the Instruments then outstanding or if so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution shall (subject in each case to being indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction), give notice to the Issuer at its registered office that the Instruments are, and they shall accordingly immediately become due and repayable at their Redemption Amount together with accrued interest (if any) to the date of payment:

### **(a) Non-Payment**

there is default for more than 30 days in the payment of any principal or interest due in respect of the Instruments; or

### **(b) Breach of Other Obligations**

there is default in the performance or observance by the Issuer of any other obligation or provision under the Trust Deed or the Instruments (other than any obligation for the payment of any principal or interest in respect of the Instruments) which default is incapable of remedy or, if in the opinion of the Trustee capable of remedy, is not remedied within 90 days after notice of such default shall have been given to the Issuer by the Trustee; or

### **(c) Cross-Acceleration**

if (i) any other present or future Relevant Indebtedness of the Issuer or a Principal Subsidiary becomes due and payable prior to its stated maturity by reason of any actual event of default or (ii) any amount in respect of such Relevant Indebtedness is not paid when due or, as the case may be, within any applicable grace period, provided that the aggregate amount of the Relevant Indebtedness in respect of which one or more of the events mentioned above in this paragraph (c) have occurred equals or exceeds

U.S.\$100,000,000 for the period up to and including 31 March 2017 and, thereafter, U.S.\$200,000,000; or

**(d) Winding-up**

a resolution is passed, or a final order of a court in the United States of America is made and, where possible, not discharged or stayed within a period of 90 days, that the Issuer be wound up or dissolved; or

**(e) Enforcement Proceedings**

attachment is made of the whole or substantially the whole of the assets or undertakings of the Issuer and such attachment is not released or cancelled within 90 days or an encumbrancer takes possession or an administrative or other receiver or similar officer is appointed of the whole or substantially the whole of the assets or undertaking of the Issuer or an administration or similar order is made in relation to the Issuer and such taking of possession, appointment or order is not released, discharged or cancelled within 90 days; or

**(f) Insolvency**

the Issuer ceases to carry on all or substantially all of its business or is unable to pay its debts; or

**(g) Bankruptcy**

the Issuer is adjudged bankrupt or insolvent by a court of competent jurisdiction in the United States of America, provided that in the case of paragraph (b) the Trustee shall have certified that in its opinion such event is materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders.

For the purposes of this Condition 8, “**Principal Subsidiary**” means KeySpan Corporation, KeySpan Energy Delivery New York, KeySpan Energy Delivery Long Island, Niagara Mohawk Power Corporation, Massachusetts Electric Company, the Narragansett Electric Company and New England Power Company, and includes any successor entity thereto or any member of the group of companies comprising NGNA and its subsidiaries (the “**Group**”) to which all or substantially all of the assets of a Principal Subsidiary are transferred. In the event that all or substantially all of the assets of a Principal Subsidiary are transferred to a member of the Group as described above, the transferor of such assets shall cease to be deemed to be a Principal Subsidiary for the purposes of this Condition.

**9 Enforcement**

The Trustee may, at its discretion and without further notice, institute such proceedings against the Issuer as it may think fit to enforce any obligation, condition or provision binding on the Issuer under the Instruments or under the Trust Deed, but shall not be bound to do so unless:

- (a) it has been so directed by an Extraordinary Resolution or in writing by the holders of at least one-quarter of the principal amount of the Instruments outstanding; and
- (b) it has been indemnified to its satisfaction.

No Instrumentholder shall be entitled to institute proceedings directly against the Issuer unless the Trustee, having become bound to proceed as specified above, fails to do so within a reasonable time and such failure is continuing.

## **10 Meetings of Instrumentholders, Modifications and Substitution**

### **10.1 Meetings of Instrumentholders**

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of Instrumentholders to consider any matter affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by Extraordinary Resolution (as defined in the Trust Deed) of a modification of any of these Conditions or any provisions of the Trust Deed. An Extraordinary Resolution duly passed at any such meeting shall be binding on Instrumentholders (whether or not they were present at the meeting at which such resolution was passed) except that any Extraordinary Resolution proposed, *inter alia*, (a) to amend the dates of maturity or redemption of the Instruments or any date for payment of interest on the Instruments, (b) to reduce or cancel the nominal amount of or any premium payable on redemption of the Instruments, (c) to reduce the rate or rates of interest in respect of the Instruments or to vary the method or basis of calculating the rate or rates or amount of interest or the basis for calculating any Interest Amount in respect of the Instruments, (d) if a Minimum and/or a Maximum Rate of Interest is shown on the face of the Instrument, to reduce any such Minimum and/or Maximum Rate of Interest, (e) to vary any method of calculating the Final Redemption Amount, the Early Redemption Amount or the Optional Redemption Amount, (f) to take any steps that as specified in this Instrument may only be taken following approval by an Extraordinary Resolution to which the special quorum provisions apply, and (g) to modify the provisions concerning the quorum required at any meeting of Instrumentholders or the majority required to pass the Extraordinary Resolution will only be binding if passed at a meeting of the Instrumentholders (or at any adjournment of that meeting) at which a special quorum (as defined in the Trust Deed) is present. A resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments will be binding on all Instrumentholders. The Issuer may convene a meeting of the holders of any or all Instruments issued pursuant to the Agency Agreement and not forming a single series with the Instruments to which meeting the provisions referred to above apply as if all such Instruments formed part of the same series, provided that the proposals to be considered at such meeting affect the rights of the holders of the Instruments of each series attending the meeting in identical respects (save insofar as the Conditions applicable to each such series are not identical).

### **10.2 Modification of the Trust Deed**

The Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Instrumentholders to (a) any modification of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed that is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error, and (b) any other modification (except as mentioned in the Trust Deed), and any waiver or authorisation of any breach or proposed breach, of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed that is in the opinion of the Trustee not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders. Any such modification, authorisation or waiver shall be binding on the Instrumentholders and, if the Trustee so requires, such modification shall be notified to the Instrumentholders as soon as practicable.

### **10.3 Substitution**

The Trust Deed contains provisions permitting the Trustee to agree, subject to such amendment of the Trust Deed and such other conditions as the Trustee may require, but without the consent of the Instrumentholders, to the substitution of any other company in place of the Issuer or of any previous substituted company, as principal debtor under the Trust Deed and the Instruments. In the case of such a substitution the Trustee may agree, without the consent of the Instrumentholders, to a change of the law governing the

Instruments and/or the Trust Deed provided that such change would not in the opinion of the Trustee be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Instrumentholders.

#### **10.4 Entitlement of the Trustee**

In connection with the exercise of its functions (including but not limited to those referred to in this Condition) the Trustee shall have regard to the interests of the Instrumentholders as a class and shall not have regard to the consequences of such exercise for individual Instrumentholders and the Trustee shall not be entitled to require, nor shall any Instrumentholder be entitled to claim, from the Issuer any indemnification or payment in respect of any tax consequence of any such exercise upon individual Instrumentholders.

#### **11 Replacement of Certificates**

If a Certificate is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed, it may be replaced, subject to applicable laws, listing authority and stock exchange regulations, at the specified office of the Registrar or such other Paying Agent or Transfer Agent, as the case may be, as may from time to time be designated by the Issuer for the purpose and notice of whose designation is given to Instrumentholders, in each case on payment by the claimant of the fees and costs incurred in connection with that replacement and on such terms as to evidence, security and indemnity (which may provide, *inter alia*, that if the allegedly lost, stolen or destroyed Certificate is subsequently presented for payment there shall be paid to the Issuer on demand the amount payable by the Issuer in respect of such Certificates and otherwise as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Certificates must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

#### **12 Further Issues**

The Issuer may from time to time without the consent of the Instrumentholders create and issue further instruments having the same terms and conditions as the Instruments and so that such further issue shall be consolidated and form a single series with such Instruments.

References in these Conditions to the Instruments include (unless the context requires otherwise) any other instruments issued pursuant to this Condition and forming a single series with the Instruments. Any such further instruments forming a single series with Instruments constituted by the Trust Deed or any deed supplemental to it shall, and any other instruments may (with the consent of the Trustee), be constituted by the Trust Deed.

The Trust Deed contains provisions for convening a single meeting of the Instrumentholders and the holders of instruments of other series if the Trustee so decides.

#### **13 Notices**

Notices to the Instrumentholders shall be mailed to them at their respective addresses shown in the Register and shall be deemed to have been given on the fourth weekday (being a day other than a Saturday or a Sunday) after the date of mailing.

#### **14 Indemnification of Trustee**

The Trust Deed contains provisions for the indemnification of the Trustee and for its relief from responsibility, including but not limited to provisions relieving it from any obligation to (a) appoint an independent financial adviser and (b) take proceedings to enforce repayment unless indemnified to its satisfaction. The Trustee is entitled to enter into business transactions with the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings, parent undertakings, joint ventures or associated

undertakings without accounting for any profit resulting from these transactions and to act as trustee for the holders of any other securities issued by the Issuer or any of its subsidiary undertakings, parent undertakings, joint ventures or associated undertakings.

## **15 Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999**

No person shall have any right to enforce any term or condition of the Instruments under the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999.

## **16 Governing Law and Jurisdiction**

### **16.1 Governing Law**

The Instruments and any non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Instruments are governed by, and shall be construed in accordance with, English law.

### **16.2 Jurisdiction**

The courts of England have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any dispute (a “Dispute”) arising from or connected with the Instruments. The Issuer agrees that the courts of England are the most appropriate and convenient courts to settle any Dispute and, accordingly, that it will not argue to the contrary. Nothing in this Condition 16 prevents the Trustee or any Instrumentholder from taking proceedings relating to a Dispute (“Proceedings”) in any other courts with jurisdiction. To the extent allowed by law, the Trustee or Instrumentholders may take concurrent Proceedings in any number of jurisdictions.

### **16.3 Process Agent**

The Issuer has irrevocably appointed National Grid plc at its registered office for the time being, currently at 1-3 Strand, London WC2N 5EH as its agent in England to receive, for it and on its behalf, service of process in any Proceedings in England. Nothing herein or in the Trust Deed shall affect the right to serve process in any other manner permitted by law.

## **17 Transfers of Instruments**

### **(a) Transfers of Instruments**

One or more Instruments may be transferred upon the surrender (at the specified office of the Registrar or any Transfer Agent) of the Certificate representing such Instruments to be transferred, together with the form of transfer endorsed on such Certificate (or another form of transfer substantially in the same form and containing the same representations and certifications (if any), unless otherwise agreed by the Issuer), duly completed and executed and any other evidence as the Registrar or such Transfer Agent may reasonably require. In the case of a transfer of part only of a holding of Instruments represented by one Certificate, a new Certificate shall be issued to the transferee in respect of the part transferred and a further new Certificate in respect of the balance of the holding not transferred shall be issued to the transferor. All transfers of Instruments and entries on the Register will be made subject to the detailed regulations concerning transfers of Instruments scheduled to the Agency Agreement. The regulations may be changed by the Issuer with the prior written approval of the Registrar and the Trustee. A copy of the current regulations will be made available by the Registrar to any Instrumentholder upon request.

### **(b) Exercise of Options or Partial Redemption**

In the case of an exercise of an Issuer's or Instrumentholders' option in respect of, or a partial redemption of, a holding of Instruments represented by a single Certificate, a new Certificate shall be issued to the holder to reflect the exercise of such option or in respect of the balance of the holding not redeemed. In the case of a partial exercise of an option resulting in Instruments of the same holding having different terms, separate Certificates shall be issued in respect of those Instruments of that holding that have the same terms. New Certificates shall only be issued against surrender of the existing Certificates to the Registrar or any Transfer Agent. In the case of a transfer of Instruments to a person who is already a holder of Instruments, a new Certificate representing the enlarged holding shall only be issued against surrender of the Certificate representing the existing holding.

**(c) Delivery of New Certificates**

Each new Certificate to be issued pursuant to Conditions 17(a) or (b) shall be available for delivery within three business days of receipt of the form of transfer or Exercise Notice and surrender of the Certificate for exchange. Delivery of the new Certificate(s) shall be made at the specified office of the Transfer Agent or of the Registrar (as the case may be) to whom delivery or surrender of such form of transfer, Exercise Notice or Certificate shall have been made or, at the option of the holder making such delivery or surrender as aforesaid and as specified in the relevant form of transfer, Exercise Notice or otherwise in writing, be mailed by uninsured post at the risk of the holder entitled to the new Certificate to such address as may be so specified, unless such holder requests otherwise and pays in advance to the relevant Transfer Agent the costs of such other method of delivery and/or such insurance as it may specify. In this Condition 17(c), "**business day**" means a day, other than a Saturday or Sunday, on which banks are open for business in the place of the specified office of the relevant Transfer Agent or the Registrar (as the case may be).

**(d) Transfers Free of Charge**

Transfers of Certificates on registration, transfer, exercise of an option or partial redemption shall be effected without charge by or on behalf of the Issuer, the Registrar or any Transfer Agent, but upon payment of any tax or other governmental charges that may be imposed in relation to it (or the giving of such indemnity as the Registrar or the relevant Transfer Agent may require).

**(e) Closed Periods**

No Instrumentholder may require the transfer of an Instrument to be registered (i) during the period of 15 days ending on the due date for redemption of that Instrument, (ii) during the period of 15 days prior to any date on which Instruments may be called for redemption by the Issuer at its option pursuant to Condition 4.5, (iii) after any such Instrument has been called for redemption or (iv) during the period of seven days ending on (and including) any Record Date.

**Schedule 3**  
**Provisions for Meetings of Instrumentholders**

**Interpretation**

**1** In this Schedule:

- 1.1** references to a meeting are to a meeting of Instrumentholders of a single Series of Instruments issued by the Issuer and include, unless the context otherwise requires, any adjournment;
- 1.2** references to “**Instruments**” and “**Instrumentholders**” are only to the Instruments of the Series in respect of which a meeting has been, or is to be, called, and to the holders of these Instruments, respectively;
- 1.3** “**agent**” means a holder of a voting certificate or a proxy for, or representative of, an Instrumentholder;
- 1.4** “**Alternative Clearing System**” means any clearing system (including without limitation CDS or The Depository Trust Company (“**DTC**”)) other than Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg;
- 1.5** “**Electronic Consent**” has the meaning set out in paragraph 25;
- 1.6** “**Extraordinary Resolution**” means a resolution passed at a meeting duly convened and held in accordance with this Trust Deed by a majority of at least 75 per cent. of the votes cast;
- 1.7** “**voting certificate**” means a certificate issued in accordance with paragraphs 5, 6, 7 and 14;
- 1.8** “**Written Resolution**” means a resolution in writing signed by the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments outstanding;
- 1.9** references to persons representing a proportion of the Instruments are to Instrumentholders or agents holding or representing in the aggregate at least that proportion in nominal amount of the Instruments for the time being outstanding; and
- 1.10** where Instruments are held in Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or an Alternative Clearing System, references herein to the deposit or release or surrender of Instruments shall be construed in accordance with the usual practices (including in relation to the blocking of the relevant account) of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg or such Alternative Clearing System.

**Powers of meetings**

- 2** A meeting shall, subject to the Conditions and without prejudice to any powers conferred on other persons by this Trust Deed, have power by Extraordinary Resolution:
  - 2.1** to sanction any proposal by the Issuer or the Trustee for any modification, abrogation, variation or compromise of, or arrangement in respect of, the rights of the Instrumentholders against the Issuer whether or not those rights arise under this Trust Deed;



- 2.2 to sanction the exchange or substitution for the Instruments of, or the conversion of the Instruments into, shares, bonds or other obligations or securities of the Issuer or any other entity;
- 2.3 to assent to any modification of this Trust Deed or the Instruments proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee;
- 2.4 to authorise anyone to concur in and do anything necessary to carry out and give effect to an Extraordinary Resolution;
- 2.5 to give any authority, direction or sanction required to be given by Extraordinary Resolution;
- 2.6 to appoint any persons (whether Instrumentholders or not) as a committee or committees to represent the Instrumentholders' interests and to confer on them any powers or discretions which the Instrumentholders could themselves exercise by Extraordinary Resolution;
- 2.7 to approve a proposed new Trustee and to remove a Trustee;
- 2.8 to approve the substitution of any entity for the Issuer (or any previous substitute) as principal debtor under this Trust Deed; and
- 2.9 to discharge or exonerate the Trustee from any liability in respect of any act or omission for which it may become responsible under this Trust Deed or the Instruments ,

**provided that** the special quorum provisions in paragraph 13 shall apply to any Extraordinary Resolution (a “**special quorum resolution**”) for the purpose of sub-paragraph 2.2 or 2.8, any of the proposals listed in Condition 10.1 or any amendment to this proviso.

#### **Convening a meeting**

- 3 The Issuer or the Trustee may at any time convene a meeting. If it receives a written request by Instrumentholders holding at least 10 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments of any Series for the time being outstanding and is indemnified to its satisfaction against all costs and expenses, the Trustee shall convene a meeting of the Instrumentholders of that Series. Every meeting shall be held at a time and place approved by the Trustee.
- 4 At least 21 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the meeting) shall be given to the Instrumentholders. A copy of the notice shall be given by the party convening the meeting to the other parties. The notice shall specify the day, time and place of meeting and, unless the Trustee otherwise agrees, the nature of the resolutions to be proposed and shall explain how Instrumentholders may appoint proxies or representatives, obtain voting certificates and use block voting instructions and the details of the time limits applicable.

#### **Cancellation of meeting**

- 5 A meeting that has been validly convened in accordance with paragraph 3 above, may be cancelled by the person who convened such meeting by giving at least 5 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the meeting) to the Instrumentholders (with a copy to the Trustee where such meeting was

convened by the Issuer or to the Issuer where such meeting was convened by the Trustee). Any meeting cancelled in accordance with this paragraph 5 shall be deemed not to have been convened.

#### **Arrangements for voting**

- 6 If a holder of an Instrument wishes to obtain a voting certificate in respect of it for a meeting, he must deposit it for that purpose at least 48 hours before the time fixed for the meeting with a Paying Agent or to the order of a Paying Agent with a bank or other depository nominated by the Paying Agent for the purpose. The Paying Agent shall then issue a voting certificate in respect of it.
- 7 A voting certificate shall:
  - 7.1 be a document in the English language;
  - 7.2 be dated;
  - 7.3 specify the meeting concerned and the serial numbers of the Instruments deposited; and
  - 7.4 entitle, and state that it entitles, its bearer to attend and vote at that meeting in respect of those Instruments.
- 8 Once a Paying Agent has issued a voting certificate for a meeting in respect of an Instrument, it shall not release the Instrument until either:
  - 8.1 the meeting has been concluded; or
  - 8.2 the voting certificate has been surrendered to the Paying Agent.
- 9
  - 9.1 A holder of an Instrument may, by an Instrument in writing in the form available from the specified office of a Transfer Agent in the English language executed by or on behalf of the holder and delivered to the Transfer Agent at least 24 hours before the time fixed for a meeting, appoint any person (a “**proxy**”) to act on his behalf in connection with that meeting. A proxy need not be an Instrumentholder.
  - 9.2 A corporation which holds an Instrument may, by delivering to a Transfer Agent at least 24 hours before the time fixed for a meeting a certified copy of a resolution of its directors or other governing body (with, if it is not in English, a certified translation into English), authorise any person to act as its representative (a “**representative**”) in connection with that meeting.

#### **Chairman**

- 10 The chairman of a meeting shall be such person as the Trustee may nominate in writing, but if no such nomination is made or if the person nominated is not present within 15 minutes after the time fixed for the meeting the Instrumentholders or agents present shall choose one of their number to be chairman, failing which the Issuer may appoint a chairman. The chairman need not be an Instrumentholder or agent. The chairman of an adjourned meeting need not be the same person as the chairman of the original meeting.

## **Attendance**

**11** The following may attend and speak at a meeting:

**11.1** Instrumentholders and agents;

**11.2** the chairman;

**11.3** the Issuer and the Trustee (through their respective representatives) and their respective financial and legal advisers; and

**11.4** the Dealers and their advisers.

No one else may attend or speak.

## **Quorum and Adjournment**

**12** No business (except choosing a chairman) shall be transacted at a meeting unless a quorum is present at the commencement of business. If a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the time initially fixed for the meeting, it shall, if convened on the requisition of Instrumentholders or if the Issuer and the Trustee agree, be dissolved. In any other case it shall be adjourned until such date, not less than 14 nor more than 42 days later, and time and place as the chairman may decide. If a quorum is not present within 15 minutes from the time fixed for a meeting so adjourned, the meeting shall be dissolved.

**13** Two or more Instrumentholders or agents present in person shall be a quorum:

**13.1** in the cases marked "No minimum proportion" in the table below, whatever the proportion of the Instruments which they represent; and

**13.2** in any other case, only if they represent the proportion of the Instruments shown by the table below.

<u>Column 1</u>	<u>Column 2</u>	<u>Column 3</u>
Purpose of meeting	Any meeting except one referred to in column 3	Meeting previously adjourned through want of a quorum
	Required proportion	Required proportion
To pass a special quorum resolution	Two thirds	One third
To pass any other Extraordinary Resolution	A clear majority	No minimum proportion
Any other purpose	10 per cent.	No minimum proportion

**14** The chairman, may with the consent of (and shall if directed by) a meeting, adjourn the meeting from time to time and from place to place. Only business which could have been transacted at the original meeting may be transacted at a meeting adjourned in accordance with this paragraph or paragraph 13.

- 15 At least 10 days' notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day of the adjourned meeting) of a meeting adjourned through want of a quorum shall be given in the same manner as for an original meeting and that notice shall state the quorum required at the adjourned meeting. However, no notice need otherwise be given of an adjourned meeting.

#### **Voting**

- 16 Each question submitted to a meeting shall be decided by a show of hands unless a poll is (before, or on the declaration of the result of, the show of hands) demanded by the chairman, the Issuer, the Trustee or one or more persons holding one or more Instruments or voting certificates or representing not less than 2 per cent. of the Instruments.
- 17 Unless a poll is demanded a declaration by the chairman that a resolution has or has not been passed shall be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes cast in favour of or against it.
- 18 If a poll is demanded, it shall be taken in such manner and (subject as provided below) either at once or after such adjournment as the chairman directs. The result of the poll shall be deemed to be the resolution of the meeting at which it was demanded as at the date it was taken. A demand for a poll shall not prevent the meeting continuing for the transaction of business other than the question on which it has been demanded.
- 19 A poll demanded on the election of a chairman or on a question of adjournment shall be taken at once.
- 20 On a show of hands every person who is present in person and who produces a Certificate of which he is the registered holder or a voting certificate or is a proxy or representative has one vote. On a poll every such person has one vote in respect of each integral currency unit of the Specified Currency of such Series of Instruments so produced or represented by the voting certificate so produced or for which he is a proxy or representative. Without prejudice to the obligations of proxies, a person entitled to more than one vote need not use them all or cast them all in the same way.
- 21 In case of equality of votes the chairman shall both on a show of hands and on a poll have a casting vote in addition to any other votes which he may have.

#### **Effect and Publication of an Extraordinary Resolution**

- 22 An Extraordinary Resolution shall be binding on all the Instrumentholders, whether or not present at the meeting, and each of them shall be bound to give effect to it accordingly. The passing of such a resolution shall be conclusive evidence that the circumstances justify its being passed. The Issuer shall give notice of the passing of an Extraordinary Resolution to Instrumentholders within 14 days but failure to do so shall not invalidate the resolution.

#### **Minutes**

- 23 Minutes shall be made of all resolutions and proceedings at every meeting and, if purporting to be signed by the chairman of that meeting or of the next succeeding meeting, shall be conclusive evidence of the matters in them. Until the contrary is proved every meeting for which minutes have been so made and signed shall be deemed to have been

#### **Written Resolution and Electronic Consent**

- 24 A resolution in writing signed by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments who for the time being are entitled to receive notice of a meeting in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule shall for all purposes be as valid and effectual as an Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of such Instrumentholders duly convened and held in accordance with the provisions of this Schedule. Subject to the following sentence, a Written Resolution may be contained in one document or in several documents in like form, each signed by or on behalf of one or more of the Instrumentholders.

For so long as the Instruments are in the form of a Global Certificate held on behalf of one or more of Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or an Alternative Clearing System, then, in respect of any resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee:

- 25 **Electronic Consent:** where the terms of the resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee (as the case may be) have been notified to the Instrumentholders through the relevant clearing system(s) as provided in sub-paragraph (i) and/or (ii) below, each of the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely upon approval of such resolution given by way of electronic consents communicated through the electronic communications systems of the relevant clearing system(s) to the relevant Paying Agent or another specified agent in accordance with their operating rules and procedures by or on behalf of the holders of not less than 95 per cent. in nominal amount of the Instruments outstanding (the “**Required Proportion**”) (“**Electronic Consent**”) by close of business on the Relevant Date. The relevant Paying Agent shall confirm the result of voting on any Electronic Consent in writing to the Issuer and the Trustee (in a form satisfactory to the Trustee), specifying (as of the Relevant Date): (i) the outstanding nominal amount of the Instruments and (ii) the outstanding nominal amount of the Instruments in respect of which consent to the resolution has been given in accordance with this provision. The Issuer and the Trustee may act without further enquiry on any such confirmation from the relevant Paying Agent and shall have no liability or responsibility to anyone as a result of such reliance or action. The Trustee shall not be bound to act on any Electronic Consent in the absence of such a confirmation from the relevant Paying Agent in a form satisfactory to it. Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Instrumentholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. The Issuer shall not be liable or responsible to anyone for such reliance:

- (iii) When a proposal for a resolution to be passed as an Electronic Consent has been made, at least 14 days’ notice (exclusive of the day on which the notice is given or deemed to be given and of the day on which affirmative consents will be counted) shall be given to the Instrumentholders through the relevant clearing system(s). The notice shall specify, in sufficient detail to enable Instrumentholders to give their consents in relation to the proposed resolution, the method by which their consents may be given (including, where applicable, blocking of their accounts in the relevant clearing system(s)) and the time and date (the “**Relevant Date**”) by which they must be received in order for such consents to be validly given, in each case subject to

and in accordance with the operating rules and procedures of the relevant clearing system(s).

- (iv) If, on the Relevant Date on which the consents in respect of an Electronic Consent are first counted, such consents do not represent the Required Proportion, the resolution shall be deemed to be defeated. Such determination shall be notified in writing to the other party or parties to the Trust Deed by the relevant Paying Agent. Alternatively, the party proposing such resolution (the “**Proposer**”) may give a further notice to Instrumentholders in accordance with (i) above that the resolution will be proposed again. Such notice must inform Instrumentholders that insufficient consents were received in relation to the original resolution and the information specified in sub-paragraph (i) above. For the purpose of such further notice, references to “Relevant Date” shall be construed accordingly.

For the avoidance of doubt, an Electronic Consent may only be used in relation to a resolution proposed by the Issuer or the Trustee which is not then the subject of a meeting that has been validly convened in accordance with paragraph 3 above, unless that meeting is or shall be cancelled or dissolved; and

- 26 Written Resolution:** where Electronic Consent is not being sought, for the purpose of determining whether a Written Resolution has been validly passed, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on consent or instructions given in writing directly to the Issuer and/or the Trustee, as the case may be, (a) by accountholders in the clearing system(s) with entitlements to such Global Certificates and/or, (b) where the accountholders hold any such entitlement on behalf of another person, on written consent from or written instruction by the person identified by that accountholder as the person for whom such entitlement is held. For the purpose of establishing the entitlement to give any such consent or instruction, the Issuer and the Trustee shall be entitled to rely on any certificate or other document issued by, in the case of (a) above, Euroclear, Clearstream, Luxembourg or any other relevant Alternative Clearing System and, in the case of (b) above, the relevant clearing systems and the accountholder identified by the relevant clearing systems for the purposes of (b) above.

Any resolution passed in such manner shall be binding on all Instrumentholders, even if the relevant consent or instruction proves to be defective. Any such certificate or other document shall, be conclusive and binding for all purposes. Any such certificate or other document may comprise any form of statement or print out of electronic records provided by the relevant clearing systems in accordance with their usual procedures and in which the accountholder of a particular nominal amount of the Instruments is clearly identified together with the amount of such holding. Neither the Issuer, nor the Trustee shall be liable to any person by reason of having accepted as valid or not having rejected any certificate or other document to such effect purporting to be issued by any such person and subsequently found to be forged or not authentic.

A Written Resolution or Electronic Consent shall take effect as an Extraordinary Resolution. A Written Resolution and/or Electronic Consent will be binding on all Instrumentholders, whether or not they participated in such Written Resolution and/or Electronic Consent.

### **Trustee's Power to Prescribe Regulations**

- 27 Subject to all other provisions in this Trust Deed the Trustee may without the consent of the Instrumentholders prescribe such further regulations regarding the holding of meetings and attendance and voting at them as it in its sole discretion determines including (without limitation) such requirements as the Trustee thinks reasonable to satisfy itself that the persons who purport to make any requisition in accordance with this Trust Deed are entitled to do so and as to the form of voting certificates or block voting instructions so as to satisfy itself that persons who purport to attend or vote at a meeting are entitled to do so.
- 28 The holder of a Global Certificate shall (unless such Global Certificate represents only one Instrument) be treated as two persons for the purposes of any quorum requirements of a meeting of Instrumentholders.
- 29 The above provisions of this Schedule shall have effect subject to the following provisions:
- 29.1 Meetings of Instrumentholders of separate Series will normally be held separately. However, the Trustee may from time to time determine that meetings of Instrumentholders of separate Series shall be held together.
- 29.2 A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects one Series alone shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a separate meeting of the Instrumentholders of the Series concerned.
- 29.3 A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Instrumentholders of more than one Series but does not give rise to a conflict of interest between the Instrumentholders of the different Series concerned shall be deemed to have been duly passed if passed at a single meeting of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series provided that for the purposes of determining the votes an Instrumentholder is entitled to cast pursuant to paragraph 20, each Instrumentholder shall have one vote in respect of each whole Euro 1.00 nominal amount of Instruments held, converted, if such Instruments are not denominated in Euro, in accordance with Clause 8.13 (Currency Conversion).
- 29.4 A resolution that in the opinion of the Trustee affects the Instrumentholders of more than one Series and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Instrumentholders of the different Series concerned shall be deemed to have been duly passed only if it shall be duly passed at separate meetings of the Instrumentholders of the relevant Series.
- 29.5 To all such meetings as previously set out all the preceding provisions of this Schedule shall *mutatis mutandis* apply as though references therein to Instruments and to Instrumentholders were references to the Instruments and Instrumentholders of the Series concerned.

**In witness** of which this Trust Deed is delivered on the date stated at the beginning.

**NATIONAL GRID NORTH AMERICA INC.**

By: /s/ Malcolm Cooper

Director

**EXECUTED AS A DEED BY  
AFFIXING THE COMMON SEAL OF  
THE LAW DEBENTURE TRUST  
CORPORATION p.l.c.**

acting by:

Director /s/ Julian Mason-Jebb

Authorised Signatory: /s/ Laura Watson

---

A30910707



1-3 Strand

London WC2N 5EH  
T +44 (0)20 7004 3000  
F +44 (0)207004 3004

John Pettigrew  
41 Binswood Avenue  
Leamington Spa Warwickshire CV32 5SE

2 November 2015

Dear John:

**CEO Appointment -change to terms and conditions**

Further to our discussions, National Grid Electricity Transmission pic (“National Grid”) proposes to appoint you to the position of Chief Executive Officer of National Grid pic (“Appointment”). The date of your Appointment will be 1 April 2016 and the Appointment will then be confirmed at National Grid’s next AGM, due to take place in July 2016.

As a result of your Appointment, certain changes are required to your existing employment agreement dated 28 February 2014 (“Agreement”). These changes are as follows:

- Your salary will be increased to £825,000 with effect from 1 April 2016. The next review will be as at 1 June 2017;
- You will be eligible to participate in the Company’s relocation policy, on the understanding that it is your intention to purchase a second property in the London area;
- You will have the use of a car and a driver made available to you from the date of your Appointment for business use only;
- References to any requirement for approval by the Chief Executive shall be read as though such approval is required by the Board;
- References to any reporting function, duties or obligations owed to the Chief Executive shall be read as though such duty or obligation is owed to the Board;

All other terms and conditions in your Agreement remain unchanged. In particular, pursuant to clause 7.3 of the Agreement, as CEO you remain eligible to be invited to participate in any bonus plan operated by National Grid pic as introduced or amended from time to time. At present, there are two such plans: the Annual Performance Plan and the Long Term Performance Plan (LTPP), and the maximum opportunity that would be available for you at present within these plans is 125% of base salary and 350% of base salary respectively, though these maxima together with the bonus plans themselves may be varied or withdrawn at any time, and participation in a bonus plan for one year does not entitle you to participate in any bonus plan for any other year. In addition, in accordance with the rules of the LTPP, you will be required to comply with the Company’s shareholding requirements, as amended from time to time. Currently, on appointment to CEO you will be required to build up and retain a shareholding valued at 500% of your gross salary.

National Grid pic.  
Registered Office 1-3 Strand London WC2N 5EH  
Registered in England and Wales No 4031152

Please indicate your acceptance of these changes by signing and returning the attached copy of this letter to me by close of business on 2 November 2015. These changes will be effective from the date of your Appointment. We ask that you keep your signed copy of this letter together with your Agreement, which shall be amended by this letter.

Yours sincerely.

/s/ Sir Peter Gershon Chairman, National Grid pic

/s/ Alison Kay For and on behalf of National Grid Electricity Transmission pic

I agree that my Agreement shall be varied by the revised terms set out in this letter, such changes to be effective from the date of my Appointment.

/s/ John Mark Pettigrew  
Name: John Mark Pettigrew

Date:

## RULE 13a-14(a) CERTIFICATION

I, John Pettigrew, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of National Grid plc;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: 7 June 2016

/s/ John Pettigrew

John Pettigrew  
Title: Chief Executive  
National Grid plc

## RULE 13a-14(a) CERTIFICATION

I, Andrew Bonfield, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this annual report on Form 20-F of National Grid plc;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the company as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The company's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the company and have:
  - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the company, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
  - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
  - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the company's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
  - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the company's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the period covered by the annual report that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the company's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The company's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the company's auditors and the audit committee of the company's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
  - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the company's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
  - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the company's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: 7 June 2016

/s/ Andrew Bonfield

Andrew Bonfield  
Title: Finance Director  
National Grid plc

**RULE 13a-14(b) CERTIFICATION**

Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (subsections (a) and (b) of section 1350, chapter 63 of title 18 of the United States Code ) each of the undersigned officers of National Grid plc, a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales (the “Company”), hereby certifies to such officer’s knowledge, that:

The Annual Report on Form 20-F for the year ending 31 March 2016 (the “Report”) of the Company fully complies with the requirements of section 13(a) or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and the information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: 7 June 2016

/s/ John Pettigrew

John Pettigrew  
Title: Chief Executive  
National Grid plc

Date: 7 June 2016

/s/ Andrew Bonfield

Andrew Bonfield  
Title: Finance Director  
National Grid plc

## CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in the Registration Statement on Forms S-8 (No. 333-33094, 333-65968, 333-97249, 333-103768, 333-107727, 333-149828, 333-155527, 333-170716, 333-175852, 333-184558) and Form F-3ASR (No. 333-205710) of National Grid plc of our report dated May 18, 2016 relating to the financial statements and the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting, which appears in this Form 20-F.

/s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP  
London, United Kingdom  
June 7, 2016.